



विद्या प्रसारक मंडळ, ठाणे

<b>Title</b>	: Studies in The Geography of Ancient and Medieval India
<b>Author</b>	: Sircar, D. C.
<b>Publisher</b>	: Delhi : Motilala Banarsidas
<b>Publication Year</b>	: 1971
<b>Pages</b>	: 411 pgs.

गणपुस्तक

विद्या प्रसारक मंडळाच्या

“ग्रंथालय” प्रकल्पांतर्गत निर्मिती

गणपुस्तक निर्मिती वर्ष : 2014

गणपुस्तक क्रमांक : 038

**STUDIES IN THE  
GEOGRAPHY OF ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL INDIA**



STUDIES IN  
THE GEOGRAPHY OF  
ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL INDIA

D. C. SIRCAR

*Garmichael Professor and Head of the Department of Ancient  
Indian History and Culture, University of Calcutta*

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

DELHI :: VARANASI :: PATNA

# MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

Head Office : BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHARNAGAR, DELHI-7

Branches : 1. CHOWK, VARANASI (U.P.)  
2. ASHOK RAJPATH (OPP. PATNA COLLEGE), PATNA (BIHAR)

©

*Second Edition Revised and Enlarged*

**1971**

**Price**

Printed in India

BY SHANTI LAL JAIN, AT SHRI JAINENDRA PRESS, BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHAR  
NAGAR, DELHI-7, AND PUBLISHED BY SUNDARLAL JAIN, FOR MOTILAL  
BANARSIDASS, BUNGALOW ROAD, JAWAHARNAGAR, DELHI-7.

**Dedicated to  
the Memory of my Teacher  
the Late Prof. H. C. Raychaudhuri  
to whom I owe my Interest in the  
Study of Ancient Indian Geography**

## PREFACE

It is a pleasure to me that my *Studies in the Geography of Ancient and Medieval India* (1960), in spite of its defects, was favourably received by the students of the subject, so that its first edition was exhausted much earlier than was expected.

A decade has now elapsed after the appearance of the first edition of the work, in which about 30 articles were presented in 22 Chapters and 2 Appendices. The number of my articles on geographical topics published during this period is about a dozen and a half. Most of these have been either incorporated in the old Chapters or presented in new Chapters. The old arrangement has also been altered in a few cases. In the present edition, about 45 articles have been presented in 29 Chapters. As in the earlier edition, sometimes more papers than one have been clubbed together for the facility of presentation, and a few articles have been omitted. Among the omissions, mention may be made of 'Capital of the Later Aulikaras' (*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXXVI, June-September, 1960, pp. 192 ff.) and 'Mahī-sāgara-saṅgama' (i.e. the *tirtha* at the confluence of the Mahī and the Gulf of Cambay; *Purāṇa*, Vol. VI, No. 1, January 1964, pp. 215 ff.). I am grateful to the authorities of the publications, in which the various articles of mine originally appeared.

The sources of the papers incorporated in the different Chapters of the present edition are indicated below.

- I—*Sarūpa Bhārati* (Lakshman Sarup Commemoration Volume), Hoshiarpur, 1954, pp. 315 ff.; cf. *Journal of the [Royal] Asiatic Society [of Bengal]*, Calcutta, Letters, Vol. V, 1939, pp. 407 ff.
- II—*Journal of Indian History*, Trivandrum, Vol. XLVI, Part I, April, 1968, pp. 19 ff.; *Indian Culture*, Calcutta, Vol. VII, 1940, p. 111.
- III—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Calcutta, Vol. XXI, 1945, pp. 297 ff.
- IV—*Ibid.*, Vol. XXVII, 1951, pp. 215 ff.
- V—*Indian Culture*, Vol. VIII, 1941, pp. 32 ff.

- VI—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXVIII, 1952, pp. 123 ff.; cf. *Hindusthan Review*, Patna, May-June, 1941, pp. 617 ff.
- VII—*Bhāratiya Vidyā*, Bombay, Vol. V, 1944, pp. 34 ff.; *Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXIII, 1947, pp. 62 ff.; *Indian Studies Past and Present*, Calcutta, Vol. III, No. 3, April-June, 1962, pp. 355 ff.
- VIII—*Indian Museum Bulletin*, Calcutta, Vol. II, No. 1, January, 1967, pp. 7 ff.; *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, Letters, Vol. XIX, 1953, pp. 33 ff.
- IX—*Journal of Indian History*, Vol. XLI (Silver Jubilee Number), 1963, pp. 263 ff.
- X—*Ibid.*, Vol. XXXIV, 1956, pp. 263 ff. (cf. *Orissa Historical Research Journal*, Bhubaneswar, Vol. IV, Nos. 3-4, 1955-56, pp. 51 ff.); *Journal of the Oriental Institute*, Baroda, Vol. XIII, No. 4, June, 1964, pp. 329 ff.
- XI—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXI, 1945, pp. 61 f.; Vol. XXII, 1946, pp. 233 ff.; Vol. XXIII, 1947, pp. 65 ff.; Vol. XXIV, 1948, pp. 78 f.; *Actes du Congrès International Oriental*, Tome XXI, Paris, 1948, pp. 199 ff.
- XII—*Purāṇa*, Varanasi, Vol. V, No. 2, July, 1963, pp. 251 ff.; cf. Vol. VI, No. 1, January, 1964, pp. 215 ff.; *Itihāsa* (Bengali), New Series, Vol. I, No. 3, Kārttika-Pauṣa, 1373 B.S., pp. 235 ff. (cf. *Journal of Ancient Indian History*, Calcutta, Vol. I, 1967-68, pp. 196-97); *Bhāratiya Vidyā*, Vol. XXV, pp. 1 ff.
- XIII—*Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, Bombay, 1947, pp. 91 ff.
- XIV—*Journal of Indian History*, Vol. XLIII, Part 3, December, 1965, pp. 693 ff.; also Part 2, August, 1965, pp. 343 ff.
- XV—*P. V. Kane Presentation Volume*, Poona Oriental Series, Poona, 1941, pp. 469 ff.; *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Varanasi, Vol. VIII, 1946, pp. 135 ff.
- XVI—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXII, 1946, p. 315; Vol. XXIV, 1948, p. 78; *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XII, 1950, pp. 50ff.

- XVII—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXVI, 1950, pp. 291 ff.; *Bhāratiya Vidyā*, Vols. XX-XXI (Munshi Indological Felicitation Volume), 1963, pp. 274ff.
- XVIII—*Journal of the Bihar Research Society*, Patna, Vol. XL, Part I, 1954, pp. 8 ff.
- XIX—*Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society*, Rajahmundry, Vol. IX, Part 3, 1935, pp. 1 ff.
- XX—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXI, 1945, pp. 56ff.
- XXI—*Journal of Indian History*, Vol. XXXII, 1954, pp. 283ff.
- XXII—*Siddha Bhārati* (Siddheshwar Varma Presentation Volume), Hoshiarpur, 1950, pp. 291 ff.
- XXIII—*Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXXVI, 1960, pp. 194ff.; *Bhāratiya Vidyā*, Vol. XI, 1950, pp. 183 ff.
- XXIV—*Bhāratiya Vidyā*, Vol. VI, 1945, pp. 123 ff.; also p. 240.
- XXV—*Ācārya Bhikṣu Smṛti Grantha*, I. J. Terapanthi Mahasabha, Calcutta, 1961, pp. 27 f.; *Journal of Indian History*, Vol. XXXVII, 1959, pp. 407ff.
- XXVI—*Calcutta Review*, New Series, Vol. I, No. I, July-September, 1969, pp. 69 f. ; see also *Journal of Ancient Indian, History*, Vol. I, 1967-68, p. 203.
- XXVII—*India's Contribution to World Thought and Culture* (Vivekananda Commemoration Volume), edited by Lokesh Chandra and others, Madras, 1970, pp. 41ff.
- XXVIII—*Indian Archives*, New Delhi, Vol. V, 1951, pp. 60 ff.
- XXIX—*The Bhakti Cult and Ancient Indian Geography*, edited by Sircar, Calcutta University, 1970, pp. 160 ff.

645, New Alipore, Calcutta-53,  
May 1, 1971.

D. C. SIRCAR

## EXTRACT FROM THE *FOREWORD* OF THE FIRST EDITION

Out of the papers I have published in various periodicals, a fairly large number deal with problems relating to the geography of ancient and medieval India. Since some of these were prescribed by a few universities for the post-graduate students in the Department of Ancient Indian History and Culture, my friends were pressing me for a long time to publish the important among my geographical studies in the form of a monograph so that they might be easily available to the students of the subject. The present volume is the outcome of that request. My thanks are due to the celebrated publishers, Messrs. Motilal Banarsidass, who kindly offered to undertake the publication of the book.

A few of my geographical studies have been excluded from the volume for particular reasons. A notable omission is the *Śākta Pīṭhas* which is a religio-geographical study originally published in the *Journal of the [Royal] Asiatic Society [of Bengal]*, Letters, Vol. XIV, 1948, pp. 1-108. It has been excluded because it is a rather lengthy dissertation and also because copies are available in the market.

Many of the Chapters of the present volume were published as independent discussions of particular topics. But, in some of them, more than one article have been brought together. This is particularly the case when different aspects of a problem were discussed on different occasions, especially in the course of controversies. In a few cases, discussions on more problems than one have also been clubbed together for the sake of facility of presentation. Thus about 30 articles, published during the period of about quarter of a century since 1935, have been presented in the book in the twenty-two Chapters and two Appendices.

## CONTENTS

<i>Chapters</i>	<i>Pages</i>
I. Cakravarti-kṣetra	1
II. Catur-dvīpā and Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī	17
III. Purāṇic List of Peoples	26
IV. Purāṇic List of Rivers	48
V. Account of Fifty-six Countries	75
VI. Gauḍa	118
VII. Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla	131
VIII. Samatāṭa	149
IX. Prāgjyotiṣa	159
X. Oḍiṣā	167
XI. Daśārṇa, Aśmaka and Kuntala	185
XII. Kāmboja, Pāñcāla and Mālava	195
XIII. Gaṅgā and the Gangaridæ	213
XIV. Ariaka, Alasanda and Barbara	225
XV. Vāhlika, Vāhika and Gurjara	236
XVI. Malaya and Mahiṣa	243
XVII. Kṛmilā	248
XVIII. Gaurāṣī	256
XIX. Gonarda	264
XX. Kokāmukha	275
XXI. Gayā	282
XXII. Udabhāṇḍa	289
XXIII. Tarkāri, Śrāvasti and Dhākā	294
XXIV. Kālapriya and Brahmaśilā	303
XXV. Kākandīnagarī and Kandhārapura	308
XXVI. Kapilavāstu and Tāmrarāṣṭra	313
XXVII. Identical Names of Different Localities	318
XXVIII. Cartography	326
XXIX. The Eight Elephant Forests	331
INDEX	343
ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA	399





## CHAPTER I

### CAKRAVARTI-KSETRA

#### 1. *A Hyperbolic and Conventional Element in the Description of Indian Rulers.*

It is well known that the poets at the courts of medieval Indian rulers often grossly exaggerated the achievements and status of their patrons. Sometimes even a small landlord enjoying the right of collecting taxes from a few villages only was endowed with epithets befitting an emperor. Thus several manuscripts copied about the beginning of the 18th century for Rājanārāyaṇa, the insignificant zamindar of Kāśījoḍā in the Midnapur District, West Bengal, represent the landlord as दोर्दण्ड-प्रबल-प्रताप-परम, प्रबलप्रतापान्वितराजाधिराज and महाराजाधिराज.<sup>1</sup> To illustrate the tendency to exaggerate in the court poets of the early medieval kings of India, one may refer to the description of Candella Dhaṅga (c. 950-1002 A. D.) in an inscription from Khajuraho.<sup>2</sup>

It is implied that the Candella king crushed the rulers of Kāñcī, Andhra, Rāḍhā and Aṅga and had the queens of the defeated monarchs imprisoned in his capital. The claim is, however, absurd on the face of it. In the first place, it is extremely doubtful whether Dhaṅga at all came into conflict with the four kings mentioned, even if we take the rulers of Aṅga and Rāḍhā to have been merely viceroys of the mighty Pāla emperor of Eastern India. Secondly, if Dhaṅga actually came into con-

1. Cf. *Vaṅḡya Sāhitya Pariṣat Patrikā*, Vol. LVIII, pp. 17-18. Similarly Rājā Kṛṣṇacandra of Nadia is described as *bhūp-āugh-ārcita-carāṇa*, *kṣmāpati-vynda-sevita*, etc. (K. G. Ray, *Kṣitiśavaṁśāvalīcarita*, pp. 227 ff.).

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. I, p. 145, verse 46 :

का त्वं काञ्चीनृपतिवनिता का त्वमंघ्राधिपस्त्री  
का त्वं राढापारिवृढवधूः का त्वमंगेन्द्रपत्नी ।  
इत्यालापाः समरजयिनो यस्य वैरिप्रियाणां  
कारागारे सजलनयनेदीवराणां बभूवुः ॥

flict with the above-mentioned kings, it is more doubtful that he came off victorious in all the four cases. Thirdly, even if he may have succeeded in defeating the four kings, it is really impossible to think that he succeeded also in carrying off their wives. Fourthly, supposing that he actually captured the queens of Kāñcī, Andhra, Rāḍhā and Aṅga, he would have naturally placed them in his own harem instead of his prison.

It may, however, be admitted that such hopeless exaggeration is less noticeable in the description of the Indian rulers of the earlier period of history. For this reason, the earlier the king is, the greater is our reliance in his claims, in spite of the obvious fact that there is always a considerable amount of exaggeration in the royal *praśastis* composed by the court poets of Indian monarchs. But definite statements such as the mention of the personal names of adversaries are generally more trustworthy than vague claims. Whatever be the nature of exaggeration, there is certainly an amount of truth in the claims put forward in such records as the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta and the Tirumalai inscription of Rājendracōḷa I.<sup>1</sup>

Although exaggeration with reference to the achievements of Indian kings is a remarkable feature of royal *praśastis* of the medieval period, it is by no means absent even in the earliest records, both literary and epigraphic. There are the following two *gāthās* in the *Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa*, XIII. 5. 4. 11 and 13 : (1) अष्टासप्तति भरतो दौःषन्तिर्यमुनामनु गङ्गायां वृत्रघ्नेऽबघ्नात् पञ्चपञ्चाशत् हयान् इति । (2) परःसहस्रानिन्द्रायाश्चान् मेध्यान् य आहरद् विजित्य पृथिवीं सर्वामिति । According to the first *gāthā*, Bharata, son of Duṣyanta,<sup>2</sup> performed seventy-eight *Aśvamedhas* on the Yamunā and fifty-five on the Gaṅgā, i.e. one hundred and thirty-five horse-sacrifices in all. But according to the second *gāthā*, Bharata celebrated more than one thousand *Aśvamedhas* after having conquered the whole earth. Critics can hardly fail to note the difference between the definite nature of the statements in the first *gāthā* and the vagueness of the number 'more than one thousand' and of the expression 'after having conquered the whole earth' in the second *gāthā*.

1. *Select Inscriptions*, 1942, pp. 254 ff.; *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. IX, pp. 229 ff.

2. *Duḥṣanta* is an older form of *Duṣyanta*.

In connection with the tradition regarding Bharata's conquest of the whole earth, attention may be drawn to the Purāṇic legends according to which the dominions of Bharata and his descendants, the Bhāratas, extended over that tract in the south of Jambu-dvīpa, which later came to be called Bhārata-varṣa after that monarch.<sup>1</sup> Again, the great Maurya emperor Aśoka (c. 272-232 B.C.) claims in the Dhauli version of his Fifth Rock Edict to have employed the Superintendents of the Religious Department, called Dharma-mahāmātra, throughout the earth (*sava-puṭhaviyam*), although all the other versions of the above Rock Edict read *sarvatra vijite* (i.e. everywhere in the dominions of Aśoka) in that context.<sup>2</sup> It is interesting to note in this connection that Aśoka's Minor Rock Edict I seems to refer to his empire as Jambu-dvīpa while he is described in Buddhist tradition as a *Dvīpa-cakravartin*, i.e. the ruler of the entire Jambu-dvīpa.<sup>3</sup> As is well known, Aśoka's empire included India with the exception of Assam and certain small kingdoms to the south of Mysore but together with parts of Afghanistan, and was no doubt only a small portion of the earth. In the fourth and fifth centuries A.D., the Gupta emperors, who held sway over the major part of Northern India, but succeeded in extending their political influence over parts of Southern India as well claimed to have either conquered or ruled over 'the whole earth'. Thus the prosperity of Samudragupta (c. 335-76 A.D.) is

1. Cf. *Mahābhārata*, I. 73. 131; *Vāyu*, 45.76; *Viṣṇu*, II. 3. 1. There are diverse traditions regarding the origin of the name Bhārata-varṣa. According to many of the Purāṇas, it was derived from Bharata, son of Ṛṣabha and grandson of Nābhī who was a descendant of Vaivasvata Manu (*Bhāgavata*, XI. 2. 15 ff.; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 34. 44; etc.). In certain Purāṇic passages (*Matṛya*, 114. 5; *Brahmāṇḍa*, 49. 10), however, the name Bhārata-varṣa is said to have been derived from Bharata which was just a second name of Manu himself. But the *Bhārati-prajā*, *Bhārati-santati*, etc., of the Purāṇic passages appear to refer to the Bhārata people (probably the Bharatas of the Vedic literature; cf. Raychaudhuri, *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, p. 79) represented clearly as the descendants of Bharata Daśyanti in the *Mahābhārata*. Traditions, moreover, represent Bharata Daśyanti as a *cakravartin* or *sārvabhauma*, i.e. a universal monarch or emperor (*Mahābhārata*, I. 73. 129; cf. *Bhāgavata*, IX. 20. 33).

2. *Select Inscriptions*, 1942, p. 24.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 50; Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pālī Proper Names*, s.v. *Aśoka*,

mentioned as *sarva-prthivī-vijaya-janita*;<sup>1</sup> the minister of Candragupta II (c. 376-414 A.D.), who accompanied his master in the latter's campaign against the Śakas of Malwa, describes the monarch as having the aim of *kṛtsna-prthivī-jaya*;<sup>2</sup> Kumāragupta I (c. 414-55 A.D.) is said to have ruled over the *prthivī* that was encircled by the four seas;<sup>3</sup> Skandagupta (c. 455-67 A.D.) is described as the conqueror of the whole earth (*prthivīm sama-grām*);<sup>4</sup> and Budhagupta (c. 576-95 A.D.) is represented as the ruler of the earth.<sup>5</sup>

Although often the word 'earth' was used to indicate the dominions even of a petty ruler, the expression 'whole earth' was used to signify the kingdom of an imperial, or at least an independent, monarch.

## 2. Imperial Rulers of India and their Sphere of Influence.

The word *cakravartin* means an imperial ruler, often also called *samrāt* (literally 'paramount ruler'), *eka-cchatra* (literally, 'one who alone enjoys the umbrella or the insignia of sovereignty'), or *sārvabhauma* which literally means 'the ruler of all land (i.e. the whole earth)', but actually indicates a paramount ruler of a territory without owing allegiance to any overlord. The literal meaning of *cakravartin* is likewise 'one moving everywhere without obstruction' or 'a ruler, the wheels of whose chariot roll everywhere without obstruction'. Two types of this class of rulers are indicated by the words *diśām-pati*, i.e. 'the ruler of the quarters', and *dig-vijayin*, i.e. 'the conqueror of the quarters', the word *diś* being used to signify the territories lying in all the four sides of the capital or original kingdom of the monarch in question. The distinction between the *dig-vijayin*, i.e. the ruler who acquired an empire by means of conquest, and the *diśām-pati*, i.e. one who inherited an empire from his forefathers is, however, not clearly maintained in literature.<sup>6</sup>

1. *Select Inscriptions*, Vol. I, 1942, p. 259.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 272.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 293.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 301.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 323.

6. Three classes of the *cakravartin* are mentioned in Pali literature; viz. (1) *cakravāla-cakravartin*, (2) *dvīpa-cakravartin* and (3) *pradeśa-cakravartin*. The first is the ruler of all the four *dvīpas* or continents constituting the earth,

According to the Kauṭīliya *Arthaśāstra*, the land which extends north to south from the Himālaya to the sea and measures east to west a thousand *yojanas* is the *kṣetra* (i.e. the sphere of influence) of a *cakravartin* (i.e. an imperial ruler of India).<sup>1</sup> Rājaśekhara's *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* says that a *saṃrāt* (practically the same as a *cakravartin*) is one who conquers the whole land from the southern sea (the Indian Ocean) to the Himavat (Himālaya).<sup>2</sup> In the same breath, Rājaśekhara also says that the sphere of influence of a *cakravartin* is the land measuring one thousand *yojanas* and lying between Kumāripura (Cape Comorin) and Bindusaras (in the Himālayas according to the Purāṇas) and that the conqueror of the above *kṣetra* is a *cakravartin*.<sup>3</sup> Thus the sphere of influence of an Indian imperial ruler was the Purāṇic Bhārata-varṣa which is described as lying between the Himālaya and the sea (*Himālayād=ā samudram*) or as bounded in the south, west and east by the sea and in the north by the Himavat 'resembling the string of a bow'.<sup>4</sup> This land

according to the Buddhists; the second of only one of the *dvīpas* and the third merely of a portion of a *dvīpa*. The classification is, however, apparently theoretical.

1. IX. 1 : देशः पृथिवी । तस्यां हिमवत्समुद्रान्तरमुदीचीनं योजनसहस्र-परिमाणमतिर्यक् चक्रवर्तिक्षेत्रम् ।

2. G. O. S. ed., p. 92: तत्रेदं भारत वर्षम् । अस्य च नव भेदाः । इन्द्रद्वीपः कसेरुमान् ताम्रपर्णी गभस्तिमान् नागद्वीपः सौम्यो गन्धर्वो वरुणः कुमारी-द्वीपश्चायं नवमः । पञ्चशतानि जलं पञ्च स्थलमिति विभागेन प्रत्येकं योजनसहस्रा-वधयो दक्षिणात्समुद्रादद्रिराजं हिमवन्तं यावत्परस्परमगम्यास्ते । तान्येतानि यो जयति स सम्राडित्युच्यते । cf. below, p. 29.

3. *Loc. cit.*: कुमारीपुरात्प्रभृति बिन्दुसरोऽवधि योजनानां दशशती चक्रवर्तिक्षेत्रम् । तां विजयमानश्चक्रवर्ती भवति ।

4. Raychaudhuri, *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, pp. 77-79. See the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, LVII. 59 :

दक्षिणापरतो ह्यस्य पूर्वेण च महोदधिः ।

हिमवानुत्तरेणास्य कार्मुकस्य यथा गुणः ॥

Cf. *Vāyu*, XLV. 75-76 :

उत्तरं यत्समुद्रस्य हिमवदक्षिणं च यत् ।

वर्षं तद्भारतं नाम यत्रेयं भारती प्रजा ॥

is sometimes referred to as the country 'extending from the Himālaya to Rāma's bridge'<sup>1</sup> or 'from the Himālaya to the sea-shore.'<sup>2</sup> In some Purāṇic passages, e.g., in *Kūrma*, I. 35. 41, as well as records like some versions of Minor Rock Edict I of Aśoka, the same land seems to be called Jambu-dvīpa,<sup>3</sup> although according to other popular conceptions Bhārata-varṣa was merely a part of Jambu-dvīpa.

That the sphere of influence of an Indian imperial ruler did not extend beyond the limits of Bhārata-varṣa, seems to be supported by a statement of Arrian that 'a sense of justice, they say, prevented a king from attempting conquest beyond the limits of India.'<sup>4</sup>

The conception of a mighty king or his generals performing *dig-vijaya*, that is to say, conquering 'the whole earth', permeates the entire body of the epic and Purāṇic literature. Epic heroes like Karna and the brothers of Yudhiṣṭhira are described as conquering the quarters or the whole earth. Karna completed his *dig-vijaya* by conquering all the countries in the north, east, south and west and is described as returned to Nāga-sāhvaya (Hastināpura, capital of his patron Duryodhana) 'after having subdued the whole earth'.<sup>5</sup> It is, however, interesting to note that the lists of countries lying in the four different directions and conquered by the epic *dig-vijayins* are practically the same as the lists of countries and peoples of Bhārata-varṣa as found in the geographical sections of the epics, Purāṇas and other works. Stories of the epic *dig-vijayas* were no doubt very popular in the age of the Gupta emperors. This is proved not only by the references to epic heroes in records dating from the second century A.D. but also by epigraphic and literary records of the Gupta period. Epigraphic references to the Gupta monarchs either as rulers or as conquerors of 'the whole earth' have already been indicated above. Raghu's conquest of all the quarters in the *Raghuvaṃśa* (Canto IV) of Kālidāsa who lived

1. Ray, *DHNI*, Vol. II, p. 1171.

2. *Corp. Ins. Ind.*, Vol. III, p. 205.

3. *Sel. Ins.*, 1942, p. 50.

4. McCrindle, *Ancient India as described by Megasthenes and Arrian*, p. 209.

5. *Mahābhārata*, III. 253. 22; cf. II. 26. 32.

in the fourth-fifth century A.D. is obviously modelled on the epic description of the *dig-vijayas* of Karna, the Pāṇḍava brothers and others. Mallinātha in his commentary on the *Raghuvaṃśa*, IV. 85, rightly explains the conquest of quarters as indicating *ekachchatratva* or universal sovereignty. Raghu began his conquest in the eastern countries on the eastern sea or the Bay of Bengal. Thence he marched towards the south and conquered the Pāṇḍya king. He moved then towards the west and subdued the Pārasikas or Persians. Then he reached the north where he conquered the Hūṇas on the Var̥kṣu or Oxus and the lord of Prāgjyotiṣa or Kāmarūpa (modern Assam, in the Himālaya). The description of Raghu's *digvijaya* in the *Raghuvaṃśa* was imitated by a *Praśastikāra* at the Paramāra court, who describes the Paramāra king Lakṣmadeva as having defeated Aṅga and Kaliṅga in the east, Cola and also Pāṇḍya in the Tāmraparṇī valley in the south, and the Turuṣkas on the banks of the Var̥kṣu in the north.<sup>1</sup> The substitution of the Hūṇas by the Turuṣkas is interesting to note. The 'whole earth' in such cases, it may be pointed out again, does not mean the entire land between the North Pole and the South Pole. It simply refers to Bhārata-var̥ṣa regarded as the sphere of influence of an imperial monarch. But even that is also in a conventional sense.

Although the *cakravarti-kṣetra* comprised the whole of Bhārata-var̥ṣa, the claim of the conquest or rule over it on behalf of a historical monarch must naturally be regarded as conventional. Numerous Indian rulers are actually known to have made the claim ; but, in none of the cases, the king in question can be taken as the lord of the whole of Bhārata-var̥ṣa extending from the Himalayas to the Indian Ocean. These kings were rulers directly of only a part of India, although they conventionally claimed suzerainty over the whole of the country. Sometimes contemporary monarchs are found to make similar claims. There is, therefore, no doubt that the kings claiming conquest of or rule over the whole earth or all the quarters were merely imperial rulers as opposed to those of the subordinate rank. It is also to be remembered that a ruler was often regarded as a *dig-vijayin* type of *cakravartin* even if he succeeded in conquering a petty rival. The frequent representation of a prince inheriting



his father's kingdom as one who conquered the kingdom by the prowess of his own arms is a convention of the same type. By way of illustration, it may be pointed out that, in the Omgodu grant<sup>1</sup> of Skandavarman II, his grandfather Skandavarman I, son and successor of Kumāraśiṣṇu described as the performer of an Aśvamedha sacrifice, is called *śva-vīry-ādhigata-rājya* probably owing to the fact that Skandavarman I succeeded in overcoming an obstacle that stood in his way to the paternal throne.

### 3. *Boundaries of the Cakravartī-kṣetra.*

We have seen above that the *kṣetra* (sphere of influence) of a *cakravartin* (an imperial ruler of India), often mentioned as 'the whole earth', was regarded as bounded by the Himālaya or Bindusaras (in the Himalayas) in the north and by the Indian Ocean, Cape Comorin or Rāma's bridge in the south. It has also been shown that sometimes it was described as bounded by four seas on all the four sides. The conception of the *catuḥ-samudra* is no doubt conventional, as Bhārata-varṣa is bounded only on the east, south and west by seas (viz. the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean and the Arabian Sea respectively). There is no sea in the north of this land. H.C. Raychaudhuri suggests that any lake or lakes to the north of India in Central Asia may have been wrongly conceived as a sea and this fact may have been responsible for the conception of India having four seas in four directions; the northern sea, however, may have actually been the deserts of Central Asia often represented in literature as 'the sea of sand.'<sup>2</sup> The conception of the *catuḥ-samudra* is also found in the Vedic literature where the expression is usually explained by the word *antarikṣa*, i.e. sky in the four directions. According to the Purāṇas,<sup>3</sup> the world consists of seven concentric *dvīpas* or islands each of which is encircled by a sea, the central island called Jambu-dvīpa being surrounded

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XV, pp. 249 ff.

2. The suggestion is supported by the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, IV. 172, 279, 294; VIII. 2763. See also Stein's trans., Vol. I, p. 75.

3. Cf. *Mārkaṇḍeya*, 54. 6-7.

by the salt sea.<sup>1</sup> Bhārata-varṣa was the southernmost part of this Jambu-dvīpa, although, as we have seen, sometimes the two names are used almost synonymously. The mythical conception of the seven seas may have owed its origin to the Vedic *sapta-sindhu*, i.e. the seven rivers of North-Western Bhārata-varṣa. Whatever that may be, the Purāṇic conception of the earth being encircled by the sea coupled with the Vedic idea of the *catuḥ-samudra* may have been responsible for the later conception of the *cakravartī-kṣetra* (called 'the whole earth') bounded by the seas on all the four directions. In the literary and epigraphic records, often definite localities (which are mythical in some cases) are mentioned in the north, east, south and west of 'the whole earth' or *cakravartī-kṣetra* and, as expected, they practically correspond to the boundaries of ancient Bhārata-varṣa.

Bāṇa's *Kādambarī*<sup>2</sup> gives the following boundaries of the kingdom of an imaginary emperor named Candrāpīḍa: Gandhamādana (on which Badarikāśrama in the Himalayas is situated) in the north, Setubandha in the south, the mythical Udaya or Sun-rise mountain in the east and the mythical Mandara (apparently located here in the western or Arabian sea just as the mythical Sun-set mountain in a similar context in the *Harṣacarita*) in the west. In the *Harṣacarita*<sup>3</sup> of the same author, the boundaries given in connection with king Harṣavardhana's attempt to conquer the quarters are : Gandhamādana in the north, Suvela (the hill on which the city of Laṅkā was believed to have been situated ) in the south, the mythical

1. There is another Purāṇic conception according to which the earth consists of four great *dvīpas* resembling four petals of a lotus. The pericarp of this earth-lotus is the Meru or Sumeru mountain. Similar is the conception of the Buddhists as found in the Pali literature : 'In each *cakravāla*, between the *cakravāla-parvata* and the outermost of the rocky circles which environ Meru, lies a vast ocean. In this ocean are situated, equidistant from each other, four *mahā-dvīpas*, 'great islands' or continents. On the north is Uttara-Kuru, on the south Jambu-dvīpa, on the east Pūrva-Videha and on the west Aparā-Goyāna. Of these, Jambu-dvīpa is larger than the rest, being a hundred thousand *yojanas* in diameter, and includes India.' Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, Ch. 34; Childers, *Pali-Eng. Dictionary*, s. v. *mahādīpa*; also below pp. 17 ff.

2. Ed. Siddhāntavāgīśa, Calcutta, pp. 194-95.

3. N. S. Press ed., p. 217.

Sun-rise mountain in the east and the mythical Sun-set mountain in the west.

Similarly, in the colophon of Vijñāneśvara's *Mitākṣarā*, commentary on the *Yājñavalkyasmṛti*, the dominions of the author's patron, the Later Cālukya monarch Vikramāditya VI (c. 1076-1127 A.D.) of Kalyāṇa, are described as bounded by Rāma's bridge in the south, Himālaya in the north, western sea (Arabian Sea) in the west and the eastern sea (Bay of Bengal) in the east.<sup>1</sup>

We have also a large number of inscriptions supporting the same traditions. The Meharauli inscription<sup>2</sup> of Candrarāja, who is apparently no other than the Imperial Gupta monarch Candragupta II (c. 376-414 A.D.), describes the king as having conquered the Vaṅgas [of Southern Bengal] in the east, crossed the seven mouths of the Sindhu (or Indus, all of which fall into the Arabian Sea) in the west, defeated the Bāhlikas (inhabiting the Balkh region on the Oxus) in the north and subdued certain people on the shores of the southern sea (Indian Ocean). A Mandasor inscription<sup>3</sup> describes king Yaśodharman (532 A.D.) of Malwa as having subdued the whole land bounded by the Lauhitya (Brahmaputra) in the east, the Mahendra (i.e. Mahendragiri in the Tirunelveli District) in the south, the Himālaya in the north and the western sea (Arabian Sea) in the west.

1. आ सेतोः कीर्त्तिराशे रघुकुलतिलकस्या च शैलाधिराजाद्  
आ च प्रत्यक्षपयोधेश्चटुलतिमिकुलोत्तुङ्गरिङ्गत्तरङ्गात् ।  
आ च प्राचः समुद्रान्ततनूपतिशिरोरत्नभाभासुराधिः  
पायादाचन्द्रतारं जगदिदमखिलं विक्रमादित्यदेवः ॥

2. *Sel. Ins.*, 1942, p. 276 :

यस्योद्वर्त्तयतः प्रतीपमुरसा शत्रून्समेत्यागतान्  
वङ्गेष्वहवर्त्तिनोऽभिलिखिता खड्गेन कीर्त्तिर्भुजे ।  
तीर्त्वा सप्त मुखानि येन समरे सिन्धोर्ज्जिता बाह्लिका  
यस्याद्याप्यधिवास्यते जलनिधिर्वीर्यानिर्दक्षिणः ॥

3. *Ibid.*, p. 394:

आ लौहित्योपकंठात्तलवनगहनोपत्यकादा महेन्द्राद्  
आ गङ्गाश्लिष्टसानोस्तुहिनशिखरिणः पश्चिमादा पयोधेः ।

Both the above records belong to the age of the Imperial Guptas when the convention of the *cakravartin* and his *kṣetra* appears to have developed its popularity. There are numerous similar references in later records.

King Devapāla (c. 810-50 A.D.) is described in his records as the only lord of the whole land bounded by the source of the Gaṅgā (Himālaya) in the north, Rāma's bridge in the south, Varuṇa's abode (western sea) in the west and Lakṣmī's abode (eastern sea) in the east. A similar list of the boundaries of the *cakravarti-kṣetra* seems to be quoted in connection with the victories of the army of Devapāla's father Dharmapāla (c. 770-810 A.D.) where mention is made of Kedāra (in the Himalayas) in the north, the Gaṅgā-sāgara confluence in the east and Gokarṇa (in the North Kanara District of Mysore) and other holy places in the south and west.<sup>2</sup> The Karhad plates<sup>3</sup> of the Rāṣṭra-kūṭa king Kṛṣṇa III (c. 939-67 A.D.) of Mānyakheta (Malkhed in the Gulbarga Dist., Mysore) say that he subdued the rulers of the whole land bounded by the eastern sea in the east, the western sea in the west, the Himaśaila (Himālaya) in the north and Simhala-dvīpa (i.e. Ceylon) in the south. In the records<sup>4</sup> of the Paramāra kings of Malwa, king Bhoja (c. 1000-55 A.D.) is said to have enjoyed the earth extending from the Kailāsa (in the Himālaya) in the north, the Malaya mountain (Travancore hills) in the south, the mythical Sun-set mountain in the west and the mythical Sun-rise mountain in the east. In the inscriptions of the Vijayanagara rulers, Vīranarasimha (c. 1506-09 A.D.),

1. *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 38 :

आ गङ्गागममहितात्सपत्नशून्याम्  
आ सेतोः प्रथितदशास्यकेतुकीर्तः ।  
उर्वीमा वरुणनिकेतनाच्च सिन्धोर  
आ लक्ष्मीकुलभवनाच्च यो बुभोज ॥

2. *Ibid.*, p. 36, verse 7.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. IV, pp. 284-85 :

अनमन्ता पूर्वापरजलनिधिहिमशैलसिंहलद्वीपात् ।  
यं जनकाज्ञावशमपि मंडलिनश्चंडदंडभयात् ॥

4. *Ibid.*, Vol. I, p. 235 :

आ कैलासान्मलयगिरितोऽस्तोदयाद्रिद्वयादा  
भुक्ता पृथ्वी पृथुनरपतेस्तुल्यरूपेण येन ॥

elder brother of the celebrated Kṛṣṇadevarāya (1509-29 A.D.), is described as having ruled over a kingdom bounded by the Setu (i.e. Rāma's bridge) in the south, the mythical Sumeru mountain (to the north of Bhārata-varṣa) in the north, the mythical Sun-rise mountain in the east and the western mountain (the mythical Sun-set mountain) in the west.<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the *cakravarti-kṣetra* given in connection with the achievements of Kṛṣṇadevarāya himself, often in the same inscription, are : the eastern mountain (i.e. the mythical Sun-rise mountain) in the east, the mythical Sun-set mountain in the west, the Himācala in the north and the Setu in the south.<sup>2</sup>

It should be remembered that, whenever a king is described as the ruler or conqueror of a territory indicated by four boundaries that may be placed about the borders of Bhārata-varṣa, the claim has to be regarded as merely conventional. There is usually no truth in the claim beyond that the king in question regarded himself as an imperial, or at least an independent, ruler. The conventional nature of such claims is further demonstrated clearly by a verse describing the victories of the Pāla army in the whole area bounded by the eastern land in the east, the valley of the Malaya (Travancore hills) in the south, the Maru country (Marwar or the Rajaputana Desert) in the west and the Prāleyādri (Himālaya) in the north, as found in the records of different monarchs of the Pāla family of Bengal and Bihar.<sup>3</sup>

1. *Mys. Arch. Surv.*, An. Rep., 1941, pp. 185-86 :

आ सेतोरु सुमेरोरवनिपुरनुतः स्वैरमा चोदयाद्रेर्  
आ पाश्चात्याचलादखिलहृदयमावर्ज्यं राज्यं शशास ।

2. *Ibid.*, p. 187 :

आ पूर्वद्विरेथास्तक्षितिधरकटकादा च हिमाचलान्ताद्  
आसेतोरथिसार्थश्रियमिह सफलीकृत्य कीर्त्या समिद्धैः ॥

3. *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 95 :

देशे प्राचि प्रचुरपयसि स्वच्छमापीय तोयं  
स्वैरं भ्रान्त्वा तदनु मलयोपत्यकाचन्दनेषु ।  
कृत्वा सान्द्रैर्मरुषु जडतां शीकरैरभ्रतुल्याः  
प्रालेयाद्रेः कटकमभजन्यस्य सेनागजेन्द्राः ॥

Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX, p. 4. Cf. the following passage in an inscription of the Somavamśis of Kosala and Utkala (*IHQ*, Vol. XXII, p. 301):

सेतुप्रान्तवनान्तरे हिमवतः पर्यन्तभूसीमनि  
प्रागम्भोधितटावनिषु कटके पूर्वैतरक्षमाभूतः ।

Now exactly the same verse is found to have been employed by the Pāla court poets in describing the achievements of no less than four monarchs, viz. Gopāla II (middle of the tenth century), his son Vigrahapāla II (end of the tenth century) and the latter's son Mahīpāla I (beginning of the eleventh century) and great-grandson Vigrahapāla III (middle of the eleventh century).

It will be seen that the following boundaries of the *cakravarti-kṣetra* are indicated by the epigraphic and literary records discussed above : (1) north—Himālaya, Bindusaras, Gandhamādana, Kailāsa, Kedāra, the mythical Sumeru mountain, Prāgjyotiṣa or Kāmarūpa, the Vaṅkṣu or Oxus and Bālhika; (2) south—Indian Ocean, Cape Comorin, Mahendragiri, Setubandha Rāmeśvara, Suvela, Siṃhala-dvīpa and Malaya; (3) east—Vaṅga, Lauhitya, the mythical eastern or Sun-rise mountain, Bengal, the eastern country and Gaṅgā-sāgara-saṅgama ; (4) west—the mouths of the Sindhu, Arabian Sea, the mythical Mandara, western or Sun-set mountain, the Rajputana Desert and Pārasika (Persia). As already pointed out above, these were the traditional boundaries of Bhārata-varṣa, conceived as the sphere of influence of an imperial ruler of India, and they had really nothing to do with the actual territories of the king who is described as the lord or conqueror of the land within the above boundaries.

#### 4. *Conception of two Cakravarti-kṣetras.*

Besides the above *cakravarti-kṣetra* comprising the whole of Bhārata-varṣa, sometimes North India and South India were regarded as separate spheres of influence of the imperial monarchs respectively of Northern and Southern India. In view of the conventional nature of the claim of the status of a *cakravartin*, it is interesting to note that sometimes the same king is represented as the lord of the whole of the *cakravarti-kṣetra* in one case, but of the partial *cakravarti-kṣetra* comprising either North or South India in another. We have referred above to the description of the Pāla king Devapāla of Bengal and Bihar as the only lord of the whole land bounded by the Himālaya, Rāma's bridge, the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian

Sea. Elsewhere<sup>1</sup>, however, the same monarch is said to have subdued the whole land bounded by the father of the Revā (Narmadā), i.e. the Vindhya, in the south; the father of Gaurī, i.e. the Himālaya, in the north; and the two seas (eastern and western, i.e. the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea) in the east and west. These boundaries of North India are no doubt based on Manu's celebrated definition of Āryāvarta.<sup>2</sup> Similar claims are known to have been made on behalf of many other imperial rulers of Northern India. Thus Viśala or Vighraharāja IV (c. 1153-64 A.D.) of the Cāhamāna dynasty of Ajmer and Śākambharī is described as having subdued Āryāvarta lying between the Vindhya and the Himādri.<sup>3</sup>

The Śātavāhana kings of the Deccan claimed to have been the lords of Dakṣiṇāpatha, a name often applied to the whole of South India lying beyond the Vindhyas and the Narmadā. The great Śātavāhana monarch Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi (c. 106-30 A.D.) actually ruled over the western part of South India from the Kṛṣṇā in the south to Ākara and Avanti in Malwa in the north. But he claims at the same time to have been the lord of the Vindhya, Rkṣavat, Pāriyātra, Mahendra and Malaya mountains which covered practically the whole of the Vindhyan range as well as the Eastern and Western Ghats. That Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi claimed a sort of vague suzerainty over the whole of South India is further indicated by the claim that his chargers drank the waters of the three seas, no doubt meaning the eastern, southern and western seas, i.e. the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean and the Arabian sea. A Śātavāhana king is mentioned in Bāṇa's *Harṣacarita* as the 'lord of the three seas.'<sup>4</sup>

South India conceived as a separate *cakravartī-kṣetra* is mentioned as bounded by the three seas also in the inscriptions

1. *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 72 :

आ रेवाजनकान्मतंगजमदस्तिम्यच्छिलासंहृतेर्  
आ गौरीपितुरीश्वरेन्दुकिरणैः पुष्यत्सितिमनो गिरेः ।  
मार्त्तण्डास्तमयोदयारुणजलादा वारिराशिद्वयान्  
नीत्या यस्य भुवं चकार करदां श्रीदेवपालो नृपः ॥

2. *Manusmṛti*, II. 22.

3. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XIX, pp. 215 ff.

4. See *Sel. Ins.*, 1942, pp. 196 ff.; *Harṣacarita*, *op. cit.*, p. 251.

of a later date. The Cālukyas of Badami claimed to be lords of the land lying within the three seas : त्रि-समुद्र-मध्यवर्ति-भुवन-मण्डलाधीश्वर.<sup>1</sup> The Mulgund inscription of Pañcāla similarly represents him as the lord of the whole country bounded by the eastern, western and southern seas.<sup>2</sup> The inscriptions of the Eastern Cālukyas, however, refer to the southern *cakravarti-kṣetra* as the land between the Narmadā and the Setu.<sup>3</sup>

Among other epigraphic references to South India as the special sphere of influence of South Indian monarchs, mention may be made of a Kadamba inscription,<sup>4</sup> in which the Kadamba king Ravivarman (c. 490-538 A.D.) is represented as the lord of the earth as far as the Narmadā in the north.

#### 5. *The two Cakravarti-kṣetras mentioned together.*

We have seen above that the Paramāra king Bhoja (c. 1000-55 A.D.) is sometimes represented as the lord of the land bounded by the Kailāsa, the Malaya and the mythical Sun-set and Sun-rise mountains. There is another tradition which says that the same Paramāra king ruled for a little over fiftyfive years over 'Dakṣiṇāpatha together with Gauḍa.'<sup>5</sup> There is no doubt that Dakṣiṇāpatha has been mentioned here in the sense of the whole of South India, often conceived as a separate *cakravarti-kṣetra*. That the claim is merely conventional is shown by the fact that Bhoja's dominions did not include any considerable part of South India. But scholars have so long failed to grasp the correct significance of the word *Gauḍa* mentioned in relation to Dakṣiṇāpatha in the above context.

I have little doubt that Gauḍa has been mentioned here to indicate the northern *cakravarti-kṣetra* or Āryāvarta, so that Bhoja is represented as the lord of the entire Cakravarti-kṣetra comprising both Dakṣiṇāpatha and North India. Thus both the partial *cakravarti-kṣetras* are mentioned here side by side to signify the whole of Bhārata-varṣa conceived as the main *cakravarti-kṣetra*. It is interesting to note in this connection that there is some

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XIX, pp. 64, etc.

2. *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, Part ii, pp. 307, 432.

3. Venkataramanayya, *The Eastern Cālukyas of Vengi* p. 7.

4. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 88.

5. Ray, *op. cit.*, p. 858.



evidence in support of the name Gauḍa being sometimes applied to indicate the whole of Northern India. The Brāhmaṇical society of South India is usually divided into five classes called the *Pañca-Drāviḍa*. These classes are : (1) Drāviḍa (Tamil), (2) Karṇāṭa (Kannāḍa), (3) Gurjara (Gujarati), (4) Mahārāṣṭra and (5) Tailaṅga (Telugu). This classification is based on a linguistic division of the South Indian Brāhmaṇas. Although the population of North India can hardly be divided into five linguistic groups with propriety, an attempt was made in imitation of the South Indian classification to classify the Brāhmaṇa society of Northern India into the same number of subdivisions. Strangely, however, the common name applied to the five classes of North Indian Brāhmaṇas was Gauḍa as Drāviḍa is the general name of southern Brāhmaṇas. The divisions of the Northern Brāhmaṇas are : (1) Sārasvata (associated with the valley of the Sarasvatī in the Punjab), (2) Kānyakubja (in Uttar Pradesh), (3) Gauḍa (in Bengal), (4) Maithila (in North Bihar) and Utkala (in Orissa). In these cases, therefore, the name Drāviḍa indicates South India, while Gauḍa signifies North India. We know that the name Gauḍa, originally applied to a part of Bengal, was often used to indicate all the countries of Eastern India. Thus the East Indian style of Sanskrit composition as well as the medieval East Indian alphabet came to be called after Gauḍa. A further expansion of the connotation of the name to indicate the whole of North India is suggested by the classification of Brāhmaṇas referred to above.<sup>1</sup>

1. Some of the points discussed here were raised by me first in *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. V, 1939, pp. 407ff. As regards the last paragraph, cf. Chapter VI below. The conception of Pañca-Gauḍa or the Five Gauḍas is noticed in an inscription of 926 A.D. (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXII, p. 48) as well as in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (IV. 468) composed about 1150 A.D.

## CHAPTER II

# CATUR-DVĪPĀ AND SAPTA-DVĪPĀ VASUMATĪ

### I

The dominant cosmographical conception of the Purāṇas is that of the *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī*, i.e. the earth consisting of seven concentric island-continents. Although there is some difference in the reading of the names and their order in the list, the earlier and authoritative Purāṇas offer the following names of the islands :

1. Jambu having Mount Meru or Sumeru at the centre and surrounded by the ocean of Lavaṇa (salt);
2. Plakṣa surrounding the Lavaṇa Ocean and surrounded by the ocean of Ikṣu (sugarcane juice);
3. Śālmali surrounding the Ikṣu Ocean and surrounded by the ocean of Surā (wine);
4. Kuśa surrounding the Surā Ocean and surrounded by the ocean of Sarpis (clarified butter);
5. Krauñca surrounding the Sarpis Ocean and surrounded by the ocean of Dadhi (curds);
6. Śāka surrounding the Dadhi Ocean and surrounded by the ocean of Dugdha (milk); and
7. Puṣkara surrounding the Dugdha ocean and surrounded by the Ocean of Jala (water).<sup>1</sup>

The earliest reference to the *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī* conception seems to be found in the *Mahābhāṣya* of Patañjali who flourished at the court of Puṣyamitra Śuṅga (c. 187-151 B.C.),

1. जम्बुप्लक्षाद्वयौ द्वीपौ शाल्मलिश्चापरो महान् ।  
कुशः क्रौञ्चस्तथा शाकः पुष्करश्चैव सप्तमः ॥  
एते द्वीपाः समुद्रैस्तु सप्त सप्तभिरावृताः ।  
लवणक्षुसुरासपिर्दधिदुग्धजलैः समम् ॥

(*Agnī Purāṇa*, 108, 1-3),

though the work as we have it today seems to contain some later interpolations.<sup>1</sup>

Some of the earlier *Purāṇas* confuse the seven-island conception of the earth with another conception of the world consisting of four island-continents. Thus, in the *Vāyu Purāṇa*, we have the following passages :

1. XXXIII. 4—पृथिवी सर्वा सप्तद्वीपसमन्विता;
2. XXXIII. 24—सप्तद्वीपनिवासिभिः;
3. XXXIII. 31—सप्तद्वीपे तु वक्ष्यामि;
4. XXXIV. 7—सप्तद्वीपं तु वक्ष्यामि;
5. XXXIV. 46—महाद्वीपास्तु विख्याताश्चत्वारः;
6. XXXIV. 55-56—चत्वारो यस्य वै देशाः;
7. XLI. 83—चतुर्महाद्वीपवती सेयमुर्वी;
8. XLI. 85—चत्वारो नैकवर्णाद्या महाद्वीपाः;
9. XLI. 86—चतुर्महाद्वीपा नानाद्वीपसमाकुला पृथिवी.

According to this *Catur-dvīpā Vasumatī* conception, the earth was shaped like a lotus having Mt. Meru or Sumeru as its *karṇikā* (pericarp)<sup>2</sup> and the four island-continents as its four petals. These four *dvīpa*-petals of the earth-lotus on the four sides of Mt. Meru are the following :

1. Kuru or Uttara-Kuru in the north;
2. Jambu or Bhārata in the south;
3. Bhadrāśva in the east, and
4. Ketumāla in the west.<sup>3</sup>

1. Kielhorn's ed., Vol. I, p. 9; cf. *IHQ*, Vol. XV, pp. 633 ff; below, p. 24, note 1.

2. In connection with Mt. Meru, mention is made of four *Viṣkambha-parvatas* or supporting ranges, viz. Mandara in the east, Gandhamādana in the south, Vipula in the west and Supārśva in the north, which have respectively the following lakes on them—Aruṇoda, Mānasa, Sitoda or Śitoda and Bhadra. See *Matsya Purāṇa*, Chapter 113; *Vāyu Purāṇa*, Chapters 35-36; etc. Another eight are sometimes mentioned as *Maryādā-parvata* or boundary ranges, e. g., Jāthara and Devakūta in the east and Niṣadha and Pāripātra in the west both groups extending from Mt. Nila to Mt. Niṣadha, as also Kailāsa and Himavat in the south and Śrṅgavat and Jārudhi in the north, both groups extending from sea to sea. See *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, Chapter 54. Sometimes the Mālyavat is mentioned as the range extending from Mt. Nila to Mt. Niṣadha. See *Matsya Purāṇa*, 113. 34-35. For the *varṣa-parvatas*, see below, p. 20.

3. See, e.g., *Mahābhārata*, VI. 6. 12-13; *Vāyu Purāṇa*, XXXIV. 37 ff.; *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, II. 2. 38.

Of these four-continent and seven-continent theories, the first may be regarded as earlier on the following grounds. In the first place, the number four associating the continents with the four directions (viz. north, east, south and west) is quite natural, while the number seven is regarded by scholars as conventional even in the *R̥gveda*.<sup>1</sup> Secondly, as we shall see below, the Buddhist writers conceived the great mountain at the centre of the earth as having seven concentric circles of rock around it, and these appear to have later developed into the Puranic theory of the seven concentric islands forming the earth. Thirdly, the early Pali works of the Buddhists alluding to the four-continent earth appear to be earlier than the Epico-Puranic sections on geography and cosmography which were mostly compiled about the early centuries of the Christian era, many of them as late as the 4th century A.D. or later.<sup>2</sup>

According to the Pali Buddhist works, there are enumerable *cakravālas* forming the world and each of them has at the centre a mountain called Meru. Between the Cakravāla-parvata and the outermost of the seven rocky circles surrounding Mt. Meru lies a vast ocean and the four *Mahādvīpas* are situated in the said ocean, equidistant from each other. These are the following :

1. Kuru or Uttara-Kuru in the north;
2. Jambu in the south;
3. Pūrva-Videha in the east; and
4. Aparā-Goyāna (or Godāna) in the west.<sup>3</sup>

It will be seen that, while the names of the first and second are the same as in the Epico-Puranic list, those of Nos. 3 and 4 are different in the Brāhmanical and Buddhist accounts. The name Pūrva-Videha would mean 'Eastern Videha' or more probably 'Videha in the east'. It may be that the Buddhists preferred this name because the Buddha's birth-place, which is one of the four greatest Buddhist *tīrthas*, was situated in the ancient Videha country in Eastern India. While the Buddha was born at Lumbinī-grāma near Padaria in the Nepalese

1. Cf. *Vedic Index*, Vol. II, p. 424-

2. Cf. below, pp. 28-29. For the seven seas, cf. above, p. 9.

3. See Childers, *Pali-Eng. Dict.*, s. v. *mahādvīpa*, etc.; Malalasekera, *Dict. Pali Prop. N.*, s. v. *Jambu-dvīpa*, etc., cf. above, p. 9, note 1.

Tarai, the city of Mithilā, the ancient capital of Videha, stood on the site of modern Janakpur in the same Tarai region, though the Videha country comprised primarily the Tirhut area of Northern Bihar.<sup>1</sup>

As regards the names Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla in the Epico-Puranic list, they link the four-continent theory with the seven-continent one. Jambu-dvīpa, the central island according to the *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī* conception, was divided into nine divisions or *varṣas*, of which three lay to the south of Mt. Meru, three to its north, one around Mt. Meru at the centre, and one each to its east and west as follows :

- I. (in the centre)—
  1. Meru or Ilāvṛta lying around Mt. Meru.
- II. (to the south of Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa around Mt. Meru)—
  2. Bhārata in the extreme south bounded in the north by Mt. Himavat and by the Salt Ocean on the three other sides.
  3. Kimpuruṣa to the north of Mt. Himavat and to the south of Mt. Hemakūṭa, the southern boundary of Hari-varṣa.
  4. Hari to the north of Mt. Hemakūṭa and to the south of Mt. Niṣadha which is the southern boundary of Ilāvṛta-varṣa around Mt. Meru.
- III. (to the north of Mt. Meru and of Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa)—
  5. Ramyaka to the north of Mt. Nīla the northern boundary of Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa, and to the south of Mt. Śveta.
  6. Hiraṇmaya to the north of Mt. Śveta, which is the northern boundary of Ramyaka-varṣa, and to the south of Mt. Śṛṅgin or Śṛṅgavat.
  7. Kuru or Uttara-Kuru to the north of Mt. Śṛṅgin or Śṛṅgavat, the northern boundary of Hiraṇmaya-varṣa and bounded on the other three sides by the Lavaṇa ocean.
- IV. 8. Bhadrāśva to the east of Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa around Mt. Meru.

1. The words *pūrva* and *apara* were prefixed to the names of the eastern and western continents on the analogy of *uttara* in Uttara-Kuru. The *Vaiṣyaṇṭī* mentions Pūrvagandhika and Aparagandhika for Pūrva-Videha and Apra-Goyāna. Cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 105, note.

V. 9. Ketumāla to the west of Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa around Mt. Meru.<sup>1</sup>

It seems that Jambu-dvīpa was originally divided into seven *varṣas* (Nos. 1-7) to which Bhadrāśva and Ketumāla (Nos. 8-9) were later added. One has to note in this connection that the Jain writers adopted the seven-fold division of Jambu-dvīpa and gave the names of Nos. 1-7 from south to north as follows :

1. Bharata (not *Bhārata*) ;
2. Haimavata (for Kimpuruṣa) ;
3. Hari;
4. Videha or Mahāvīdeha (for Meru or Ilāvṛta; cf. Pūrva-Videha of the Buddhists);
5. Rāmyaka;
6. Hiraṇyavata (same as Hiraṇmaya); and
7. Airāvata (for Uttara-Kuru).<sup>2</sup>

The Jains also adopted the Puranic conception of the earth consisting of a number of concentric islands each surrounded by an ocean, and it appears that, originally, they thought of seven concentric islands as in the *Purāṇas*,<sup>3</sup> though the number gradually increased so that different works gave the numbers and names of the island-continents differently.

At the beginning of the Jain lists of islands and oceans, we have the following seven pairs of names :

1. Jambu-dvīpa surrounded by the Lavaṇa-water ocean;
2. Dhātākī-khaṇḍa surrounding the Lavaṇa ocean and surrounded by the Kāla-water Ocean ;

1. See, e.g., *Vāyu Purāṇa*, Chapters 33-34; *Matsya Purāṇa*, Chapter 113; *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, Chapter 54. Priyavrata, king of Jambu-dvīpa, divided the kingdom among his sons—Nābhi (Hima- or Bhārata-varṣa), Kimpuruṣa (Hemakūta or Kimpuruṣa-varṣa), Harivarṣa (Hari- or Naiṣadha-varṣa), Ilāvṛta (Meru- or Ilāvṛta-varṣa), Rāmya (Nīla- or Rāmyaka-varṣa), Kuru (Śṛṅgavad- or Uttara-Kuru-varṣa), Bhadrāśva (Bhadrāśva- or Mālyavad-varṣa) and Ketumāla (Ketumāla or Gandhamādana-varṣa).

2. See Kirfel, *Die Kosmographie der Inder*, p. 215.

3. Note that the *Tiloyapaṇṇattī* once (V. 30) specially mentions the following seven separately out of the 32 Seas—(1) Kāla, (2) Vāruṇī, (3) Lavaṇa, (4) Ghṛta, (5) Kṣīra, (6) Puṣkara and (7) Svayambhūramaṇa.

3. Puṣkara-dvīpa surrounding the Kāla Ocean and surrounded by the Puṣkara-water Ocean ;
4. Vāruṇīvara-dvīpa surrounding the Paṣkara Ocean and having beyond it the Vāruṇī-water Ocean (cf. Surā-samudra of the Purāṇas, the words *surā* and *vāruṇī* being synonymous) ;
5. Kṣīravara-dvīpa lying beyond the Vāruṇī Ocean and having beyond it the Kṣīra-water ocean (cf. Dugdha-samudra of the Purāṇas, the words *kṣīra* and *dugdha* being synonymous) ;
6. Ghṛtavara-dvīpa lying beyond the Kṣīra Ocean and having beyond it the Ghṛta-water Ocean (cf. Sarpiḥ-samudra of the Purāṇas, the words *ghṛta* and *sarpis* being synonymous) ; and
7. Kṣaudravara-dvīpa lying beyond the Ghṛta Ocean and having beyond it the Kṣaudra-water Ocean (cf. Ikṣu-samudra of the Purāṇas, the word *kṣaudra* meaning 'honey').

Of the seven names of islands, Nos. 4-7 are coined after the names of the seas around each of them, which remind us of the Oceans of similar names in the Puranic lists, although No. 4 is also reminiscent of the Vāruṇa-dvīpa which was one of the nine divisions of Bhārata-varṣa according to the Purāṇas.<sup>1</sup> The names Jambu and Puṣkara are well-known from the Puranic lists while Dhātākī-khaṇḍa is known to have been the name of a division of Puṣkara-dvīpa according to the Purāṇas.<sup>2</sup>

According to the *Tiloyapaṇṇatti* (V. 11-26) which is a post-Gupta work, the earth consists of 16 inner and 16 outer *dvīpas*, each of them having an ocean beyond it. The 16 inner

1. इन्द्रद्वीपः कसेरुमांस्ताम्रपर्णो गभस्तिमान् ।  
नागद्वीपस्तथा सौम्यो गान्धर्वो वारुणस्तथा ॥  
अयं तु नवमस्तेषां द्वीपः सागरसंवृतः ॥

(*Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, 57. 6-7). Some late Purāṇas mention Kaṭāha and Sīmḥala in place of Saumya and Gāndharva and apply the name Kumāra, Kumārī or Kumārikā to Sāgarasamvṛta (*Vāmana Purāṇa*, 13. 10-11; *Garuḍa Purāṇa*, 55. 5; etc.). The ninth *dvīpa* is regarded as the Indo-Pakistan subcontinent.

2. Savana, who had received Puṣkara-dvīpa from his father Priyavrata, divided his kingdom between his two sons Mahāvīta and Dhātākī whose portions became known as Mahāvīta-varṣa and Dhātākī-khaṇḍa (*Vāyu Purāṇa*, 33. 14-15).

*dvīpas* are the seven already enumerated above together with nine others whose names are also applied to the oceans beyond each of them. They are the following—(1) Nandīśvara, (2) Aruṇavara, (3) Aruṇābhāsa, (4) Kuṇḍalavara, (5) Śaṅkhavara, (6) Rucakavara, (7) Bhujagavara, (8) Kuśavara and (9) Krauñcavara. It will be seen that the last two names were borrowed from the Puranic lists. The names of the 16 outer *dvīpas*, applied also to the oceans beyond each of them, are as follows —(1) Manaḥśilā, (2) Haritāla, (3) Sindūra, (4) Śyāma, (5) Añjanavara, (6) Hīṅgula, (7) Rūpyavara, (8) Kāñcanaka, (9) Vajravara, (10) Vaidūrya, (11) Nāgavara, (12) Bhūtavara, (13) Yakṣavara, (14) Devavara, (15) Ahindravara, and (16) Svayambhūramaṇa. Of these names, Manaḥśilā reminds us of Manaḥśilātala located by the Buddhists in the Himalayan region,<sup>1</sup> while Rūpya and Kāñcana are no doubt the same as the Suvarṇa-Rūpyakadvīpa of the *Rāmāyaṇa* and the Chryse and Argyre of the Classical writers,<sup>2</sup> which were beyond the Bay of Bengal.

How the number of the islands and oceans were increased arbitrarily can be seen from their lists in later works which mention the following names of *dvīpas* (also applied to the allied oceans) beyond the Nandīśvara-dvīpa surrounded by the Nandīśvara or Nandīśvaroda Ocean—(1) Aruṇa (cf. the name of the Aruṇoda Lake on the *Viṣkambha-parvata* called Mandara in the *Purāṇas*), (2) Aruṇavara, (3) Aruṇavarāvabhāsa, (4) Kuṇḍala, (5) Kuṇḍalavara, (6) Kuṇḍalavarāvabhāsa, (7) Śaṅkha, (8) Śaṅkhavara, (9) Śaṅkhavarāvabhāsa, (10) Rucaka, (11) Rucakavara, (12) Rucakavarāvabhāsa, (13) Hāra, (14) Hāravara, (15) Hārarāvabhāsa, (16) Ardhaḥāra, (17) Ardhaḥāravara, (18) Ardhaḥāravarāvabhāsa, (19) Kanakāvali, (20) Kanakāvalivara, (21) Kanakāvalivarāvabhāsa, (22) Ratnāvali, (23) Ratnāvalivara, (24) Ratnāvalivarāvabhāsa, (25) Muktvāvali, (26) Muktvāvalivara, (27) Muktvāvalivarāvabhāsa, (28) Ājina, (29) Ājinavara, (30) Ājinavarāvabhāsa, (31) Sūrya, (32) Sūryavara, (33) Sūryavarāvabhāsa, (34) Deva, (35) Nāga, (36) Yakṣa, (37) Bhūta, and (38) Svayambhūramaṇa.<sup>3</sup> It will be seen that,

1. Malalasekera, *op. cit.*, s.v.

2. See R.C. Majumdar, *Suvarṇadvīpa*, Part I, pp. 54-55. The names Suvarṇadvīpa and Suvarṇabhūmi are famous in early Indian literature.

3. Kirfel, *op. cit.*, pp. 256-61.



while the *Tiloyapaṇṇattī* list offers 32 islands, the later list has no less than 46. We have also to note the attempt to create 22 new names out of 11 names with the expressions *vara* and *varāvabhāsa* suffixed thereto, even though a few names are found not to have been modified in the same way. There are also numerous fantastic details about all the islands and oceans in the Jain works, which have really nothing to do with geography. But we may thank the Jain authors for their power of imagination and passion for useless description in which they appear to have excelled the Puranic writers.

## II

One of the *dvīpas* (literally, 'an island' or 'a land lying between two rivers') constituting the Puranic *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī* (i.e. the earth consisting of seven *dvīpas*) is called by the name Śaka-dvīpa or Śāka-dvīpa.<sup>1</sup> This land is generally identified with the country inhabited by the Śaka people, which was called Scythia by the Greeks, the Greek name for the people being 'Scythian.' Three different settlements of the Śakas are mentioned in the old Persian inscriptions, one of which lay in the plains of the rivers Jaxartes or Syr Darya and Oxus or Amu Darya in Central Asia and these Śakas are believed by some scholars to have settled later in the valley of the Helmund in the eastern part of Iran.<sup>2</sup> Both these old and new homelands of the Śaka people were called Scythia, while East Iran is known to have been called Śakastān (modern Seistān, medieval Sijistān) by the Persians and Śaka-dvīpa or Śāka-dvīpa by the Indians though Śāka-dvīpa or Śāka-dvīpa in the original Puranic conception of *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī* may have also included the Śaka

1. See above, p. 17; cf. *Agni Purāṇa*, Chapter 108, verse 1-2:

जंबुलक्षाह्वयौ द्वीपौ शाल्मलिश्चापरो महान् ।

कुशः क्रौञ्चस्तथा शाकः पुष्करश्चेति सप्तमः ॥

The conception, as we have seen, occurs in Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya* (ed. Kielhorn), Vol. I, p. 9. The *Harṣacarita* (ed. Parab, p. 185) mentions *aṣṭādaśa-dvīpā medinī*. For the traditions about the earth of 9 and 13 *dvīpas*, see Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 38, note 17. Cf. above, pp. 17 ff.

2. See *The Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 120; Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, s.v.

settlement in the Oxus and Jaxartes valleys in Central Asia. There is another name in the list of the seven *dvīpas*, viz. Kuśa-dvīpa, which likewise seems to be mentioned in the old Persian inscriptions.

The name of a country called Kush and a people called Kushiya (i.e. the people of Kush) are found in several old Persian inscriptions. The Hamadan inscription<sup>1</sup> of Darius (c. 522-486 B.C.), for instance, gives the following boundaries of the empire of that great monarch : 'from the Scythians that are beyond Sogdiana (i.e. the Bukhara region between the Oxus and the Jaxartes)—from there—as far as Kush, from Hindu (i.e. Sindhu or India meaning the land on the river Indus) —therefrom—as far as Sparda (i.e. Sardis in Asia Minor).' Some scholars identify Kush with Ethiopia while others place it in Central Egypt.<sup>2</sup> As Mudrāya (i.e. Egypt) and Kush are both mentioned in the list of satrapies of the ancient Persian emperors, the identification of Kush with Ethiopia seems to be more reasonable. There is no doubt that the country called Kush was situated somewhere in North-Eastern Africa beyond Mudrāya or Egypt. It is possible to connect this country with Kuśa-dvīpa which is, like Śaka-dvīpa or Śāka-dvīpa, one of the seven *dvīpas* constituting the Puranic *Sapta-dvīpā Vasumatī*.

1. *Select Inscriptions*, 1942, pp. 8-9; *hačā Sakaibīsh tyaiy para Sugdam amata yātā ā Kushā hačā Hindaw amata yātā ā Sparda* = Sanskrit \*सचा \*शकेभिः (= शकेभ्यः) त्ये (=ते=ये) परं सुगदात्, अमुतः (=अमुष्मात् स्थानात्) यावत् आकुशात् (=यावत् कुशं), \*सचा \*सिचौ (=सिचोः=<sup>f</sup>rom India, i.e. the land on the Sindhu or Indus), अमुतः यावत् आस्वर्दात्. The members of the priestly class of ancient Persia (Iran) called *Magi* (Greek *Magos*), who settled in India, became known, after their absorption in the Indian social system, as the Maga Brāhmaṇas of Śaka-dvīpa or the Śākadvīpīya Brāhmaṇas. Cf. R. G. Bhandarkar, *Vaiṣṇavism, Śaivism and Minor Religious Systems*, Poona ed., pp. 218 ff.

2. Hall, *Ancient History of the Near East*, 7th ed., p. 225.

## CHAPTER III<sup>1</sup>

### PURANIC LIST OF PEOPLES

F.E. Pargiter made some interesting remarks in regard to the historical sections common to several of the Purāṇas. His views<sup>2</sup> may be summarised as follows :

1. Special abbreviations for Chapters III and IV—  
*Ac*—*Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*.  
*Agn*—*Agni Purāṇa*.  
*Bgv*—*Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta.  
*Bhv*—*Bhaviṣya Purāṇa*.  
*Bmd*—*Bramāṇḍa Purāṇa*, Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta.  
*Bmh*—*Brahma Purāṇa*, Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta.  
*Bs*—*Bṛhatsaṃhitā*—*a* Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta; *b* Restored text of the Ms. consulted by Al-Bīrūnī (c. 1030 A.D.).  
*Grd*—*Garuḍa Purāṇa*, Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta.  
*Hv*—*Harivaṃśa*.  
*Km*—Rājaśekhara's *Kāvyamīmāṃsā*, G.O.S. ed., Baroda.  
*Krm*—*Kūrma Purāṇa*—*a* Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta ; *b* Bibliotheca Indica, ASB, Calcutta ; *c* Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay.  
*Mbh*—*Mahābhārata*, Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta.  
*Mk*—*Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*—*a* ed. M. C. Pal, Calcutta, 1890; *b* Bibliotheca Indica, ASB, Calcutta, 1862; *c* Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta; *d* Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay.  
*Mts*—*Matsya Purāṇa*—*a* Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta; *b* Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay; *c* Ānandāśrama Press, Poona; *d* Restored text of the Ms consulted by Al-Bīrūnī (c. 1030 A.D.).  
*Pdm*—*Padma Purāṇa*.  
*Rām*—*Rāmāyana*, Nirṇayasāgara Press, Bombay.  
*Sv*—*Śiva Purāṇa*.  
*Tks*—Puruṣottama's *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*.  
*Vj*—Yādavaprakāśa's *Vaijayantī*.  
*Vmn*—*Vāmana Purāṇa*—*a* ed. M. C. Pal, Calcutta, 1893; *b* Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay.  
*Vsn*—*Viṣṇu Purāṇa*.  
*Vmn Dh*m—*Viṣṇudharmottara*, Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay.  
*Vy*—*Vāyu Purāṇa*—*a* Baṅgabāsī Office, Calcutta; *b* Restored text of the Ms consulted by Al-Bīrūnī (c. 1030 A.D.); *c* Bibliotheca Indica, ASB, Calcutta; *d* Venkaṭeśvara Press, Bombay; *e* Ānandāśrama Press, Poona.
2. Cf. *The Purāṇa Text of the Dynasties of the Kali Age*, Oxford University Press, 1913, pp. xxvi f.

The *Bhv* was the first Purāṇa to give an account of the dynasties of the Kali age and the *Mts*, *Vy* and *Bmd* got their account from it, though they as well as some other Purāṇas existed before the *Bhv*. Metrical accounts of the dynasties of North India grew up gradually, composed in Ślokas in a literary Prakrit and recited by bards and minstrels. After the introduction of writing about the 7th century B.C., the accounts were composed and written down in or near Magadha in Māgadhī or Pāli. The *Bhv* appropriated the Prakrit metrical accounts and converted the Prakrit Ślokas into Sanskrit in the form of a prophecy uttered by Vyāsa. This reshaping was carried through generally but not yet completely, and revisions of the text with new inclusions were taking place from time to time. The account of the Andhras (Śātavāhanas) originally composed in North India and written in Kharoṣṭhī was incorporated into the text about the middle of the 3rd century A.D. The *Mts* borrowed the accounts from the *Bhv* during the last quarter of the 3rd century. These *Bhv* accounts, which were still in Kharoṣṭhī and cannot now be traced in the extant text of the Purāṇa, were revised during the first quarter of the 4th century and the revised text was borrowed by the *Vy* now represented by a Ms (*e* Vāyu of Pargiter) in the India Office Library. The text was revised again about the beginning of the second quarter of the 4th century and this version was adopted by the *Vy* and soon after by the *Bmd* (which may have copied from the *Vy*) and now constitutes their general versions. The *Vsn* next utilised the accounts about the end of the 4th century and condensed it in Sanskrit prose. About the 8th or 9th century, the *Bgvt* (which in the main condensed the matter in new Ślokas) drew its materials from the *Bmd* and more particularly from the *Vsn*. The *Grd*, whose date is uncertain, utilised the same materials but has a bald list of the kings in new Sanskrit Ślokas. Since those times a quiet process of small emendations in details has been at work in these Purāṇas.

Some of the theories of Pargiter have been criticised. If we believe that the Brāhmī alphabet evolved out of the pre-historic Indus valley script, we should only speak of the growth of the popularity of writing and not of the introduction of writing about the 7th century B. C. The Andhras (Śātavāhanas) of the Deccan had nothing to do with the north-western region

of India where the Kharoṣṭhī script was prevalent; it is, therefore, difficult to believe that the historical accounts of this royal family were originally composed in northern (north-western ?) India and written in Kharoṣṭhī. The definite epochs suggested by Pargiter for the composition, revision or transmission of the particular texts are again no better than tentative. But from a study of the sections on cosmography and geography which are common to several of the Purāṇas, it appears that Pargiter is probably right as regards the chronological sequence of at least some of the Purāṇas with which he deals. As to the suggestion that the original of the historical section of the Purāṇas was composed in Prakrit, we know that the theory has been contested by Keith,<sup>1</sup> though Winternitz<sup>2</sup> seems to be inclined to agree with Pargiter. It is interesting to note that the geographical sections exhibit Prakrit influence in such forms of names as भारुकच्छ वेदभ, ऋष्यवन्त, शुक्तिमन्ती, etc. It may be pointed out that the geographical sections, especially the list of *janapadas*, found in the *Bmd*, *Mk*, *Mts*, *Vmn* and *Vy* practically follow the same draft. The original draft seems to have been compiled for *Mts*. The *Vy* text appears to be the earliest copy from that of the *Mts*. The *Mk* probably copied the text from the *Vy* at a slightly later date; but a little independence of the copyist in the arrangement of names in a few cases is noticed in this text. The *Bmd* furnishes us with a still later copy of the *Vy* text. The date of this copy is possibly not far removed from the time of Al-Bīrūnī (c. 1030 A.D.) who is known to have consulted a Ms of the *Vy* in giving a list of peoples after the Purāṇas. The *Krm*, which like some other Purāṇas, copies the smaller draft of the *janapada* list from the *Vsn*, has a fuller list of rivers probably after the *Vy*. The smaller drafts of the lists of both the peoples and rivers appear to have been compiled from the bigger drafts in the *Mts* and *Vy* for the first time for the *Vsn*. Like that of the *Bmd*, the *Krm* text does not seem to be far removed in point of time from the date of Al-Bīrūnī. The *Vmn* appears, however, to be the latest copy of the modified draft as found in the other texts. But in several cases the compiler of the *Vmn* shows a tendency to arrange the names rather independently, although in many cases he does not go much

1. *JRAS*, 1914, pp. 1021 ff.; 1915, pp. 328 ff.

2. *Hist. Ind. Lit.*, Vol. I, p. 524, note.

beyond the originals before him. The new reading introduced by later copyists of the original draft or its modifications appear to have been, in some cases, offered by way of improvement or correction, and it is sometimes difficult to determine the reading of the original draft. The fact, however, that even the late *Vmn* often leaves the mistakes of the other copies as they are probably points to the absence of any determined and persistent effort on the part of the copyists to deviate from the texts before them. It should be remembered that numerous mistakes had already crept into the *Vy* text as early as c. 1030 A.D. when Al-Bīrūnī consulted a *Vy* Ms. The geographical section of the *Grd* exhibits considerable freedom, though it seems to have utilised the *Mk* section known as the *Kūrma-vibhāga*. The date of the *Grd* section seems to be close to that of the *Vmn*, as both add to the old description of Kumārī-dvīpa as पूर्व किराता यस्यान्ते पश्चिमे यवनास्तथा, a new line placing the Turuṣkas in the north and the Andhras in the south. As these Turuṣkas and Andhras appear to be no other than the Turkish Musalmans and the Kākatīyas respectively, the *Vmn* and *Grd* sections on geography could not possibly have been compiled much earlier than the 13th century. The *Sv* also contains the same reference.

We have seen above that the Indian sub-continent together with some parts of Central Asia (sometimes called Bhārata-varṣa and sometimes Sāgarasamvṛta or Kumārī or Kumāra dvīpa which was regarded as one-ninth of Bhārata-varṣa) was divided into two divisions, viz. Northern (Āryāvarta) and Southern (Dākṣiṇātya or Dakṣiṇāpatha). The dividing line between the two was often mentioned as the river Narmadā. The Northern division was subdivided into four territories, viz. Madhyadeśa or the Central region; Prācyā or Pūrva-deśa, the Eastern region; Aparānta or Paścād-deśa, the Western region (which included some areas lying to the south of the Narmadā); and Udīcyā or Uttarāpatha, the Northern region comprising the northern and north-western areas. Sometimes the Himalayan and Vindhyan territories were separately mentioned.<sup>1</sup>

1. For some of these points, cf. also below, Chapter XIII, notes.

## TEXT

*Mk*, Ch. 57 (Ch. 54 in some versions), vv. 34-59; *Vy*, Ch. 45, vv. 109-36; cf. Sachau, *Alb. Ind.*, I, pp. 299-300; *Bmd*, Ch. 49, vv. 44-71; *Mts*, Ch. 114, vv. 34-56; *Vmn*, Ch. 13, vv. 36-58. Cf. Kirfel, *Bhāratavarṣa*, pp. 43-49; C.A. Lewis in *Purāṇa*, Vol. IV, Nos. 1 and 2; Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 71ff.

## I

*Madhya-deśa*

॥तास्विमे कुरुपाञ्चालाः<sup>२</sup> शाल्वाश्चैव स-जाङ्गलाः<sup>३</sup> ।

शूरसेना भद्रकारा<sup>४</sup> बोधाः सह-पटच्चराः<sup>५</sup> ॥

1. The following two lines are omitted in *Mk*. *Mbh* (VI.9. 39-40), however, has— तत्रेमे कुरुपाञ्चालाः शाल्वा माद्रेय-जाङ्गलाः । शूरसेनाः पुलिन्दाश्च बोधा मालास्तथैव च ॥ मत्स्याः कुशल्याः सौशल्याः कुन्तयः कान्ति-कोशलः । चेदि-मत्स्य-करुषाश्च भोजाः सिन्धु-पुलिन्दकाः ॥ As to the *janapadas* of the *Madhyadeśa*, *Vmn* has rather freely—यत्स्थाः (a—यस्याः) कुशद्राः किल कुण्डलाश्च (a—कण्ड०) पञ्चालकाश्चैव (a—०काश्च) सह कौशिकैश्च । वृकाः शका (a—शाका) वर्वर-कौरवाश्च कलिङ्ग-वङ्गाङ्गजनास्तथैते ॥ मर्मका मध्यदेशीया (a—०देशा वा) अभीराः (a—अभीराः) शाठ्यघानकाः ॥

2. *Mts*—तास्विमे कुरुपाञ्चालाः; *Vy*, *Bmd*—तास्त्वमे कुरुपाञ्चालाः. For the Kuru country proper with its capitals at Hastināpura in the present Meerut District and Indraprastha in the Delhi region, see Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, pp. 19-20, 113. For the Pāñcālas with their capitals at modern Rāmāgar (ancient Ahicchatra) in the Bareilly District and Kāmpil (ancient Kāmpilya) in the Farrukhābād District, see *ibid.*, pp. 114 f.

3. *Vy*, *Bmd*, *Mts*—शाल्वाश्चैव स-जाङ्गलाः; *Mbh*—शाल्वा माद्रेय-जाङ्गलाः. For the six branches of the Śālva tribe, cf. *Vj*, I.3.1. 38-39—साल्वास्तु कारकुत्सी (Ac—क्षी) यास्तेषां त्वययवाः परे । उदुम्बरास्तिलखला महा- (द्र) कारा युगन्धराः । हु (भु) लिगाः शरदण्डाश्च षट् साल्वावयवा इमे ॥

For the traditional verse referring to the constituting elements of the Śālva or Kārakuṣṭīya tribe that lived in the Punjab and the adjoining regions of U.P. and Rajasthan, quoted by the grammarians, cf. *Pre-Aryan and Pre-Dravidian in India*, p. 80. Jāṅgala is apparently the same as Kuru-jāṅgala near the Sarasvatī. See Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 19 f.

4. *Vy*, *Bmd*, *Mts*—शूरसेना भद्रकाराः; *Mbh*—शूरसेनाः पुलिन्दाश्च. The Bhadrakāras are apparently the same as the Madrakāras who were a branch of the Śālva tribe (*supra*, note 3) and inhabited the north-eastern part of the Punjab or the adjoining regions. The Śūrasenas were a branch of the Yādavas and lived about Mathurā. See Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 117 f.

5. *Vy acde*, *Bmd*—बोधाः शतपथेश्वरैः; *Vy b*—बोधाः सह पथेश्वरैः;

मत्स्याः किराताः कुल्याश्च<sup>1</sup> कुन्तयः काशि-कोशलाः<sup>2</sup> ।  
 आवन्ताश्च भुलिङ्गाश्च<sup>3</sup> मगधाश्चान्वकैः सह<sup>4</sup> ॥  
 मध्यदेश्या जनपदाः<sup>5</sup> प्रायशोऽमी प्रकीर्तिताः<sup>6</sup> ॥

Mts—बाह्याः सहपटच्चराः; Mbh—बोधा मालास्तथैव च. The Pataccaras are known from Grd, I. 55. 11—पञ्चालाः कुरवो मत्स्या यौधेयाः सपटच्चराः । कुन्तयः शूरसेनाश्च मध्यदेशजनाः स्मृताः । For the Yaudheyas tribe of Grd, see Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 457-58. The territories of the Yaudheyas included the Bayana region of Bharatpur and Johiyabar on the Satlaj. The Pataccaras are believed to have occupied parts of the Allahabad and Banda Districts, or a tract near Gwalior. The Bodhas probably lived on the eastern border of the Punjab.

1. Vy *a*—वत्साः किसल्वाः कुल्याश्च, *b*—वत्साः किसद्याः कुल्याश्च, *c d e*—वत्साः किसष्णाः कुल्याश्च; *c* (v.l.) *e* (v.l.)—वत्साः किसष्टाः कुल्याश्च; *e* (v.l.) वत्साः किसज्याः कुल्याश्च; Bmd—वत्साः कुसट्टाः कुल्याश्च; Mk—मत्स्याश्चकूटाः कुल्याश्च; Mts—मत्स्याः किराताः कुल्याश्च. The first name is either Matsya (Jaipur-Alwar region) or Vatsa (Allahabad region). Cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 111 f. Kirāta=Himalayan mountaineers; cf. the name of the Kirāntis who once reigned over a large portion of Nepal. The Kulyas were probably the people of the present Kulait region on the upper Rāvi.

2. Vy, Mk, Bmd, Mts—कुन्तलाः काशिकोशलाः; Mts *c* (v.l.)—कुन्तयः काशिकोशलाः; Mbh—कुन्तयः कान्तिकोशलाः. The reading कुन्तयः is supported by Grd, I. 55.11, quoted at p. 30, note 5. The Kuntis were a branch of the Yādava tribe living apparently not far from the Mathurā region. The Kāśis lived about Vārāṇasī (Banaras). This Kośala is Uttara-Kośala with its capital at Ayodhyā (in the Fyzabad Dist.). See Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 8 ff., 84 ff.

3. Mts—आवन्ताश्च कलिङ्गाश्च; Mk *a c* (v.l.)—अथर्वाश्च कलिङ्गाश्च, *b*—अथर्वश्चार्कलिङ्गाश्च, *c*—अथर्वाश्चार्कलिङ्गाश्च, *d*—अर्बुदाश्चार्कलिङ्गाश्च; Bmd.—प्रथमाश्च कलिङ्गाश्च; Vy *ae*—अर्थपाश्च तिलङ्गाश्च, *cde* (v.l.)—अथ पार्श्वे तिलङ्गाश्च, *b*—अर्थयाश्चपुःलिङ्गाश्च (sic—अर्थपाश्च भुलिङ्गाश्च). The Bhuliṅgas were a branch of the Śālva tribe; cf. p. 30, note 3. The Āvantas are apparently the same as the Avantis who lived in West Malwa and had their chief city at Ujjayinī. Cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 122-23.

4. Mk—मलकाश्च वृकैः सह; Bmd, Vy *acde*—मगधाश्च वृकैः सह, *b*—मषकाश्च वृकैः सह; Mts—मूकाश्चैवान्वकैः सह. Magadha=Patna and Gaya Districts of Bihar; cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 94 ff. The Andhakas were a branch of the Yādava tribe and possibly lived originally not far from Mathurā. Later they appear to have migrated towards Kathiawar.

5. Mk—मध्यदेश्या जनपदाः; Vy, Bmd, Mts—मध्यदेशा जनपदाः. Cf. p. 46, note 5.

6. Mk, Vy, Bmd—प्रायशोऽमी प्रकीर्तिताः; Mts—प्रायशः परिकीर्तिताः.



१सह्यस्य उत्तरार्द्धे तु<sup>२</sup> यत्र गोदावरी नदी<sup>३</sup> ।

पृथिव्यामिह कृत्स्नायां<sup>४</sup> स प्रदेशो मनोरमः<sup>५</sup> ॥

## II *Udīya* (*Uttarāpatha*)

वाह्लीका वाटधानाश्च<sup>६</sup> अभीराः कालतोयकाः<sup>७</sup> ।

अपरान्ताश्च शूद्राश्च<sup>८</sup> पट्टलवाश्चर्मखण्डिकाः<sup>९</sup> ॥

1. The following lines including those referring to Govardhana are omitted in some of the Vy Mss. The verse is quoted in *Km*.

2. Vy *a*—सह्यस्य उत्तरार्द्धे तु, *cde*—सह्यस्य चोत्तरार्द्धे तु, *e* (v.l.)—सह्यस्य चोत्तरार्द्धे तु; Mk *a*—सह्यस्य चोत्तरे यस्तु, *bcd*—सह्यस्य चोत्तरे यास्तु; Bmd—सह्यस्य उत्तरान्ते तु; Mts *a*—सह्यस्यानन्तरे चैते. Sahya=the Western Ghats excluding the Travancore hills.

3. Mk, Vy, Bmd—यत्र गोदावरी नदी; Mts—तत्र गोदावरी नदी. The Purāṇic passage further refers to the holy place called Govardhana near Nasik on the Godāvarī river. Cf. note on the Godāvarī below, Ch. IV, Sec. V. Vy *a* reads after the above—

तत्र गोवर्धनो नाम सुरराजेन निर्मितः ।

रामप्रियार्थं स्वर्गोऽयं वृक्षा ओषधयस्तथा ॥

भरद्वाजेन मुनिना तत्प्रियार्थेऽवतारिताः ।

अन्तःपुरजनोद्देशस्तेन जज्ञे मनोरमः ॥

Bmd has practically the same reading and Mts only slight variation. This tradition regarding the creation of a pleasure garden by Bharadvāja for Rāma's wife seems to refer to the stay of Dāśarathī Rāma and his wife Sītā in the Nasik region and to support the location of Janasthāna and Pañcavaṭī in the same area. The modified text of the Mka has half a verse in place of the said two stanzas, which speaks of Govardhana as the city of Bhārgava (i.e. Paraśurāma) apparently through confusion.

4. Vy, Bmd—पृथिव्यामिह कृत्स्नायां; Mk, Mts—पृथिव्यामपि कृत्स्नायां.

5. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Mts—स प्रदेशो मनोरमः.

6. Mk, Vy *ac*, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—वाह्लीका वाटधानाश्च, Vy *b*—वाह्लीका वाटधानाश्च, *de* (v.l.)—वाह्लीका वाटधानाश्च. Vālhika=modern Balkh area in the northern part of Afghanistan. The Vāṭadhāna lived in the Punjab-Rajasthan region and had a settlement at Madhyamikā near Chitor (Mbh, II. 29. 7). See Moti Chandra, *Geog. Ec. Stud.*, pp. 27-28, 31-32.

7. Mk, Vy., Bmd, Mts—आभीराः कालतोयकाः; Vmn *a*—अभीराः कालतोयदाः, *b*—अभीराः कालतोयदाः. For the Ābhīras who lived to the north of the Rajputana desert, see Sircar, *Suc. Sāt.*, pp. 242 f. We may also think of Abiravān between Herat and Kandahar which may have been the original home of the Ābhīras. In the 3rd century A.D., there was an Ābhīra kingdom in the north-western Deccan. Kālatoyaka=Kalāt in Baluchistan.

8. Mk—अपरान्ताश्च शूद्राश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—अपरीताश्च शूद्राश्च; Vy *b* omits शूद्र; Mts *a*—पुरन्ध्राश्चैव शूद्राश्च, *bc*—पुरन्ध्राश्चैव शूद्राश्च, *c* (v.l.)—परान्ध्राश्चैव शूद्राश्च; Vmn—अपरान्तास्तथा शूद्राः. The Śūdras lived near the Ābhīras; cf. Sircar, *op. cit.*, p. 242. Aparānta=Aparīta=Purandhra may be Greek Paraitakene in the lower Helmund valley. As the Śūdras are mentioned below separately (p. 34, note 2), we may possibly suggest Kṣudra or Kṣudraka (Greek Oxydrakai) living about the Montgomery Dist. See Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 205. Otherwise there would be two Śūdra territories (cf. Sodrai in Northern Sind).

9. Mk *ad*, Vy *be* (v.l.)—पट्टलवाश्चर्मखण्डिकाः; Vy *acde*—पट्टलवाश्चर्म-

गान्धारा यवनाश्चैव<sup>1</sup> सिन्धु-सौवीर-मद्रकाः<sup>2</sup> ।

शतद्रुजाः कुणिन्दाश्च<sup>3</sup> पारदा हारहूणकाः<sup>4</sup> ॥

रमठा रुद्रकटकाः<sup>5</sup> कैकेया दशमानकाः<sup>6</sup> ।

खण्डिकाः; Mk *bc*, Bmd—पल्लवाश्चर्मखण्डिकाः; Mts—पल्लवाश्चात्तखण्डिकाः; Vmn—पल्लवाश्च सखेटकाः. Pahlava=the Pahlavis or Sassanians of Persia. Carmakhaṇḍika=people of Samarkand.

1. Mk *acd*, Vy, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—गान्धारा यवनाश्चैव; Mk *b*—गान्धारा गबलाश्चैव. Gandhāra=the Rawalpindi and Peshawar Districts. Cf. Raychaurdhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 124 f. The ancient capitals of the country were Takṣaśilā in the Rawalpindi Dist. and Puṣkalāvati (Charsadda near Peshawar), and Udabhaṇḍapura (Und near Attock) in the early medieval period. Yavana=Indo-Greek settlements in West Pakistan and adjoining lands, one of them in the Kandahar region according to the evidence of the Graeco-Aramaic edicts of Aśoka. Cf. Sircar, *op. cit.*, p. 31; below, Ch. XIV.

2. Mk, Bmd, Mts *abe*—सिन्धुसौवीरमद्रकाः; Vy *acde*, Mts *c* (v.l.), Vmn—सिन्धुसौवीरमद्रकाः; Vy *b*—सिन्धुसौवीरमध्रकाः. According to *Alb. Ind.*, I, pp. 259-60, 300, Sauvira included Mūltān and Jāhrāvār which latter lay about fifty miles below the junction of the Jhelam and the Chenab. Sindhū lay to the west and Sauvira to the east of the lower Indus. Madra=district round Sialkot (ancient Śākala).

3. Mk—शतद्रुजाः कलिङ्गाश्च; Vy *acde*—शकहृदाः कुलिन्दाश्च; *c* (v.l.)—शकाः हृदाः कुणिन्दाश्च; Bmd—शका हूणाः कुलिन्दाश्च; Mts—शका द्रुह्याः पुलिन्दाश्च, *c* (v.l.)—शतद्रव(वः) पुलिन्दाश्च; Vy *b*—शकाद्रिहा ललिताश्च. The ancient Kunindas are supposed to be represented by the modern Kunets of Kūlū and the Simla region; but they formerly appear to have extended upto the Saharanpur and Ambala Districts where their coins have been discovered in large numbers. See Smith, *Cat.*, p. 161. Satadruja=people of the Satlaj valley.

4. Bmd—पारदा हारहूणकाः; Mk—पारदा हारभूषिकाः; Vy *acde*—परिता हारपूरिकाः; Mts—पारदा हारमूर्त्तिकाः, *c* (v.l.)—परेता हारमूषिकाः. Omitted in Vy *b*. The reading हारहूण is supported by Mbh, II. 32. 12, while Bs, XIV. 33, suggests हारहूर which is also supported by Km. The Pāradas were the Parthians of Khorasan, who settled in West Pakistan. The Hārahūṇas or Hārahūras were probably a branch of the Huns who subjugated the whole land from Central Asia to Central India about the end of the 5th century A.D. Moti Chandra locates the Hārahūras in the Herat region (*op. cit.*, p. 66).

5. Mk—माठरा बहुभद्राश्च, Vy *a*—रमठा रुद्रकटकाः; *cde*—रमठा रुद्रकटकाः; Bmd.—रमणा रुद्रकटकाः; Mts—रामठाः कण्टकाराश्च; Vmn—माठरोदकधाराश्च. Omitted in Vy *b*. Lévi locates the Ramaṭhas between Ghazni and Wakhan (*J.A.*, 1918, p. 126). The Rudhakatakas may have lived in the gold-producing Rudok area of Tibet.

6. Mk—कैकेया दशमालिकाः; Bmd—केकषा दशमालिकाः. Vy *ac*—केकया दशमालिकाः; *de*—केकषा दशमालिकाः; Mts *a*—कैकया दशमानकाः;

क्षत्रियोपनिवेशाश्च<sup>1</sup> तथा शूद्रकुलानि च<sup>2</sup> ॥

<sup>3</sup>काम्बोजा दरदाश्चैव<sup>4</sup> वर्वरा अङ्गलौकिकाः<sup>5</sup> ।

चीनाश्चैव तुषाराश्च<sup>6</sup> बहुला बाह्यतो नराः<sup>7</sup> ॥

*b*—कैकेया दशनामकाः, *c*—कैकेय्या दशनामकाः, *c* (v.l.)—कैकेय्या दशनामिकाः; Vmn *a*—कैकेया दशमास्तथा, *b*—कैकेया दशनास्तथा; Vye (v.l.)—केशपा दशमाणिकाः. Omitted in Vy *b*. For the Kekayas, cf. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 52 ff. They lived in the Jhelam District of West Pakistan and had their capital at Girivraja (Girjāk or Jalālpur on the Jhelam). The Daśamānakas may have lived in the Dasht valley in Kalāt.

1. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd—क्षत्रियोपनिवेशाश्च; Mts—क्षत्रियोपनिवेशाश्च;

Vmn—क्षत्रियाः प्रतिवेशाश्च. Omitted in Vy *b*. For the Kṣatrs (Greek Xathroi) living near the confluence of the Chenab and the Indus, see Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 207.

2. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd—वैश्यशूद्रकुलानि च; Mts—वैश्याः शूद्रकुलानि च;

Vmn—तथा शूद्रकुलानि च. Omitted in Vy *b*. See p. 32, note 8 above.

3. The following two lines are omitted in Mts and partly in Vy *b*.

4. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Vmn—काम्बोजा दरदाश्चैव. The Kāmbojas had settlements in the land extending from Kashmir to Kandahar. See Ch. XII below. The Daradas lived round Daratpurī in the upper valley of the Kishengāṅgā in Northern Kashmir. Some scholars locate the Kāmbojas near Badakhshan beyond the Hindu Kush. See Chapter XII below.

5. Mk *abc*—वर्वरा हर्षवर्द्धनाः; Vy *acde*—वर्वराः प्रियलौकिकाः; Mk *d*, Bmd—वर्वरा अंगलौकिकाः; Vmn *a*—वर्वराश्चाङ्गलौकिकाः, *b*—वर्वराश्चाङ्गलौकिकाः. Aṅgaloka is also mentioned elsewhere in the Purāṇas; cf. Ch. IV, Sec. X-B. Varvara reminds one of Barbaricum, a port on the principal mouth of the Indus in the early centuries of the Christian era. But apparently the same people is also located elsewhere; cf. *loc. cit.* Aṅgaloka may be the land of the Agalassoi of the Greeks. But they lived in the land between the Jhelam and the Chenab.

6. Mk *ad*, Bmd, Vy *e* (v.l.)—चीनाश्चैव तुषाराश्च; Vy *acde*—पीनाश्चैव तुषाराश्च; Mk *bc*—चीनाश्चैव तुषाराश्च; Vmn—वेणाश्चैव तुषाराश्च. चीन—the Tibeto-Chinese peoples. तुषार, तुषार—cf. Tukhārīstān of the Arabs which included the old Bactria and indicated the mountainous country on both sides of the middle Oxus as far as Badakhshan, though the country to the south of the river was usually understood by the name (Wellhausen, *The Arab Kingdom and its Fall*, p. 430). For the Cīnas, see Jarret, *Ain-i-Akbarī*, II, pp. 118-19; also below, Chapters IV (Sec. X-B and C) and V (Country No. 33).

7. Mk *abc*—बहुला बाह्यतो नराः; Vy *acde*, Mk *d*—पहलवा बाह्यतोदराः; Bmd—पहलवाश्च क्षतोदराः; Vmn—बहुधा बाह्यतो दराः; Vy *b*—मल्लकीदरा (?), *c* (v.l.)—रत्नधाराः क्षतोदराः .

क्षत्रयोऽथ भरद्वाजाः<sup>1</sup> प्रस्थलाश्च दसेरकाः<sup>2</sup> ।

लम्पाकास्तल(श्चाव?) गानाश्च<sup>3</sup> चूलिका जागुडैः सह<sup>4</sup> ॥

<sup>5</sup>औषधा(औरसा?)श्चानिभद्राश्च<sup>6</sup> किरातानाञ्च जातयः<sup>7</sup> ।

तोमरा हंसमार्गाश्च<sup>8</sup> काश्मीरास्तङ्गणास्तथा<sup>9</sup> ॥

1. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd—आत्रेयाश्च भरद्वाजाः; Mts *a*—क्षत्रयोथ भरद्वाजाः; *bc*—अत्रयोथ भरद्वाजाः; Vmn—आत्रेयाः सभरद्वाजाः; Vy *b*—आत्रेयाश्च भरद्वाजाः.

2. Mk *acd*—पुष्कलाश्च कशेरकाः; *b*—पुष्कलाश्च कुशेरकाः; Vy *acde*, Bmd—प्रस्थलाश्च कसेरकाः; Mts—प्रस्थलाः सदसेरकाः; *c* (v.l.)—प्रस्थलाः सह-सौभकाः; Vmn, Mk *c* (v.l.)—प्रस्थलाश्च दशेरकाः. Both Prasthala and Puṣkalāvataka are mentioned in the list of Bs, 16. 26. Rām, IV. 43. 11 locates Prasthala in the north. Puṣkala=people of Puṣkalāvatī, modern Prang-Charsabda-Mir Ziyarat region near Peshawar. Daseraka=Maru, i.e. the Marwar region in Rajasthan.

3. Mk—लम्पाकाः शूलकाराश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—लम्पाकास्तनपाश्चैव; Mts *a*—लम्पाकास्तलनागाश्च, *bc*—लम्पाकास्तलगानाश्च, *c* (v.l.)—लम्पाकास्तङ्गणाश्चैव; Vy *e* (v.l.)—लम्पाकास्तनकाश्चैव, लम्पाकास्तनकाश्चैव, लम्पाकास्तनसाश्चैव, *b*—लम्पाकास्तालकूनाश्च. Lampāka=modern. Laghman in Afghanistan. The Āvagānas or Afghans are mentioned in Bs.

4. Mk—चुलिका जागुडैः सह; Vy *acde*, Bmd—पीडिका जुहुडैः सह; Vy *b*—सूलिका जगरैः सह, *e* (v.l.)—चूडिका जुहुडैः सह; Mts—सैनिकाः सह जाङ्गलैः; Vmn—चूडिकास्तङ्गणैः सह. Jāguda=Southern Afghanistan with its capital at Ghazni. The Cūlikas were the Sogdians living to the north of the Oxus. See Bagchi in *JDL*, Vol. XXI.

5. The following three lines are omitted in Mts and Vy *b*.

6. Mk *a*—औषधाश्चालिभद्राश्च, *bd*—औषधाश्चानिभद्राश्च, *c*—औषधाश्चानिभद्राश्च; Vy *a*—अपसाश्चालिभद्राश्च; Bmd Vy *cde*—अपगाश्चालिभद्राश्च; Vmn—अलसाश्चालिभद्राश्च. Aurasa=people of Urasā, modern Hazara District. See below, Ch. IV, Sec. X-D.

7. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Vmn—किरातानाञ्च जातयः. Cf. p. 31, note 1.

8. Mk—तामसा हंसमार्गाश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—तोमरा हंसमार्गाश्च; Vmn—तामसा कर्ममार्गाश्च. See below, p. 45, note 5. Haṁsamārga=Humza in North-Western Kashmir according to some.

9. Mk *ac*, Vy *acde*, Bmd—काश्मीरास्तङ्गणास्तथा; Mk *b*—काश्मीरास्तुङ्गणास्तथा, *d*—काश्मीरास्तुमणास्तथा; Vmn—सुपाश्वा गणकास्तथा. Kāśmīra=people of the upper Vitastā valley. A settlement of the Taṅgana or Taṅgana people probably had its headquarters at Taṅgaṇāpura near Joshumath in the Garhwal District, U.P. (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 286).

कुलूता बाहु (बाही?) काश्चैव<sup>1</sup> ऊर्णा (हूणा?) दावास्तथैव च<sup>2</sup> ।  
एते देशा उदीच्यास्तु<sup>3</sup> प्राच्यान् देशान् निबोधत<sup>4</sup> ॥

### III

#### *Prācya (Pūrva-deśa)*

अङ्गा वङ्गा मुद्गरकाः<sup>5</sup> अन्तर्गिरिबहिर्गिरि<sup>6</sup> ।

1. Mk—शूलिकाः कुहकाश्चैव; Vy *a*, Bmd—चूलिकाश्चाहुकाश्चैव; Vy *cde*—चूलिकाश्चाहुकाश्चैव; Vmn *a*—कुलूतो कुहिकाश्चूर्णाः, *b*—कुलूताः कुहिकाश्चूर्णाः; Vy *e* (v.l.)—चूलिका बाहुकाश्चैव. For the Kulūtas of Kūlū in the Kangra Dist., see Allan, *Cat. C.A.I.*, p. *c*; for the Bāhikas of the Punjab, see Sircar, *Sel. Ins.*, I, 1942, p. 276 note; also below, Ch XV.

2. Mk *ac*—जर्णा दवास्तथैव च, *d*—ऊर्णा दावास्तथैव च; Bmd, Mk *b*—ऊर्णा दवास्तथैव च; Vmn—तूर्णपादाः सकुक्कुटाः; Vy *acde*—पूर्णदवास्तथैव च. The reading suggested by another passage is हूणा दावा<sup>०</sup> (p. 45, note 8; cf. Kirfel, *op. cit.*, p. 45). The *Harsacarita* places the Hūnas in Uttarāpatha apparently somewhere about the Western Panjab. Dārva=people of Dārvābhisāra which roughly comprised the Punch and Naushera regions between the Jhelam and the Chenab.

3. Mk *abc*—एते देशा ह्युदीच्यास्तु, *d*—एते दशा ह्युदीच्यास्तु; Vy *acde*, Bmd—एते देशा ह्युदीच्याश्च; Mts—एते देशा उदीच्यास्तु. Vmn has rather freely—माण्डव्याः पानवीयाश्च उत्तरापथवासिनः. Cf. below, p. 46, note 5.

4. Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts—प्राच्यान् देशान् निबोधत; Mk—प्राच्यान् देशान् निबोध मे. Cf. below, p. 46, note 6.

5. Mk *abc*—अध्रारका मुद्रकराः, अम्ना वका मुद्गरकाः, *c* (v.l.)—अन्ध्रवाश्च मुद्गरकाः; Vy *acde*, Bmd—अन्ध्रवाकाः सुजरकाः; Vy *b*—अन्ध्रवाका मुद्रकराः; Mts *ab*—अङ्गा वङ्गा मद्गुरकाः, *c*—अङ्गा वङ्गा भद्गुरकाः. v.l.—अङ्गा वङ्गा भद्रवकाः, अङ्गा वङ्गा मद्गुरकाः; Vmn—अङ्गा वङ्गा भद्गुरवाः. Anga and Vaṅga may have been separated from Āṅgeya and Vāṅgeya through confusion (cf. below). Mudgaraka (modern Monghyr) is the same as Mudgara of Km and Mṛdgagiri of inscriptions. Anga=East Bihar, and Vaṅga=South and South-East Bengal. For the Aṅga capital Campā near Bhagalpur, see Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 152, 155. For the Vanga capital near about the mouth of the Bhāgīrathī, see below, Chapter XIII.

6. Mk *abc*—अन्तर्गिर्या बहिर्गिराः, *c* (v.l.)—अन्तर्गिरिबहिर्गिराः; Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mk *d*—अन्तर्गिरिबहिर्गिराः; Mts—अन्तर्गिरिबहिर्गिरि; Vmn—स्वन्तर्गिरिबहिर्गिराः; Vy *b*—प्रात्रगिरिबहिर्गिराः. The Antargiri and Bahirgiri may be located towards the north of Prāgjyotiṣa (Assam) on the strength of Mbh, II. 27. 1-3.

तथा प्रवङ्ग-वाङ्गेया<sup>2</sup> मलदा मल्लवर्तिकाः<sup>3</sup>॥

ब्रह्मोत्तरा प्रविजया<sup>5</sup> भार्गवाङ्गेय-मल्लकाः<sup>6</sup> ।

प्राग्ज्योतिषाश्च पौण्ड्राश्च<sup>7</sup> विदेहास्ताम्रलिप्तकाः<sup>8</sup> ॥

1. The line is omitted in Mts *ab*.

2. Mk *ac*—यथा प्रवङ्गा रङ्गेयाः, *b*—तथा प्रवङ्गा रङ्गेयाः; *c* (v.l.) तथा सवङ्गा वङ्गेयाः; *d*—तथा प्लवङ्गा रगेयाः; Vy *acde*—तथा प्रवङ्गवङ्गेयाः, *b*—तथा प्रथङ्गवङ्गेयाः; Bmd—तथा प्रवङ्गा वङ्गाश्च; Vmn—तथा प्रवङ्गवाङ्गेयाः; Mts *c*—ततः प्लवङ्गमातङ्गाः. The correct reading of the names and their identification are doubtful.

3. Mk *abc*—मानदा मानवर्तिकाः, *c* (v.l.)—मालदा मालवर्तिकाः, *d*—मालदा मलवर्तिकाः; Vy *acde*—मालदा मालवर्तिकाः, *e* (v.l.)—मलदा मलवर्तिकाः, मालवा मलवर्तिकाः, *b*—मालवा मालवर्तिकाः, Mts *c*—यमका मल्लवर्णकाः; Bmd—मालदा मालवर्णिकाः; Vmn—मांसादा वलदन्तिकाः. The Maladas (people of Malda in West Bengal?) and Mallavartakas are also known from Km. Cf. p. 42, note 8 below.

4. This line is omitted in Vy *b*.

5. Mk *acd*—ब्राह्मोत्तराः प्रविजयाः; Vy *acde*, Bmd, Vmn *a*. Mk *b*—ब्रह्मोत्तराः प्रविजयाः; Vmn *b*—ब्रह्मोत्तराः प्राविजयाः; Mts *abc*—सुहोत्तराः प्रविजयाः, *c* (v.l.)—सहोत्तराः प्रविजयाः. The reading सुहोत्तर is not supported by Km which reads सुह्य (the ancient name of Rāḍha in South-West Bengal) and ब्रह्म or ब्रह्मोत्तर side by side. Can Brahmoṭṭara be associated with the name of Burma which is derived from the Mrama, one of the three tribes that migrated into Burma and ultimately lent their name as a national designation to all Burmese? But cf. below, Ch. IV, Sec. E, and for a Barmhattar in Sarkar Satgaon, see Jarret, *op. cit.*, p. 141. Kirfel (*op. cit.*, p. 46) has also प्रतिजया and प्राबृषया. It is difficult to be sure about the name and its location.

6. Mk *abc*—भार्गवा ज्ञेयमल्लकाः, *d*—भार्गवा गेयमल्लकाः; Vy *acde*—Bmd—भार्गवा गेयमर्षकाः; Mts *abc*—भार्गवा गेयमालवाः; *c* (v.l.)—भार्गवा-गेयमालवाः; भार्गवाश्चार्यगालवाः, भार्गवा ये च मालवाः; Vmn *a*—भार्गवाङ्गेय-मर्षकाः, *b*—भार्गवाङ्गेयमर्षकाः. The correct reading of the names and their location are doubtful.

7. Mk—प्राग्ज्योतिषाश्च मद्राश्च; Vy—प्राग्ज्योतिषाश्च मुण्डाश्च; Bmd—प्राग्ज्योतिषाश्च पौण्ड्राश्च; Mts—प्राग्ज्योतिषाश्च पुण्ड्राश्च; Vmn—प्राग्ज्योतिषाः पृषाश्च. Prāggyotiṣa=modern Gauhati area of Assam and the adjoining region originally known as an Udīya territory. Paundra=people of North Bengal with their city called पुण्ड्रनगर (later पुण्ड्रवर्द्धन, modern Mahāsthān in the Bogra District).

8. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—विदेहास्ताम्रलिप्तकाः; Vy *b*—आबिकास्ताम्रलिप्तिकाः. Videha=a people living in North Bihar and the adjoining region with their capital at Mithilā, modern Janakpur in the

मल्ला मगध-गोनर्दाः<sup>1</sup> प्राच्या जनपदाः स्मृताः<sup>2</sup> ॥

## IV

*Dakṣiṇāpatha (Dākṣiṇātya)*

अथापरे जनपदा<sup>4</sup> दक्षिणापथवासिनः<sup>5</sup> ।

पाण्ड्याश्च केरलाश्चैव<sup>6</sup> चोलाः कुल्यास्तथैव च<sup>7</sup> ॥

सेतुका मूषिकाश्चैव<sup>8</sup> कुमारा वनवासका<sup>9</sup> ।

Nepalese Tarai. Tāmraliptaka=people of the district round modern Tamruk in South-West Bengal

1. Mk *abc*—मल्ला मगधगोमन्ताः; *d*—मल्ला मगधगोमेदाः; *Vy*—माला मगधगोविन्दाः; *Bmd*—मालामगधगोनन्दाः; *Mts a*—शाल्वमगधगोनर्दाः, *bc*—शाल्वमगधगोनर्दाः; *Vmn*—माला मगधमानन्दाः. For the Mallas of the district round Kuṣiṇagara (Kasia in the Deoria District), see Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, pp. 106 f. Note that Magadha was sometimes located in Madhyadeśa (p. 31, note 4) and sometimes in Prācya. *Vj* which locates the Andhras and Sālvas (cf. p. 36, note 5,) in East India apparently relied on such erroneous texts of the Purāṇas. For Gonarda which belonged to East India only theoretically, see *JAHRS*, Vol. IX, Part iii, pp. 1 ff., and below, Ch. XIX.

2. Mk, *Vy a*, *Bmd*, *Mts*—प्राच्या जनपदाः स्मृताः; *Vmn*—प्राच्या जनपदास्त्वमे; *Vy cde*—प्राच्यां जनपदाः स्मृताः.

3. The following line is omitted in *Vmn*.

4. Mk, *Vy*, *Bmd*—अथापरे जनपदाः; *Mts*—तेषां परे जनपदाः.

5. Mk, *Vy*, *Bmd*, *Mts*—दक्षिणापथवासिनः. Cf. p. 46, noteg.

6. Mk *ac*, *Vmn*—पुण्ड्राश्च केरलाश्चैव; Mk *b*—पुण्ड्राश्च केवलाश्चैव;

*Vy*, *Bmd*, *Mts*, Mk *d*—पाण्ड्याश्च केरलाश्चैव. The Pāṇḍyas and Keralas lived about the Madurai-Ramanathapuram-Tirunelveli region and the Malayalam-speaking area respectively.

7. Mk *ac*—गोलाङ्गुलास्तथैव च, *b*—गोलाङ्गुलास्तथैव च, *d*—चोलाः कुल्यास्तथैव च; *Vy*, *Bmd*—चौल्याः कुल्यास्तथैव च; *Mts*—चोलाः कुल्यास्तथैव च; *Vmn*—चौडाकुल्याश्च राक्षस. For the reading गोलाङ्गुल which seems to be a later emendation, see *Bs*, 16. 3. The Colas lived about the Tanjavur and Tiruchirappalli Districts of Madras State. Kulya=Kollam (Quilon)?

8. Mk—शैलषा मूषिकाश्चैव; *Vy*, *Bmd*—सेतुका मूषिकाश्चैव; *Mts*—सेतुकाः सूतिकाश्चैव; *Vmn*—जानुका मूषिकादाश्च. Setuka=people of Setubandha-Rāmeśvara. Mūṣika=probably the people living on the banks of the Musi now running by the town of Hyderabad (Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 80). Another river of this name runs through the Nellore and Guntur Districts.

9. Mk *abc*—कुसुमा नाम वासकाः, *d*—कुमारा वनवासकाः; *Vy acde*—कुमना वनवासिकाः; *Bmd*—कुनासा वानवासकाः; *Mts*—कुपथा वाजिवासिकाः;

महाराष्ट्रा माहिषकाः<sup>1</sup> कलिङ्गाश्चैव सर्वशः<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 कावेराः सह चैषीका<sup>3</sup> आटव्याः शवराश्च ये ॥<sup>4</sup>  
 पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यमूलीका(या)<sup>5</sup> विदर्भा दण्डकैः सह<sup>6</sup> ॥  
 पौरिका मौलिका(मौलका?)श्चैव<sup>8</sup> अश्मका भोगवर्द्धनाः<sup>9</sup> ॥

(v.l.)—कुपथा वाजिकाः शकाः, कुपथा वाजिकाशिकाः; Vmn—कुमारादा महा-  
 शकाः; Vy *b*—रुमना वनवासिकाः. The Vanavāsakas were the inhabitants of  
 modern Banavasi in the North Kanara District of Mysore. Kumāra=people  
 of Cape Comorin called Kumāra-dvipa.

1. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Vmn *a*—महाराष्ट्रा माहिषकाः; Mts *a*—नवराष्ट्रा  
 माहिषकाः; *bc*—नवराष्ट्रा माहिषिकाः; Mk *d*, Vmn *b*—महाराष्ट्रा माहिषिकाः.  
 Mahārāṣṭra=modern Marāthā country. Māhiṣaka=people of the ancient  
 Mahiṣa-viṣaya in Mysore or of Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā. See Ch. XVI  
 below.

2. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—कलिङ्गाश्चैव सर्वशः; Mts *c* (v.l.)—  
 कपिलाश्चैव सर्वशः. The Kalinga country originally comprised the present  
 Puri and Ganjam Districts of Orissa and the adjoining regions.

3. Mk—आभीराः सहवैशिक्याः; Vy *abe* (v.l.), Bmd—आभीराः सहचैषीकाः;  
 Vy *cde*—अभीराः सहचैषीकाः; Mts—कारुषाश्च सहैषीकाः; *c* (v.l.)—कावेराश्च  
 सहैषीकाः; Vmn—आभीराः सहवैसक्याः. Kāvera=people living on the Kāveri.

4. Mk *abc*—आढक्याः शवराश्च ये; Mk *d*, Vy *b*—आटव्याः शवराश्च ये;  
 Vy *acde*, Bmd—आटव्याश्च वराश्च ये; Mts—आटव्याः शवरास्तथा; Vmn—  
 आरण्याः शवराश्च ये. Śavara foresters=the Saoras of Ganjam and Visa-  
 khatpatnam.

5. Mk *abc*—पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यमौलैयाः, *d*—पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यमालैयाः; Vy *ace*,  
 Bmd—पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यमूलीकाः; Vy *ad*—पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यमूलीकाः; Mts—पुलिन्दा  
 विन्ध्यपुषिकाः; Vmn—पुलिन्दा विन्ध्यशौलैयाः. The reference is to the Pulindas  
 of the Vindhyan region.

6. Mk, Vy *bde*, Mts *bc*, Vmn *b*—वैदर्भा दण्डकैः सह; Vy *a*, Bmd, Mts *a*—  
 विदर्भा दण्डकैः सह; Vmn *a*—वेदर्भा दण्डकैः सह. The Prakritism in the form  
 वेदर्भा is interesting to note. Vidarbha=modern Berar and the adjoining  
 regions. Daṇḍaka is the old name of parts of the Marāthā country including  
 especially the Nasik District.

7. The following lines together with the first line of the next Section  
 are omitted in Mts.

8. Mk—पौरिका मौलिकाश्चैव; Vy *a*—पौनिका मौलिकाश्चैव, *cde*—  
 पानिका मौनिकाश्चैव, *b* recognise, मूलिक only; Bmd—शौलिका मौलिकाश्चैव.  
 Paurika=people of Purī in the Konkan. Maulika=people of Mūlaka, the  
 district round Paithan on the Godavari in the Aurangabad District, Maha-  
 rashtra.

9. Mk, Vy *ab*, Bmd, Vmn *b*—अश्मका भोगवर्द्धनाः; Vy *cde*—अश्मका



नै (ऋ?) षिकाः कुन्तला अन्ध्रा<sup>1</sup> उद्भिदा नलकालिकाः<sup>2</sup> ।  
दाक्षिणात्याश्च वै देशा<sup>3</sup> अपरान्तान् निबोधत<sup>4</sup> ॥

## V

*Aparānta (Paścād-deśa)*

<sup>5</sup>शूर्पारकाः कोलवना<sup>6</sup> दुर्गास्तालीकटैः सह<sup>7</sup> ।

भोगवर्द्धनाः; Vmn *a*—अलका भोगवर्द्धनाः. *Aśmaka* was contiguous to *Mūlaka* and had its capital at Paudanya, identified by Raychaudhuri with Bodhan in the Nizamabad District of Andhra Pradesh. Bhogavardhana reminds us of the Bhokardan Taluk of the Aurangabad District, Maharashtra.

1. Mk *ac*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला अन्ध्राः; *b*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला अन्धाः; *d*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला आन्ध्राः; Vy *ace*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला अन्ध्राः; *b*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला अन्धाः; *d*—नैषिकाः कुन्तला आन्ध्राः; Bmd—मैन्दिकाः कुन्तला अन्ध्राः; Vmn—नैषिकाः कुन्तला आन्ध्राः. Kuntala=people of the region around the North Kanara District. The Andhra people lived in the lower valleys of the Krishna and the Godavari rivers. Originally they appear to have spread over large parts of the Central and Northern Deccan. For the *Rṣikas* on the Krishna, see Sircar, *Sel. Ins.*, 1942, p. 198, note.

2. Mk—उद्भिदा वनदारकाः; Vy *acde*, Bmd—उद्भिदा नलकालिकाः; *b*—उद्भिरा नलकालिकाः; Vmn *a*—उच्छिदा नलकारकाः; *b*—उलिदा नलकारकाः. नलकालिकाः=नलकालुपाः ? =the Nalas and Ālupas ? उद्भिद=आभीर ? The Ābhīras ruled in Maharashtra, but conquered the Nagarjunikonda valley for sometime about 278 A.D. (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. 34, pp. 197 ff.).

3. Mk—दाक्षिणात्यास्त्वमी देशाः; Vy, Bmd—दाक्षिणात्याश्च वै देशाः. Vmn has rather freely—दाक्षिणात्या जनपदास्त्वमे शालकटांकट (*b*—कंटकट). Al-Bīrūnī wrongly recognises दाक्षिणात्य and वैदिश (sic—वै देशाः) as two *janapadas* of the South and refers to the following countries of the West as those belonging to the South.

4. Mk *abc*—अपरान्तान् निबोध मे; *d*—अपरांस्तान् निबोध मे; Vy, Bmd—अपरांस्तान् निबोधत । Cf. below, p. 46, note 10.

5. The following line is omitted in Mts.

6. Mk—सूर्यारकाः कालिबलाः; Vy *acd*—शूर्पारकाः कोलवनाः; *e*—सूर्यारकाः कालवनाः; Bmd, Vy *b*—शूर्पारकाः कोलवनाः; Vmn—शूर्पारका वारिधानाः. *Sūrpāraka* = Sopara to the north of Bombay. *Kolavana* = *Kolāpura* (Kolhapur) or Kodagu (Coorg).

7. Mk *abc*—दुर्गाश्चानीकटैः सह; *d*—दुर्गाश्चामीकटैः सह; Vy *acde*—दुर्गाः कालीकटैः सह; *b*—दुर्गास्तिल्लीकटैः सह; Bmd—दुर्गाः कालीकटैः सह; Vmn—दुर्गास्तालीकटैः सह. The reading तालीकटैः is supported by Bs, XIV. 11 and Mbh, II. 31. 65 (where तालाकट is a mistake for तालीकट). *Tālikāṭa* = *Talakāḍ*,

पुलेयाश्च सुरा(मुर?)लाश्च<sup>1</sup> रूपसास्तामसैः सह<sup>2</sup> ॥

अथवा तुरमिनश्चैव(तुम्बवनाश्चैव?)<sup>4</sup> सर्वे चैव कारस्कराः<sup>5</sup> ।

नासिक्याद्याश्च ये चान्ये<sup>6</sup> ये चैवोत्तरनर्मदाः<sup>7</sup> ॥

the Western Gaṅga capital which was really in the south. Durga=people of the valley of the Durgā, a tributary of the Sābarmatī in Gujarat.

1. Mk—पुलिन्दाश्च सुमीनाश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—पुलेयाश्च सुरालाश्च; Vy *b*—पुलेयाश्च करालाश्च (?); Mts—कुलीयाश्च सिरालाश्च; Vmn—पुलीयाश्चासिनीलाश्च. For a river called मुरला in which the अपरान्त elephants sported, see *Sel. Ins.*, 1942, p. 453n. The Murala people is known to have come into contact with Pratihāra Mahipāla I according to Rājasekhara's *Bālabhārata* or *Pracaṇḍapāṇḍava* (N S.P. ed., I. 7) and with Kalacui Karna according to the Bheraghat inscription (*Ep. Ind.*, II, p. 11). Paramāra Sindhurāja (c. 995-1000 A.D.) is represented in the *Navasāhasāṅkacarita* (X. 14-20) as having defeated the Muralas. The reading of the other names and their location are uncertain.

2. Mk—रूपपाः स्वापदैः सह; Vy *acde*, Bmd—रूपसास्तामसैः सह; Vmn—तापसास्तामसास्तथा; Vy *b*—रूपकास्तामसैः सह. The reading of the names and their location are uncertain.

3. Vmn has for the following two lines—कारस्करास्तु भमिनो नासिकान्ताः सुनर्मदाः.

4. Mk—तथा कुरुमिनश्चैव; Vy *acde*, Bmd—तथा तुरसिताश्चैव; Mts—तथा तैत्तिरिकाश्चैव; Vy *b*—तथा तरुपणाश्चैव, *e* (v.l.)—तथा तु रमिनश्चैव. Tumbavana=Tumain in the Guna District of Madhya Pradesh.

5. Mk—सर्वे चैव कठाक्षराः; Vy *b*, Mts, Mk *c* (v.l.)—सर्वे कारस्करास्तथा; Vy *acde*—सर्वे चैव परक्षराः, *e* (v.l.)—सर्वे चैव परस्कराः; Bmd—सर्वे चैवापराक्षराः; cf. Vmn—कारस्करास्तु भमिनः. Mk *d* has, after this, the following additional lines—कारस्करा लोहजंघा वाजेया राजभद्रकाः। तोसलाः कोसलाश्चैव त्रैपुरा वैदिशस्तथा ॥ तुषारास्तम्बुराश्चैव सर्वे चैव करस्कराः ॥ The second of the three lines is taken out of the following Section. The Kāraskaras are known from *Baudh. Dh. S.*, I. 2. 14—आरट्टान् कारस्करान् पुण्ड्रान् सौवीरान् वंगकलिङ्गान् प्राणूनानिति च गत्वा पुनस्तोमेन यजेत सर्वपृष्ठया वा॥ Dey's *Geog. Dict.* identifies Kāraskara with Karkal near Mangalore. But it is doubtful.

6. Mk—नासिक्याद्याश्च ये चान्ये; Vy, Bmd—नासिक्याद्याश्च ये चान्ये; Vy *e* (v.l.)—नासिकाद्याश्च ये चान्ये, नासिकाद्याश्च ये चान्ये; Mts *a*—वासिकाश्चैव ये चान्ये, *bc*—वासिक्याश्चैव ये चान्ये. Nāsikya=people of Nasik in Maharashtra.

7. Mk, Vy *b*—ये चैवोत्तरनर्मदाः; Bmd, Mts, Vy *cde* (v.l.)—ये चैवान्तरनर्मदाः; Vy *ae*—ये वै चान्तरनर्मदाः. Uttara-Narmada=people living on the northern bank probably of the lower Narmadā.

भारु(भृगु)कच्छाः समाहेयाः<sup>1</sup> सह सारस्वतैरपि<sup>2</sup> ।  
 कच्छीयाश्च सुराष्ट्राश्च<sup>3</sup> आनर्त्ताश्चाबुदैः सह<sup>4</sup> ॥  
 इत्येते अपरान्ताश्च<sup>5</sup> शृणुध्वं विन्ध्यवासिनः<sup>6</sup> ॥

## VI

*Vindhyapr̥stha*

मलदाश्च कारूषाश्च<sup>8</sup> मेकलाश्चोत्कलैः सह<sup>9</sup> ।

1. Mk—भीरुकच्छाः समाहेयाः; Vy *acd*—भानुकच्छाः समाहेयाः; Bmd—Mts, Vy *a* (v.l.)—भारुकच्छाः समाहेयाः; Vmn—दारुकच्छाः सुमाहेयाः; Vy *be*—भानुकच्छाः समाहेयाः. The Prakritism in the form भारुकच्छ (Pāli भरुकच्छ) for the Sanskrit Bhṛgukacch is interesting to note. Bhṛgukaccha=Broach. Māheya=people of the Mahī valley. Both the tracts are in Gujarat.

2. Mk, Vmn, Vy *b*—सह सारस्वतैरपि; Mts—सह सारस्वतैस्तथा; Vy *acde*, Bmd—सहसा शास्वतैरपि. Sārasvata=people of the Sarasvatī (Sarsuti) valley in the Eastern Punjab or in Gujarat (cf. Jarrett, *op. cit.*, p. 229).

3. Mk—काश्मीराश्च सुराष्ट्राश्च; Vy, Bmd—कच्छीयाश्च सुराष्ट्राश्च; Mts *a*—कच्छीकाश्चैव सौराष्ट्राः, *bc*—काच्छीकाश्चैव सौराष्ट्राः; Vmn—वात्सीयाश्च सुराष्ट्राश्च. Kacchiya=people of Kutch. Surāṣṭra=South Kathiawar.

4. Mk *acd*, Vmn—आवन्त्याश्चाबुदैः सह, Mk *b*—अवन्त्याश्चाबुदैः सह; Vy *acde* (v.l.)—अनर्त्ताश्चाबुदैः सह; Bmd, Vy *e*—आनर्त्ताश्चाबुदैः सह; Mts—आनर्त्ता अबुदैः सह; Vy *b*—अनर्त्ताहुदबुदैः (sic) सह. Ānarta=district round Dvārakā. Arbuda=Mount Abu in the Sirohi District, Rajasthan.

5. Mk, Vy *e* (v.l.)—इत्येते ह्यपरान्ताश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—इत्येते सम्परीताश्च; Mts—इत्येते अपरान्तास्तु. Vmn has rather freely इत्येते पश्चिमामाशां स्थिता जानपदा जनाः.

6. Mk *acd*—शृणु विन्ध्यनिवासिनः, *b*—शृणु विन्ध्यनिवासिनः; Vy *acde*, Bmd—शृणुध्वं विन्ध्यवासिनः; Mts—शृणु ये विन्ध्यवासिनः.

7. Vy *b* omits several lines and makes the *janapadas* mentioned in the following two Sections as those belonging to the West. See p. 40, note 3.

8. Mk *a*—सरजाश्च करूषाश्च, *bcd*—सरजाश्च करूषाश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts—मालवाश्च करूषाश्च; Vmn—कारूषाश्चकलव्याश्च; Vy *b*—मलदाश्च करूषाश्च. See above, p. 37, note 3. The Mālavas (Malloi of the Greeks) lived on the lower Irāvati (Rāvi) in the Punjab in the fourth century B.C. Later they are found settled in Rajasthan and ultimately they gave their name to modern Malwa in Central India. Kārūṣa, which is also called Br̥hadgr̥ha, is the same as the present Shahabad District of Bihar. The Maladas may have lived in the Malda, District of West Bengal. Lama Tāranātha who locates a Mālava country near Prayāga seems to have confused the Maladas with the Mālavas of Western India on the strength of erroneous Puranic passages quoted in the present note. Cf. Bhandarkar's List, No. 1068.

9. Mk—केरलाश्चोत्कलैः सह; Vy *ae*—रोकलाश्चोत्कलैः सह; Bmd,

१उत्तमर्णा(का ?) दशाणश्चि<sup>२</sup> भोजाः किष्किन्धकैः सह<sup>३</sup> ॥  
तोशलाः कोशलाश्चैव<sup>४</sup> त्रैपुरा वैदिशास्तथा<sup>५</sup> ।

Mts, Vmn, Vy *bcd*—मेकलाश्चोत्कलैः सह. The name Mekala is still preserved in that of the present Maikal range which is the connecting link between the Vindhya and the Satpuras and stretches from the Khairagarh area in M.P. to the Rewah region (Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 134). The Mekalas lived near the Amarkantak hills. Utkala was the western fringe of the Midnapur District and the adjoining parts of Orissa.

1. The following line is wrongly placed in Section V in Mk *d*.

2. Mk, Bmd, Vmn, Vy *d*—उत्तमर्णा दशाणश्चि; Vy *ace*—उत्तमर्णा दशाणश्चि, *b*—उत्तमर्णा दशाणश्चि; Mts—औण्ड्रा माषा दशाणश्चि. Daśārṇa formed parts of modern East Malwa (cf. the river of the same name in Ch. IV, Sec. III) and the adjoining regions. It was also known as Ākara and had its capital at Vidiśā. The Uttamakās may be the Uttamabhadras of the Pushkar region.

3. Mk—भोज्याः किष्किन्धकैः सह; Vy, Bmd, Mts—भोजाः किष्किन्धकैः सह; Vmn—भोप्ता किकरवैः सह. The Bhojas originally lived in Berar, but later founded a kingdom in the Goa region. The Kiṣkindhakas may be the people of Kiṣkindhā identified with modern Kalyāṇpur in the south of the Udaipur division, Rajasthan, and not the well-known Kiṣkindhā in Mysore State. See Sircar, *The Guhilas of Kiṣkindhā*, p. 34.

4. Mk, Vmn *b*—तोशलाः कोशलाश्चैव; Vy *acde*—तोशलाः कोसलाश्चैव; Bmd—तोशलाः कौशलाश्चैव; Vmn *a*—तोशला शोशलाश्चैव; Mts *ac*—स्तोशलाः कोसलाश्चैव, *b*—स्तोशलाः कौशलाश्चैव; Vy *b*—recognises कोसल only. Both the names could be spelt either with the dental or with the palatal sibilant. Tośala was no doubt the district round the city of Tośali (modern Dhauli, near Bhubaneswar in the Puri District, Orissa). In the early medieval period, the Tośala *janapada* is known to have been divided into Uttara-Tośala and Dakṣiṇa-Tośala. Kośala here is no doubt Dakṣiṇa-Kośala, identified with the modern Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region of M. P. and Orissa. See Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, pp. 252, 452.

5. Mk *a*—तैपुरा वैदिशास्तथा, *bcd*—त्रैपुरा वैदिशास्तथा; Vy—त्रपुरा वैदिशास्तथा; Bmd, Mts—त्रैपुरा वैदिशास्तथा; Vmn—त्रैपुराः खेलिशस्तथा. The Traipurās were the people of Tripura or Tripurī, modern Tewar in the Jabalpur District. The Vaidiśās were the people of Vidiśā, modern Besnagar near Bhilsa in Madhya Pradesh.

तुमुरास्तुम्बुराश्चैव<sup>1</sup> पटवो निषधैः सह<sup>2</sup> ॥

<sup>3</sup>अनूपास्तुण्डिकेराश्च<sup>4</sup> वीतिहोत्रा अवन्तयः<sup>5</sup> ।

1. Mk *abc*—तुम्बुरास्तुम्बुलाश्चैव, *d*—तुम्बरास्तुम्बुलाश्चैव; Vy *acde*, Bmd—तुमुरास्तुम्बुराश्चैव; Mts *a*—तुमुरास्तम्बुराश्चैव, *bc*—तुमुवास्तुम्बुराश्चैव; Vmn—तुरगास्तुम्बुराश्चैव; Vy *b*—थर्पुरास्तुम्बुराश्चैव. One of the names appears to be a mistake for तुम्बवन, modern Tumain in the Guna Dist., M. P. The other locality may be Tummāna (=Tumān), 45 miles north of Ratanpur in the Bilaspur Dist., M. P.

2. Mk *a*—पटवो निषधैः सह, *bc*—पटवो नैषधैः सह, *d*—पटवी नैषधैः सह; Vy *acde*, Bmd—षट्सुरा निषधैः सह; Vy *e* (v.l.)—षट्सुरा नैषधैः सह; Mts *ab*—पद्गमा निषधैः सह, *c*—पद्गमा नैषधैः सह; Vmn *a*—वहेला निषधैः सह, *b*—वहेला नैषधैः सह; Vy *b*—षत्तुमानाः पधैः सह. The Niṣadhas are associated with the Pāriyātra and identified with the Bhils of Rajasthan. They may have also lived about Nalapura, modern Narwar in the Shivapuri Dist., M. P. The other people's name and location are uncertain.

3. The following four lines are omitted in Vy *b*.

4. Mk *abcd*—अन्नजास्तुष्टिकाराश्च, *c* (v.l.)—अनूपास्तुण्डिकेशाश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd, Vmn—अनूपास्तुण्डिकेराश्च; Vy *e* (v.l.)—अणुपास्तुण्डिकेराश्च; Mts—अरूपाः शौण्डिकेराश्च. Omitted in Vy *b*. Anūpa was on the Narmadā with the city of Māhīsmatī (modern Māndhātā in the Nimār District, M.P.) as its capital. The Haihaya king Arjuna, son of Krtavīrya, ruled at Māhīsmatī. Like the Bhojas, Vītihotras and Avantis mentioned in the Section, the Tundīkeras were a branch of the Haihayas. According to the Purānas (Mts, 43. 48-49; Vy, 94. 51-52; Bmh, 13. 203-04; Pdm, Sṛṣṭi-khaṇḍa, 12. 35-36; Hv, I. 33. 51-52), the Haihayas were subdivided into five clans, viz., Vītihotra (wrongly called वीरहोत्र in some texts), Bhoja, Avantī, Tuṇḍikera (called कुण्डकेर, तौण्डिकेर and तुण्डकेर in some texts) and तालजंघ. Pargiter (*AIHT*, pp. 98, etc.) refers to the name of the Haihaya clan शार्यात read in some texts as सुरताः, सञ्जाताः, असंख्याताः, सुजाताः, etc. The Haihayas were themselves a branch of the Yādavas. See, e.g., Vsn, IV. Ch. 11, Sections 1 ff.

5. Vy *acde*, Bmd—वीतिहोत्रा ह्यवन्तयः; Mk—वीरहोत्रा ह्यवन्तयः; Mts—वीतिहोत्रा अवन्तयः; Vmn—वीतिहोत्रास्त्ववन्तयः. Omitted in Vy *b*. The Avanti people lived in West Malwa and the Vītihotras probably in the same territory or on the Narmadā to the south of the Avantis.

एते जनपदाः सर्वे<sup>1</sup> विन्ध्यपृष्ठनिवासिनः<sup>2</sup> ॥

## VII

### *Parvata (Himālaya)*

अतो देशान् प्रवक्ष्यामि<sup>3</sup> पर्वताश्रयिणश्च ये<sup>4</sup> ।

निराहारा हंसमार्गाः<sup>5</sup> कुरवस्तङ्गणाः खसाः<sup>6</sup> ॥

कर्णप्रावरणाश्चैव<sup>7</sup> हूणा दार्वाः सहूकाः<sup>8</sup> ।

1. Mk, Vy, Bmd—एते जनपदाः सर्वे; Mts—एते जनपदाः ख्याताः. Vmn has rather freely—सुकेशा विन्ध्यमूलस्थास्त्वमे जनपदा स्थि(<sup>b</sup>—स्मृ)ताः.

2. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Mts—विन्ध्यपृष्ठनिवासिनः.

3. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts—अतो देशान् प्रवक्ष्यामि; Vmn—आद्यान् देशान् प्रवक्ष्यामः. The reference below is to the Himalayan peoples.

4. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts—पर्वताश्रयिणश्च ये; Vmn—पर्वताश्रयिणस्तु ये.

5. Mk—नीहारा हंसमार्गश्च; Vy *acde*, Bmd—निगहृरा हंसमार्गाः; Mts—निराहाराः सर्वगाश्च; Vmn *a*—निराहारं हंसमार्गाः, *b*—निराहारा हंसमार्गाः. The Hāṁsamārgas of the Himalayan region are also known from other passages; cf. below, Chapter IV, Section viii; also above, p. 35, note 8. They had a settlement in North-West Kashmir. The name and location of the other people are uncertain.

6. Mk—कुरवो गुर्गणाः खसाः; Vy *acd*—क्षुपणास्तङ्गणाः खसाः, *e* (v.l.)—कुपणास्तङ्गणाः खसाः, क्षुपणास्तङ्गणास्त्रसाः, क्षुपणास्तङ्गणाः स्वसाः; Bmd—कुपथास्तङ्गणाः खसाः; Mts—कुपथा अपथास्तथा; Vmn—कुपथास्तङ्गणाः खसाः. These Kurus are doubtless the celebrated Uttara-Kurus living in the Himalayan region. The Khasas (identified with the modern Khakkas) lived about Kashmir. Mts, Vy and Bmd refer to a Himalayan locality called कुपथ or अपथ (cf. Chapter IV, Section X-6). For the Taṅgaṇas, see above p. 35, note 9.

7. Mk. कुन्तप्रावरणाश्चैव; Vy *acde*—कुशप्रावरणाश्चैव; Bmd, Vy *b*—कर्णप्रावरणाश्चैव; Mts. Vmn, Vy *e* (v.l.)—कुथप्रावरणाश्चैव. Both कुथप्रावरण and कर्णप्रावरण situated in the Himalayan region are elsewhere mentioned in Mts, Vy and Bmd (cf. Chapter IV, Section X—G and H). Rām., IV. 40. 25 locates कर्णप्रावरण in the eastern direction, probably in the eastern Himalayas.

8. Mk *a*—ऊर्णा दार्वाः सकृत्रकाः; *bcd*—ऊर्णा दार्वाः सकृत्रकाः; Vy *acde*—हूणा दर्वाः सहूदकाः; Bmd—हूणदर्वाः बहूदकाः; Mts *a*—ऊर्णा दर्वाः समुदगाः, *bc*—ऊर्णा दर्वा समुदगाः; Vmn—ऊर्णाः प्लुष्टाः सहूकाः; Vy *b*—हूणा दर्वाः सहूकाः; *e* (v.l.)—हूणा दर्वाः सुहूकाः, हूणा दर्वाः सहूकाः. For the Hūṇas and Dārvas, see p. 36, note 2 above. For the Hūhukas of the Himalayan region, see Chapter IV, Section X—H.

त्रिगर्ता मालवाश्चैव<sup>1</sup> किरातास्तामरैः (स्तोमरैः ?) सह<sup>2</sup> ॥

### VIII

#### Condensed List

३तास्विमे कुरु-पाञ्चाला<sup>4</sup> मध्यदेशादयो जनाः<sup>5</sup> ।

पूर्वदेशादिकाश्चैव<sup>6</sup> कामरूपनिवासिनः<sup>7</sup> ॥

पुण्ड्राः (पाण्ड्याः) कलिङ्गा मगधा (माहिषा)<sup>8</sup> दाक्षिणात्याश्च कृत्स्नशः<sup>9</sup> ।

तथापरान्ताः सौराष्ट्राः<sup>10</sup> शूद्राभीरास्तथार्बुदाः<sup>11</sup> ॥

1. Mk *ac*, Vy—त्रिगर्ता मालवाश्चैव ; Mk *d*—त्रिगर्ता गालवाश्चैव ; Bmd—त्रिगर्ता मालयाश्चैव ; Mts—त्रिगर्ता मण्डलाश्चैव. Vmn has rather freely—त्रिगर्ताश्च किराताश्च तोमराः शशिखाद्रिकाः. Trigarta=modern Jalandhar region. For the *Sapta-Mālava* or seven localities called Mālava, see Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, p. 492, note. Mālava in our text may be the same as the country of that name identified with the cis-Satlej Districts of the Punjab together with some Himalayan territory.

2. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd—किरातास्तामरैः सह ; Vy *b*—किरातास्तामरैः सह ; Mts—किराताश्चामरैः सह. Kirātas=Himalayan mountaineers: cf. the name of modern Kirānti, etc. See above, p. 31, note 1. The reading तोमर (for तामर) is supported by some passages; cf. Chapter IV, Section X—H. See also p. 35, note 8 above.

3. This later list is very carelessly compiled and probably had some mistakes even in the original draft.

4. Vsn, Krm—तास्विमे कुरुपाञ्चालाः ; Bmd—तास्विमे कुरुपञ्चालाः. See above, p. 30, note 2.

5. Vsn, Krm, Bmh—मध्यदेशादयो जनाः. Madhyadeśa lay between the East Punjab and Eastern U.P., and between the East Punjab and the Oxus valley lay Udīcya which was believed to have originally comprised the Himalayan region including Prāgjyotiṣa (Assam).

6. Vsn, Krm, Bmh—पूर्वदेशादिकाश्चैव. Originally Prācya or Pūrva-deśa included the lands lying to the east of Eastern U.P.

7. Vsn, Krm, Bmh—कामरूपनिवासिनः. Kāmarūpa (also called Prāgjyotiṣa)=Assam.

8. Vsn, Krm—पुण्ड्राः कलिङ्गा मगधाः ; Bmh—पौण्ड्राः कलिङ्गा मगधाः. See above, pp. 38-39.

9. Vsn, Krm—दाक्षिणात्याश्च कृत्स्नशः ; Bmh—दाक्षिणात्याश्च सर्वशः. Dākṣiṇātya or Dakṣiṇāpatha lay to the south of the Vindhya or the Narmadā.

10. Vsn—तथापरान्ताः सौराष्ट्राः ; Bmh—तथापरान्त्याः सौराष्ट्राः ; Krm—तथापरान्ताः सौराष्ट्रः. Aparānta lay to the west of Malwa. See p. 42, note 3.

11. Vsn, Bmh, Krm *ab* (v.l.)—शूद्राभीरास्तथार्बुदाः ; Krm *bc*—शूद्रा हीनास्तथार्बुदाः. See p. 42, note 4; for Śūdra and Ābhira in Udīcya, cf. p. 32 notes 7-8.

मा(म)रुका मालवाश्चैव<sup>1</sup> पारियात्रनिवासिनः<sup>2</sup> ।  
 सौवीराः सैन्धवा हूणाः<sup>3</sup> शाल्वाः शाकलवासिनः<sup>4</sup> ॥  
 मद्रारामा(द्रकारा?)स्तथाम्बष्ठाः<sup>5</sup> पारसीकादयस्तथा<sup>6</sup> ॥

1. Vsn—कारुषा मालवाश्चैव; Krm *a*—मालका मालवाश्चैव, *b*—मालाका मलपाश्चैव, v.l.—मालका मलयाश्चैव, *c*—मालका मलपाश्चैव; Bmh—मारुका मालवाश्चैव. Maruka=Maru or Marwar (above, p. 35, note 2). For Mālava, see below, Chapter XII.

2. Vsn, Krm *a*—पारिपात्रनिवासिनः; Krm *b*—परियात्रानिवासिनः; Krm *c*, Bmh—पारियात्रनिवासिनः.

3. Vsn, Krm—सौवीराः सैन्धवा हूणाः; Krm *b* (v.l.)—सौवीराः सैन्धवाकूणाः, *c* (v.l.)—सौवीराः सैन्धवाकृष्णाः; Bmh—सौवीराः सैन्धवापस्ताः. See above, p. 33, notes 2 and 4.

4. Vsn, Bmh—शाल्वाः शाकलवासिनः; Krm *a*—शाल्वाः कान्यनिवासिनः, *b*—माल्या वाल्यानिवासिनः, v.l., *c* (v.l.)—शाल्वाः कल्पनिवासिनः. See above, p. 30, note 3; p. 33, note 2.

5. Vsn, Bmh—मद्रारामास्तथाम्बष्ठाः; Krm *a*—मद्रारामास्तथैवान्ध्राः, *bc*—माद्रारामास्तथैवान्ध्राः. See above, p. 30, note 4. For the Ambaṣṭhas living on the lower Chenab, see Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, pp. 206-07; Sircar, *Stud. Soc. Adm. Anc. Med. Ind.*, Vol. I, pp. 106ff.

6. Krm—पारसीकास्तथैव च; Vsn, Bmh—पारसीकादयस्तथा. The Pārasīkas (Persians) are not mentioned in the bigger list or in any work earlier than Mbh, VI. 9. 65-66, and Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa*, IV. 60. They are also mentioned in the *Pādatāḍitaka-bhāṣa* (5th century), the *Mudrārākṣasa* (c. 6th century) and the *Gaṇḍavaha* (8th century). See *Suc. Sāt.*, p. 326; *JRAS*, 1946, p. 51.



## CHAPTER IV

### PURANIC LIST OF RIVERS

For introductory remarks and list of abbreviations, see above, pp. 26 ff.; Sircar, *Cosm.*, etc., p. 53, p. 55, note 88.

#### TEXT

Bmd, Ch. 49, vv. 28-42; Krm, I, Ch. 46 (Ch. 47 in some versions), vv. 28-39; Mk, Ch. 57 (Ch. 54 in some versions), vv. 17-30; Mts, Ch. 114, vv. 20-32; Vmn, Ch. 13, vv. 20-33; Vy, Ch. 45 (of Book I according to some versions; cf. also Sachau, *Alb. Ind.*, I, pp. 357-39), vv. 94-107. Cf. Kirfel, *Bhāratavarṣa*, pp. 38-42; also *Vsn Dhṃ*, I. 10. 3-9.; Sircar, *Cosm.*, etc., pp. 83 ff.

#### I

##### *Himavat*

१पीयन्ते यैरिमा नद्यो<sup>२</sup> गङ्गा सिन्धुः सरस्वती<sup>३</sup> ।

1. The following line is omitted in Krm. A little independence as regards the order of enumeration of the rivers issuing from the Himavat (Himālaya) is noticed in Mk and, to a greater degree with deliberate omissions and commissions, in Vmn. Mk has गङ्गा सरस्वती सिन्धुश्चन्द्रभागा तथा परा । यमुना च शतद्रुश्च वितस्तेरावती कुहुः ॥ गोमती धूतपापा (८-धूत०) च बाहुदा (८-ब०) सदृशद्वती (८-च०) । विपाशा (८-सा) देविका रङ्क्षुनिश्चिरी गण्डकी तथा ॥ कौशिकी चापगा विप्र हिमवत्पादनिःसृताः ॥ Vmn has—सरस्वती पञ्चरूपा कालिन्दी च हिरण्वती । शतद्रुश्चन्द्रिका नीला वितस्तेरावती कुहुः ॥ मथुरा हाररावी च उशीरा धातुकी (८-०त०) रसा । गोमती धूतपापा च बाहुदा सा दृषद्वती ॥ निःस्वरा गण्डकी चित्रा कौशिकी तु बधूसरा । सरयूश्च सलोहित्या (८-०लौ०) हिमवत्पादनिःसृताः ॥ Most of the Himalayan rivers are noticed by Al-Bīrūnī. Vide *infra*, p. 51, note 3. Though he speaks of both Vy and Mts, possibly the names were quoted by him from the latter work with an amount of misunderstanding and confusion.

2. Vy, Bmd—[तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा आर्यम्लेच्छाश्च (Vy ८-र्या०) नित्यशः ।] पीयन्ते यैरिमा नद्यः; Mts—[तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा (८-जा०) आर्या म्लेच्छाश्च सर्वतः ।] पिबन्ति बहुला नद्यः. Cf. p. 67, note. 4; p. 70, note. 9.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts—गङ्गा सिन्धुः सरस्वती; Mk—गङ्गा सरस्वती सिन्धुः. Omitted in Krm. Some Mts versions read the names of the rivers in the second case-ending. It is well known that the Gaṅgā is the Ganges

शतद्रुश्चन्द्रभागा च<sup>1</sup> यमुना सरयूस्तथा<sup>2</sup> ॥

इरावती वितस्ता च<sup>3</sup> विपाशा देविका कुहूः<sup>4</sup> ।

and the Sindhu the Indus. The Sarasvatī rises in the Sirmur hills of the Siwalik range in the Himalayas and emerges into the plains at Ād-Badrī in the Ambala District, Punjab. It disappears once at Chalur, but reappears at Bhavanipur ; then it disappears at Balchappar, but again appears at Bara Khara ; next it is joined by the Mārkaṇḍa at Urnali near Pehoa and the united stream, still called Sarasvatī, ultimately falls into the Ghaggar which is believed to have borne the name Sarasvatī in ancient times. In the early Vedic period, the Sarasvatī probably flowed into the Arabian Sea. Later literature speaks of its disappearance at Vinaśana (near modern Sirsa) in Kurukṣetra or Brahmāvarta (in the Eastern Punjab) which is described as the land between the Sarasvatī and the Drsadvatī. Cf. दक्षिणेन सरस्वत्या उत्तरेण दृषद्वतीम् । ये वसन्ति कुरुक्षेत्रे ते वसन्ति त्रिविष्टपे ॥ (*Mbh.* III. 83. 204-05); सरस्वतीदृषद्वत्योर्देवनद्योर्दन्तरम् । तं देवनिर्मितं देशं ब्रह्मावर्तं प्रचक्षते ॥ (*Manu.* II. 17). Vide *infra*, p. 50, note 2.

1. Vy, Bmd, Krm, Mts—शतद्रुश्चन्द्रभागा च; cf. Vmn—शतद्रुश्चन्द्रिका नीला. The Śatadru is the modern Satlaj. It is the Vedic Śutudrī and the Zaradros or Hesydrus of the Classical writers. The Candrabhāgā is the modern Chenab which is the same as Asiknī of the Vedic literature and the Acesines of the Classical authors. Ptolemy calls it Sandabala or Sandabal. The Nīlā referred to by Vmn reminds us of the name Nīlāb applied by the early Muslim writers to a part of the river Indus (cf. Ray, *DHNI*, Vol. I, p. 84).

2. Vy *a*, Mts *a*—यमुना सरयूस्तथा; Bmd, Vy *cde*, Mts *b*—यमुना सरयूस्तथा; Krm *a*—सरयू यमुना तथा; *bc*—सरयूर्यमुना तथा; Mts *c*, Vy *e* (v.l.)—यमुना सरयूस्तथा. The Yamunā is the modern Jumnā (Yamunā) joining the Ganges near Allahabad. The Sarayū is the modern Ghagra or Gogra on which the ancient city of Ayodhyā (near Fyzabad) is situated. It rises in the Kumaon hills and is called Sarayū, Ghagra or Devā (after its junction with the Kālinadī).

3. Vy, Bmd, Krm, Mts *a*—इरावती वितस्ता च; Mts *bc*—ऐरावती वितस्ता च. The Irāvati or Airāvati is the modern Rāvi which was known to the Classical writers as Hydraotes. The Vitastā is the modern Jhelam, the upper course of which is still known by the old name. It was also known to the Classical writers as the Hydaspes or Bidaspes.

4. Vy *a*, Bmd—विपाशा देविका कुहूः; Krm, Mts *a*, Vy *cde*—विपाशा देविका कुहूः; Krm *b* (v. l.)—विपाशा देविका कुहूः; Mts *bc*—विशाला देविका कुहूः. The Vipāśā is the modern Beas, called Vipāś in earlier literature and Hyphasis or Bipasis in the works of the Classical writers, The Devikā

गोमती धृतपापा च<sup>1</sup> बाहुदा च दृषद्वती<sup>2</sup> ॥

<sup>3</sup>कौशिकी च तृतीया तु<sup>4</sup> निश्चीरा गण्डकी तथा<sup>5</sup> ।

is the modern Deeg, a tributary of the Rāvī. Another identification suggested by some writers is that with the Devā, a name applied to the lower course of the Sarayū. The Kuhū has been identified with the modern Kabul river, called Kubhā in the *R̥gveda* and Kophen, Kophes or Koa by the Classical writers.

1. Mk *abd*, Vy *abc*, Bmd, Krm, Vmn—गोमती धृतपापा च; Vy *d*—गोमती धृतपापा च; Mts—गोमती धौतपापा च. Mk *c*—गोमती धृतपापा च. The river Gomatī has to be identified with the *R̥gvedic* Gomatī which is the modern Gomāl, a western tributary of the Indus, or with the modern Goomti which joins the Ganges below Varanasi. There is another river of this name in the Kangra District, Punjab. The Dhūtapāpā was a tributary of the Ganges in the Varanasi region. The name has been associated with Ahopāp on the Goomti, 18 miles south-west of Sultanpur in U. P.

2. Mk *abc*—बाहुदा सदृषद्वती, *d*—बाहुदा च दृषद्वती; Vy, Bmd, Krm, Mts—बाहुदा च दृषद्वती; Krm *b* (v. 1.), Vy *e* (v. 1.)—बहुदा च दृषद्वती; Vmn—बाहुदा च दृषद्वती. The Bāhudā has been identified by some with the Dhavalā (modern Dhumelā or Buḍhī-Rāptī), a tributary of the Rāptī, and by others with the Rāmgangā that joins the Ganges near Kanauj. The river Dr̥ṣadvatī is usually identified with the Citang. Citrang or Cantang which runs parallel to the Sarasvatī; but some writers prefer its identification with the Rakshi that flows by the south-east of Thanesar. The view of certain earlier writers identifying the Dr̥ṣadvatī with the Ghaggar seems to be unjustifiable.

3. The following two lines are contracted into one in Krm—कौशिकी लोहिनी (*b* [v. 1.], *c* [v. 1.]—लोहिता) चेति हिमवत्पादनिःसृताः. Vmn and Mk arrange the names rather independently.

4. Vy, Bmd—कौशिकी च तृतीया तु; Mts—कौशिकी तु तृतीया च. Pargiter suggests the emendation—कौशिकी करतोया तु or कौशिकी च त्रिस्रोतास्तु. The Kauśikī is no doubt the modern Kosi which runs through Nepal and Tirhut and joins the Ganges below Patna; but originally the river seems to have passed through North Bengal to join the Brahmaputra. There is another Kosi (Kauśikī) which flows by Almora and Ramnagar in North Western U. P. *Tr̥tīyā* may be a mistake for Karatoyā the celebrated river of North Bengal. *Niścīrā* seems also to be a mistake for *Trisrotas*, the Sankrit name of the Teestā in North Bengal. Agn (Ch. 116. 7) seems to locate the rivers *Tr̥tīyā* and *Niścīrā* in the Gayā region; but the evidence is doubtful, and, moreover, in that case, they cannot be associated with the Himalayas Cf. *infra*, note 5.

5. Mk, Vy, Bmd—निश्चीरा गण्डकी तथा; Mts—निश्चला गण्डकी

इक्षुलौ हित्य इत्येता<sup>1</sup> हिमवत्पादनिःसृता<sup>2</sup> ॥<sup>3</sup>

तथा; Vmn—निःस्वरा गण्डकी चित्रा. For *Nīlānā*, see remarks above, p. 50, note 4. The Caṇḍakī (modern Gaṇḍak) is the famous tributary of the Ganges and joins the river near Sonepur (Hariharakṣetra) in the Muzaffarpur District, Bihar.

1. Vy, Bmd—इक्षुलौहित इत्येताः; Mts *a*—इक्षुलौहितमित्येताः, *bc*—इक्षुलौ हित्यमित्येताः; *c* (v. 1) — चङ्कुं लोहितामित्येताः. The name Ikṣu may indicate the Iksumatī (modern Kālīnadi, a tributary of the Ganges); but the form *Canku* as well as *Rāṅksu* (or *Vāṅksu*) in Mk probably suggests that it is no other than the Vaksu or OXIS (Amu Darva); cf. Kālidāsa's *Raghurāmā*, IV. 67, in Vallabha's commentary. The Lohitya or Lauhiṭya is the same as the Brahmaputra.

2. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Krm, Vmn—हिमवत्पादनिःसृताः; Mts—हिमवत्-पार्श्वनिःसृताः, *c* (v. 1.)—दिवमाप्नोति याः स्मरन्.

3. The following rivers are mentioned by Al-Bīrūnī (Sachau, *Alb Ind.*, I, Ch. 25) as issuing from the Himavat : 1. Sindh (Sindhu or Indus) or the river of Vaihand (ancient Udabhāṇḍa or Udahāṇḍa, modern Und near Attock), 2. Biyatta (Vitastā) or Jailam (Jhelam), 3. Candrabhāgā or Candrāha, 4. Biyāha (Vipāśā) to the west (sic—east) of Lahore, 5. Irāvātī to the east (sic—west) of Lahore, 6. Śatarudra or Śataldar (Śatadru or Satlaj), 7. Sarsat (Sarasvatī) flowing to the country of Sarsat (Sārasvata), 8. Jaun (Yamunā), 9. Gaṅgā, 10. Sarayū or Sarwa, 11. Devikā, 12. Kuhū, 13. Gomatī, 14. Dhūtapāpā, 15. Viśālā (cf. Mts *bc*, *supra*, p. 49, note 4), 16. Bāhudāsa (sic—Bāhudā, with *sa* prefixed to the next name in the text consulted; cf. *supra*, p. 50, note 2), 17. Kauśikī, 18. Nīścīrā, 19. Gaṇḍakī, 20. Lohitā, 21. Drṣadvatī. Other names of this list appear to have been wrongly taken mostly from that of the rivers issuing from the Pāriyātra (vide pp. 52-54). They are : 22. Tāmrā Aruṇā (Tāmravarnā ?), 23. Parnāśā, 24. Vedasmṛti, 25. Vedāsini or Vidāsini (cf. *infra*, p. 52, note 1), 26. Candanā, 27. Kāwanā (same as Kawini, tributary of the Sarwa ?), 28. Parā, 29. Carmanvatī, 30. Vidiśā, 31. Veṇumatī, 32. Śīprā that rises in the Pāriyātra and passes by Ujain (Ujjayinī), 33. Karatoyā, 34. Shmāhina (cf. *infra*, p. 53, note 2). Al-Bīrūnī further says (*op cit*, pp. 259 ff.), "In the mountains bordering on the kingdom of Kāyabish (Kāpiśa), i.e. Kābul, rises a river which is called the *Ghorvand* on account of its many branches. It is joined by several affluents : 1. the river of the pass of Ghūzak; 2. the river of the gorge of Panchīr (Panjshir falling into the Ghorvand), below the town of Parvān (about 8 miles to the north of Chārikar) ; 3-4. the river Sharvat and the river Sāva, which latter flows through the town of Lambagā (Lampāka), i.e. Langhan; they join the Ghorvand at the fortress of Drūta; 5-6. the rivers Nūr and Kīrāt.—Swelled by these affluents, the Ghorvand (Kābul) is a great river opposite the town of Purshāvar (modern Peshāwar) being

## II

*Pāriyātra*

वेदस्मृतिर्वेदवती१ वृत्रघ्नी सिन्धुरेव च२ ।

there called *the ford*, from a ford near the village of Mahanāra on the eastern bank of the river, and it falls into the river Sindh (Indus) near the castle of Bitūr, below the capital of al-Kandahār (Gandhāra), i.e. Vaihand (Und near Attock).—The river Biyatta (Vitastā), known as Jailam (Jhelam), from the city of this name on its western bank, and the river Candarāha (Candrahāgā) join each other nearly fifty miles above Jāhrāvār (which together with Mūltān comprised the ancient Sauvira country; cf. *loc. cit.*, pp. 300, 302), and pass along west of Mūltān (which was originally known as Kaśyapapura, next as Hamsapura, then as Vegapura, afterwards as Sāmbapura and ultimately as Mūlasthāna; cf. the views of Utpala; *loc. cit.*, p. 298).—The river Biyāh (Vipāśā) flows east of Mūltān, and joins afterwards the Biyatta (Vitastā) and Candarāha (Candrahāgā).—The river Irāva (Irāvati) is joined by the river Kaj which rises in Nagarkot in the mountains of Bhātul. Thereupon follows as the fifth, the river Śataladar (Śatadru).—After these five rivers have united below Mūltān at a place called *Pañcanada*, i.e. the meeting place of the five rivers, they form an enormous watercourse.....The Muslims call the river, after it has passed the Sindhī city Aror, as a united stream, the *river of Mihran*. Thus it extends.....enclosing in its course places like islands until it reaches al-Mansūra, situated between several of its arms, and flows into the ocean at two places, near the city of Loharānī, and more eastward in the province of Kacch at a place called *Sindhūsāgara*, i.e. *the Sindh Sea*.—As the name *union of five rivers* (Pañcanada) occurs in this part of the world (the Punjab), we observe that a similar name is used also to the north of the above-mentioned mountain chains (i.e. the mountain bordering on the kingdom of Kāyabish), for the rivers which flow thence towards the north after having united near Tirmidh and having formed the river of Balkh, are called the union of *seven rivers* (cf. *hapta-hindu* of the ancient Iranians). The Zoroastrians of Sogdiana (Bukhara region) have confounded these two things; for they say that the whole of the seven rivers is *Sindh*, and its upper course Barīdīsh .....The river Sarsati (Prabhāsa-Sarasvatī, mod. Raunakshī) falls into the sea at the distance of a bow-shot east of Somnāth.—The river Jaun (Yamunā) joins the Ganges below Kanoj, which lies west of it. The united stream falls into the great ocean near Gaṅgāsāgara.—Between the mouths of the rivers Sarsati and Ganges is the mouth of the river Narmadā which descends from the eastern mountains, takes its course in a south-western direction and falls into the sea near the town of Bahroj (Broach) nearly sixty *yojana* east of Somnāth.—Behind the Ganges flow the rivers Rahab (modern Rāmgangā) and Kavīnī which join the river Sarva near the city of Bārī (to the east of the Ganges at a distance of three to four days' march from Kanoj; cf. p. 199)."

1. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Krm—वेदस्मृतिर्वेदवती; Krm b (v. l.), c (v. l.)—वेदस्मृतिर्वेदरता; Mts—वेदस्मृतिर्वेदवती. The Vedasmṛti has been identified with the modern Besulā in Mālwa. For the Vetravati, vide *infra*, p. 53, note 5.

2. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—वृत्रघ्नी सिन्धुरेव च; Krm—

पर्णाशा चन्दना चैव सदानीरा मही तथा<sup>३</sup> ॥

अपारा चर्मण्वती लूपी(?)<sup>४</sup> विदिशा वेत्रवत्यपि<sup>५</sup> ।

व्रतघ्नी त्रिदिवा तथा; Vy *b* recognises Vṛtaghnī (cf. Vārtaghnī in Km.; modern Vātrak, a tributary of the Sabarmatī in Gujarāt) only. The Sindhu is no doubt the modern Kālisindh, a tributary of the Jumna between the Chambal and the Betwa.

1. Mk. *abc*—वेण्वा सा नन्दनी चैव, *d*—वेण्वा सा नन्दना चैव; Vy *a*, Krm *ab* (v. l.) *c* (v. l.)—पर्णाशा चन्दना चैव; Bmd, Vy *cde*, Krm *bc*—वर्णासा चन्दना चैव; Mts—पर्णाशा नर्मदा चैव; Vmn *a* पर्णाशा नन्दिनी चैव *b*—पर्णासा नन्दिनी चैव; Vy *b*—पर्णाशा नन्दना चैव; Krm *b* (v. l.) *c* (v. l.)—पर्णासा बन्धना चैव, *b* (v. l.)—पर्णाशा बन्धना चैव. The Parṇāsā is no other than the modern Banās, a tributary of the Chambal, in Rajasthan. Candanā is believed to have been another name of the Sābarmatī.

2. Mk, Bmd, Vy *d* (v. l.)—सदानीरा मही तथा; Vy *acde*—सतीरा महती तथा, *b*—सदानारा मदी तथा (sic), *c* (v. l.)—सदा तीरा मही तथा; Krm *ab* (v. l.)—सदानीरा मनोरमा, *bc*—सचर्मण्यवती सुरा; Mts—कावेरी महती तथा; Vmn—पावनी च मही तथा. The Mahī is no doubt the river of that name rising in Malwa and draining itself into the Gulf of Cambay. The Sadānirā cannot be satisfactorily identified.

3. The following two lines have been contracted into one in Krm *bc*—विदिशा वेत्रवत्यपि पारियात्राश्रयाः स्मृताः, *b* (v. l.)—चर्मण्वती तथा सूर्या विदिशा वेत्रवत्यपि.

4. Mk *ac*—पारा चर्मण्वती तापी, *bd*—पारा चर्मण्वती लूपी; Bmd, Vy *acde*—पारा चर्मण्वती चैव; Vy *b*—पारा चर्मण्वती लूपा (?), *e* (v. l.)—पारा चर्मण्वती चैव; Krm—चर्मण्वती तथा दूर्या; *b* (v. l.)—चर्मण्वती तथा सूर्या, Mts—पारा च धन्वती रूपा, *c* (v. l.)—पारा चर्मण्वती रूपा. The Pārā may be the same as the Pārvatī which rises in Bhopal and is a tributary of the Chambal, while Carmanvatī is no other than the Chambal itself. The Chambal is a well-known tributary of the Jumna. The reading of the third name and its identification are uncertain.

5. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Krm—विदिशा वेत्रवत्यपि; Mts—विदुषा वेणुमत्यपि; Vmn—विदिशा वेणुमत्यपि; Vy *b* recognises Vidiśā only. The river Vidiśā is the modern Bes or Besali which falls into the Betwa near Besnagar (ancient Vidiśānagarī). The Vetravati is the modern Betwa which is a tributary of the Jumna.

१शिप्रा ह्यवन्ती कुन्ती च२ पारियात्राश्रयाः स्मृताः३ ॥

### III

#### *Rkṣa*

४शोणो महानदी चैव५ नर्मदा सुरसा क्रिया६ ।

1. This line is omitted in Krm *a* and Vy *b*.

2. Mk *abc*—शिप्रा ह्यवन्ती च तथा; Vy *acde*, Bmd—शिप्रा ह्यवन्ती च तथा; Vy *e* (v. l.), Mk *d*—क्षिप्रा ह्यवन्ती च तथा; Mts—शिप्रा ह्यवन्ती कुन्ती च; Vmn—चित्रा ह्योघवती रम्या. The Śīprā is mentioned in literature as the river on which the celebrated city of Ujjayinī (modern Ujjain in Madhya Pradesh) was situated. The river Avanti rises near Mhow and flows into the Chambal. The Kuntī, otherwise called Aśvanadī or Aśvarathanadī, is a small tributary of the Chambal (see Dey, *Geog. Dict.*, s. v. *Kuntī-Bhoja*).

3. Mk *abc*, Bmd—पारिपात्राश्रयाः स्मृताः; Vy, Mk *d*—परियात्राश्रयाः स्मृताः; Mts—पारियात्राश्रिताः स्मृताः; Vmn—पारियात्रोद्भवाः स्मृताः. Pāriyātra or Pāripātra was the name applied to the Western Vindhya together with the Aravalli range.

4. This line is omitted in Mts *ab*. For the first three lines, Krm reads rather freely—नर्मदा सुरसा शोणो दशार्णा च महानदी । मन्दाकिनी चित्रकूटा तामसी च पिशाचिका ॥

5. Vy, Bmd, Mts *c*—शोणो महानदश्चैव; Vmn—शोणो महानदी चैव. The Śoṇa is the celebrated Sone which rises in the Amarkantak range and drains itself into the Ganges not far from Patna. The ancient city of Pātali-putra stood at the junction of the Śoṇa and the Gaṅgā. The Mahānadi also rises from the same range and flows through Orissa into the Bay of Bengal.

6. Mk—नर्मदा सुरथाद्रिजा; Vy *acde*—नर्मदा सुमहा द्रुमा, *b*—नर्मदा सुरसा किर्वा (sic—क्रिया), *c* (v. l.) *e* (v. l.)—नर्मदा सुरहा द्रुमा; Bmd—नर्मदा सुवहा द्रुमा; Vmn—नर्मदा सुरसा क्रिया; Mts *c*—नन्दना सुकृशा क्षमा; cf. सुरसा शिवा in Grd, I, 55. 8. The Narmadā is the famous Narmadā (Nerbudda) which rises in the Amarkantak range and falls into the Arabian Sea at Broach. The reading of the other names and their identification are uncertain.

मन्दाकिनी दशार्णा च<sup>1</sup> चित्रकूटा तथैव च<sup>2</sup> ॥

तमसा पिप्पलश्रोणी<sup>4</sup> करमोदा पिशाचिका<sup>5</sup> ।

चित्रोत्पला विपाशा च<sup>6</sup> मञ्जुला बालुवाहिनी<sup>7</sup> ॥

1. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Mts, Vmn—मन्दाकिनी दशार्णा च. The Mandākinī (now called Mandākin) flows into the Paisuni near the Citrakūṭa hill, while the Daśārnā is the modern Dhasan flowing past Sagar between the Betwa and the Ken.

2. Mk—चित्रकूटा तथापरा; Vy, Bmd, Mts—चित्रकूटा तथैव च; Vmn—चित्रकूटा हि देविका. The Citrakūṭa is the same as the Mandākin or, more probably, a part of it.

3. This line is omitted in Krm. A little freedom is noticed in some texts as regards the order of the names in the following two lines. Mk has—चित्रोत्पला सतमसा करमोदा पिशाचिका । तथान्या पिप्पलश्रोणिर्विपाशा (d—पिप्पल०) वञ्जुला नदी ॥ Mts has—तमसा पिप्पली श्येनी तथा चित्रोत्पलापि च । विमला चञ्चला चैव तथा च धूतवाहिनी ॥ Vmn has—चित्रोत्पला वै तमसा करमोदा (b—०तोया) पिशाचिका । तथान्या पिप्पलश्रेणी विपाशा वञ्जुलावती ॥

4. Vy *ade*, Bmd—तमसा पिप्पला श्रोणी; Mts—तमसा पिप्पली श्येणी; Vy *bc*—तमसा पिप्पला श्रोणी. The Tamasā is the modern Tons flowing into the Ganges below Allahabad. The Pippalāśronī may be the modern Paisuni or Parsaronī which is a tributary of the Jumna running between the Ken and the Tons.

5. Mk—करमोदा पिशाचिका; Vy *acde*, Bmd, Vmn—करतोया पिशाचिका; Vy *b*—करमोदा पिशाचिका (sic—पिशाचिका). Pargiter suggests the identification of the Karamodā with the modern Karamnāsā flowing into the Ganges above the Sone. The Piśācikā cannot be identified.

6. Vy *acde*, Bmd—नीलोत्पला विपाशा च; Krm—चित्रोत्पला विशाला च, *b* (v. l.) *c* (v. l.)—चित्रोत्पला विपाशा च; Vy *b*—चित्रपला (sic—चित्रोत्पला) महावेगा, *c* (v. l.)—चितोत्पला विपाशा च. The Citrotpalā is a branch of the Mahānadī in Orissa or the Mahānadī itself below its junction with the Pyri. The other river cannot be identified.

7. Vy *acde*—जम्बुला बालुवाहिनी, *bc* (v. l.)—वञ्जुला बालुवाहिनी; Bmd—जम्बूला बालुवाहिनी; Krm—मञ्जुला बालुवाहिनी, *b* (v. l.) *c* (v. l.)—मञ्जुला रत्नवाहिनी.



<sup>1</sup>शुनी लज्जा शुक्तिमती<sup>2</sup> शकुली त्रिदिवा क्रमुः<sup>3</sup> ।  
 ऋक्षपादात् प्रसूतास्ता<sup>4</sup> नद्यो मणिनिभोदकाः<sup>5</sup> ॥<sup>6</sup>

1. The following line is omitted in Krm.

2. Mk—सुमेरुजा शुक्तिमती; Vy *acde*, Bmd—सितेरजा शुक्तिमती; Vy *b* has Śuktimatī only, *c* (v. 1.)—सितेरजा मुक्तिमती; Mts *a*—शुक्तिमती शुनी लज्जा, *bc*—शुक्तिमन्ती शुनी लज्जा; Vmn—सत्सन्तजा शुक्तिमती. The Śuktimatī is the modern Ken, a tributary of the Jumna, flowing through Bundelkhand. On its bank stood a city of the same name (Pali *Sotthivatī*) which was the ancient capital of the Cedi people. The reading of the other name and its identification are uncertain.

3. Mk *ab*—शकुली त्रिदिवा क्रमुः, *c*—शकुली त्रिदिवा क्रमः, *d*—सकुली त्रिदिवा क्रमुः; Vy *acde*—मक्रुणा त्रिदिवा क्रमात्, *c* (v. 1.)—मक्षणा त्रिदिवा क्रमात्, *e* (v. 1.)—मक्रुणा त्रिदिवा क्रमा; Bmd—मक्षुणा त्रिदिवा क्रमात्; Mts *ab*—मुकुटा ह्रदिकापि च, *c*—मुकुटा ह्रादिकापि च; Vmn—चक्रिणी त्रिदिवा वसुः; Vy *b*—शक्रुणा त्रिदिवा क्रमात्. The Śakuli (Śakruḥ?) may be the Sakri which flows into the Seonath, a tributary of the Mahānadi. The reading of the other names and their identification are uncertain.

4. Mk *ac* (v. 1.) *d*—ऋक्षपादप्रसूता वै; *bc*—स्कन्धपादप्रसूता वै; Vy, Bmd—ऋक्षपादात् प्रसूतास्ता; Krm—ऋक्षवत्पादजा नद्यः; Mts *ac*—ऋक्षवन्त-प्रसूतास्ता; *b*—ऋष्यवन्तप्रसूतास्ता; Vmn—ऋक्षपादप्रसूता च. For the Rkṣavat, see below, note 6.

5. Mk—तथान्या वेगवाहिनी; Vy, Bmd—नद्यो मणिनिभोदकाः; Krm—सर्वपापहरा नृणाम्; Mts—नद्योमलजलाः शुभाः; Vmn *a*—तथान्या बलवाहिनी, *b*—तथान्या बलुवाहिनी (फल्गु?).

6. It is to be noted that the short list in Section IX below (pp. 63-64) wrongly speaks of some of these rivers as flowing not from the Rkṣavat but from the Vindhya. The name Rkṣavat was applied to a particular section of the range that was in a general sense called the Vindhya. While the name Vindhya was loosely applied to the whole chain of hills running from Gujarat (cf. the title 'lord of the Vindhya' claimed by the medieval rulers of Rajpipla in the Broach District in *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 140) to the Gayā region (cf. the Nagarjuni hill mentioned as Vindhya in *CII*, Vol. III, p. 227) and lying on both sides of the Narmadā, that of the Rkṣavat, when especially mentioned in literature, is always associated with the central

## IV

## Vindhya

## १तापी पयोष्णी निर्विन्ध्या२ शिप्रा च निषधावती३ ।

part of the Narmadā valley, of which Māhiṣmatī (Māndhātā in the Nimār District of Madhya Pradesh, Maheśvar in the former Indore State according to some) was the most important city and Daśārnā (see p. 55, note 1) a notable river. The Vindhya, when distinguished from the Rkṣavat, denotes the chain lying to the south of the Narmadā as suggested by Nilakantha who explains the passage *Vindhy-Arkṣavantāu=abhitah* (i.e., 'lying between the Vindhya and the Rkṣavat') in the *Hv*, II. 38. 7 (in respect of the location of Māhiṣmatī and Purikā which were on the Rkṣavat and also between the two Vindhya, i.e. the Vindhya and the Rkṣa) as *Vindhyasy=ottarata Rkṣavato dakṣiṇata ity=arthah* (i.e., 'lying to the north of the Vindhya and to the south of the Rkṣavat'). Cf. Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 128. The *Rāmāyaṇa* (VI.27.9—*Rkṣavantaṁ giri-śreṣṭham=adhyāste Narmadām triban*) associates the Rkṣavat with the banks of the Narmadā, while the *Mahābhārata* (III.61.22—*etā gaṇchanti paṇthāno baharo Dakṣiṇātatham* 'Atantam samatikramya Rkṣavantaṁ ca parvatam') locates the Rkṣa to the south of West Malwa. The *Skanda Purāṇa* (Revā, V.51) refers to the Rkṣa as the source of the Narmadā and seems to include the Amarkantak and Maikal in the said range. The Puranic texts quoted above (cf. pp. 54 ff.) would also suggest that the Rkṣavat was that part of the Vindhyan range which lies to the north of the Narmadā and runs from the Malwa region right up to the sources of that river as well as of the Mahānadi.

1. In some texts slight independence is noticed in the order of the names contained in this line. Mk has—शिप्रा (d—क्षिप्रा) पयोष्णी निर्विन्ध्या तापी सनिषधावती (d—च निषधावती); Vmn has—शिवा पयोष्णी निर्विन्ध्या तापी सनिषधावती.

2. Vy *abde* (v. 1.), Bmd, Krm, Mts—तापी पयोष्णी निर्विन्ध्या; Vy *ce*—तापी पयोष्णी निर्विन्ध्या. The Tāpī, otherwise called Tāptī, is the celebrated river that rises near Multai in the Betul District, Madhya Pradesh, and flows into the Gulf of Cambay (Arabian Sea) near Surat. The Payoṣṇī has been identified by some scholars with the Pain or Pain-gaṅgā which is a tributary of the Godāvarī. Cf. also the name of the modern Paisani, the small tributary of the Jumna in Bundelkhand. The Nirvindhyā is the modern Newuj, a tributary of the Chambal flowing between the Betwa and the Kālīsindh.

3. Vy *acde*, Bmd—मद्रा च निषधा नदी; Vy *b*—सिर्वा (sic—शिप्रा) च निषधा नदी; Krm—शीघ्रोदा च महानदी; Mts *a*—क्षिप्ता च ऋषभा नदी, *bc*—क्षिप्रा च ऋषभा नदी. Mk has *Śiprā* (d—*Kṣiprā*) and Vmn *Śivā* for *Madrā* (Bmd, and Vy with the exception of *b*), *Śīghrodā* (Krm) and *Kṣip'ā* or *Kṣiprā* (Mts). The *Śiprā* passed by the ancient city of Ujjayinī. The reading of the other name and its identification are uncertain.

वेण्वा वैतरणी चैव<sup>1</sup> शिनिबाहुः कुमुद्वती<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 ब्रह्माणी च महागौरी<sup>3</sup> दुर्गा चान्तःशिला तथा<sup>4</sup> ।  
 विन्ध्यपादप्रसूतास्ता<sup>5</sup> नद्यः पुण्यजलाः शुभाः<sup>6</sup> ॥<sup>7</sup>

1. Mk *ac*, Vy *abce* (v. l.), Bmd, Krm *a*—वेण्वा वैतरणी चैव; Vy *de*—वेन्वा वैतरणी चैव; Krm *bc*—विन्ना वैतरणी चैव, *b* (v. l.), *c* (v. l.)—वेण्या वैतरणी चैव, चिन्ता वैतरणी चैव; Mts, Vmn *b*—वेणा वैतरणी चैव; Vmn *a*—वणा (sic—वेणा) वैतरणी चैव; Mk *bd*—वेण्या वैतरणी चैव. The Venvā may be the Waingāṅgā, a tributary of the Godāvarī. Pargiter thinks that Venvā is the Waingāṅgā together with the Prānhitā called Pranītā in the Manthani inscription of 1199 A.D. (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIV, p. 67). The Vaitaranī seems to be the celebrated river of that name flowing through Orissa into the Bay of Bengal.

2. Mk *abc*—सिनीवाली कुमुद्वती, *d*—सिनीवाली कुमुद्वती; Vy *acde*, Bmd—शितिबाहु कुमुद्वती; Krm—बलाका च कुमुद्वती; Mts—विश्वमाला कुमुद्वती; Vmn—सिनीबाहुः कुमुद्वती; Vy *b*—सिनिहाहुः कुमुद्वती, *c* (v. l.)—शिनिबाहुः कुमुद्वती. The identification of the Kumudvatī and the reading of the other name are uncertain.

3. Mk—करतोया महागौरी; Vy *a*—तोण्वा चैरमहागौरी; Vy *cd*, Bmd, Krm *a*, Mts—तोया चैव महागौरी; Vy *b*—तोबा (sic—तोया) चैव महागौरी; Krm *bc*—तथा चैव महागौरी; Vmn—तोया रेवा महागौरी; cf. ब्रह्माणी च महागौरी दुर्गामपि च भारत in *Mbh*, VI. 9.33. The Brahmanī seems to be the same as the Brāhmaṇī river flowing through Orissa. The other river cannot be identified.

4. Mk *abc*—दुर्गा चान्तःशिरा तथा, *d*—दुर्गा चान्तःशिवा तथा; Vy, Bmd, Krm—दुर्गा चान्तःशिला तथा; Mts—दुर्गमा तु शिला तथा; Vmn—दुर्गन्वा वा शिला तथा; cf. दुर्गां चित्रशिलां चैव in *Mbh*, VI. 9. 30. It is to be noted that *Mbh* mentions Durgā once in relation to Mahāgaūrī (cf. note 3 above) and again in connection with Citraśilā (sic—*c*=*Antahśilā*) probably due to confusion. The rivers cannot be identified. The Citraśilā was in upper Assam according to the Paschimbhag plate of Śricandra.

5. Mk, Krm *a*, Mts—विन्ध्यपादप्रसूतास्ताः ; Vy, Bmd, Vmn—विन्ध्यपादप्रसूताश्च ; Krm *bc*—विन्ध्यपादप्रसूतास्तु. For the Vindhya, cf. note 3 above and p. 56, note 6.

6. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Vmn—नद्यः पुण्यजलाः शुभाः; Krm—सद्यः पापहरा नृणाम्, *b* (v. l.) *c* (v. l.)—सद्यः पुण्यजलाः शुभाः; Mts—सर्वाः शीतजलाः शुभाः; *c* (v. l.)—नद्यः शीतजलाः शुभाः.

7. Note that the short list in Section IX below (pp. 63-64)

## V

*Sahya*

गोदावरी भीमरथी<sup>1</sup> कृष्णा वेण्वा च वञ्जुला<sup>2</sup> ।

तुङ्गभद्रा सुप्रयोगा<sup>3</sup> बाह्या कावेरी चैव तु<sup>4</sup> ॥

wrongly speaks of some of these rivers as flowing from the Rksavat and not from the Vindhya. Vide p. 56. note 6 above.

1. Mk *abc*—गोदावरी भीमरथा; Vy, Bmd, Mts, Vmn, Mk *d*, Krm *c*—गोदावरी भीमरथी; Krm *ab*—गोदावरी भीमरथी. The Godāvarī, still known by its ancient name, rises in the Western Ghats and flows through the Deccan into the Bay of Bengal. The Bhīmarathī or Bhīmarathā is the modern Bhīmā which is a tributary of the Kṛṣṇā

2. Mk *ac*—कृष्णवेण्वा तथा परा, *bd*—कृष्णा वेण्या तथा परा; Vy *acde*, Bmd—कृष्णा वैष्णथ वञ्जुला; Krm *a*—कृष्णा वेणा च वैश्यता, *bc*—कृष्णा वेणा च वश्यता, *b* (v. l.)—कृष्णा वेणी च पासरी; Mts—कृष्णवेणी च वञ्जुला; Vmn *a*—कृष्णवेण्या सरिद्धती, *b*—कृष्णा वेण्या सरिद्धती; Vy *b*—कृष्णा वैण्या सवञ्जुला. The Kṛṣṇā is still known by its ancient name and flows from the Western Ghats through the Deccan into the Bay of Bengal. The Venvā is the modern Varnā (running between the Satara and Kolhapur Districts) which is a tributary of the Kṛṣṇā, the combined stream of the two rivers being often mentioned as Kṛṣṇaveṇā or Kṛṣṇavenī. The Vañjūlā is no other than the modern Mañjirā which is a southern tributary of the Godāvarī.

3. Mk, Vy, Bmd, Mts—तुङ्गभद्रा सुप्रयोगा; Vmn—विशमद्री सुप्रयोगा. The Tuṅgabhadrā is a well-known tributary of the Kṛṣṇā, while the Suprayogā is a small river of the Nellore-Guntur region.

4. Mk—बाह्या कावेर्यथापगा; Vy *acde*, Bmd—कावेरी च तथापगा; Krm—कावेरी च द्विजोत्तमा; Mts—बाह्या कावेरी चैव तु; Vmn—बाह्या कावेरीरेव च; Vy *b*—पाजय (sic—बाह्या) कावेरी चैव तु. The Kāverī is the celebrated holy river of the southernmost part of India. It is mentioned by the Greek geographer Ptolemy as Khaberos rising from the Adeisathron mountain range. The other river cannot be identified.

दक्षिणापथनद्यस्तु<sup>1</sup> सह्यपादाद्विनिःसृताः<sup>2</sup> ॥

## VI

### Malaya

कृतमाला ताम्रपर्णी<sup>3</sup> पुष्पजा चोत्पलावती<sup>4</sup> ।

<sup>5</sup>मलयाभिजाता नद्यः<sup>6</sup> सर्वाः शीतजलाः शुभाः<sup>7</sup> ॥

1. Mk *abc*—विन्ध्य (sic—सह्य०) पादविनिष्क्रान्ता, *d* (v. 1.)—सह्यपादविनिष्क्रान्ता; Vy, Bmd, Mts *a*, Krm—दक्षिणापथनद्यस्तु; Mts *bc*—दक्षिणापथनद्यस्ताः; Vmn—एताश्चापि महानद्यः, *b*—दुग्धोदा नलिनी चैव वारिसेना कलस्वना । एताश्चापि महानद्यः. Sahya is the name applied to that part of the Western Ghats which lies to the north of the Travancore hills. For the spurious addition of a line in Vmn *b*, cf. *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. XIV, p. 44, note 3; p. 45, note 5, etc.

2. Mk—इत्येताः सरिदुत्तमाः; Vy, Bmd, Mts, Krm *bc*—सह्यपादाद्विनिःसृता; Krm *a*—सह्यपादविनिःसृताः; Vmn—सह्यपादविनिर्गताः.

3. Mk, Vy *a*, Krm, Mts, Vmn—कृतमाला ताम्रपर्णी; Krm *bc*—ऋतुमाला ताम्रपर्णी; Bmd, Vy *bcd* (v. 1.)—कृतमाला ताम्रवर्णा; Vy *e*—कृतमाला ताम्रवर्णी. The Krtamālā is no other than the modern Vaigai running past Madurai (cf. *Caitanyacaritāmṛta*, Ch. IX). The Tāmrāparnī is now known as Tāmbravari which combines its stream with the Chittar in the Tirunelveli District of Madras.

4. Mk—पुष्पजा सूत्पलावती; Vy, Bmd, Krm *a*—पुष्पजात्युत्पलावती; Mts—पुष्पजा ह्युत्पलावती; Vmn—वञ्जुला चोत्पलावती; Krm *b*—पुष्पवत्युत्पलावती, *c*—पुण्यवत्युत्पलावती. These rivers cannot be identified.

5. The following line is omitted in Vmn together with the two lines in Section VII following. Thus the Vmn text would make the rivers mentioned in Section VI flow from the Śuktimat mountain (cf. Section VIII below) apparently through mistake.

6. Mk—मलयाद्रिसमुद्भूताः, Vy—मलयाभिजातास्ता नद्यः; Bmd—मलयाभिजाता नद्यः; Krm—मलयान्निःसृता नद्यः; Mts *a*—मलयप्रसूता नद्यः; *bc*—मलयप्रसूता नद्यस्ताः. Malaya (derived from the Dravidian word *malai* meaning 'hill') was the name applied to the Travancore hills and the southernmost part of the Western Ghāṭs.

7. Mk—नद्यः शीतजलास्त्विमाः; Vy, Bmd, Mts—सर्वाः शीतजलाः शुभाः; Krm—सर्वाः शीतजलाः स्मृताः.

## VII *Mahendra*

<sup>1</sup>त्रिसामा ऋषिकुल्या च<sup>2</sup> इक्षुला त्रिदिवा च या<sup>3</sup> ।

<sup>4</sup>लाङ्गुलिनी वंशधरा<sup>5</sup> महेन्द्रतनयाः स्मृताः<sup>6</sup> ॥

1. The following two lines, as already indicated above (p. 60, note 5), are omitted in Vmn, and are represented in Krm by one line reading ऋषिकुल्या त्रिसामा च गन्धमादनगामिनी without any reference to the range from which the rivers spring. Thus the Krm text would wrongly represent the rivers mentioned in Section VII as issuing from the Śūktimat (see Section VIII).

2. Mk—पितृसोमर्षिकुल्या च; Vy *acd*—त्रिसामा ऋतुकुल्या च, *b*—त्रिसागा ऋषिकुल्या च, *c*—त्रिसामा ऋतुकुल्या च; Bmd—त्रिसामा ऋषिकुल्या च; Krm—ऋषिकुल्या त्रिसामा च; Mts—त्रिभागा ऋषिकुल्या च. The Rṣikulyā, still bearing its ancient name, flows into the Bay of Bengal near Berhampur on the South-Eastern Railway in the Ganjam District of Orissa. The other river cannot be satisfactorily identified.

3. Mk—इक्षुका त्रिदिवा च या; Vy *acde*, Bmd—इक्षुला त्रिदिवा च या; Mts—इक्षुदा त्रिदिवाचला; Vy *b*—इक्षुला त्रिदिवायना. Cf. त्रिदिवामिक्षुलां क्रिमिम् in *Mbh*, VI.9.17.

4. Mts reads for this line rather freely—ताम्रपर्णी तथा मूली शबरा (८—शबरा) विमला तथा । महेन्द्रतनयाः सर्वाः प्रख्याताः शुभगामिनीः ॥ It may be noted that *śubha-gāminīḥ* does not suit the context. Cf. Pargiter, *op. cit.*, pp. 78 ff.

5. Mk *ac*—लाङ्गुलिनी वंशधरा, *bd*—लाङ्गुलिनी वंशधरा; Vy *abd*, Bmd—लाङ्गुलिनी वंशधरा; Vy *ce*—लाङ्गुलिनी वंशधरा. The Lāṅgulinī is the modern Lāṅguliya running past Śrīkākuḷam in the District of that name in Andhra Pradesh. The Vamśadharā (<sup>0</sup>dhārā), which is still known by the old name, runs past Kalingapatam near Śrīkākuḷam.

6. Mk—महेन्द्रप्रभवाः स्मृताः; Vy, Bmd—महेन्द्रतनयाः स्मृताः. Mahendra was the name applied to the Eastern Ghāṭs. A small river passing by Parlakimedi is called Mahendratanaṭyā, though the said expression in our text really describes the rivers as sprung from the Mahendra.

## VIII

### *Suktimat*

<sup>1</sup>ऋषिकुल्या कुमारी च<sup>2</sup> मन्दगा मन्दवाहिनी<sup>3</sup> ।  
कूपा पलाशिनी चैव<sup>4</sup> शुक्तिमत्प्रभवाः स्मृताः<sup>5</sup> ॥

1. Vmn contracts the two following lines into one—शुनी चैव सुदामा च शुक्तिमत्प्रभवास्त्वमाः (b—शक्तिमत्०) while Krm reads rather freely—क्षिप्रा (b [v.l.]—रूपा) पलाशिनी चैव ऋषीका वंशधारिणी (b [v.l.], c [v.l.]—बलकारिणी, रसकारिणी) । शुक्तिमत्पादसञ्जाताः सर्वपापहरा नृणाम् ॥

2. Mk—ऋषिकुल्या कुमारी च; Vy *acde*—ऋषीका सुकुमारी च, b—ऋषीका सकुमारी च; Bmd—ऋषिका सुकुमारी च; Mts—काशिका सुकुमारी च. Cf. कुमारीमृषिकुल्याञ्च in Mbh, VI. 9. 36, and note that in this case at least Mk seems to preserve the original reading (cf p. 64, note 8 below). Raychaudhuri's identification of Kumārī with the river of the same name in the former Mānbhūm District in South Bihar seems to be quite probable in view of the plausibility of his identification of the *kula-parvata* called *Suktimat* with the hills of Eastern India extending from Chhatisgarh to the Santal Parganas (see note 5 below). The *Rsikulyā* may be no other than the Koel in Chhota Nagpur. Another *Rṣikulyā* is no doubt the Kṛul, a tributary of the Ganges.

3. Mk, Vy *acde*, Bmd, Mts—मन्दगा मन्दवाहिनी; Vy b—बालुका मन्दवाहिनी; cf. Krm—गन्धमादनगामिनी and Mbh, VI. 9. 33—मन्दगां मन्दवाहिनीम्. The rivers cannot be identified.

4. Mk *abc*, Vy *e* (v.l.) —कूपा पलाशिनी चैव; Mk *c* (v.l.)—कुशा पलाशिनी चैव, *d*—कुशा पलाशिनी चैव; Vy *acde*—कूपा पलाशिनी चैव b—किर्पा (sic—कूपा) पलाशिनी चैव; Bmd—कूपा पलाशिनी चैव; Krm—क्षिप्रा पलाशिनी चैव; Mts—कूपा च पालिनी चैव. Raychaudhuri identifies the Kūpā with the modern Kopā, a tributary of the Bāblā in Eastern India, and the Palāśini with the modern Parās, a tributary of the Koel in Chota Nagpur. The other river cannot be identified.

5. Mk *abc*, Vy, Bmd—शुक्तिमत्प्रभवाः स्मृताः; Mk b—शुक्तिमत्प्रभवाः स्मृताः; Mts—शुक्तिमन्तात्मजास्तु ताः The name of the *Suktima* is preserved in that of the Śakti hills in Raigarh, Madhya Pradesh, and possibly in that of the Suktel river which joins the Mahānadī near Sonepur in Orissa. The name *Suktimat* was probably applied to the chain of hills that extends from Sakti in Raigarh, M. P., to the Dalma hills in the old Mānbhūm District drained by the Kumārī and perhaps even to the hills in the Santal Parganas washed by the affluents of the Bāblā (Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.* p. 120).

## IX

*Condensed List*

Vsn, II, Ch. 3, vv. 9-13 ; Bmh, Ch. 19, vv. 10-14 ; cf. Sv, Dharmasamhitā, Ch. 34, vv. 9-12 ; Agn, Ch. 118, vv. 6-8.

<sup>1</sup>शतद्रुश्चन्द्रभागाद्या<sup>2</sup> हिमवत्पादनिर्गताः<sup>3</sup> ।

वेदस्मृतिमुखाद्याश्च<sup>4</sup> पारियात्रोद्भवा मुने<sup>5</sup> ॥

<sup>6</sup>नर्मदासुरसाद्याश्च<sup>7</sup> नद्यो विन्ध्याद्रिनिर्गताः<sup>8</sup> ।

<sup>9</sup>तापीपयोष्णीनिर्विन्ध्याप्रमुखा ऋक्षसम्भवाः<sup>10</sup> ॥

1. This line is omitted in Sv and Agn. See *Vsn Dhṃ*, I. 10. 3-9.

2. Vsn, Bmh—शतद्रुश्चन्द्रभागाद्याः (see p. 49, note 1 above).

3. Vsn—हिमवत्पादनिर्गताः ; Bmh—हिमवत्पादनिःसृताः (see p. 51, note 2 above).

4. Vsn—वेदस्मृतिमुखाद्याश्च ; Bmh—वेदस्मृतिमुखाश्चान्याः ; Sv, Agn—वेदस्मृतिमुखा नद्यः (see p. 52, note 1 above).

5. Vsn—पारियात्रोद्भवा मुने ; Bmh, Sv—पारियात्रोद्भवा मुने ; Agn—पारियात्रोद्भवास्तथा (see p. 54, note 3 above).

6. For the following line, Sv has—नर्मदासुरसाद्याश्च सन्त्यन्याश्च सहस्रशः । विन्ध्योद्भवा महानद्यः सर्वपापहराः शुभाः ॥ Agn has—विन्ध्याच्च नर्मदाद्याः स्युः सहात् (sic—ऋक्षात्) तापी पयोष्णिका.

7. Vsn—नर्मदासुरसाद्याश्च ; Bmh—नर्मदासुरमाद्याश्च (see p. 54, note 6 above).

8. Vsn—नद्यो विन्ध्याद्रिनिर्गताः ; Bmh—नद्यो विन्ध्यविनिःसृताः. Note that the source of the Narmadā group of rivers is actually the Ṛkṣavat and not the Vindhya ; vide p. 56, note 6 above.

9. For the following line, Bmh has—तापीपयोष्णीनिर्विन्ध्या-कावेरीप्रमुखा नदीः । ऋक्षपादोद्भवा ह्येताः श्रुताः पापं हरन्ति याः ॥ For the wrong *vibhakti* in *nadiḥ*, see p. 61, note 4 above. Note that the Tāpī and Kāverī are wrongly grouped together as rivers issuing from the Ṛkṣavat (see p. 57, note 2 ; p. 58, note 5 ; p. 60, note 2 above). This line is omitted in Sv.

10. Vsn—तापीपयोष्णीनिर्विन्ध्याप्रमुखा ऋक्षसम्भवाः. Note that these rivers actually flow from the Vindhya and not from the Ṛkṣavat. See p. 56, note 6 ; p. 58, note 5 above.



गोदावरी भीमरथी कृष्णवेण्यादिकास्तथा<sup>2</sup> ।  
 सह्यपादोद्भवा नद्यः स्मृताः पापभयापहाः<sup>3</sup> ॥  
<sup>4</sup>कृतमालाताम्रपर्णीप्रमुखा मलयोद्भवाः ।<sup>5</sup>  
 त्रिसामा<sup>6</sup> ऋषिकुल्याद्या महेन्द्रप्रभवाः स्मृताः<sup>7</sup> ॥  
 ऋषिकुल्याकुमार्याद्याः<sup>8</sup> शुक्तिमत्पादसम्भवाः<sup>9</sup> ॥<sup>10</sup>

1. For the following two lines, Sv has—गोदावरीभीमरथीतापी प्रमुखतोयगाः । विन्ध्याद्विनिर्गताः पुण्याः स्नानात् पापभयापहाः ॥ सह्यपादोद्भवा नद्यः कृष्णवेण्यादिकास्तथा ॥

2. Vsn, Bmh—गोदावरी भीमरथी कृष्णवेण्यादिकास्तथा; Agn—गोदावरी भीमरथी कृष्णवेण्यादिकास्तथा.

3. Vsn, Bmh—सह्यपादोद्भवा नद्यः स्मृताः पापभयापहाः.

4. Agn has rather freely—मलयात् कृतमालाद्यास्त्रिसामाद्या महेन्द्रजाः । कुमाराद्याः शुक्तिमतो हिमाद्रेश्चन्द्रभागका ॥

5. Vsn, Bmh—कृतमालाताम्रपर्णीप्रमुखा मलयोद्भवाः.

6. Vsn—त्रिसामा चार्ष्यकुल्याद्याः; Bmh—त्रिसान्ध्य ऋषिकुल्याद्याः; Sv—त्रियामा ऋषिकुल्याद्याः (see p. 61, note 2 above).

7. Vsn, Bmh, Sv—महेन्द्रप्रभवाः स्मृताः (see p. 61, note 6 above).

8. Vsn, Sv—ऋषिकुल्याकुमार्याद्याः; Bmh—ऋषिकुल्याकुमाराद्याः (see p. 62, note 2 above).

9. Vsn, Sv, Bmd—शुक्तिमत्पादसम्भवाः (see p. 62, note 5 above).

10. Grd (I, Ch. 56, 8-10) reads rather freely—वेदस्मृतिर्नर्मदा च वरदा सुरसा शिवा । तापी पयोष्णी सरयूः कावेरी गोमती तथा ॥ गोदावरी भीमरथी कृष्णवेणी महानदी । केतुमाला ताम्रपर्णी चन्द्रभागा सरस्वती ॥ ऋषिकुल्या च कावेरी मर्त्यगङ्गा पयस्विनी । विदर्भा च शतद्रुश्च नद्यः पापहराः शुभाः ॥ Bgvt (V, Ch. 19, Section 17) has in prose—चन्द्रवशा ताम्रपर्णी अवटोदा कृतताला वैहायसी कावेरी वेण्वा पयस्विनी शर्करावर्त्ता तुङ्गभद्रा कृष्णवेण्वा भीमरथी गोदावरी निर्विन्ध्या पयोष्णी तापी रेवा सुरसा नर्मदा चर्मण्वती अन्धः शोणश्च नदौ महानदी वेदस्मृति ऋषिकुल्या त्रिसामा कौशिकी मन्दाकिनी यमुना सरस्वती दृशद्वती गोमती सरयुरोषवती षण्ठवती सप्तवती सुषोमा शतद्रु-

## X

## Gaṅgā

Bmd, Ch. 51, vv. 40-60; Mts, Ch. 121, vv. 39-51 ; Vy, Ch. 47, vv. 38-48; cf. Sachau, *Alb. Ind.*, I, pp. 24-62.

## A

## Seven Streams

नद्याः स्रोतस्तु गङ्गायाः<sup>1</sup> प्रत्यपद्यत सप्तधा<sup>2</sup> ।  
 नलिनी ह्लादिनी चैव<sup>3</sup> पावनी चैव प्राग्गताः<sup>4</sup> ॥  
 सीता चक्षुश्च सिन्धुश्च<sup>5</sup> प्रतीचीं दिग्माश्रिताः<sup>6</sup> ।  
 सप्तमी त्वनुगा तासां<sup>7</sup> दक्षिणेन भगीरथम्<sup>8</sup> ॥

श्चन्द्रभागा मरुद्वृधा वितस्ता असिकनी विश्वेति महानद्यः ॥ Cf. Km. (pp. 93-94): (a) पूर्वदेश—शोणलौहित्यौ नदौ गङ्गाकरतोयाकपिशद्याश्च नद्यः । (b) दक्षिणापथ—नर्मदातापीपयोष्णीगोदावरीकावेरीभैरथीवेण्वाकृष्णवेण्वा-वञ्जुरातुङ्गभद्राताम्रपर्ण्यत्पलावतीरावणगङ्गाद्या नद्यः । (c) पश्चाद्देश—सरस्वतीश्वभ्रवतीवार्तघ्नीमहीहिडिबाद्या नद्यः । (d) उत्तरापथ—गङ्गासिन्धु-सरस्वतीशतद्रुचन्द्रभागायमुनेरावतीवितस्ताविपाशाकुह्यदेविकाद्या नद्यः । The Kapiśā is the modern Kaśāi running through the Midnapur District., West Bengal. Śvabhṛavatī=mod. Śābarmatī. For longer lists of rivers, see Mbh, VI, Ch. 9, 14-36; *Varāha Purāṇa*, Ch. 85, etc. *Kaśāi* is pronounced by some as *Kānsāi*.

1. Vy *ad*, Bmd—नद्याः स्रोतस्तु गङ्गायाः, c—नद्याः श्रोतस्तु गङ्गायाः; Mts—स्रोतांसि त्रिपथायास्तु. Note that Al-Birūnī utilised, in regard to this Section, the text of Mts; therefore here we shall have to speak of Mts *d* instead of Vy *b*. Thus Vy, when unspecified, would indicate here all the versions excepting Vy *b*.

2. Vy, Bmd—प्रत्यपद्यत सप्तधा; Mts—प्रत्यपद्यन्त सप्तधा.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts *d*—नलिनी ह्लादिनी चैव; Mts *abc*—नलिनी ह्लादिनी चैव.

4. Vy *a*—पावनी चैव प्राग्गता; Vy *cde*—पावनी चैव प्राग्गता. Mts—पावनी चैव प्राच्यगा.

5. Vy, Mts, Bmd—सीता चक्षुश्च सिन्धुश्च.

6. Vy, Bmd—प्रतीची दिग्माश्रिताः; Mts—तिस्रस्ता वै प्रतीच्यगाः.

7. Vy, Mts—सप्तमी त्वनुगा तासां; Bmd—सप्तमी हि समानीता.

8. Vy *acd*—दक्षिणेन भगीरथी; Vy *e*, Mts—दक्षिणेन भगीरथम्; Bmd—भगीरथमहात्मना.

तस्माद्भागीरथी या सा<sup>1</sup> प्रविष्टा दक्षिणोदधिम्<sup>2</sup> ॥  
सप्तैता भावयन्तीह<sup>3</sup> हिमाह्वं वर्षमेव तु<sup>4</sup> ।

1. Vy a—अस्माद् भागीरथी या सा, *cde*, Bmd—तस्माद् भागीरथी या सा; Mts—तस्माद् भागीरथी सा वै. For these seven rivers, cf. *Rāmāyāna* (I. 43. 11-14 ; 44 6): विससर्ज ततो गङ्गा हरो विन्दुसरः प्रति । तस्यां विसृज्यमानायां सप्तस्रोतांसि जज्ञिरे ॥ ह्लादिनी पावनी चैव नलिनी च तथैव च । तिस्रः प्राचीं दिशं जग्मुर्गङ्गाः शिवजलाः शुभाः । सुचक्षुश्चैव सीता च सिन्धुश्चैव महानदी । तिस्रश्चैता दिशं जग्मुः प्रतीचीन्तु दिशं शुभाः ॥ सप्तमी चान्वगात्तासां भगीरथरथन्तदा . . . . . त्रीन् पथो भावन्तीति तस्मात् त्रिपथगा स्मृता ॥ Of the seven streams, there is no difficulty about the identification of the Gangā or Bhāgīrathī, which is no other than the Ganges, and of the Sindhu which is the Indus. The western stream Cakṣu is also apparently the same as Vaksu or Varṅkṣu, i. e. the Oxus or Amu Darya, while the second western river called Sītā may be the Tagdumbash branch of the Yarkand. As the eastern stream Hlādinī or Hrādinī is said to have run through the country of the Kirātas, who were hill-men inhabiting the eastern Himalayas, this river may be tentatively identified with the upper Brahmaputra. Indradvīpa, through which the other eastern river called Pāvanī passed, is identified by some scholars with Burma. Cf. Subsection G below. See also the note in the same Subsection on Vetrapatha and Śankupatha (in Suvarṇabhūmi) through which the Pāvanī is said to have passed. This river may thus be tentatively identified with the Irawadi. The third eastern stream called Nalinī cannot be identified; but it is said to have entered into the sea in the Śāimi maṇḍala which reminds us of Siam. The name of Siam (Syāma-rattha), which is unconnected with Sanskrit *śyāma*, is derived from that of a tribe called in Chinese *Sien*, Burmese *Shan*, Malayan *Syam*, Annamite *Xiem* and Cham *Syām*. The Nalinī may thus be tentatively identified with the Salween or the Mekong. It must be remembered that the theory attributing the origin of all the seven rivers to the same lake in the Himalayas has to be regarded as a mere flight of fancy. The lists of countries washed by the rivers do not appear to be always accurate.

2. Vy, Mts a, Bmd—प्रविष्टा लवणोदधिम् ; Mts bc—प्रविष्टा दक्षिणोदधिम्.

3. Vy, Bmd—सप्तैता भावयन्तीह; Mts—सप्त चैता प्लावयन्ति.

4. Vy, Bmd—हिमाह्वं वर्षमेव तु; Mts a—वर्षन्ति हिमसाह्वयम्, bc—वर्षं तु हिमसाह्वयम्. The Hima varṣa was otherwise called the Haimavata or Bhārata varṣa (Bmd, I. 33. 55, etc.) lying between the Himalayas and the sea.

प्रसूताः सप्त नद्यस्ताः<sup>1</sup> शुभा विन्दुसरोद्भवाः<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 नानादेशान् भावयन्त्यो<sup>3</sup> म्लेच्छप्रायांश्च सर्वशः<sup>4</sup> ।  
<sup>5</sup>उपगच्छन्ति ताः सर्वा<sup>6</sup> यतो वर्षति वासवः<sup>7</sup> ।

## B

## Sītā

सिरीन्ध्रान् कुकुरांश्चीनान्<sup>8</sup> वर्वरान् यवनान् अकान्<sup>9</sup> ।  
 रुषाणांश्च कुणिन्दांश्च<sup>10</sup> अङ्गलोकवरांश्च यान्<sup>11</sup> ॥

1. Vy, Bmd—प्रसूताः सप्त नद्यस्ताः; Mts—प्रसूताः सप्त नद्यस्तु.
2. Vy, Bmd, Mts—शुभा विन्दुसरोद्भवाः.
3. Vy *a*—नानादेशान् भावयन्तो, *d*—नानादेशान् भावयन्त्यो; Bmd, Vy *ce*—नानादेशान् भावयन्त्यो; Mts—तान् देशान् प्लावयन्ति स्म.
4. Vy, Mts, Bmd—म्लेच्छप्रायांश्च सर्वशः; cf. p. 70, note 9 below, and p. 48, note 2 above.
5. The following line is omitted in Mts.
6. Vy, Bmd—उपगच्छन्ति ताः सर्वाः.
7. Vy, Bmd—यतो वर्षति वासवः.
8. Vy—सिरीन्ध्रान् कुन्तलांश्चीनान्; Mts *abc*—सशैलान् कुकुरान् रौध्रान्; Bmd—सिरीन्ध्रान् कुकुरांश्चीनान्; Mts *d*—सलिलान् कस्तुर्वांश्चीनान्. For the Cīnas, see above p. 34, note 6; below, p. 68, note 3.
9. Vy—वर्वरान् यवसान् द्रुहान्; Bmd—वर्वरान् यवनान् द्रुहान्; Mts *ab*—वर्वरान् यवसान् खसान्, *c*—वर्वरान् यवनान् खसान्, v. l.—वर्वरान् यवनाञ्छकान्, *d*—वर्वरान् यवसान् ब्रह्मान्. For the Varvaras and Yavanas, see above, p. 33, note 1, p. 34, note 5. The original home of the Śakas was the valleys of the Jaxartes and Oxus. The Yavanas or Greeks ruled once in the Oxus valley.
10. Vy, Bmd—रुषाणांश्च कुणिन्दांश्च; Mts *abc*—पुलिकांश्च कुलत्यांश्च, पुष्करांश्च कुलतांश्च. For the Kunindas, see above, p. 33, note 3, although the people indicated here must have lived in Central Asia. The Rusānas were the people of Roshan in the Tajik Republic (U.S.S.R.).
11. Vy, Bmd—अङ्गलोकवरांश्च ये; Mts *abc*—अङ्गलोक्क्यान् वरांश्च यान्, *d*—मङ्गलकवरांश्च यान्. See above, p. 34, note 5.

कृत्वा द्विधा हिमवन्तं<sup>1</sup> सीतागात् पश्चिमोदधिम्<sup>2</sup> ॥

C

*Cakṣu*

अथ चीनमरुश्चैव<sup>3</sup> तङ्गनान् सर्वशूलिकान्<sup>4</sup> ।

साध्वास्तुषारान् लम्पाकान्<sup>5</sup> पल्लवान् पारदान् शकान्<sup>6</sup> ॥

एतान् जनपदांश्चक्षुः<sup>7</sup> प्लावयन्ती गतोदधिम्<sup>8</sup> ॥

D

*Sindhu*

दरदांश्च सकाश्मीरान्<sup>9</sup> गान्धारान् औरसान् कुहून्<sup>10</sup> ।

1. Vy—कृत्वा द्विधा सिन्धुमरुं; Bmd—कृत्वा द्विधा सिन्धुमरुं; Mts *abc*—कृत्वा द्विधा हिमवन्तं, *d*—कृत्वा द्विधा सङ्गवन्त.

2. Vy, Bmd, Mts *d*—सीतागात् पश्चिमोदधिम्; Mts *abc*—प्रविष्टा दक्षिणोदधिम्.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts *ad*—अथ चीनमरुश्चैव; Mts *bc*—अथ वीरमरुश्चैव. For the Cīna desert, cf. above, p. 34. note 6; p. 67, note 8.

4. Vy *ac*, Bmd—तङ्गनान् सर्वमूलिकान्, *cd*—नङ्गनान् सर्वमूलिकान्, (v. l.)—तङ्गनान् सर्वशूलिकान्; Mts *a*—कालिकांश्चैव चूलकान्, *be*—कालिकांश्चैव शूलिकान्, *d*—कालिकांश्चैव धूलिकान्. For the Taṅgaṇas and Cūlikas, see above, p. 35, notes 4 and 9. But these Taṅgaṇas may have lived near about the Western Himalayas. The correct reading of the last name may be *Cūlika*.

5. Vy *ace*—साध्वास्तुषारांस्तम्पाकान्, *d*—साध्वास्तुषारांस्तम्पकान्; Mts *abc*—तुषारान् वर्वराकारान्, *d*—तुषारान् वर्वराकारान्; Bmd—साध्वास्तुषारान् लम्पाकान्. For the Tuṣāras or Tukhāras and Lampākas, see above, p. 34, note 6; p. 35, note 3.

6. Vy *a*—पल्लवान् दरदान् शकान्; Bmd, Vy *cde*—पल्लवान् दरदान् शकान्; Mts *abc*—पल्लवान् पारदान् शकान्, *d*—बारवाञ्चतान् (sic—पारदाञ्चकान्). See above, p. 32, note 9; p. 33, note 4; p. 67, note 9.

7. Vy, Bmd, Mts—एतान् जनपदांश्चक्षुः.

8. Vy *ac* (v. l.) *e*—प्लावयन्ती गतोदधिम्, *cde* (v. l.), Bmd—प्लावयन्ती गतोदधिम्; Mts—प्लावयित्वोदधिं गता.

9. Vy, Bmd—दरदांश्च सकाश्मीरान्; Vy *e* (v. l.)—मरदांश्च सकाश्मीरान्; Mts *abc*—दरदोज्जर्गुडांश्चैव, *d*—दरदजिन्दुतुन्दांश्च. See above, p. 34, note 4; p. 35, note 9.

10. Vy, Bmd—गान्धारान् वरपान् ह्रदान्; Mts *abc*—गन्धारान्

शिवपौरान् इन्द्रमरून्<sup>1</sup> वसातींश्च विसर्जयान्<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 सैन्धवान् रन्ध्रकरकान्<sup>3</sup> भ्रमराभीररोमकान्<sup>4</sup> ।  
 शुनामुखांश्चोर्ध्वमरून्<sup>5</sup> सिन्धुरेतान्निषेवते<sup>6</sup> ॥

## E

## Gaṅgā

गन्धर्वान् किन्नरान् यक्षान्<sup>7</sup> रक्षोविद्याधरोरगान्<sup>8</sup> ।

औरसान् कुहून्, *d*—गान्धारान् रूरसान् (*sic*—औरसान्) कूरान्. See above, p. 33, note 1; p. 35, note 6. The Kuhus appear to have been the people inhabiting the valley of the Kuhu or Kabul river.

1. Vy, Bmd—शिवपौरान् इन्द्रहासान् ; Mts—शिवपौरान् इन्द्रमरून्. The Śivapauras must have been the inhabitants of Śivapura, i.e. modern Shorkot in the Jhang District of West Pakistan. The other people cannot be identified.

2. Vy—वदातींश्च विसर्जयान् ; Bmd—वसातींश्च विसर्जयान् ; Mts *abc*—वसतीन् समतेजसम्, *d*—सवातीन् (*sic*—वसातीन्)...The Vasātis (Ossadioi of the Greeks) appear to have occupied parts of the territory drained by the lower Chenab and situated between the confluences of that river respectively with the Rāvi and the Indus.

3. Vy, Bmd—सैन्धवान् रन्ध्रकरकान् ; Vy *a* (v. l.)—सैन्धवान् रन्ध्रवरकान् ; Mts *abc*—सैन्धवानुर्वसान् वर्वान्, *d*—सैन्धवान् कुवतान् (*sic*—कुपथान्)... Other names in *Alb. Ind.* are Bahimarvara, Mara, Mrūṇa and Supurda which are apparently due to mistakes in the Arabic manuscripts of Al-Bīrūnī's work consulted by Sachau. For the Saindhavas, see above, p. 33, note 2, and for the variant readings of the other name, p. 33, note 5.

4. Vy—भ्रमराभीररोहकान्, *e* (v. l.)—भ्रमटाभीररोहकान् ; Bmd—भ्रमराभीररोमकान् ; Mts *abc*—कुगथान् भीमरोमकान्. Above, p. 32, note 7 would suggest आभीरान् कालतोयकान्. But the Romakas may be the people of Rumā lying probably near the Salt Range.

5. Vy, Bmd—शुनामुखांश्चोर्ध्वमनून् ; Mts *abc*—शुनामुखांश्चोर्ध्वमरून्.

6. Vy—सिद्धचारणसेवितान्, *c* (v. l.), Mts *abc*, Bmd—सिन्धुरेतान्निषेवते.

7. Vy, Mts, Bmd—गन्धर्वान् किन्नरान् यक्षान्. Al-Bīrūnī explains the Gandharvas as musicians. These names originally indicated certain tribal peoples, although later they came to imply classes of mythical beings. The Kinnaras and Yakṣas were probably names applied to some Himalayan tribes, while Gandharva appears to have been the original name of the people later called Gandhāra (cf. *Rām.*, VII. 101. 11 : तक्षं तक्षशिलायां तु पुष्कलं पुष्कलावते । गन्धर्वदेशे रुचिरे गान्धारविषये च सः ॥ etc.). The names however seem to have been used in the present context in the sense of mythical tribes.

8. Vy, Bmd, Mts—रक्षोविद्याधरोरगान्. Al-Bīrūnī regards the

कलापग्रामकांश्चैव<sup>1</sup> तथा किंपुरुषान् खसान्<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 किरातांश्च पुलिन्दांश्च<sup>3</sup> कुरून् सभरतानपि<sup>4</sup> ।  
 पञ्चालकाशिमत्स्यांश्च<sup>5</sup> मगधाङ्गांस्तथैव च<sup>6</sup> ॥  
 ब्रह्मोत्तरांश्च वङ्गांश्च<sup>7</sup> ताम्रलिप्तांस्तथैव च ।  
 एतान् जनपदानार्यान्<sup>9</sup> गङ्गा भावयते शुभा ॥<sup>10</sup>

Uragas as those who creep on their breasts, i.e. the serpents. These three names, like those mentioned above, p. 69, notes 5ff., originally indicated certain non-Aryan tribal peoples but were later used to indicate mythical tribes. They appear to be used in the present context in the mythical sense.

1. Vy, Bmd, Mts—कलापग्रामकांश्चैव. Al-Bīrūnī explains Kalāpagrāma as the city of the most virtuous people.

2. Vy, Bmd—पारदान् सीगनान् खसान्, *e* (v. 1) —पारदांस्ताङ्गान् खसान्; Mts *abc*—तथा किंपुरुषान् नरान्, *d*—तथा किंपुरुषान् खसान्. Al-Bīrūnī explains the Khasas as mountaineers. The name Kimpuruṣa was originally applied to a Himalayan people but was later used to indicate a mythical tribe. The Khasas were a Himalayan tribe now represented by the Khakkas of Kashmir. See above p. 36, note 6.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts—किरातांश्च पुलिन्दांश्च. Al-Bīrūnī explains the Pulindas as hunters of the plains or robbers. For the Kirātas, see above p. 31, note 1. The Pulindas were an aboriginal people inhabiting the Vindhyan region; but the name was later applied to Vindhyan mountaineers in general and still later to any aboriginal people. The meaning of *Kirāta*, originally a Himalayan tribe, was also similarly modified. Cf. p. 39, note 5.

4. Vy, Bmd—कुरून् सभरतानपि; Mts—कुरून् वै भरतानपि. According to the epic and Puranic traditions, the Kurus and the Bharatas belonged to the same clan. For the Kurus, see above, p. 30, note 2.

5. Vy, Bmd—पञ्चालकाशिमत्स्यांश्च; Mts *a*—पञ्चालकौशिकान् मत्स्यान्, *bc*—पाञ्चालान् कौशिकान् मत्स्यान्, *d*—पाञ्चालान् कौषिकान् मत्स्यान्. See above, p. 30, note 2; p. 31, notes 1 and 2. But *Matsya* may be a mistake for *Vatsa* which was the name of the people inhabiting the Allahabad region.

6. Vy, Bmd, Mts *abc*—मगधाङ्गांस्तथैव च. Mts *d* omits *Āṅga*. See above, p. 36, note 5; p. 38, note 1.

7. Vy, Bmd, Mts *abc*—ब्रह्मोत्तरांश्च वङ्गांश्च. Mts *d* omits *Vaṅga*. See above, p. 36, note 5; p. 37, note 5.

8. Vy, Bmd, Mts—ताम्रलिप्तांस्तथैव च. See above, p. 37, note 8.

9. Vy, Bmd, Mts—एतान् जनपदान् आर्यान्. Cf. the reference here to *ārya* with *mleccha-brāyāṁś=ca sarvaśah* at p. 67, note 4 above.

10 Vy, Bmd—गङ्गा भावयते शुभान्; Mts, Vy *e* (v. 1.)—गङ्गा भावयते शुभा ।

ततः प्रतिहृता विन्ध्ये<sup>1</sup> प्रविष्टा दक्षिणोदधिम्<sup>2</sup> ॥

F

*Hlādinī*

ततश्च ह्लादिनी पुण्या<sup>3</sup> प्राचीनाभिमुखं ययौ<sup>4</sup> ।

प्लावयन्त्युपकानांश्च<sup>5</sup> निपादानपि सर्वशः ॥<sup>6</sup>

धीवरानृषिकांश्चैव<sup>7</sup> तथा नीलमुखानपि<sup>8</sup> ॥<sup>9</sup>

केकरानुष्ट्रकर्णांश्च<sup>9</sup> किरातानपि चैव हि ॥<sup>10</sup>

कालोदरान् विवर्णांश्च<sup>11</sup> कुशिकान् स्वर्गं(र्णं)भूमिकान्<sup>12</sup> ।

1. Vy, Bmd, Mts— ततः प्रतिहृता विन्ध्ये.

2. Vy, Bmd, Mts—प्रविष्टा दक्षिणोदधिम्.

3. Vy—ततश्चाह्लादिनी पुण्या; Bmd—ततश्च ह्लादिनी पुण्या ;  
Mts—ततस्तु ह्लादिनी पुण्या.

4. Vy *ac*—प्राचीनाभिमुखं ययौ; Mts *bc*, Vy *de*—प्राचीनाभिमुखी ययौ;  
Vy *c* (v. l.), Mts *a*—प्राचीनाभिमुखा ययौ; Bmd—प्राचीमाभिमुखी ययौ.

5. Vy, Bmd—प्लावयन्त्युपभोगांश्च; Mts *abc*—प्लावयन्त्युपकांश्चैव,  
*d*—प्लावयन्त्युपकानांश्च.

6. Vy, Bmd—निषादानाञ्च जातयः; Mts *abc*—निपादानपि सर्वशः;  
*d*—निषावानपि (sic) सर्वशः.

7. Vy, Mts *abc*—धीवरानृषिकांश्चैव; Bmd—धीवरानृपकांश्चैव; Mts *d*—  
धीवरान् प्रिषकांश्चैव.

8. Vy, Bmd, Mts—तथा नीलमुखानपि.

9. Vy, Bmd—केरलानुष्ट्रकर्णांश्च; Vy *e* (v. l.)—केरलानोष्ट्रकर्णांश्च;  
Mts *abc*—केकरान् एककर्णांश्च, *c* (v. l.) *d*—केकरान् उष्ट्रकर्णांश्च.  
Al-Birūnī explains *Uṣṭrakarṇa* as a people whose lips are turned like their  
ears possibly through a confusion of the word *uṣṭra* with *oṣṭha*.

10. Vy, Bmd, Mts—किरातानपि चैव हि.

11. Vy, Bmd—कालोदरान् विवर्णांश्च; Mts *abc*—कालञ्जरान्  
विवर्णांश्च, *c* (v. l.)—कालिन्दगतिकांश्चैव, *d*—कलीदरान् विवर्णांश्च.  
Al-Birūnī explains *Vivarna* as the colourless people so called on account of  
their intensely dark complexion.

12. Vy, Bmd—कुमारान् स्वर्णभूषितान्; Vy *e* (v. l.)—कुमारीस्वर्णभूषितान्;



सा मण्डले समुद्रस्य<sup>1</sup> तिरोभूतानुपूर्वतः<sup>2</sup> ॥

## G

### *Pāvanī*

ततस्तु पावनी चैव<sup>3</sup> प्राचीमेव दिशं गता<sup>4</sup> ।

कुपथान् प्लावयन्तीह<sup>5</sup> इन्द्रद्युम्नसरांस्यपि<sup>6</sup> ॥

तथा खरपथाश्चैव<sup>7</sup> वेत्रशंकुपथानपि<sup>8</sup> ।

Mts *abc*—कुशिकान् स्वर्गभौमकान्, *c* (v. l.) *d*—कुशिकान् स्वर्गभूमिकान्, कुशिकान् पर्णभूमिकान्. Al-Bīrūnī explains *Svargabhūmi* as a country resembling paradise. But the reference is to *Survarṇabhūmi*. Cf. above, p. 66, note 1; below, notes 7-8.

1. Vy, Bmd, Mts—सा मण्डले समुद्रस्य.

2. Vy, Bmd—तिरोभूतानुपूर्वतः ; Mts *abc*—तीरे भुत्वा तु सर्वशः, (v. l.)—तीरे भूत्वा चतुर्दश.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts *d*—ततस्तु पावनी चैव ; Mts *abc*—ततस्तु नलिनी चापि. Note that there is difference between the extant versions of Mts and those of Vy and Bmd, but that the Mts manuscript consulted by Al-Bīrūnī supports Vy and Bmd. See also above, p. 65, notes 3 and 4; p. 66, note 1.

4. Vy, Bmd—प्राचीमेव दिशं गता ; Mts—प्राचीमेव दिशं ययौ.

5. Vy *acde* (v. l.), Bmd—अपथान् भावयन्तीह ; Vy *e*—अपथान् प्लावयन्तीह ; Mts—कुपथान् प्लावयन्ती सा. Al-Bīrūnī explains *Kupatha* as a people who are far from sin. For names ending in *patha* or *mārga*, cf. *Siddha patha* (*Rājatar.*, VIII. 557), the old name of the Sīdau or Budil pass (14000 ft) in Kashmir. See also note 8 below. Cf. p. 35, note 8; p. 45, note 5; p. 74, note 2.

6. Vy, Bmd—इन्द्रद्युम्नसरोपि च ; Mts—इन्द्रद्युम्नसरांस्यपि. Al-Bīrūnī explains the passage as 'the cisterns of king Indradyumna'.

7. Vy, Bmd—तथा खरपथाश्चैव ; Mts—तथा खरपथान् देशान्. *Kharapatha* reminds us of *Ajapatha* and *Verāpatha*, mentioned in the Buddhist *Niddesa* commentary, the latter also by Ptolemy as *Berabai* which was not far from *Takkola* about the present Isthmus of *Kra* (cf. *Majumdar, Suvarṇadvīpa*, Vol. I, pp. 56-60 ; *Lévi, Etudes Asiatiques*, Vol. II, pp. 1-55). See note 8 below.

8. Vy, Bmd—इन्द्रशंकुपथानपि ; Mts—वेत्रशंकुपथानपि. *Śaṅkupatha* is mentioned in the *Niddesa* commentary (cf. note 7 above) along with *Verāpatha*, *Jaṇṇupatha*, *Ajapatha*, *Meṇḍhapatha*, *Chatrapatha*, *Vaṁśa-*

मध्येनोद्यानकमरून्<sup>1</sup> कुथप्रावरणान् ययौ<sup>2</sup> ॥  
इन्द्रद्वीपसमुद्रे तु<sup>3</sup> प्रविष्टा लवणोदधिम्<sup>4</sup> ॥

H

*Nalinī*

ततश्च नलिनी चागात्<sup>5</sup> प्राचीमाशां जवेन तु<sup>6</sup> ।

patha, Śakunapatha, Mūṣikapatha and Darīpatha. Vetrapatha (possibly called Vettādhāra or Vettācāra in the *Niddesa*) is mentioned in connection with Suvarṇabhūmi (the land beyond the eastern sea or the Bay of Bengal) in the *Bṛhatkathāślokaśaṃgraha*. These extraordinary routes (passes ?) are also referred to in other early Indian works such as the *Vimānavatthu*, the *Tuttira Jātaka*, the *Mulindapañha*, Patañjali's comment on Pāṇini, V. 1. 77, and the *Gaṇapātha*. It has been suggested that the knowledge of the Far East exhibited by the *Niddesa* did not exist in India before the first century A.D., but that it is earlier than the third century A.D. The *Niddesa* list, with which the Purāṇic section under discussion may be contemporaneous, has been assigned to a date between the end of the first and the beginning of the third century A.D. Incidentally it may be pointed out that the knowledge of the Far East exhibited by the *Mahābhāṣya* points to a late date of the work in its present form as suggested in *IHQ*, Vol. XV, pp. 933 ff.

1. Vy a—मध्येनोद्यानमकरारान् (sic), cde (v. l.), Bmd—मध्येनोद्यान-  
मस्कारान् ; Vy e—मध्येनोद्यानमकरान् ; Mts abc— मध्येनोज्जानकमरून्,  
d—मध्येनोद्यानमरूरान्.

2. Vy, Bmd, Mts abc—कुथप्रावरणान् ययौ ; Mts d—कुशप्रा-  
वरणान् ययौ. See above, p. 45. note 7.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts a—इन्द्रद्वीपसमुद्रे तु ; Mts bc— इन्द्रद्वीपसमीपे तु,  
c (v. l.)—इन्द्रद्वीपसमुद्रान्ते. For the identification of Indradvīpa with  
Burma, see Cunningham, *Anc. Geog. Ind.*, ed. Majumdar Sastri, pp.  
751-52; Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 56.

4. Vy, Bmd, Mts—प्रविष्टा लवणोदधिम्.

5. Vy, Bmd, Mts d—ततश्च नलिनी चागात् ; Mts abc—  
ततस्तु पावनी प्रायात्. Note the difference between the two versions;  
cf. above, p. 72, note 3.

6. Vy, Bmd, Mts—प्राचीमाशां जवेन तु.

तोमरान् भावयन्तीह<sup>1</sup> हंसमार्गान् सहृदुकान्<sup>2</sup> ॥  
 पूर्वान् देशांश्च सेवन्ती<sup>3</sup> भित्त्वा सा बहुधा गिरीन्<sup>4</sup> ।  
 कर्णप्रावरणांश्चैव<sup>5</sup> प्राप्य चाश्वमुखानपि<sup>6</sup> ॥  
 सिक्त्वा पर्वतमरून् सा<sup>7</sup> गत्वा विद्याधरानपि<sup>8</sup> ।  
 शैमिण्डलकोष्ठे तु<sup>9</sup> प्रविष्टा सा महोदधिम्<sup>10</sup> ॥

1. Vy *acde* (v. 1.), Bmd— तोमरान् भावयन्तीह; Vy *c*— तोमरान् प्लावयन्तीह; Mts *abc*—तोमरान् प्लावयन्ती च, *d*—तामरान् प्लावयन्ती च. See above, p. 35, note 8; p. 46, note 2.

2. Vv *acd*—हंसमार्गान् सहृदुकान्, *c* (v. 1.), Bmd—हंसमार्गान् बहूदकान्; Vy *c*— हंसमार्गान् सदहृदुकान् (sic); Mts *abc*— हंसमार्गान् समूहकान्, *d*—हंसमार्गान् समूहकान्. See above p. 35, note 8; p. 45, note 5.

3. Vy, Bmd, Mts *abc*—पूर्वान् देशांश्च सेवन्ती; Mts *d*—पूर्णान् देशांश्च सेवन्ती.

4. Vy, Bmd, Mts *d*—भित्त्वा सा बहुधा गिरीन् ; Mts *abc*—भित्त्वा सा बहुधा गिरिम्.

5. Vy, Bmd—कर्णप्रावरणांश्चैव ; Mts— कर्णप्रावरणान् प्राप्य. Al-Bīrūnī explains *Karṇaprāvaraṇa* as a people whose ears used to fall down on their shoulders. Cf. above, p. 45, note 7.

6. Vy, Bmd—प्राप्य चाश्वमुखानपि; Mts— गता साश्वमुखानपि. Al-Bīrūnī explains *Aśvamukha* as a people with horse's face.

7. Vy, Bmd— सिक्तापर्वतमरून् ; Mts *abc*—सिक्त्वा पर्वतमेहं सा, *d*—सिक्त्वा पर्वतमरुं सा. Al-Bīrūnī explains *parrata-maru* as mountainous steppes.

8. Vy, Bmd—गत्वा विद्याधरान् ययौ; Mts—गत्वा विद्याधरानपि.

9. Vy—नेमिमण्डलकोष्ठे तु; Bmd—नेमिमण्डलमध्येन; Mts *ac*— शैमिमण्डलकोष्ठं तु, *b*—शौमिमण्डलकोष्ठं तु, *d*—रूमीमण्डल कोष्ठं तु. *Kosṭhe* may be a mistake for *kacche*. See above, p. 66, note 1.

10. Vy, Bmd, Mts *d*—प्रविष्टा सा महोदधिम्; Mts *abc*— सा प्रविष्टा महत्सरः.

## CHAPTER V

### ACCOUNT OF FIFTY-SIX COUNTRIES

There is the manuscript of a small work entitled *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* (G. 9660 ; foll. 1 B-3 B) in the library of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta. While entering it in the *Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Government Collection under the Care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*,<sup>1</sup> Pandit H. P. Sastri remarked that it may 'be part of some Tantra'; but he did not try to find out the Tantra to which it belongs. The *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* is, however, actually the seventh Paṭala of Book III of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*. There are four fragmentary manuscripts of this Tantra in the Society's library ; but only one of them<sup>2</sup> contains the section in question. A few years ago, Book I (Kāli-khaṇḍa) of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, edited by B. Bhattacharya, was published in the Gaekwad Oriental Series ; but the remaining Books remained in manuscripts. Bhattacharya, then Director of the Oriental Institute, Baroda, kindly sent me, at my request, a copy of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, Book III, Paṭala vii. His letter to me dated the 2nd April, 1941, reads, "This reading is based on four manuscripts.....We have in our library only one manuscript of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*; but the readings found in it contain omissions and errors which are corrected with the help of other manuscripts. I feel that the accompanying reading is fuller and free from errors as far as the manuscript material permits."<sup>3</sup> In my edition of the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* published here, I have therefore utilised the following three manuscripts :—

A—Manuscript of the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* in the library of the Asiatic Society (No. 9660).

B—Manuscript of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* in the library of the Asiatic Society (No. 323).

C—Copy of the manuscript of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, Book III, Paṭala vii, kindly supplied by B. Bhattacharya.

1. Vol. IV, 1923, pp. 35 f.

2. 323-5524, foll. 209A-212A.

3. Volumes II (Tārākhaṇḍa) and III (Sundarākhanda) were published respectively in 1941 and 1947. For the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga*, see Vol. III, pp. 66 ff.

The *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, to which the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* belongs, is a late work that is roughly assignable to the seventeenth century. In his introduction to the *Kālīkhaṇḍa* (Book I of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*), B. Bhattacharya assigns the work to the period between 1555 and 1607 A.D. or roughly to *circa* 1581 A.D.<sup>1</sup> This date is, however, based on the supposition that 'in the *Tantrasāra* by Kṛṣṇānanda Āgamavāgiśa (written sometime after 1577 A.D.),<sup>2</sup> the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* is largely quoted.'<sup>3</sup> As a matter of fact, there is not a single quotation from the *Śaktisaṅgama* in the *Tantrasāra*. The *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* (verse 11), on the other hand, refers to the inclusion of Ujjayinī in the country of Mahārāṣṭra and this seems to point to the Marāṭhā occupation of Malwa under Bajī Rāo I (1720-40 A.D.). Verse 16 again speaks of Karṇāṭa in the sense of the 'Carnatic' and not of the Kannaḍa-speaking country. We know that the successors of Veṅkaṭa II (1630-42) of the Āraṇḍi dynasty of Vijayanagara kings, even though they ruled a small tract in the east coast and had little or no authority over the Kannaḍa country, still called themselves 'Lords of Karṇāṭaka'. The verse seems to point to a date when the name Karṇāṭaka had become stereotyped as the designation of a part of the east coast. This was done possibly about the time when Zulfiqār 'Alī Khān (1692-1703 A.D.) was created the 'Nawab of the Karṇāṭaka' by the Mughal emperor Aurangzib.<sup>4</sup> If these suggestions are correct, the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* cannot be assigned to a period earlier than the first quarter of the 18th century. The manuscript of the *Tantra*, here marked B, contains the date *Śaka* 1674=1752 A.D. when apparently the manuscript was copied. But that the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* was composed sometime before 1744 A.D. is indicated by the fact that two of its stanzas are quoted by

1. *Ibid.*, p. vii.

2. As we have shown elsewhere, the *Tantrasāra* was composed in the first half of the seventeenth century. See *The Śākta Pīthas*, p. 80. Reference has been made to a manuscript of this work bearing the date 'Samvat 1586' (Gode, *Studies*, Vol. I, pp. 154 ff., Poleman, *Census of Indic Manuscripts in U. S. A.*, etc.). But *Samvat* in this case seems to be a misreading for *Śaka*.

3. Cf. p. vi.

4. See *infra*.

Harikṛṣṇa Miśra in his *Vaidikavaiṣṇavasādācāra* composed between 1713 and 1744 A.D.<sup>1</sup>

The *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* belongs to that class of works which is called the gazetteer literature in Sanskrit and on which Pandit H.P. Sastri wrote an interesting but short paper in *JBORS*, Vol. IV, pp. 14-25. The work gives an account of fifty-six countries lying in and on the borders of India. The list is drawn from the pilgrim's point of view and most of the localities mentioned are holy places. The majority of the localities are again Śaiva and Śākta Tīrthas and this fact indicates Tantric influence. The importance of the number 56 is, however, not determinable although it appears to be conventionally used to mean 'all' as the numbers, 18, 36, etc. This number is found adhered to in some other works of the class. The earliest work containing a list of fifty-six countries seems to be the *Candra-garbhāsūtra* or *Candragarbhavaipulya* (translated into Chinese by Narendrayaśas in 566 A.D.)<sup>2</sup> mentioning them in connection with the Buddha's manifestations in Jambudvīpa. All of them cannot be identified; but 'apparently less than half are within India proper'.<sup>3</sup> It has been suggested that the Sūtra was composed or re-edited in Central Asia; it is therefore possible that the importance attached to the number fifty-six is essentially foreign. Similar lists are found in some other medieval Tantric texts; e.g., the *Sammoha Tantra* (composed before 1450 A.D. according to Gode)<sup>4</sup> gives two lists of fifty-six countries. These two lists are quoted below since they can be compared fruitfully with the list of the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* under study.

## I

कादौ षट्पञ्चाशद्देशश्च (द्देशा) हादावपि तथा प्रिये ।  
तद्देशशक्तिसंयोगस्त (न्तद् or गत्तद्) राज्यमिति कीर्त्तनम् ॥ १  
तत्संगमजपेणै (नै)व तद्देशराज्यमाकृयात् (?) ।  
तत्रादौ कादिदेशाञ्च (श्च) कथ्यते (न्ते) परमेश्वरि ॥ २

1. See *Pozna Orientlist*, Vol. XXI, 1956, pp. 4 ff.

2. See Bagchi, *Le Canon Buddhique*, Tome I, p. 270.

3. See Elliot, *Hinduism and Buddhism*, Vol. III, p. 215; Lévi, *BEFEO*, Tome V, pp. 261 f.

4. *ABORI*, Vol. XIX, pp. 184 f.

अंगवंगौ कलिगश्च कालिग(गः) केरलस्तथा ।  
 काश्मीर(रः) कामरूपश्च महाराष्ट्रोऽथ एव च ॥ ३  
 सौराष्ट्रो द्रविडश्चैवं(व) तैलिगमलयाद्र(द्रि)कौ ।  
 कर्णाटावन्त्यवैदर्भसर्पा(प्ता?)भीर(राः) समालवा(वाः) ॥ ४  
 चौ(चो)लयां(पां)चालकांबोज(जाः) वैराद्र(ट्)पाम्यां(ण्डचौ) विदेहभूः ।  
 वाह्लीकश्च किरातश्च कैकटा(कर्वटा)वन्तकौ(?) तथा ॥ ५  
 ऐराकभोटांतचीन(ना) महाचीनस्तथैव च ।  
 नेपाल(लः) शीलहृट्श्च गौडकोशलमा(म)गधा(धाः) ॥ ६  
 श्नो(उ)त्कलाः कुंतलहूनाः(णौ) कोंकणः केकयस्तथा ।  
 शूरसेनः कौरवाश्च सिंहलाश्च पुलिंदका(काः) ॥ ७  
 कच्छसेवनमद्राश्च सौवीरलाटवर्वराः ।  
 मत्स्या(त्स्याः) सैधव इत्येत(ते) षट्पंचांश(शत्) प्रकीर्त्तिता(ताः) ॥ ८

## II

कादिदेशाः समाख्याता हादिदेशाः(शान्) शृणु प्रिये ।  
 अंगवंगकलिग(गाः) स्यात् कालिगः स्यात् सु(सौ)वीरक(कः) ॥ १  
 काश्मीरश्चैव काम्बोजा(जाः) सौराष्ट्रो मगधस्तथा ।  
 महाराष्ट्रो मालवस्तु नेपालः केरलस्तथा ॥ २  
 चोलयां(पां)चालगौडाश्च मलयाढ(याल)श्च सिंहलः ।  
 व्योंकविडो व्योन्तश्चैव (?) का(क)र्णाटो लाट एव च ॥ ३  
 मलाटश्चैव पानाटाः पावाद्यान्धक(?)पुलिन्दकः(काः) ।  
 हु(हू)णकौरवगान्धारविदर्भाः सविदेहका(काः) ॥ ४  
 वाह्लीक(को) वर्वरो देवि केकयः कोशलोऽपि च ।  
 कुन्तलश्च किला(रा)तश्च शूरसेनश्च सेवर(नः) ॥ ५  
 वनाटः टंक(ग)णश्चैव कोंकणा मत्स्यमद्रकौ ।  
 मैड(मरु)सैन्धवसन्धथाः(?)पार्श्वकीकौ(पारसीकस्)ततः स्मृतौ(तः) ॥ ६  
 ड्योजलि(?)यवनौ देवि जल(?)जालन्ध(न्ध्र)साल्वला(काः) ।  
 सिन्धुश्च वंघदेशाश्च हादिपर्यायवाधका(चकाः) ॥ ७<sup>1</sup>

1. Quoted by P. C. Bagchi, *Studies in the Tantras*, pp. 97-99, from a late Newari manuscript in the Durbar Library, Nepal. The text is faulty; but it can be partially corrected with the help of other materials and may also be used in correcting the latter. It is, however, possible that some of the mistakes belong to the original. The *Kādi* and *Hādi* sets of Tantric groupings are given 9 subdivisions each. There is also a fourfold division: 1. *Kerala* extending from *Aṅga* to *Mālava*, 2. *Kāśmīra* from *Madra-deśa* to *Nepāla*, 3. *Gauḍa* from *Śilahaṭṭa* to *Saindhava*, and 4. *Vilāsa* prevalent everywhere.

The geographical information derived from the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* is very interesting, and, in many cases, it throws welcome light on some problems.<sup>1</sup> But the difficulties in dealing with the text are also numerous. The sources of the author's information are works like the epics, the Purāṇas and the Tantras and, above all, travellers' or pilgrims' tales. The author might have himself visited some of the places on pilgrimage. The manuscripts he relied on may have misled him in some cases with their wrong readings and many such mistakes may be also due to the copyists of his work.<sup>2</sup> Moreover the author, like many of the Tantric writers of his time, seems to have only an insufficient knowledge of Sanskrit. Partly due to this fact and partly to the inadvertence of the copyists, a great confusion has been created with reference to the actual position of many countries and others bordering on them. As will be indicated below in the notes on the countries, many of these mistakes can be quite easily corrected.<sup>3</sup> It must, however, be admitted that we cannot expect in all cases accurate geographical knowledge from our author who had to depend on a pilgrim's knowledge and had no opportunity of consulting any scientifically compiled text on geography or a scientifically prepared map. In some cases, therefore, we find that the position of one country given in relation to another is only partially true or even wrong.<sup>4</sup> Owing to the same reason, some countries are given as abutting on each other, though they are actually separated by other countries.<sup>5</sup> The author generally mentions places, usually those sacred to Śiva and Pārvatī, as boundaries of the countries. Some of these places are difficult to identify, and, in many cases, the name of a god or goddess in a particular temple actually indicates the whole district round the shrine.<sup>6</sup> This difficulty is enhanced by the fact that, while in some cases the boundary mentioned is to be included in the country, in others

1. See notes on verses 3, 21, 39, 46, 49, etc.

2. Cf. verses 5, 43, 47, etc.

3. Cf. verses 19, 47, etc.

4. E. g., verse 18 wherein 'east' seems to be used for 'south-east'.

5. Cf. verses 13, 25, 33, 57, etc.

6. Cf. verses 12, 36, 39, etc.



it is to be excluded from it.<sup>1</sup> In many cases again, more than one country are mentioned in the same area and they overlap one another.<sup>2</sup> In view of the above observations, it will be seen that the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* only attempts a rough estimate of the extent of countries, and sometimes the extent recorded is wider or narrower than it actually is.

The 8th Paṭala of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, Book III, is also very interesting to the students of early Indian geography. It gives an account of a fivefold division of India. The Chinese authors generally refer to the Five Indies, viz., the Northern, Western, Central, Eastern and Southern, and the *Bhuvanakośa* section of the Purāṇas divide the country into Madhyadeśa, Udīcya, Prācya, Dakṣiṇāpatha and Aparānta, although sometimes the Himalayan and Vindhyan regions are added to them. The *Kāvyamīmāṃsā* of Rājaśekhara also refers to this fivefold division when it speaks of Pūrva-deśa beyond Vārāṇasī, Dakṣiṇāpatha beyond Māhiṣmatī, Paścād-deśa beyond Devasabhā and Uttarāpatha beyond Prthūdaka. The five divisions of India as given in the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* from the Tantric point of view are different. They are Indra-prastha, Yama-prastha, Varuṇa-prastha, Kūrma-prastha and Deva-prastha. We have appended this interesting section as a supplement to the text of the *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśvibhāga*.

### षट्पञ्चाशद्देशविभागः

(*Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, Book III,  
Chapter VII)

ॐ श्रीगणेशाय नमः ॥

शंकर उवाच ।

१रहस्यातिरहस्यं हि<sup>२</sup> प्रोक्तं देवि तवाग्रतः ।

देशव्यवस्था देवेशि कथ्यते शृणु यत्नतः<sup>३</sup> ॥ १

1. Cf. verses 9, 11, 14, etc.
2. Cf. verses 4, 12, 14, 42, etc.
3. Not found in B and C.
4. Not found in B and C.
5. Not found in A.
6. C—च.
7. B—तत्परः ।

वैद्यनाथं समारभ्य भूवनेशान्तग(गः) शिवे ।  
 तावदंगाभिघो<sup>1</sup> देशो यात्रायां नहि दुष्यति<sup>2</sup> ॥ २  
 रत्नाकरं<sup>3</sup> समारभ्य ब्रह्मपुत्रान्तगं(गः) शिवे<sup>4</sup> ।  
 वंगदेशो मया प्रोक्तः सर्वमिद्विप्रदायकः<sup>5</sup> ॥ ३  
 जगन्नाथात् पूर्वभागात्<sup>6</sup> कृष्णातीरान्तगं(गः) शिवे ।  
 कर्लिगदेशः संप्रोक्तो वाममार्गपरायणः<sup>7</sup> ॥ ४  
 कर्लिगदेशमारभ्य पंचाष्टयोजनं शिवे ।  
 दक्षिणस्यां महेशानि कार्लिगः परिकीर्तितः ॥ ५  
 सुब्रह्मण्यं समारभ्य यावद्देवो जनार्दनः ।  
 तावत्केरलदेशः स्यात्तन्मध्ये सिद्धिकेरलः<sup>8</sup> ॥ ६  
 रामेश्वरो वैकटेशो<sup>9</sup> हंसकेरलबोधकः ॥ ७  
 अनन्तशैलमारभ्य यावत्स्यादुडुपं पुग्म्<sup>10</sup> ।  
 तावत्सर्वेशनामा तु<sup>11</sup> केरलः परिकीर्तितः ॥ ८  
 शारदामठमारभ्य कुंकुमाद्रितटान्तकम्<sup>12</sup> ।  
 तावत्काश्मीरदेशः स्यात्पंचाशद्योजनान्तकः<sup>13</sup> ॥ ९  
 कालेश्वरश्चेतगिरि<sup>14</sup> त्रिपुरास्त्रीलपर्वतम् ।  
 कामरूपाभिघो देवि गणेशगिरिमर्द्धनि ॥ १०  
 त्रयंबकं<sup>15</sup> समारभ्य मध्ये चोज्जयिनी शिवे ।

1. B—°विघो.

2. C—दुष्यते.

3. A—वज्राकारं; C—वज्राकरं.

4. C—परे.

5. AB—°प्रदर्शकः.

6. Read जगन्नाथपूर्व°.

7. B—राम°.

8. A—सिद्ध°.

9. A—विकुठेशो; B—वैकटेशो. Read रामेश्वराद्वैकटेशं.

10. AB—परे.

11. C—सर्वे समानास्तु.

12. B—°माधि°.

13. BC—°न्तकम्.

14. B—केरलेश्वरे; C—कोलेश्वरं. Read °श्वराच्छ्वेत°.

15. BC—त्रिपंचकं due possibly to the spelling त्रियंबकं. Better read त्र्यंबकेशं.

माजरितीर्थं<sup>1</sup> राजेन्द्रे<sup>2</sup> कोलापुरनिवासिनी ॥  
 तावदेशो महाराष्ट्रः कर्णाटस्याभिगोचरः<sup>3</sup> ॥ ११  
 जगन्नाथाद्ध्वं<sup>4</sup> वभागे<sup>5</sup> अर्वाक् श्री भ्रमरांबिका ।  
 तावदंध्राभिघो देशः सौराष्ट्रं शृणु साम्प्रतम्<sup>6</sup> ॥ १२  
 कोंकणात्पश्चिमं<sup>7</sup> तीर्त्वा समुद्रप्रान्तगोचरः ।  
 हिंगुलाजान्तको<sup>8</sup> देवि शतयोजनमाश्रितः<sup>9</sup> ॥  
 सौराष्ट्रो देशो देवेशि नाम्ना तु गुर्जराभिधः<sup>10</sup> ॥ १३  
 श्रीशैलन्तु समारभ्य चोलेशान्मध्यभागतः ।  
 तैलंगदेशो देवेशि ध्यानाध्ययनतत्परः ॥ १४  
 मूकांबिकां समारभ्य मलयाद्रचन्तगं<sup>11</sup> शिवे ।  
 मलयालाभिघो<sup>12</sup> देशो मन्त्रसिद्धिप्रवर्तकः ॥ १५  
 रामनाथं समारभ्य श्रीरंगान्तं वरेश्वरि<sup>13</sup> ।  
 कर्णाटदेशो देवेशि साम्राज्यभोगदायकः<sup>14</sup> ॥ १६  
 ताम्रपर्णीं समारभ्य<sup>15</sup> शैलाद्धैस्तरोर्द्धतः<sup>16</sup> ।  
 अवन्तीसंज्ञको<sup>17</sup> देशः कालिका तत्र तिष्ठति ॥ १७  
 भद्रकाली महत्पूर्वं<sup>18</sup> रामदुर्गाच्च<sup>19</sup> पश्चिमे ।  
 श्रीविदर्भाभिघो देशो वैदर्भी तत्र<sup>19</sup> तिष्ठति ॥ १८

1. B—°तीर.

2. B—राजेन्द्र; C—राजेन्द्रः.

3. B—कर्णाटस्वाभि°.

4. Read जगन्नाथ ऊर्द्ध्व°.

5. AC—सादरं.

6. A—कोंकणासम्मिमं.

7. C—°न्तकं.

8. B—जन्तुयोजनने शतः; C—जन्तवो जनलेशतः.

9. A—षण्मातुरजराभिधः.

10. B—मनपाड्यान्तगं. Read °न्तगः or °न्तकं.

11. AB—मलपाला°.

12. BC—बिलेश्वरि.

13. B—भोम°.

14. B—समासाद्य.

15. B—शैलाद्धैषूत्तरोर्द्धतः; C—शैलद्धयेत्यत्तरतोर्द्धतः. Read शैलार्धादु°.

16. Usually अवन्ति.

17. A—मस्तूर्वा. Possibly स्थानात्पूर्वे. Read भद्रकालीदक्षपूर्वे. Cf. below.  
p. 83, note 12.

18. A—दुर्गा च.

19. A—वैदर्भा तत्र; C—वैदर्भास्तत्र.

गुर्जरात्पूर्वभागे<sup>1</sup> तु द्वारकातो हि<sup>2</sup> दक्षिणे ।  
 मरुदेशो महेशानि उष्ट्रोत्पत्तिपरायणः ॥ १९  
 श्रीकोंकनादधोभागे<sup>3</sup> तापीतः पश्चिमोत्तरे<sup>4</sup> ।  
 आभीरदेशो देवेशि विंध्यशैले व्यवस्थितः ॥ २०  
 अवन्तीतः पूर्वभागे गोदावर्यास्तथोत्तरे ।  
 मालवाख्यो महादेशो घनघान्यपरायणः<sup>5</sup> ॥ २१  
 द्राविडतैलंगयोर्मध्ये<sup>6</sup> चोलदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ।  
 लम्बकर्णाश्च ते प्रोक्ता भेदोह्यवान्तरो<sup>7</sup> भवेत् ॥ २२  
 कुरुक्षेत्रात् पश्चिमे तु तथा चोत्तरभागतः<sup>8</sup> ।  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थान्महेशानि दशत्रियोजनोत्तरम्<sup>9</sup> ।  
 पाञ्चालदेशो देवेशि सौन्दर्यगर्वभूषितः ॥ २३  
 पाञ्चालदेशमारभ्य म्लेच्छादक्षिणपूर्वतः ।  
 काम्बोजदेशो देवेशि वाजिराशिपरायणः<sup>10</sup> ॥ २४  
 वैदर्भदेशादूर्ध्वं च इन्द्रप्रस्थाच्च दक्षिणे ।  
 मरुदेशात्पूर्वभागे विराटः परिकीर्तितः<sup>11</sup> ॥ २५  
 काम्बोजादक्षभागे<sup>12</sup> तु इन्द्रप्रस्थाच्च<sup>13</sup> पश्चिमे ।  
 पाण्डुदेशो<sup>14</sup> महेशानि महाशूरत्वकारकः ॥ २६

1. Read गुर्जरपूर्वभागात्.
2. Read द्वारका यस्य.
3. A—श्रीकोंकं. Read श्रीकोंकणस्त्वधोभागे.
4. AB—पश्चिमे वरे. Read तापी च पश्चिमोत्तरे.
5. A—घनघाम.
6. B—तिलग. Read तैलंगद्रविडान्तरे. Note that the rules of metre are often disregarded.
7. B—ह्यपरान्तरे.
8. B—भारतः.
9. A—योजनाद्वयः; B—योजनद्वये.
10. Read वाजिराजि.
11. AC—वैराट्देशः प्रकीर्तितः.
12. A—भोजा°. Note that the word *dakṣa* is used in our text as well as in many other Tantra works in the sense of *dakṣiṇa*.
13. AB—इन्द्रदेशा°.
14. B—पाण्ड्यदेशो; C—याम्यदेशो corrected to पाण्ड्यदेशो.

गंडकीतीरमारभ्य<sup>1</sup> चम्पारण्यान्तकं शिवे ।  
 विदेहभूः समाख्याता तैरभुक्त्यभिधः<sup>2</sup> स तु ॥ २७  
 काम्बोजदेशमारभ्य महाम्लेच्छातु पूर्वके ।  
 बाह्लीकदेशो<sup>3</sup> देवेशि अश्वोत्पत्तिपरायणः ॥ २८  
 तप्तकुंडं<sup>4</sup> समारभ्य रामक्षेत्रान्तकं शिवे ।  
 किरातदेशो देवेशि विन्ध्यशैले च तिष्ठति ॥ २९  
 करतोयां समारभ्य हिंगुलाजान्तकं शिवे ।  
 वक्रान्तदेशो<sup>5</sup> देवेशि महाम्लेच्छपरायणः ॥ ३०  
 हिंगुपीठं समारभ्य मत्केशान्तं<sup>6</sup> महेश्वरि ।  
 खुराशनाभिधो देशो म्लेच्छमार्गपरायणः ॥ ३१  
 तन्मध्ये चोत्तरे देवि ऐराकः<sup>8</sup> परिकीर्तितः ॥ ३२  
 काश्मीरन्तु समारभ्य कामरूपाच्च पश्चिमे ।  
 भोटान्तदेशो देवेशि मानसेशाच्च दक्षिणे ॥ ३३  
 मानशेषा(सेशा)दक्षपूर्वे चीनदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ ३४  
 कैलासगिरिमारभ्य<sup>9</sup> सरयूयोनितः परे ।  
 आमोर्गान्तं<sup>10</sup> महेशानि महाचीनाभिधो<sup>11</sup> भवेत् ॥ ३५  
 जटेश्वरं समारभ्य योगिन्यन्तं<sup>12</sup> महेश्वरि ।  
 नेपालदेशो देवेशि शिलाहट्टं शृणु प्रिये ॥ ३६  
 गणेश्वरं समारभ्य महोदध्यन्तगं(गः) शिवे ।  
 शिलाहट्टाभिधो देशो पर्वते तिष्ठति प्रिये ॥ ३७<sup>13</sup>

1. B—नीर°.

2. B—तिरभुक्ता°. Read °भिधा सा.

3. A—वाहिक; B—बाह्रीक.

4. BC—तप्तकुण्डं.

5. B—वभक्तान (बदक्षाणः ?).

6. A—मत्कोशान्तं; B—मत्केशान्तं. Read मत्केशान्तं.

7. B—षुरासन°; C—खुरासना°. A reads मत्कोशान्तं महेश्वरि । after करतोयां समारभ्य and thus omits the stanza referring to Vākṛānta-deśa.

8. B—ऐकीरः.

9. B—कैलानरं समारभ्य; C—कैलासतीरमारभ्य.

10. A—आमोर्गं; B—आमारागां.

11. B—चीनाधिपो.

12. B—योगिन्यन्तं.

13. Not found in A.

वंगदेशं समारम्य भुवनेशान्तग(गः) शिवे<sup>1</sup> ।  
 गौडदेशः समाख्यातः सर्वविद्याविशारदः ॥ ३८  
 गोकर्णेशात्पूर्वभागं<sup>2</sup> आयवित्तित्तु चोत्तरे ।  
 तैरभुक्तात्<sup>3</sup> पश्चिमे तु महापुयश्चि पूर्वतः<sup>4</sup> ।  
 महाकोशलदेशश्च<sup>5</sup> सूर्यवंशपरायण ॥ ३९  
 व्यासेश्वरं<sup>6</sup> समारम्य तप्तकुंडान्तकं शिवे ।  
 मगधाख्यो<sup>7</sup> महादेशो यात्रायां नहि दुष्यति ।  
 दक्षोत्तरक्रमेणैव क्रमात्कीकटमा(म)गधौ ॥ ४०  
 चरणाद्रि समारम्य गृध्रकूटान्तकं<sup>8</sup> शिवे ।  
 तावत्कीकटदेशः स्यादुत्तरो<sup>9</sup> मा(म)गधो मतः ॥ ४१  
 जगन्नाथप्रान्तदेश<sup>10</sup>श्चोत्कलः<sup>11</sup> परिकीर्तितः ॥ ४२  
 कामगिरि समारम्य द्वारकान्तं महेश्वरि ।  
 श्रीकुन्तलाभिधो देशो हूणं शृणु महेश्वरि ॥ ४३  
 कामगिरेर्दक्षभागे मरुदेशात्तथोत्तरे ।  
 हूणदेशः समाख्यातः शूरास्तत्र वसन्ति हि<sup>12</sup> ॥ ४४  
 अथ घट्ट<sup>13</sup> समारम्य कोटीशस्य तु मध्यगः<sup>14</sup> ।  
 समुद्रप्रान्तदेशो हि कोंकणः<sup>15</sup> परिकीर्तितः ॥ ४५  
 ब्रह्मपुत्रात्कामरूपान्मध्यभागे<sup>16</sup> तु कैकयः ॥ ४६

1. A—भुवनेशं महेश्वरि; B—भुवनेशान्तं महेश्वरि.
2. Read गोकर्णेशादृक्षभागे.
3. A—तैर्भूक्तात्.
4. AB—सर्वतः.
5. C—देशः स्यात्.
6. B—कालेश्वरं.
7. B—मगधा°.
8. BC—°न्तकं.
9. A—स्यात्तदूर्ध्वः; B—स्यदूर्ध्वं वस्तु.
10. B—प्रोक्तदेश°; C—प्रोक्तदेश°.
11. C—°श्चोत्कलः.
12. B—च.
13. A—अश्वेरद्ध°; B—अथत्यदं.
14. B—कोटीशश्च वसकगे; C—मध्यगे.
15. A—कौंकणः.
16. B—°गत.

मगधादक्षभागे<sup>1</sup> तु विन्ध्यात्पश्चिमतः शिवे ।  
 सौरसेनाभिधो<sup>2</sup> देशः सूर्य (यदु) वंशप्रकाशकः ॥ ४७  
 हस्तिनापुरमारभ्य कुरुक्षेत्रान्च दक्षिणे ।  
 पाञ्चालपूर्वभागे तु<sup>3</sup> कुरुदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ ४८  
 मरुदेशात्पूर्वभागे कामाद्रेर्दक्षिणे शिवे ।  
 सिंहलारव्यो महादेशः सर्वदेशोत्तमोत्तमः ॥ ४९  
 शिलहट्टात्<sup>4</sup> पूर्वभागे कामरूपात्तथोत्तरे ।  
 पुलिन्ददेशो<sup>5</sup> देवेशि नरनारायणपरः ॥ ५०  
 गणेश्वरात्पूर्वभागे समुद्रादुत्तरे शिवे ।  
 कच्छदेशः समाख्यातः सेवन्<sup>6</sup> शृणु सादरम् ॥ ५१  
 पुलिन्दादुत्तरे भागे कच्छान्च पश्चिमे शिवे ।  
 मत्स्यदेशः समाख्यातः मत्स्यबाहुल्यकारकः ॥ ५२  
 वैराटपाण्ड्ययोर्मध्ये<sup>7</sup> पूर्वदक्षक्रमेण च ।  
 मद्रदेशः समाख्यातः माद्रीशास्तत्र<sup>8</sup> तिष्ठति ॥ ५३  
 शूरसेनात्<sup>9</sup> पूर्वभागे कण्ठकात्<sup>10</sup> पश्चिमे वरे ।  
 सौवीरदेशो देवेशि सर्वदेशाधमाधमः<sup>11</sup> ॥ ५४  
 अवन्तीतः पश्चिमे तु वैदर्भादक्षिणोत्तरे<sup>12</sup> ।  
 लाटदेशः समाख्यातो वर्वरं शृणु पार्वति ॥ ५५  
 मायापुरं समारभ्य सप्तशृंगात्तथोत्तरे ।

1. Read मगधो दक्षपूर्वे.

2. Usually शूर° or शौर°.

3. A—पाञ्चालात्.

4. A—सिलात् evidently for सिंहलात्.

5. A—पुलिन्द्र°; B—पुलिन्द्र°.

6. See below, note on Kaccha.

7. Better read पाण्डुविराटयोर्मध्ये.

8. A—माद्रीकास्तत्र; C—माद्रीतत्त्वाऽत्र. Read माद्रीशस्तत्र, मद्रेशस्तत्र or मद्रेशी तत्र.

9. Read शूरसेनः.

10. AB—कण्ठकातः. Should we read कण्ठकः?

11. A—देशः सर्वोत्तमोत्तमः; C—°शाधमोधमः.

12. Read पश्चिमोत्तरे.

वर्वराख्यो महादेशो सैन्धवं शृणु सादरम् ॥ ५६  
 लंकाप्रदेशमारभ्य मक्कान्तं<sup>1</sup> परमेश्वरि ।  
 सैन्धवाख्यो महादेशः पर्वते तिष्ठति प्रिये ॥ ५७  
 एते षट्पंचाशद्देशा मया प्रोक्ता तव प्रिये<sup>2</sup> ।  
 एतन्मध्येऽपि देवेशि देशभेदास्त्वनेकशः ।  
 कोटिशः सन्ति देवेशि एते मुख्याः प्रकीर्त्तिताः ॥ ५८  
 रहस्यातिरहस्यं च गोप्तव्यं पशुसंकटे ।  
 इति संक्षेपतः प्रोक्तं किमन्यच्छोतुमिच्छामि ॥ ५९

### Supplement<sup>4</sup>

(*Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, Book III,  
Chapter VIII)

श्रीदेव्यूवाच ।

देवेश श्रोतुमिच्छामि पंच प्रस्थान<sup>5</sup> साम्प्रतम् ।  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थं यमप्रस्थं वरुणप्रस्थमेव च ।  
 कूर्मप्रस्थं महादेव देवप्रस्थं च पञ्चमम् ॥ १  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थं महेशानि शृणु वक्षे<sup>7</sup> यथाक्रमम् ।  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थं महेशानि योगिनीसंयुतम्<sup>8</sup> ॥ २  
 मथुरागोकुलं पूर्व<sup>9</sup> भागे तस्य व्यवस्थितम् ।  
 वृन्दावनं कोलदेशे हस्तिनापुरमुत्तरे ॥ ३

1. A—मच्छान्तं.

2. C—°देशान्मया प्रोक्ताद्य भक्तितः. In the place of this stanza, A has a concluding verse which reads as follows after minor corrections :

षट्पंचाशन्मिता देशा मया प्रोक्ता तवानघे ।  
 तेषां शास्ता भवेद्यो वै चक्रवर्ती स उच्यते ॥

3. B—गोप्तकं.

4. From B only.

5. Read प्रस्थानि.

6. Read श्रीभगवानुवाच before this stanza. Better read पंच प्रस्थानि देवेशि in place of इन्द्रप्रस्थं महेशानि

7. Read वक्ष्ये.

8. Read योगिनीपुरसंयुतम्.

9. Read पूर्वे.



द्वारका पश्चिमायां च गदावर्तस्तु दक्षिणे ।  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थं मध्यभागे कालिकामुखगोचरम् ॥ ४  
 द्रावाही<sup>१</sup>क्षेत्रमुद्दिष्टमिन्द्रप्रस्थं तदुच्यते ।  
 सिंहासनं चाश्वपतेस्तदेव परिकीर्तितम् ॥ ५  
 यमप्रस्थं महेशानि दक्षिणस्यां व्यवस्थितम् ।  
 सोमेश्वरः पश्चिमायां सप्तशृंगात्तु पूर्वगाः<sup>२</sup> ॥ ६  
 मायापुरं वामभागे व्यंकटेशस्तु दक्षिणे ।  
 यमप्रस्थं भवेन्मध्ये कमलामुखगोचरम् ॥ ७  
 शंखावर्तो भवेत्तत्र क्षेत्रं मायाभिर्ध्वं भवेत् ।  
 सिंहासनं नरपतेस्तदक्षे परिकीर्तितः<sup>३</sup> ॥ ८  
 ततः पूर्वं जगन्नाथः प्रान्ते कविपति भवेत्<sup>४</sup> ।  
 वारुणाख्यं तथा देवि कथ्यते शृणु साम्प्रतम् ॥ ९  
 मकेश्वरः<sup>५</sup> पश्चिमायामुत्तरे हिंगुला भवेत् ।  
 त्रैलोक्यविजया देवि दक्षभागे प्रकीर्तिता ॥ १०  
 राजावर्तस्तत्र भवेत्तत्र शीतामुखं च तत् ।  
 तदन्ते सागराः सप्त समुद्राश्च तदन्तके ॥ ११  
 तावत् श्रीवारुणाख्यन्तु<sup>६</sup> प्रस्थं प्रोक्तं मया तव ।  
 कूर्मप्रस्थं महेशानि कथ्यते शृणु साम्प्रतम् ॥ १२  
 गोकर्णेश<sup>७</sup> दक्षभागे कामाख्या पूर्वगोचरः<sup>८</sup> ।  
 उत्तरे मानसेगः स्यात् पश्चिमे सारदा भवेत् ॥ १३  
 त्रिगुणा वर्तते तद्धि<sup>९</sup> वज्रोस्या मुखमीरितम्<sup>१०</sup> ।

1. The intended reading may be वाराही°.

2. Possibly we have to suggest सप्तशृगन्तु पूर्वके.

3. Read °कीर्तितम्.

4. Read °पतिर्भवेत्. *Kavi-pati* may be an error for *kari-pati*, i.e. *gaja-pati*.

5. Read °श्वरः.

6. Read तावच्छी°. But the rules of *sandhi* and metre are often disregarded.

7. Read गोकर्णेशो.

8. Read °गोचरा.

9. Possibly त्रिगुणावर्तस्तत्र हि.

10. Possibly वज्रोशी°.

षट्पंचाछ्याटि चामुंडागणैर्व्याप्तिन्तु<sup>१</sup> तद्भवेत् ॥ १४  
 पूर्वे वैरजनाथस्तूत्तरेऽमरकण्टकम्<sup>२</sup> ।  
 कांचीपुरं मध्यभागे मोहनावर्तमे(ए)व च ॥ १५  
 ललिताया मुखं तच्च विद्यागणविभूषितम् ।  
 कामाख्यात्र समुद्दिष्टं महामन्त्रविभूषितम् ॥ १६  
 नवलक्षमहाविद्या सगणे परिभूषितः<sup>३</sup> ।  
 पंच प्रस्थानि देवेशि कथितानि मया तव ॥ १७

## II

I. *Aṅga* (v. 2).

*Aṅga* is said to have extended from *Vaidyanātha* upto *Bhuvaneśa*. *Vaidyanātha* is no doubt the same as *Baidyanāth-dhām* in the Santal Parganas District, very near the southern frontiers of the Monghyr and Bhagalpur Districts, in *Bihār*. *Bhuvaneśa* reminds us of the celebrated *Bhubaneswar* in the *Puri* District of *Orissa*.

The ancient *Aṅga* country is supposed to have comprised the present Monghyr and Bhagalpur Districts of *Bihar* excluding the parts lying to the north of the Ganges. Its capital *Campā* is believed to have been situated at the confluence of the Ganges and the *Campā* (modern *Cāndan*) and the two villages *Campā-nagar* and *Campāpur*, near *Bhāgalpur*, are supposed to represent the actual site of the ancient capital of *Aṅga*. Since this view is supported by *Hiuēn-tsang* and *Al-Bīrūnī*,<sup>4</sup> the city should not be located near the *Lakhisarai* railway station in the

1. Possibly षट्पंचागद्भिश्चामुण्डागणैर्व्याप्तिन्तु.

2. Possibly पूर्वे वैरजनाथस्तु उत्तरे or पूर्वे वै चन्द्रनाथस्तु उत्तरे.

3. Possibly महाविद्याः स्वगणैः परिभूषिताः.

4. Cf. *Sircar, Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit*, p. 35 and note, p. 36 note, pp. 77, 99, 104, 152, 155.

western fringe of the Monghyr District.<sup>1</sup> There are traditions regarding the expansion of the boundary of the Aṅga country especially in the south. The *Kathāsaritsāgara*,<sup>2</sup> e.g., refers to the Aṅga city called Viṭaṅkapura which was situated on the sea-shore. The commentary on Vātsyāyana's *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 6) places Aṅga to the east of the Mahānadi.

It will be seen that Baidyanāthdhām is situated near the southern limits of the original Aṅga country; but Vaidyanātha may here indicate the district round the holy place, and the reference to Bhubaneswar may point to the country's extension towards the Bay of Bengal. The verse appears to place Aṅga to the south of the Ganges, and it must be admitted that there is no definite evidence indicating the extension of the Aṅga country to the north of that river. According to some manuscripts of the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa* (see No. 37 below), Vaidyanātha-Mahādeva lay in the Jāṅgala-Jhārīkhaṇḍa country which was situated to the north of the Dārukeśvara river and to the west of the Bhāgirathī, between Pañcakūṭa (the former Pañcakot State in the Dhanbad District) and Kikaṭa (the Gayā region in South Bihar).

## 2. *Vaṅga* (v. 3).

The country of Vaṅga is described as extending from the sea as far as the Brahmaputra. The sea is no doubt the Bay of Bengal in the south, and the Brahmaputra, the northern boundary, seems to indicate that portion of the river which bifurcates from the Jamuna. Vaṅga therefore included the eastern part of the Sundarbans in the south and half of the Mymensingh District in the north. The verse seems to exclude the region to the east of the Brahmaputra and the Meghnā (cf. v. 37) and agrees with medieval epigraphic evidence which places the heart of Vaṅga in the Vikramapura-bhāga comprising the Munshiganj and Madaripur Subdivisions of the Dacca and Faridpur Districts of East Pakistan. The original habitat of the Vaṅga people has been discussed in a separate chapter (Ch. XI) below.

1. *JBRs*, Vol. XLI, Part 2, p. 8.

2. 25.35; 26.116; 32.3-16.

3-4. *Kaliṅga* (v. 4) and *Kāliṅga* (v. 5).

*Kaliṅga* extended from the east of *Jagannātha* as far as the banks of the *Kṛṣṇā*. *Jagannātha* here evidently refers to the celebrated deity in the shrine of *Purī* in the *Purī* District of *Orissa*. It is interesting to note that the Tantric texts recognise *Purī* as one of the *Pīṭha-sthānas* where the *Bhairava* is *Jagannātha* and the *Bhairavī Vimalā*. That the *Purī* region was also called *Utkala* is known from v. 42.

The name *Kaliṅga* has been used here in a wide sense. The *Mahābhārata* (III. 114. 4) recognises the *Vaitaraṇī* river as the north-eastern boundary of *Kaliṅga*, and at the time of *Aśoka* and *Khāravela* it certainly comprised the *Purī-Cuttack* region in the east. At the time of the Eastern *Gaṅga* king *Anantavarman Coṭagaṅga*, the *Kaliṅga* kingdom extended from the *Ganges* to the *Godāvarī*. The statement in the commentary on the *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 6) that *Kaliṅga* lies to the south of the *Gauḍa-viṣaya* appears to indicate the extension of ancient *Kaliṅga* as far as the *Ganges*. The expansion of *Kaliṅga* from the *Mahānadi* to the river *Kṛṣṇā* in the south seems to be referred to in an inscription of the fifth century A.D.<sup>1</sup> The reference in our text may, however, be to the dominions of the *Sūryavaṁśī Gajapatis* of *Orissa*. Their empire originally included certain tracts lying to the south of the *Kṛṣṇā*, though they were later ousted from those areas by the kings of *Vijayanagara*.

On the southern confines of *Kaliṅga* was a country called *Kāliṅga* according to our text. But we do not know of any country of this name to the south of the *Kṛṣṇā* from any other source. The author probably refers to the *Nellore-Guntur* region which once formed parts of the dominions of the *Sūryavaṁśī Gajapatis* of *Orissa*.

5. *Kerala* including *Siddhikerala* (v. 6)

The *Kerala* country is said to have extended from *Subrah-*

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXX, p. 114. Some allied topics have been discussed in a separate chapter (Ch. VII).

manya upto Janārdana and Siddhikerala to have formed a part of it. Roughly speaking, Kerala comprised the coastal region inhabited by the Malayālam-speaking people. But our text makes separate mention not only of two other Keralas called Haṁsa (v. 7) and Sarveśa (v. 8), but also of Malayāla (v. 15).

There are many temples of Subrahmaṇya (Kārttikeya) in South India and it is difficult to determine which of them is meant. The same is the case with Janārdana, as we can trace several Janārdana temples in the area in question. It is, however, possible that Subrahmaṇya here indicates the village of that name in the South Kanara District, which is famous for its temple and cattle fair, and that Janārdana is the temple at Varkala or Varkkalai between Quilon and Trivandrum.

#### 6. *Haṁsa-Kerala* (v. 7).

The territory including Rāmeśvara and Veṅkaṭeśa is called Haṁsa-Kerala, a name otherwise unknown. The shrine of Rāmeśvara and the celebrated Veṅkaṭeśvara temple at Tirupati are quite well known; but it is difficult to determine whether they are actually intended. If, however, the verse refers to the country from Rāmeśvara to Tirupati, the name Haṁsa-Kerala would appear to indicate the same territory as the old Drāviḍa.

#### 7. *Sarveśa-Kerala* (v. 8).

The Kerala country designated by the name Sarveśa extended from the Ananta-śaila upto the city called Uḍupa. The Ananta hill may refer to Trivandrum which is known as Ananta-śayana or Anantapura. It is possible that the place is referred to by Varadarāja (17th century) whose *Samskṛtamāñjarī* speaks of the southern Tīrthas called Janārdana-kṣetra, Gokaṇṇa-kṣetra (in the North Kanara District), Anantaśena (śayana ?)-kṣetra, and Subrahmaṇya-kṣetra. Uḍupa-pura is possibly Uḍipi, headquarters of the Uḍipi Taluk in the South Kanara District. The celebrated Vaiṣṇava saint Madhva was born at Kalyāṇapura near Uḍipi.

8. *Kāśmīra* (v. 9).

*Kāśmīra* (Kashmir) is described as the country lying between the Śārādā-maṭha and the Kuṅkuma-ādri and extending over 50 *yojanas*. The Kuṅkuma hill cannot be satisfactorily identified; but it may refer to the *Kuṅkuma* (saffron)-growing plateau above Pampur near Srinagar, capital of Kashmir.<sup>1</sup> Śārādā-maṭha is evidently modern Sardi near the confluence of the Kishenganga and Kankatori rivers in Kashmir. The shrine of the goddess Sārādā is mentioned in Kalhaṇa's *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (VIII. 2556, 2706). According to Stein, the old shrine is in complete ruins and it is substituted by the late Sārādā temple at Guṣa (ancient Ghōṣa) which is now visited by the pilgrims.

9. *Kāmarūpa* (v. 10).

The country of *Kāmarūpa* is said to have extended from Kāleśvara to the Śveta-giri and from Tripura to the Nīla-parvata. The 'Blue Mountain' seems to be the Nīl-ādri or Nīlakūṭa, the name of the Kāmakhya hill according to the *Kālikā Purāṇa* (Ch. 79, v. 74). The Gaṇeśa-giri seems to be referred to as lying in the heart of *Kāmarūpa*. Tripura can be quite satisfactorily identified with Tripurā (Tipperah) which is now partly in East Pakistan. The heart of ancient *Kāmarūpa* was the Gauhati region of Assam. The celebrated temple of Kāmakhya, called the *Yoni-pīṭha*, lies not far from the city of Gauhati. According to Chinese evidence, *Kāmarūpa* lay to the east of the Karatoyā, while the *Yoginī Tantra* includes in the country the Brahmaputra valley together with Rangpur and Cochbihar.

10. *Mahārāṣṭra* (v. 11).

*Mahārāṣṭra* (i. e. the Marāṭhī-speaking area) extended from Tryambaka to Karṇāṭa, and comprised Ujjayinī, Mārjāratīrtha and Kolāpura-nivāsini. Tryambaka is certainly the celebrated Tryambakeśvara Śiva-liṅga near Nāsik and here

1. Cf. Watt, *The Commercial Products of India*, p. 429.

2. See *Rājatar.*, trans., Vol. II, pp. 279, 289.

indicates the whole of the Nasik area. Ujjain and Kolhāpur are also well-known localities. Kolāpura-nivāsinī appears to be the goddess Mahālakṣmī of the great shrine at Kolhāpur. As has already been pointed out, the inclusion of Ujjain appears to refer to the Marāṭhā conquest of Malwa during the rule of Peshwā Bājī Rāo I (1720-40 A.D.); and in that case, we have to assume that the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*, or at least the *Deśavibhāga* section of it, was composed not earlier than the first quarter of the 18th century. Karṇāṭa of this verse seems to be different from that of v. 16 and to indicate the original Karṇāṭa, i.e. the Kannaḍa-speaking area. It is interesting to note that the *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 5. 29) commentary (middle of the thirteenth century) locates Mahārāṣṭra between the Narmadā and Karṇāṭa.

#### 11. *Andhra* (v.12).

Andhra is said to have been the country which has Jagannātha above and Bhramarāmbikā below. Jagannātha is the celebrated god of Purī; but here the district round the shrine seems to be indicated. Bhramarāmbikā is no doubt the famous Bhramarāmbā who is one of the 18 Śaktis in India and is enshrined on the Śrīśaila with the god Mallikārjuna, one of the 12 Jyotirliṅgas. It has to be noted that our author separates Andhra from Tailaṅga (v. 14) and also from Kalinga (vv. 4-5).

#### 12. *Saurāṣṭra* or *Gurjara* (v. 13).

From the Koṅkaṇa up to Hiṅgulāja in the west lies, according to the verse, the Saurāṣṭra country covering a hundred *yojanas* on the coast. This country has also been called Gurjara. Koṅkaṇa is the strip of land between the Western Ghāṭs and the Arabian Sea, and Hiṅgulāja is the famous Tīrtha of Hiṅglāj near the Arabian Sea (between lat. 25° and 26° and long. 65° and 66°), more than 100 miles to the west of Karachi.

Surāṣṭra originally indicated the southern part of Kathiawar; but in the later period, the name Gujarāt is found to be used in a wide sense to comprise the whole of Kathiawar and the adjoining regions. The verse in question mentions the wide extent of the country. It must, however, be remembered that,

from a pilgrim's point of view, Gujarāt may be roughly placed between the Northern Koṅkan (comprising the modern Thana District of Maharashtra State) and the district round Hīṅglāj. Pilgrims seem to have reached Somanātha in Kathiawar by boat from the Northern Koṅkan and then proceeded to Hīṅglāj again by boat.<sup>1</sup>

### 13. *Tailaṅga* (v. 14).

From the Śrī-śaila up to the middle of the distance between the same and Coleśa lies the Tailaṅga country. Coleśa may indicate the god of the celebrated Bṛhadīśvara temple at Tañ-jāvūr. Tailaṅga is the same as the name Telengana and is related to *Telugu*. But the origin of this geographical name is unknown. The author's separation of Tailaṅga from Andhra (v. 11) is comparable to that of Kāliṅga from Kāliṅga (vv.4-5). Really Tailaṅga means the Telugu-speaking area which is the same as Andhra.<sup>2</sup> An inscription<sup>3</sup> of 1358 A. D. gives the following boundaries of the Tiliṅga or Tailaṅga country :

पश्चात्पुरस्तादस्य देशौ महाराष्ट्रकलिगसंज्ञौ ।  
अवागुदक् पांड्यककान्यकुब्जौ देशस्त तत्रास्ति तिलिङ्गनामा ॥

that is, the Telugu country is bounded by Mahārāṣṭra in the west, Kāliṅga in the east, Pāṇḍya in the south and Kānyakubja in the north. There is reference here to the old empire of the Kākatīyas. Of course, in this age, the Kānyakubja country was no longer a political unit ; but the reference may be to the empire of the Turkish Sultāns of Delhi.

### 14. *Malayāla* (v. 15).

The Malayāla country, which is separated from the tracts called Kerala (vv. 6-8), is described as lying between Mūkāmbikā

1. Cf. v. 57.

2. The description does not suit the present Telengana area of Andhra Pradesh.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XIV, p. 90.



and the Malay-ādri. The Malay-ādri or Malaya range has been identified with the Travancore hills. The goddess is no doubt one of the same name worshipped at Kollūr or Barkalūr in the northern part of the South Kanara District, formerly in Madras but now in Mysore. This goddess is mentioned in inscriptions like C. P. Nos. 3-6A of *A.R.Ep.*, 1927-28, and in stone inscription No. 403 of the same year. See also the *Śiva-tattvaratnākara*, Kallola V, Ch. I, vv. 27 ff.

### 15. *Karṇāṭa* (v. 16).

The Karṇāṭa country is said to have extended from Rāmanātha upto Śrīraṅga which is either Śrīraṅgam opposite Tañjāvūr on the other side of the Kāverī or Śrīraṅgapattana (Seringapatam) near Mysore. Rāmanātha seems to be either the Rāmanāthapuram (former Ramnad) District, or the Rāmanātha Maṭha in the Madurai District, or the Rāmeśvara Tīrtha near the junction of the rivers Tuṅgā and Bhadrā.<sup>1</sup> The possible reference to Śrīraṅgam or Ramnad as a boundary of Karṇāṭa suggests that it is not the ancient Karṇāṭa country, the heart of which was in the Kannaḍa-speaking land, *Kannaḍa* being the same as Sanskrit *Karṇāṭa*. With the expansion of the empire of the Kanarese kings of Vijayanagara, the name Karṇāṭa extended over a large part of the Deccan. After the battle of Talikoṭa in 1665 A.D., the Vijayanagara kings withdrew first to Candragiri (Chittoor District) and then to Vellore (North Arcot District). But, as has already been indicated, even when their kingdom became confined to a very small area far away from ancient Karṇāṭa, they were known as the Rāyas of Karṇāṭaka. About the end of the seventeenth century, Zulfiqār 'Alī' Khān (*circa* 1692-1703 A.D.), the progenitor of the Nawābs of Arcot, was created the 'Nawāb of the Carnatic (Karṇāṭaka)'. It is not impossible that the verse actually refers to the kingdom of these Nawābs of the Carnatic.

### 16. *Avanti* (v. 17).

Avanti is described as extending from the Tāmraparṇī

1. See *Bomb. Gaz.*, Vol. I, Part ii, pp. 377, 397. The place is identified with Rāmeśvara near Alampur in the Mahbubnagar Dist., A. P. (*EP. Ind.*, vol. 33, p. 332 n).

as far as the northern side of some hills and as the place of the goddess Kālikā. This Tāmraparṇī is an unknown river and not the celebrated rivulet of that name in the extreme south of India.<sup>1</sup> The hills referred to may be the Western Vindhya.

Avanti is generally identified with the district round Ujjain (in the former Gwalior State) which was its capital.<sup>2</sup> Thus it roughly corresponded with modern West Malwa. Kālikā mentioned in the verse is evidently the Śakti of the celebrated Mahākālā of Ujjain.<sup>3</sup>

#### 17. *Vidarbha* (v. 18).<sup>4</sup>

The country of Vidarbha is said to have been situated to the east of Bhadrakālī and to the west of Rāmadurga or with Rāmadurgā to its west. This Bhadrakālī appears to be the same goddess as Kālikā [of Ujjain] mentioned in the preceding verse. Rāmadurga reminds us of the former State of this name in the South Marāṭhā country lying between Belgaum and Bijapur, although it is far from Vidarbha, i.e. modern Berar. The Ujjain region lies to the north or north-west of Berar. Even if we accept an old tradition according to which Avanti included the Māhiṣmatī (modern Māndhātā in the Nimar District or Maheswar in the former Indore State) region on the Narmadā, it cannot be placed to its west. I have therefore suggested the reading *Bhadrakālī-dakṣapūrve*, 'to the south-east of Bhadrakālī.'

#### 18. *Maru* (v. 19).

The Maru country seems to be described as lying to the north-west of the Gujarāt region and to the north of Dvārakā and also as famous for its camels. It is the great Indian desert called the Thar or Rājputānā desert. The land no doubt also includes the Mārwar (i.e. Maru) or Jodhpur area.

1. See above, p. 60, note 3.

2. Cf. Mālava below, No. 20.

3. For the separate mention of Avanti and Mālava, see below, No. 20 (p. 98, note 2); also Chapter XII.

4. For Vidarbha as the name of the Sadiya region of Assam, see *JAIH*, Vol. I, p. 19.

19. *Ābhīra* (v. 20).

The Ābhīra country appears to be placed on the Vindhya between the Koṅkaṇa in the south and the Tāpī or Tāptī in the north-west.

The Ābhīras originally lived in the desert ; but they gradually pushed towards the south.<sup>1</sup> In the 1st and 2nd centuries A.D., Aberia or the Ābhīra country lay not far from Surāṣṭra or Southern Kathiawar. In the 3rd century A.D., the Ābhīras founded a kingdom comprising parts of the Northern Koṅkan and the Nāsik region. But it is difficult to believe that this area was called Ābhīra in the late medieval period. The reference seems to be to the Ahirwas fort in the former Indore State, lying at lat. 22° 31', long. 76° 31', though, in that case, we have to read *śrī-Koṅkaṇāt pūrva-bhāge*, since the area in question does not lie to the south of the Koṅkaṇ. The *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 4. 24) commentary applies the name Ābhīra to the tracts including Śrīkaṇṭha (Thanesar) and Kuru-kṣetra (cf. also *Mbh*, IX. 37. 1).

20. *Mālava* (v. 21)

The great country of Mālava is described as lying to the east of Avanti and to the north of the Godāvarī. The verse evidently indicates Eastern Malwa, the ancient name of which was Ākara or Daśārṇa having its capital at Vidiśā (modern Besnagar near Bhilsa in the former Gwalior State). It has to be noticed that the *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 5. 22 and 24) mentions Avanti and Mālava separately and that its commentary identifies Mālava with Pūrva-Mālava and gives the name Avanti to the Ujjain region.<sup>2</sup> Bāṇa's *Kādambarī* supports the same tradition when it associates Mālava ladies with the Vetravati (modern Betwa) surrounding Vidiśā and speaks of Ujjayinī as a city of the Avanti country in the present West Malwa.<sup>3</sup>

1. See *The Age of Imperial Unity*, pp. 221 ff.

2. आवन्तिका उज्जयिनीदेशभवाः । ता एवापरमालव्यः । मालव्य इति पूर्वमालवभवाः ।

3. Cf. मज्झिमावविलासिनीकुचतटास्फालनजर्जरितोर्मिमालया...

21. *Cola* (v. 22).

The Cola country is said to have been situated between Drāviḍa and Tailaṅga (v. 14), and the three countries, which were very similar to one another, were also known generally as the [land of the] Lambakarnas.

The Cola country proper was the Tañjāvūr-Tirucirāppalli region. The verse, however, appears to refer to the country of the Telugu Coḍas of the Anantapur-Cuddappa area.

22. *Pāñcāla* (v. 23).

Pāñcāla appears to have been described as lying at 13 or 30 *yojanas* from Indraprastha to the west and north of Kuru-kṣetra. Indraprastha is the modern Delhi region and Kuru-kṣetra was the country to the south of the Sarasvatī and to the north of the Dṛṣadvatī, in the Karnal-Ambala region of the Eastern Punjab.

Ancient Pāñcāla was divided into two divisions, viz., the northern and southern, and the former comprised roughly the modern Rohilkhand Division of U. P. Ahicchatrā, capital of North Pāñcāla, has been identified with modern Rāmnagar in the Bareilly District, while Kāmpilya, which was the capital of South Pāñcāla, has been located at modern Kāmpil in the Farrukhabad District to the south of the Ganges. But this is not the country mentioned in the stanza. For its association with the Pir Panchal range, see Chapter XII, Section ii, below.

23. *Kāmboja* (v. 24).

The Kāmboja country is described as extending from Pāñcāla and lying to the south-east of the Mleccha country. This Mleccha is apparently the same as Mahā-Mleccha of v. 28 and indicates the Muslim countries on the north-western borders of medieval India.<sup>1</sup>

वेन्नवत्या परिगता विदिशाभिधाना नगरी राजधान्यासीत् and विजितामर-  
लोकश्रुतिरवन्तिषूज्जयिनीनामनगरी in Siddhāntavāgīśa's ed., pp. 19, 183.  
See also below, Chapter XII, Section iii.

1. Cf. Nos. 25 and 27 below.

The ancient Kāmbojas may be supposed to have lived in various settlements in the wide area between the Punjab and Iran, to the south of Balkh (cf. No. 27). From a pilgrim's standpoint therefore the country may have been described as having Pāñcāla (the region near about the Pir Panchal range) in the east and the Muhammadan countries in the west. The horses of the Kāmboja country are often mentioned in literature and inscriptions. The Kāmbojas living in Aśoka's empire are mentioned in his inscriptions along with the Yavanas or Greeks of the area around Kandahar where an edict in two versions meant for these two peoples has been discovered. See below, Chapter XII.

#### 24. *Virāṭa* (v. 25).

The country called Virāṭa or Vairāṭa is placed to the north of Vidarbha, to the south of Indraprastha and to the east of Maru-deśa.

Of course Vidarbha is far to the south ; but the ancient Virāṭa or Matsya country actually lay in the Alwar-Bharatpur-Jaipur region to the south of the Delhi area and to the east of the desert. Vidarbha was never its southern boundary ; but it may have been mentioned as a country lying in the south—whatever be the distance—of the Virāṭa country. One of the Śākta Pīṭhas is said to be in Virāṭa where the Devī is Ambikā and the Bhairava Amṛta. There was a Virāṭa country in Northern Bengal, according to some manuscripts of the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa*.<sup>1</sup> The Nivṛti country (comprising Vardhanakūṭa = Bardhankot, Kacchapa = Cochbihār or, more probably, Kachhar, and Rangpur) has there been described as :

निवृत्तिः सा च यत्रैव जनिष्यति तृणादिकम् ।

वरेन्द्रोत्तरभागे च विराटस्य च सन्निधौ ।

वंगस्य पश्चिमोत्तरे निवृत्तिर्विषयो मतः ॥

This Virāṭa is apparently connected with the 'Birāt-rājār Gadḥ' in the Rangpur District, or Bairāṭṭā in the Dinajpur District, in

1. See No. 37 below.

the northern part of Bengal and has nothing to do with the country of the same name mentioned in our text.

### 25. *Pāṇḍu* (v. 26).

The Pāṇḍu or Pāṇḍya country is placed to the south of Kāmboja and to the west of Indraprastha or the Delhi region.

It is interesting to note that there is evidence of the existence of an ancient Pāṇḍu country in the Punjab. Ptolemy's Geography<sup>1</sup> places the country of Pandououoi (i. e. Pāṇḍava) about the Bidaspes = Vitastā = Jhelam and includes in it Sagala = Sākala = Sialkot. Poros (i. e. Puru or Paurava), contemporary of Alexander, evidently belonged to this Pāṇḍu country. The *Vedic Index* suggests that either the Jhelam region was the early home of the Purus where some remained while others migrated to the east, or that that region was later conquered by the Purus who had been settled in the east. But it is difficult to determine how this ancient tradition finds an echo in the late medieval text before us. See Chapter XII, Section ii.

### 26. *Videha* or *Tairabhukti* (v. 27).

The Videha country, also called Tīrabhukta or Tairabhukti, is described as extending from the banks of the Gaṇḍakī as far as the Camp-āraṇya. Gaṇḍakī-tīra here appears to indicate the southern boundary of the country and the place where the modern Gaṇḍak falls into the Ganges. Camp-āraṇya is the modern Campāraṇ which seems to be the northern boundary. The name Tīrabhukti still survives in the modern form *Tīrhut*. It is the same as the Darbhanga-Muzaffarpur region of Upper Bihar to the north of the Ganges.

### 27. *Bāhlika* (v. 28).

The Bāhlika country is said to be bordering on Kāmboja and situated to the east of Mahā-Mleccha. Bāhlika was Bactria (modern Balkh) in the north of Afghanistan; but Vāhika was an old name of the Punjab. The reading Bāhlika is better as the

1. VII. i. 46.

country is placed between Kāmboja and the great Mleccha world of the west. It is interesting to note that the Kāmbojas, elsewhere associated with Pāñcāla (v. 24) are here connected with the northern part of Afghaniṣṭān.

### 28. *Kirāta* (v. 29).

The Kirāta country is described as extending from Tapta-kunḍa as far as Rāma-kṣetra and as lying on the Vindhya. Tapta-kunḍa may indicate the hot springs at Rājgir in the Patna District, Bihar, or those near Monghyr. Rāma-kṣetra may be Rāma-giri or Rāmték. Kirāta here seems to indicate some Vindhyan hill tribes, though in old literature they are usually connected with the Himalayan region. The fact is that such names as Pulinda and Kirāta really indicated particular hill tribes; but later their meaning expanded so as to signify any hill tribe.

### 29. *Vakrānta* (v. 30).

The Vakrānta country is said to have extended from the Karatoyā as far as Hingulāja and abounded in a large number of Mlecchas. The Karatoyā river mentioned here is not easy to identify; but the reference to the Hinglāj area as one of the bordering regions suggests that Vakrānta-deśa is possibly not Wakhan, but very probably Makran between Baluchistan and Persia. Pargiter<sup>1</sup> notices three Karatoyās; the first a tributary of the Brahmaputra in North Bengal, the second belonging to the Himalayan region in North India and the third rising from the Vindhyan range. The second seems to be indicated in the verse; but the plurality of the name may also have been caused by wrong readings.

### 30. *Khurāṣana* (v. 31).

The country called Khurāṣana (Khorasan) is described as extending from the Hingu-pīṭha, i.e. Hingulāja, upto Makkeśa, 'lord of Mecca', which is an imaginary Śiva-liṅga at Mecca,

1. *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, trans., p. 301.

the most sacred of the Muslim holy places. According to a popular Bengali tradition, apparently influenced by the Tantras, in an underground room underneath the floor of the Kaaba at Mecca there lies Śiva in deep sleep; pious Hindus are never allowed to approach him; if, however, a devout Hindu could place on his head a *bilva-patra* only once, the god would at once rise up and destroy all the Muhammadans of the world.

Khorasan is the north-eastern province of Persia, to the west of Afghanistan; but the name here seems to be employed to indicate the kingdom of Persia as known in the late medieval period.

### 31. *Airāka* (v. 31).

In the northern part of the country of Khurāšana, i.e. the Persian kingdom or Western Asia, is placed *Airāka*, i.e. Iraq.

### 32. *Bhoṭānta* (v. 33).

The Bhoṭānta country is said to have extended from Kāśmīra and lay to the west of Kāmarūpa and to the south of Mānaseśa. Bhoṭānta is evidently Bhoṭān and Mānaseśa refers to the god Śiva at the Mānasa lake (Mānsarovar) in the Himalayas. Modern Bhoṭān is a small state to the north of Bengal; but the Tibetan people are also known as Bhauṭṭa or Bhoṭa. Taken in this wider sense, Bhoṭānta may actually be placed between Kāśmīra in the west and Kāmarūpa in the east.

### 33. *Cīna* (v. 34).

Cīna-deśa is described as lying to the south-east of Mānaseśa. The country to the south-east of the Mān-sarovar is Tibet which appears to be indicated by the name Cīna in the verse. Tibet formed a part of the dominions of the Chinese emperors. Abul Fazl's '*Ain-i-Akbarī*' refers to 'Pegu which former writers called Cheen, accounting this to be the capital city', and seems to include Burma in the Cīna country.<sup>1</sup> According to Pargiter, Cīna comprised the country of Tibet 'along

1. Jarrett's trans., Vol. II, ed. Sarkar, p. 132.



the whole range of the Himalayas.<sup>1</sup> The Cīnas are sometimes linked in the *Mahābhārata* with the Kāmbojas of the north-west<sup>2</sup> and often mentioned among the retinue of the king of Prāgyotiṣa or Assam in the east<sup>3</sup> and are also sometimes placed near the source of the Ganges in the country lying midway between the two regions.<sup>4</sup>

#### 34. *Mahā-Cīna* (v. 35).

The Mahācīna country is said to have extended from the Kailāsa-giri and from the place of origin of the Sarayū as far as Moṅga. Mount Kailāsa is that part of the Himalayan range which lies to the north of the Mān-sarovar, and the origin of the Sarayū (Ghogra) is not far off. Moṅga and its variations appear to refer to Mongolia to the north of China. Mahācīna therefore refers to China proper.<sup>5</sup> The suggestion is supported by the fact that, in the seventh century A.D., the Chinese traveller Hiuen-tsang described his native country as 'the Mahācīna of the Indians.'<sup>6</sup>

#### 35. *Nepāla* (v. 35)

The country of Nepāla is placed between Jāṭeśvara and Yoginī which seems to refer to Yoginīpura or Delhi. The Nepāla country to the north of Bihār and U.P. is well-known; but Jāṭeśvara cannot be satisfactorily identified. It is possible that the original reading was Jalpeśvara, the famous Śiva of the Jalpaiguri District in North Bengal, sometimes referred to in the later Puranic literature.

#### 36. *Śilahaṭṭa* (v. 36).

The country called Śilahaṭṭa is described as extending

1. *Mārk. Pur.*, trans., p. 319, note.

2. VI. 9. 66.

3. V. 19. 15.

4. III. 177. 12.

5. For Cīna and Mahācīna, see Hobson-Jobson, s. v. *China* and *Macheen*. The evidence of our text is supported by the *Am-i-Akbarī*, trans. Jarrell and Sarkar, Vol. II, p. 131.

6. Cf. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. I, p. 349.

from Gaṇeśvara as far as the sea. Gaṇeśvara appears to be identical with the Gaṇeśa-giri placed in the heart of the country of Kāmarūpa (v. 10). Śilahatṭa is no doubt modern Sylhet which, however, does not now extend up to the Bay of Bengal. The land lying to the east of the Meghna in South-East Bengal (now mostly in East Pakistan) seems to be included in Śilahatṭa.

### 37. Gauḍa (v. 38).

Gauḍa is said to have extended from the Vaṅga country upto Bhuvaneśa (i.e. Bhubaneswar in Orissa). In modern times, Gauḍa implies the whole area inhabited by the Bengali-speaking people. Originally, however, the country seems to have comprised the present Murshidabad District with the inclusion of the southernmost part of Malda. The Chinese traveller Hiuen-tsang describes Karnaśuvarṇa as the name of both the kingdom and capital of Śaśāṅka who has been called 'the lord of Gauḍa' in the *Harṣacarita*. According to the Chinese pilgrim, the Raktamṛttikā-vihāra lay in the suburbs of the Karnaśuvarṇa city and the country was about 730 or 750 miles in circuit. As the monastery referred to has been located at modern Rāṅgāmāṭi (Sanskrit *Rakta-mṛttikā*), of Karnaśuvarṇa or Gauḍa country can be identified with the Murshidabad District. This identification is again supported by epigraphic evidence and an interpolated section of the *Bhārīya Purāṇa*,<sup>1</sup> which says:

पुण्ड्रदेशे सप्तदेशास्तेषां नामानि वै शृणु ।  
 गौडो वरेन्द्रो निवृत्तिः मुह्यदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥  
 जांगलो ज्जारिखंडश्च वराहभूमिरेव च ।  
 वर्द्धमानो विध्यपार्श्वे सप्तैते परिकीर्तिताः ॥  
 पद्मानद्या दक्षभागे वर्द्धमानस्य चोत्तरे ।  
 गौडदेशः स विज्ञेयो गौडेशी यत्र तिष्ठति ॥

It is said that Gauḍa (comprising Navadvīpa, Śāntipura, Maulapattana and Kaṇṭakapattana ) lies between the river Padmā and the Vardhamāna district and forms a part of Puṇḍra, a name here used to indicate Bengal without its south-eastern part, but with some parts of Bihār and Orissa. The southern part of the Malda District comprising the site of the city of Gauḍa

1. See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXVII, pp. 25ff.; MS. No. 3582 of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta.

(Gaur) seems to have been to the south of the Ganges and included in the Gauḍa country in the early medieval period, and the capitals of some of the Pāla and Sena kings in Gauḍa were situated near the modern site of Gaur. Our work divides Bengal in two broad divisions, viz. East Bengal (Vaṅga) and West Bengal (Gauḍa). It is interesting in this connection to note that Muslim historians sometimes called this country 'Gaur-Bangāl'. Gauḍa offers one of the numerous instances of the expansion of the connotation of a geographical term.<sup>1</sup>

### 38. *Mahā-Kośala* (v. 38).

The Mahā-Kośala country is placed to the south of Gokarṇeśa, to the north of Āryāvarta, to the west of Tairabhukti and to the east of Mahāpurī. Gokarṇa is the name of a village on the Bāgmatī in Nepāl. Āryāvarta is not the same as that (= North India) defined by Manu, but the Tantric Āryāvarta defined as

विन्ध्योत्तरगतेनैव मगधाच्चापरेण तु ।  
हिमाद्रिर्दक्षिणे भागे पाञ्चालात्पूर्वतस्तथा ॥  
आयवर्त्त इति ख्यातः.....<sup>2</sup>

Mahāpurī appears to refer to Delhi which was the capital of the Mughul emperors at the time of the composition of the work to which the verse belongs. Mahā-Kośala is no doubt the same as old Kośala ruled by the Sūrya-varṇśī kings from their capital at Ayodhyā near modern Faizābād in Oudh (Ayodhyā). The name Mahā-Kośala thus appears to be wrongly applied now to indicate South Kośala, *i.e.* the Raipur-Sambalpur-Bilaspur region in Madhya Pradesh and Orissa.<sup>3</sup> If we prefer the reading *sarvataḥ* to *pūrvataḥ*, Mahāpurī would possibly indicate Ayodhyā, the ancient capital of the Kośala *janapada*.

1. Cf. Chapter V below.

2. Bagchi, *Studies in the Tantras*, p. 108. Here also the name Pāñcāla appears to be associated with the Pir Pantsal range.

3. See Pargiter, *Mārka Pur.*, trans., pp. 308, 342.

39. *Magadha* (v. 39).

The great country of Magadha is described as extending from Kāleśvara or Vyāseśvara as far as the Tapta-kunḍa. Kāleśvara is evidently the celebrated Kāla-Bhairava of Varanasi and Vyāseśvara reminds us of Vyāsa-Kāśī. Tapta-kunḍa seems to refer to the hot springs (*e.g.*, Sītākunḍa) near Monghyr. The Magadha *deśa* is therefore placed between the Benares region and the Monghyr District. The ancient Magadha country comprised the present Patna and Gaya Districts of Bihar and had its capital originally at Girivaja-Rājagṛha (Rājgir) and then at Pāṭaliputra (near Pāṭnā), both in the present Patna District.

40. *Kīkaṭa* (v. 40).

The Kīkaṭa country is placed in the southern part of Magadha, the northern half of which is called Magadha proper. Kīkaṭa is described as extending from the Caraṇ-ādri upto Gṛdharakūṭa. The celebrated Gṛdhrakūṭa or 'Vulture Peak' (modern Śaila-giri) was situated near Rājagṛha, modern Rājgir in the Patna District. Caraṇ-ādri appears to indicate either the Viṣṇupada hill at Gayā, or Chūnār. In the Purāṇic literature, Kīkaṭa is essentially connected with the Gayā region. But the traditional identifications of Kīkaṭa with Gayā-pradeśa and with Magadha appear to be both right. The verse under study indicates that originally the Gayā region was called Kīkaṭa and the Pāṭnā region Magadha; but soon the former became a part of the latter.

41. *Utkala* (v. 41).

The country which had Jagannātha (the god in the shrine at Puri on the sea) on the boundary is described as Utkala. The original connotation of the name and its later expansion have been discussed in a separate chapter (Ch. X) below.

42. *Śrīkuntala* (v. 43).

The country called Śrīkuntala is placed between the Kāma-giri and Dvārakā. V. 44 shows that the Kāma-giri was far to the

north of the desert. In this connection, it is interesting to note that an inscription of 1176 A.D.<sup>1</sup> represents a ruler of the Kāma country as a tributary to the king of the Sapādalakṣa Mountain (i.e. the Siwalik range). It is also not impossible that the name Kāma has something to do with that of Kumaon. The Śrīkuntala country thus appears to be placed between the Siwalik-Kumaon region in the north and Dvārakā in the south. Śrīkuntala is, however, otherwise unknown and the well-known Kuntala lies in the Kanarese area. Is Śrīkuntala a mistake for Śrīkaṇṭhaka or the Thānesar region? The wide extent of the Śrīkaṇṭha country can, however, only be accepted if we refer to the time of Harṣavardhana (606-47 A.D.), king of Thānesar and Kanauj.

Pargiter<sup>2</sup> notices three Kuntalas, one in the Deccan, the second near Chūnār to the south of Varanasi and the third 'in the west'. This third Kuntala may be indicated in the verse. It is, however, probable that this plurality of Kuntala as accepted by Pargiter is due to wrong readings which might have misled even the author of the verse in question.

#### 43. *Hūṇa* (v. 44).

Hūṇa-deśa is placed to the south of the Kāma-giri (see No. 42) and to the north of Maru-deśa, i.e. the Desert, and is called the land of heroes. The Hūṇas had a place in Indian politics even long after the disintegration of the extensive empire of Toramāṇa and Mihirakula. The *Harṣacarita* places the Hūṇa country in the Punjab region practically suggesting the same area as the verse under study. Hūṇa royal houses are mentioned in the records of the Pratihāras, Kalacuris and others. The Hūṇas are ultimately known to have been regarded as one of the 36 clans of the Rajputs.

#### 44. *Koṅkaṇa* (v. 45).

Koṅkaṇa has been described as lying on the sea-coast. It seems to have extended from the Ghaṭṭa as far as the middle of

1. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. X, p. 342. Sapādalakṣa may also be the Sāmbhar region and Kāma, modern Kaman near Bharatpur (cf. Ch. XVIII below).

2. *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, trans., p. 308.

the district round Koṭīśa. The Koṅkaṇ, as we know, is the strip of land between the Western Ghāṭs and the Arabian Sea. Ghāṭṭa therefore appears to indicate the Western Ghāṭs, while Koṭīśa reminds us of the Koṭeśvara Mahādeva near the sea, not far from Bhuj in the Gujarat State, and Koṭeśvara near Udipi in the South Kanara District of Mysore, the first of the two being out of question in the present context. Our Koṭīśa may be the same as Saptakoṭīśvara of the inscriptions and coins of the Kadambas of Goa.<sup>1</sup>

45. *Kaikaya* (v. 46).

Kaikaya is placed between the Brahmaputra and Kāmārūpa. The ancient Kekaya country lay in the Punjab to the east of Gandhāra (the Peshawar-Rawalpindi region). But a Kekaya kingdom is known to have existed in the northern part of Mysore in the fifth century A.D.<sup>2</sup> The Kaikaya country mentioned in our verse seems to be a place in North-East Bengal, which was possibly connected by local traditions with the ancient Kekayas of the Punjab. Kaikaya here may even indicate the land of the Kukis in Assam and Manipur. If this identification is accepted, it shows how such tribal names were given a classical colour in the late medieval works.

46. *Śaurasena* (v. 47).

The Śaurasena country seems to be described as extending from Magadhā in the south-east upto the territory to the west of the Vindhya. The ancient Śūrasena people lived in the Mathurā region. Greek writers refer to the Sourasenoi and to their cities Methora (Mathurā) and Kleisobora (possibly Kṛṣṇapura = Gokula). This old Śūrasena or Śaurasena country therefore had nothing to do with Magadhā, the ancient name of South Bihār. It must, however, be remembered that our author extends Magadhā as far as the Varanasi district in the west. He possibly believed that the Śaurasena country extended from the Varanasi region up to the Mathurā district which is to the

1. See *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XIV. pp. 288 ff. ; Moraes, *Kadamba Kula*. pp. 383-84.

2. See Sircar, *Suc. Sāt.*, pp. 313 ff.

west (actually to the north-west) of the Vindhyan range. It may also be suggested that the text requires emendation and that the intention was to say 'to the north of the Vindhya'. It is interesting to note in this connection that the *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 9. 28) commentary locates Śaurasena *Kauśāmbhāḥ dakṣiṇataḥ* (sic—*paścimataḥ*) *kūle* [*Yamunāyāḥ*].

#### 47. *Kuru* (v. 48).

The Kuru country appears to be described as extending from the Hastināpura region and as lying to the south of the Kuru-kṣetra tract, with Pāñcāla lying in the west. Hastināpura, capital of the Kuru country, has been identified with a locality in the Meerut District, U. P. According to the *Mahābhārata*,<sup>1</sup>

दक्षिणेन सरस्वत्या दृषद्वत्युत्तरेण च ।

ये वसन्ति कुक्षेत्रे ते वसन्ति त्रिविष्टपे ॥

that is to say, the land called Kuru-kṣetra lay between the rivers Sarasvatī and Drṣadvatī in the Eastern Punjab. This land has been called Brahmāvarta in the *Manusmṛiti*.<sup>2</sup> The verse extends the Kuru country to Pāñcāla (i.e. the region of the Pir Panchal range and river) in the west (cf. Nos. 22-23 above).

#### 48. *Simhala* (v. 49).

The great country called Simhala, the best of all countries, is placed to the east of Maru-deśa and to the south of the Kām-ādri. This Simhala cannot be identified with Ceylon. It is evidently in the Punjab-Rajasthan region and reminds us of the kingdom of Simhapura mentioned by Hiuen-tsang. The capital of this kingdom has been identified with Khetas or Katas in the Jhelum District, which is, next to Jvālāmukhī, the most frequented place of pilgrimage in the Punjab. Tantric literature locates Sambhala (probably Simhala) and Laṅkāpurī in the Swat-Kashmir region.<sup>3</sup> For Kāma, cf. p. 108 above.

1. III. 83. 4 and 205.

2. II. 17.

3. Bagchi, *op. cit.*, pp. 39-40.

49. *Pulinda* (v. 50).

The country of Pulinda is placed to the east of Śilahaṭṭa and possibly to the south of Kāmarūpa. The text reads 'to the north of Kāmarūpa' ; but no locality to the north of Kāmarūpa, the heart of which was the Gauhati region in Assam, could have anything to do with Śilahaṭṭa, i.e. modern Sylhet. The Pulindas were a hill tribe usually connected with the Vindhyan range. Pargiter<sup>1</sup> notices several branches of the Pulinda tribe, viz. (1) a western branch, (2) a Himalayan branch related to the Kīrātas and Taṅganas, and (3) a southern branch. The second branch may be intended here, though the plurality of the name may be due either to misreadings in the manuscripts or to the fact that the term was sometimes used to indicate *any* hill tribe. Pulinda of our text may possibly refer to tribes of the hills of Assam, but more probably to the land of the Paliyās or Rājvaṁśīs of North Bengal.

50. *Kaccha* (v. 51).

The Kaccha country is placed to the east of Gaṇeśvara and to the north of the sea, and is possibly also called Sevana. If Gaṇeśvara is the same as Gaṇeśa-giri in the heart of Kāmarūpa, Kaccha may be identified with Kacchapa (possibly Kacchar or Cochbihar) placed by the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa* in the north-eastern region of Vaṅga.<sup>2</sup> But the expression 'to the north of the sea' seems to indicate Kutch. The identification of Kaccha and Sevana, possibly suggested in the verse, offers another difficulty. Sevana, i.e. Seuna-deśa, was the name of modern Khandesh. It indicated the kingdom of the Yādavas who had their capital first at Sinnar near Nasik and then at Devagiri, modern Daulatābād in the Aurangabad District of the present Maharashtra State. The Seuna country may therefore have been the Nasik-Daulatabad region or even the vast kingdom conquered by the powerful kings of the Yādava dynasty. But it is doubtful if the memory of the Yādava age lingered down to the late medieval period. Kaccha may possibly also indicate the district round Bhṛgu-kaccha, modern Broach near the mouth of the Narmadā.

1. *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, trans., pp. 316, 335, 338.

2. See No. 24; cf. No. 37.



The meaning of the word *kaccha* appears to be 'a region on the sea-coast,' and it is possible that different *Kacchas* (including Kutch and Kacchapa), referred to above, have been confused in the verse. As to Kaccha, a medieval tradition refers to the expansion of the Eastern Sea (Bay of Bengal) in the heart of Bengal as far north as Devikoṭṭa or Bāṅgaḍh in the Dinajpur District, now in East Pakistan.<sup>1</sup> Long ago the sea no doubt touched the central areas of Bengal at least through the mouths of the big rivers falling in it. But the medieval tradition referred to above is apparently due to the existence of big lakes called *bils*, like the Chalan, in the Rajshahi-Bogra-Mymensingh area.

The language of the verse may suggest that Sevana was different from Kaccha, the description of the former having been omitted through oversight. But in that case, the number of countries would be more than fifty-six.<sup>2</sup>

#### 51. *Matsya* (v. 52).

The Matsya country is placed to the north of Pulinda and to the east of Kaccha. This country is described as abounding in fish. If Pulinda of this verse is the same as that in verse 50, and Kaccha is the same as Kacchapa (Kacchar or Cochbihār), this Matsya-deśa may be identified with Virāṭa placed to the north-east of Bengal in a verse of the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa*.<sup>3</sup> Virāṭa was the celebrated epic king of the Matsya country which has been located in the Alwar-Jaipur-Bharatpur region, and its capital Virāṭa-nagara has been identified with modern Bairāt in the former Jaipur State. But this ancient Matsya country seems to be mentioned in our text as Virāṭa (verse 25). It is difficult to say whether the author's intention was to distinguish between Matsya and Virāṭa, both located in the same area or whether he

1. Cf. *IHQ* Vol. XVII, p. 471—यदि पूर्वसमुद्रावधिरायवर्तस्तदा गंगायाः पूर्वकूलमपि स्यात् । नैवम् । पूर्वे किल देवीकोट्टसमीपे पश्चिमे पूर्वोदधिरासीत् तदपेक्ष्योक्तम्. This may explain the epic and Puranic tradition regarding the extension of the Prāggyotisa-Kāmarūpa country down to the Bay of Bengal. Al-Bīrūnī speaks of 'the mountains of Kāmrū (Kāmarūpa), which stretch away as far as the sea' (Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Part I, p. 201).

2. Cf. however p. 71, verse 8 of Group I and verse 5 of Group II.

3. See No. 24 (above, p. 100).

has made a confusion between the actual Matsya country in Eastern Rajasthan and a tract of land in Bengal.

### 52. *Madra* (v. 53).

The Madra country is located south-eastwise between Vairāṭa and Pāṇḍya. Vairāṭa is evidently the same as Virāṭa (No. 24) and Pāṇḍya the same as Pāṇḍu (No. 25). The ancient Madra people lived about the modern Sialkot District of the Punjab. Their capital Śākala has been identified with Sialkot. Madra however has been used here in a wider sense., as Virāṭa or Matsya lay far to the south of the ancient Madra country.

### 53. *Sauvīra* (v. 54).

The Sauvīra country seems to be placed to the west of Śaurasena and to the east of Kaṇṭhaka and is called the worst of all countries. Ancient Sauvīra was situated to the east of the Lower Indus and included Multan in the north. Śaurasena, *i.e.* the Mathurā region, was far to the east. Kaṇṭhaka cannot be satisfactorily identified ; but it reminds us of the Kathaioi tribe located by the classical authors between the Jhelam and the Chinab. This Kaṇṭhaka does not appear to be identical with Śrīkaṇṭha in the eastern part of the Punjab. Or, can the intended reading be *Kacchakāt paścime*, 'to the west of Kutch' ?

### 54. *Lāṭa* (v. 55).

The Lāṭa country seems to be placed to the west of Avanti and to the north-west of Vaidarbha (Berar). The ancient Lāṭa country was the district between the Lower Mahī and the Tāptī ; but sometimes it also extended beyond the Mahī. Bhṛgukachcha (Broach) and Navasārikā (Nausāri) belonged to this country. The *Kāmasūtra* (VI. 5. 26) commentary also locates Lāṭa to the west of Aparā-Mālava, *i.e.* Western Malwa.

### 55. *Varvara* (v. 56).

The great country called Varvara is described as extending from Māyāpura and as lying to the north of Sapta-śṛṅga.

Varvara reminds us of Barbaricum of the *Periplus*, which lay on the sea at the mouth of the Indus and belonged to the country of Scythia (Indo-Scythia of Ptolemy), *i.e.* the Śaka country, about the beginning of the Christian era.<sup>1</sup> It is tempting to identify Māyāpura with the place of that name near Hardwār; but it is far away from the ancient Barbaricum. Sapta-śṛṅga is again a famous place to the north of Nasik. The image of the eighteen-armed goddess of this place is 12 feet high.<sup>2</sup> A verse, discussed in Section III below, mentions both Māyāpura and Saptaśṛṅga; but it is difficult to determine their position with reference to the country of Varvara. Can Māyāpura be the Mayapur Pass in the Jhansi District, U. P.?

### 56. *Saindhava* (v. 57).

The great country called Saindhava, *i.e.* Sindhu, is described as extending from Laṅkā-pradeśa as far as Makkā. Makkā may indicate here the Muslim lands of Western Asia in general. But Laṅkā is not easy to identify. It is difficult to determine whether the country called Simhala = Simhapura of the Punjab is intended by the author. Of course, it is possible, in consideration of the travellers' point of view, to identify it with Ceylon. They might have reached Sind from Ceylon which was on the way to Mecca. The ancient Sindhu-deśa lay to the west of the Lower Indus and was not exactly the same as modern Sindh.

## III

### *The Five Prasthas* (v. 2).

The *Prasthas* or Tantrik territorial divisions of 'India' are enumerated as five, *viz.* (1) Indra-prastha, (2) Yama-prastha, (3) Varuṇa-prastha, (4) Kūrma-prastha, and (5) Deva-prastha. The word *prastha* means 'a level expanse', 'level plain', 'tableland on the top of a mountain', 'the top of a mountain', etc. The word also indicates 'going on a journey'

1. The editors of the *Lekhapaddhati* (G.O.S.), p. 98, identify Barbara or Varvara with Bābriāvād in Kathiawar. But see below, Chapter XIV, Section ii.

2. *Ind. Cult.*, Vol. VII, p. 450.

and hence possibly, 'pilgrimage.' This fivefold division of India may therefore have been made from a Tantric pilgrim's point of view. The association of *Aśvapati* and *Narapati* with Indra-prastha and Yama-prastha respectively reminds us of the medieval imperial title *Aśvapati-Gajapati-Narapati-rāja-tray-ādhipati*.<sup>1</sup>

### 1. *Indra-prastha* (vv. 3-6).

Indraprastha, the name used in ancient literature to indicate a city in the suburbs of Delhi (see v. 4), appears to have been connected with Yoginīpura which is another name of Delhi. In the eastern district of our Indra-prastha lay Mathurā and Gokula, the famous pilgrim-spots of North India. Vṛndāvana, which is near Mathurā, is placed at the *kola-deśa*, i. e. side, of Indra-prastha while Hastināpura in the Meerut District lay in its north. Dvārakā is placed to the west and Gadāvarta to the south. Dvārakā is the famous *tīrtha* in Kathiawar. Gadāvarta, quite well-known from the *Harivaṃśa* as the place where the *gadā* or club thrown by Jarāsandha against Kṛṣṇa at Mathurā fell, is also to be placed not very far from Mathurā. This Indra-prastha is therefore bounded by Delhi and Meerut in the north, Gadāvarta in the south, Mathurā in the east, and Dvārakā in the west. Roughly speaking, it included the Meerut region in the north-east and parts of Kathiawar in the south-west with its centre at the city of Indraprastha (Delhi). It is stated to have been the land of the *Aśvapati* or the lord of horses or cavalry.

### 2. *Yama-prastha* (vv. 7-9).

Yama-prastha seems to be placed in the south (*i. e.* to the south of Indra-prastha) with Someśvara in the west, Sapta-śṛṅga in the east, Māyāpura in the north and Vyaṅkaṭeśa in the south. Someśvara and Vyaṅkaṭeśa are evidently the gods at the celebrated temples at Somanātha in Kathiawar and at Tirupati in the Chittur District of Andhra Pradesh. Māyāpura and Sapta-śṛṅga are no doubt the places of these names mentioned in connection with Varvara (No. 55). There

2. Cf. Sircar, *Indian Epigraphy*, pp. 338-39.

is reference to another locality called Śaṅkhāvarta which is possibly also called Māyā-kṣetra. Roughly speaking, Yama-prastha or the southern *prastha* comprised parts of Kathiawar in the north-west and the district round Tirupati in the south. This was the seat of the *Narapati* or the lord of men or foot-soldiers.

### 3. *Varuṇa-prastha* (vv. 10-13)

Varuṇa-prastha or Vāruṇa-prastha is said to have Jagannātha [in the Puri District, Orissa] in the east, Makkeśvara [at Mecca] in the west, Hiṅgulā [in Sind] in the north and Trailokyavijayā<sup>1</sup> in the south. The seven *Sāgaras* and *Samudras* (seas and oceans ?) are placed beyond or near this *prastha*. Trailokyavijayā appears to indicate some deity or pilgrim-spot in Ceylon. There is reference also to a place called Rājāvarta. Thus Varuṇa-prastha was evidently connected with the sea and comprised most of the districts on the coast of the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal. This was probably the seat of the *Gajapati* or the lord of elephants (cf. the Gajapatis of Orissa).

### 4. *Kūrma-prastha* (vv. 14-16).

Kūrma-prastha is placed to the north of Gokarṇeśa, to the west of Kāmākhyā, to the south of Mānseśa and to the east of Śāradā. Gokarṇa in Nepāl, Kāmākhyā in Assam, the Mān-sarovar in the Northern Himalayas and the Śāradā-maṭha in Kāśmīra are all well known and have already been referred to.<sup>2</sup> This is the Himalayan *prastha* and comprised the northernmost areas of India. This Gokarṇa is not to be confused with the town of this name, having a famous Śiva temple, in the North Kanara District.

### 5. *Deva-prastha* (vv. 17-19).

Deva-prastha seems to be placed to the west of Vairajānātha (or Candranātha), and to the south (east?) of the Amara-kaṇṭaka, and Kāñcīpura and Mohanāvarta are located in this *prastha* which had possibly something to do also with Kāmākhyā. Vairajanātha may be connected with the Virajā-kṣetra or

1. Cf. *The Śakti Cult and Tārā*, ed. Sircar, pp. 147 ff.

2. See above, pp. 93-94 (Nos. 8-9), pp. 103-04 (Nos. 32-33).

Jājpur ; but Candranātha, the celebrated god in the Chittagong District in E. Pakistan, seems to be actually indicated. Kāñcīpura of the verse does not appear to mean the famous Kāñcīpuram near Madras. It is better to identify it with the Kāñcī-pīṭha on the Kopāi river near Bolpur in the Birbhum District of West Bengal. Deva-prastha therefore comprised the south-eastern and eastern regions of India. Bengal and Assam which had the greatest centres of mediæval Tantricism were included in this *prastha* which is possibly called *Deva-prastha* significantly.

## CHAPTER VI

### GAUDA

#### 1. *Gauḍa as the Name of a City*

Gauḍa (usually written *Gaur* in English) was the residence of several dynasties of the Muslim rulers of Bengal for many centuries from the establishment of Muhammadan rule in the country about the close of the twelfth century A.D. The ruins of the city lie in lat. 24° 52', long. 88° 10' to the north or left bank of the Ganges and south of the modern town of Malda, headquarters of the District of that name in West Bengal. The traces of the ruined city with some buildings of Muhammadan times extend over an immense area now chiefly covered with jungle. As late as the middle of the sixteenth century, a European traveller gives the following account of the city of Gauḍa : "It is situated on the banks of the Ganges and is said to be three of our leagues in length and to contain 200,000 inhabitants. On the one side, it has the river for its defence and on the landward, faces a wall of great height.....the streets are thronged with the concourse and traffic of people.....that they cannot force their way past.....a great part of the houses of this city are stately and well-wrought buildings."<sup>1</sup> In 1683, another European traveller who visited the old city in ruins says, "We spent 3 hours in seeing the ruins especially of the palace which has been.....in my judgement considerably bigger and more beautiful than the Grand Seigneur's seraglio at Constantinople or any other palace that I have seen in Europe."<sup>1</sup>

In Muslim times, the city of Gauḍa was also known by the name Lakhnautī no doubt a corruption of Sanskrit *Lakṣmaṇāvati*. This name was apparently coined after that of king Lakṣmaṇasena (circa 1189-1206 A.D.) of the Sena dynasty, who was ousted from the western and northern districts of Bengal by the Muhammadans. The Senas thus appear to have had at least one of their secondary capitals at Gauḍa. The city of Rāmāvati (called Rāmautī by the Muslim writers), named after the Pāla

1. See *Hobson-Jobson*, s. v. *Gour*.

king Rāmapāla (circa 1077-1120 A.D.) and the capital or a secondary capital of the Later Pālas of Bengal and Bihar, was probably also situated in the vicinity of the present site of Gauḍa. Thus Gauḍa flourished as an important city of Eastern India for a considerable period of time before the establishment of Muslim rule, and pre-Muslim rulers of the country often built new cities named after them in the vicinity of the site of the old city.

The *Aṣṭādhyāyī* of Pāṇini who flourished in North-Western India about the fifth century B.C. speaks of a city called Gauḍapura. But the rule *pure ṣrācām* (6. 2. 99) which immediately precedes the rule *ariṣṭa-gauḍa-ṣūrve ca* (6. 2. 100) suggests that both the cities, viz., Ariṣṭapura and Gauḍapura referred to in the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, were situated outside the eastern part of India<sup>1</sup> in a region which was more or less fully Aryanised before the composition of the grammatical work in question. Ariṣṭapura is actually known to be the capital of the Śivi country<sup>2</sup> in the Jhang District of West Pakistan. Moreover, the early grammarians used the expression 'Oriental' with reference to the south-eastern part of Āryāvarta or Aryan India.<sup>3</sup> There is again no reason to believe that the Aryanisation of Western Bengal (in which the Gauḍa country was situated) made any appreciable progress in the age of Pāṇini.<sup>4</sup> Thus the identification of Pāṇini's Gauḍapura with the city of Gauḍa in Bengal is highly improbable. The name *Gauḍa* is supposed to be derived from the word *guḍa* meaning 'sugar'. The country, of which Gauḍa was the chief city, was also known by the same name possibly because it was famous in ancient times for its production of sugar. But whether the name of the city was applied to the country or that of the country to its chief city cannot be determined in the present state of our knowledge. The fact however that, in the seventh century A.D., the capital of the Gauḍa country was called Karnaśuvarṇa (modern Rāṅgāmāṭi, about eleven miles to the south of Murshidabad, headquarters of the District of that name to the south of the Ganges and Malda) seems to suggest that the city was named

1. Cf. S. Sen, *Vāṅgālā Sāhityer Itihās*, Vol. I, 1st ed., p. 4.

2. Cf. Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, s. v. *Suiraṭṭha*.

3. See Chapter XIX below.

4. Cf. 'Spread of Aryanism in Bengal' in *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, Letters, Vol. XVIII, 1932, pp. 171 ff.; also Sircar, *Stud. Soc. Adm. Anc. Med. Ind.*, Vol. I, pp. 1 ff.



after the country. This fact also indicates that the city of Gauḍa was built in its present site to the south of Malda some time after the seventh century probably in the age of the Pālas. It is interesting to note in this connection that all the *jaya-skandhāvāras* (*i.e.* residences or temporary capitals) of the Pāla kings, including Rāmāvati-nagara (in the vicinity of the site of Gauḍa) were situated on the Ganges. Urged by their preference for a city on the main course of the river, the Pāla kings may have transferred the headquarters of the Gauḍa country from Karnaśuvarṇa to the present site of Gauḍa in the Malda District. This seems to have been done after the main current of the river had begun to pass through the Padmā and the Bhāgīrathī (the original Ganges), on which Karnaśuvarṇa was situated, had begun to be gradually less important as a water-course. There is moreover reason to believe that originally the Ganges flowed by a route through the middle of the present District of Malda so that the city of Gauḍa lay on its southern or right bank.<sup>1</sup>

About the ancient course of the Ganges, a distinguished writer says, 'The tract between Malda and Murshidabad was the ancient Ganges delta where the river split up into numerous spill channels, the most important of which appear to be the Sarasvatī, the Bhāgīrathī and the Bhairab. Leaving the hills of Rajmahal, the Ganges seems to have passed northwards through the modern Kalindri, and then southwards into the lower course of the Mahānandā, east of the ruins of ancient Gaur. There was also the south-eastern branch of the Ganges (modern Padmā), the bifurcation being pretty old and shown in Ptolemy's map. In the oldest of modern maps, De Barros' (1550) and Gastaldi's (1561), Gaur is shown on the west of the Ganges. Leaving Gaur, the main waters of the Ganges turned southward and flowed through the channel of the Bhairab (as Kṛttivāsa, the reputed author who flourished in the fourteenth century, indicated) and, from at least the twelfth to the sixteenth century, through the Sarasvatī into the Bay, while the ancient eastern branch of the Ganges is traceable in the *jhils* and morasses which extend from Purnea to the sea. The Ganges thus forsook this course in favour of the channel

through which the Bhāgīrathī now passes.”<sup>1</sup> The situation of the Gauḍa capital Kārṇasuvarṇa on its bank seems to suggest that the present Bhāgīrathī carried the main current of the Ganges as late as the seventh century A.D.

## 2. *Gauḍa as the Name of a Country.*

In modern times, the name Gauḍa is often used in Bengali literature to indicate the whole area inhabited by the Bengali-speaking people. Originally, however, the Gauḍa country seems to have comprised, in a narrow sense, the present District of Murshidabad together with the southernmost areas of the Malda District of Bengal. The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang who visited India in the first half of the seventh century A.D. speaks of Kārṇasuvarṇa as the name of both the capital and the kingdom of king Śaśāṅka who killed king Rājyavardhana of Thānesar about 605 A.D. The king responsible for the death of Rājyavardhana is, however, described in the *Harṣacarita* of Bāṇa, who flourished at the court of Rājyavardhana's younger brother and successor Harṣa, as ‘the lord of Gauḍa’. There is thus no doubt that Gauḍa was the usual name of Hiuen-tsang's kingdom of Kārṇasuvarṇa apparently so named by the Chinese traveller after the name of the capital of that kingdom. According to the Chinese account, the celebrated Buddhist monastery called Raktamṛttikā-vihāra stood on the suburbs of the city of Kārṇasuvarṇa, and the country of that name was about 730 or 750 miles in circuit. As the monastery in question has been located at modern Rāṅgā-māṭī (literally, ‘the red earth’, the same as Sanskrit *Rakta-mṛttikā*) about eleven miles to the south of Murshidabad,<sup>2</sup> the Kārṇasuvarṇa or Gauḍa country has to be located about the present Murshidabad District, although the dominions of the Gauḍa king Śaśāṅka is known to have actually comprised wide regions of Eastern India.

The above location of Gauḍa in a narrow sense is remarkably supported by a late Purāṇic tradition. An interpolated section in some manuscripts of the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa* locates Gauḍa-deśa, inhabited by the deity Gauḍeśa or Gauḍeśī, in the land

1. Radhakamal Mookerjee, *The Changing Face of Bengal*, 1938, pp. 141-42.

2. For epigraphic evidence, see *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXVII, pp. 25ff.

between the river Padmā and Vardhamāna. Thus the Gauḍa country is placed exactly about the Murshidabad District bounded in the north by the Padmā and in the south by the Burdwan or Vardhamāna District. The same authority regards Gauḍa as only one of the seven *deśas* forming Puṇḍra-deśa, viz. (1) Gauḍa, (2) Varendra (Malda-Rajshahi-Bogra region), (3) Nīviti, (4) Suhma-deśa (*i.e.*, Rāḍha), (5) Jhārikhaṇḍa (Santal Parganas District) called *jāṅgala* apparently meaning 'jungly', (6) Varāhabhumi (Barābhūm in the Purulia District), and (7) Vardhamāna (Burdwan).<sup>1</sup> The localities forming the Gauḍa country according to the same tradition are : (1) Navadvīpa (in the Nadia District), (2) Śāntipura (in the Nadia District), (3) Maulapattana (Mollāi in the Hooghly District), and (4) Kaṇṭakapattana (Katwa in the Burdwan District). The tradition would thus comprise in the Gauḍa country the present Murshidabad District together with parts of the Nadia, Burdwan and Hooghly Districts of West Bengal. It may be pointed out in this connection that the Puṇḍra country in this tradition comprised Western and Northern Bengal together with some eastern districts of Bihar. Nīviti is said to have included Bardhankot in the Rangpur District. It is sometimes believed that the same name is found in the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*. But the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa* passage *Puṇḍrāḥ syur = Varendrī Gauḍa-nīvrtī* seems to mean that the Puṇḍra country was the same as Varendrī lying in the realm (*nīvrtī*) of Gauḍa. The name Gauḍa is here used in a wider sense. It is however not improbable that the *Bhaviṣya Purāṇa* tradition is based on a misunderstanding of the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa* passage.

The late medieval work entitled *Ṣaṭpañcāśaddeśavibhāga* which is incorporated in the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* describes the Gauḍa country as lying between the country of Vaṅga and Bhuvaneśa, *i.e.* Bhubaneswar in the Puri District of Orissa.<sup>1</sup> The same work describes Vaṅga as the land extending from the sea to the Brahmaputra.<sup>2</sup> The sea is apparently the Bay of Bengal to the south of Vaṅga; the Brahmaputra placed on the northern boundary of Vaṅga seems to indicate that portion of the river which bifurcates from the Jamuna. Thus the eastern half of Bengal has been called Vaṅga and its western half to-

1. See above, pp. 105-06.

2. Cf. above, p. 90.

gether with parts of Orissa has been designated Gauḍa in the work in question. This broad division of the Bengali-speaking area into two halves, viz. Eastern Bengal called Vaṅga and Western Bengal called Gauḍa, is echoed by some Muslim writers of the Mughul period, who speak of the country as Gaur-Bangāla or Gaur-wa-Bangāla, i.e. Gauḍa-Vaṅga.<sup>1</sup> Vaṅgāla (Bangāl) was originally the name of the Buckergunje region of the Vaṅga country ; but later the name came to be applied to the whole of Vaṅga or East Bengal and still later to the whole of the Bengali-speaking area. At present, Gauḍa, Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla are indiscriminately used to indicate the wide area of East India where the Bengali language is spoken. The major part of the country lies in West Bengal in the Indian Union and East Bengal in Pakistan ; but parts of it belong to the other neighbouring states like Bihar.

We have seen that the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang describes Kārṇasuvarṇa or Gauḍa as a small tract. It is to be noticed that he distinguishes the above country from Puṇyavardhana or Puṇḍravardhana in North Bengal, Samatāṭa in South-East Bengal and Tāmralipti in South-West Bengal. In Indian literature also, Gauḍa is likewise separated from other tracts of Bengal. The Kauṭīliya *Arthasāstra* (Chs. 32-33) mentions the textile products of Vaṅga and Puṇḍra and the silver of Gauḍa. Varāhamihira's *Bṛhatsamhitā* (XIV) mentions side by side Suhma, Samatāṭa, Lauhitya (the Brahmaputra valley), Gauḍaka (i.e. Gauḍa), Puṇḍra (i.e. Puṇḍravardhana), Tāmraliptika (i.e. Tamralipta) and Vardhamāna. There is reason to believe that the northern and south-eastern parts of Bengal were Aryanised considerably earlier than the western part of the country including Gauḍa. The mention of Gauḍa in the *Arthasāstra*, which in its present form has to be assigned to about the third century A. D., points to the growing importance of the country in the economic life of Eastern India. In the fourth century A.D., the Gauḍa region became an integral part of the Gupta empire ; but with the decline of the imperial power of the Guptas, the Gauḍas established an independent monarchy in the sixth century. The

1. See *Numismatic Supplement*, No. XXXIV, referring to the *Humāyūn Nāma* of Gulbadan Begam. See also Firishṭa's history, Nawal Kishore Press ed., Vol. I, p. 21; Vol. II, p. 293. Firishṭa also speaks of Gaur as the capital of Bangāla. I am indebted to Dr. Z.A. Desai for the references.

importance of Gauḍa became established in the social and cultural life of India during the days of these independent monarchs of Gauḍa. We have already referred to king Śaśāṅka of Gauḍa, who flourished about the first quarter of the seventh century A.D. and ruled over extensive territories in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. An earlier king of Karmasuvārṇa was Jayanāga. Three other kings of Gauḍa appear to have been Dharmāditya, Gopacandra and Samācāradeva who ruled in the sixth century A.D. Under the vigorous rule of these monarchs, Gauḍa appears to have extended its power over the neighbouring territories. One of the above kings of Gauḍa fought with the Maukhari king Iśānavarman about the middle of the sixth century and another conquered and annexed Kāmarūpa to his empire about the close of that century.<sup>1</sup>

The Maukhari court-poet, while referring to the struggle between the Maukharis and the Gauḍas, speaks of the latter as having been compelled to be *samudr-āśraya*, i.e. a people whose shelter is the sea, owing to their defeat at the hands of the Maukhari king.<sup>2</sup> This shows that in the sixth century A.D. the Gauḍas had already become famous as a sea-faring people. That the Gauḍa country about this time produced many sea-faring merchants is suggested by the discovery of an inscription<sup>3</sup> of *Mahānāvika* (i.e. Captain) Buddhagupta of Raktamrttikā (near the Gauḍa capital) in the Wellesley District of the Malay Peninsula. The Dubi inscription of Bhāskaravarman of Kāmarūpa seems to refer to the Gauḍa army as specially strong in naval warfare.<sup>4</sup>

It may be mentioned in this connection that, besides Gauḍa in Bengal, some other tracts in different parts of India were also known by this name. One such Gauḍa was the modern Gonda District of Uttar Pradesh, in which the celebrated city of Śrāvastī was situated.<sup>5</sup> It is, however, possible

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXX, pp. 293 ff; also *Sel. Ins.*, 1965, pp. 530-31 for the annexation of parts of Orissa.

2. Cf. Sircar, *Stud Soc. Adm. Anc. Med. Ind.*, Vol. I, pp. 47-48.

3. Chatterjee and Chakravarti, *India and Java*, Part II, p. 7.

4. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXX, pp. 293 ff.

5. Cf. *Kūrma Purāṇa*, I. 20. 19. For a controversy on this point, see *History of Bengal*, Dacca University, Vol. I, p. 579, note.

to think that Gauḍa as the name of Goṇḍā was a later modification of the older name of the area in imitation of the famous land of East India. The name of the Goṇḍ people of Central India was often Sanskritized as Gauḍa and the land inhabited by the Goṇḍs came also to be known by this name. Kannaḍa *Gauḍa* or *Gavuḍa* meaning 'a village headman' has nothing to do with Bengal. The same is the case with Oriya *Gauḍa* meaning 'a milkman' and written as *Gokuṭa* in some inscriptions.

### 3. *Gauḍa as the Collective Name of the Eastern Countries of India*

About a century after the establishment of the powerful kingdom of Gauḍa, its name began to be used in a general sense to indicate the countries of Eastern India. In Daṇḍin's *Kāvyādarśa* (seventh century) one of the two principal styles of Sanskrit composition is described as Gauḍa or *prācya*, i. e. eastern.

Daṇḍin draws a distinction between the Gauḍa or eastern and the Vaidarbha or southern styles. Among the characteristics of the former is the love of long compounds not only in prose, in which they were also used by the southerners, but also in poetry. The easterners also favoured alliteration and harsh sound effects, recondite etymologizing phraseology and strength often resulting in bombast and affectation. Jacobi believed that Sanskrit poetry in the east had developed the evil effects of old age before the art became current in the western and southern parts of India. But it should be noticed that in Bharata's *Nāṭyaśāstra*, which is a few centuries earlier than the *Kāvyādarśa*, the qualities which Daṇḍin ascribes to the Vaidarbha style is assigned to the Kāvya style in general. Keith is no doubt right when he says, "This is a strong suggestion that at the time of the *Nāṭyaśāstra* there had not developed the characteristics of the Gauḍa style and that they emerged gradually with the development of poetry at the courts of princes of Bengal."<sup>1</sup> These 'princes of Bengal' appear to have been no other than the kings of Gauḍa who flourished in the sixth century and the earlier part of the seventh, to whom reference has been made above. But the fact that the Gauḍa style came to be ascribed to the whole of Eastern India may

suggest that poets at other East Indian courts were imitating those at the Gauda court. This led ultimately to the application of the name Gauda to East India generally.

Like the literary style of Eastern India named after Gauda, the East Indian alphabet was named after the same country. Bühler says, "Towards the end of the 11th century, the Nāgarī inscriptions of Eastern India shew such distinct traces of changes leading up to the modern Bengali writing and these changes become so numerous in the 12th century that it is possible to class their alphabets as Proto-Bengali. Only a few among the Proto-Bengali letters are new local formations. The great majority occur already in other older scripts, be it in exactly the same or in similar shape."<sup>1</sup> Bendall and Bühler also noticed the influence of this script on the alphabet used in the Nepalese manuscripts of the period between the 12th and 15th centuries.<sup>2</sup> Now, in coining the name Proto-Bengali for the script in question, Bühler seems to have ignored several factors. In the first place, 'the eastern variety of the Nāgarī alphabet' found in 'the Nāgarī inscriptions of Eastern India', out of which Proto-Bengali developed in the twelfth century, should better have been distinguished from the 'Nāgarī' found in the inscriptions discovered in other parts of India by applying a more specific name to it. Secondly, when, even earlier than the eleventh century A.D.,<sup>3</sup> the same script was used in Bengal, Bihar, Assam and Orissa and when even now Bengal and Assam use practically the same alphabet while the Maithili and Oriya alphabets are nearly the same, the name Proto-Bengali can hardly be regarded as quite appropriate, in spite of the fact that, along with its literature, Bengal's alphabet has come to occupy a more important position. Thirdly, as early as the first half of the eleventh century, the same East Indian script was named after Gauda. Al-Bīrūnī, who wrote his work on India about 1030 A.D., speaks of the following alphabets: (1) Siddha-

1. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XXXIII, App., p. 58.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 60.

3. Ojha (*Bhāratiya Pīṭhīn Līpimālā*, p. 77) has traced letters like *e* and *kh* of the Bengali type in the inscriptions of the time of Nārāyaṇapāla (*circa* 854-908 A. D.), that is to say, in records belonging to the ninth and tenth centuries. Bühler himself does not deny such facts.

māṭṛkā used in the Kashmir, Banāras and Kanauj regions, (2) Nāgara used in Mālava, (3-5) Ardhanāgarī, Malwārī and Saindhava, used in Sindh, (6-9) Kaṇṇāṭa, Āndhrī, Drāvidī and Lārī used respectively in the Kannaḍa, Andhra, Drāviḍa and Lāṭa countries, (10) Gauḍī used in Pūrva-deśa, *i.e.* the eastern country, and (11) Bhaikṣukī which was the writing of the Buddha (*i.e.* the Buddhists) used in Udunpur (possibly Uddanḍapura, *i.e.* modern Biharsharif in the Patna District) in Pūrva-deśa.<sup>1</sup> This shows that the East Indian script, called Proto-Bengali by Bühler, was named after Gauḍa at least by the beginning of the eleventh century. Many of the names found in the list of sixty-four alphabets in the *Lalitavistara* (translated into Chinese in 308 A.D.) are apparently imaginary and doubtful; but the separate mention of the Aṅgalipi, Vaṅga-lipi, Magadha-lipi, Drāviḍa-lipi, Kanāri-lipi, Dakṣiṇa-lipi, Aparā-Gauḍ-ādi-lipi, etc.,<sup>2</sup> seems to suggest that the tendency towards the growth of special characteristics in the alphabets of Southern and Eastern India was noticed even in an earlier age.

What has been said above would show that the name Gauḍa was specially applied to the literary style and script of Eastern India and that Gauḍa in these cases indicates the East Indian countries generally. In this connection, attention may be invited to the language of the *caryā* songs assigned by linguists to the period between the tenth and twelfth centuries A.D. They no doubt offer the earliest stage of the East Indian dialect just emerged from the Apabhraṃśa stage. But there is a great controversy among scholars as regards the closeness of the language of the *caryās* with the different dialects now spoken in Eastern India such as Bengali, Assamese, Oriya, Maithili and Eastern Hindi. Linguisticians whose mother-tongue is any of the above languages have tried to prove the special affinity of the *caryā* dialect with their mother-tongue. Thus H. P. Sastri, S. K. Chatterji, P. C. Bagchi, S. Sen and other Bengali scholars believe that the *caryās* are written in old Bengali. K. L. Barua and other Assamese writers regard the language of the *caryās* as old Assamese which they call Kāmarūpī. J. K. Mishra

1. Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, p. 173.

2. G. H. Ojha, *op. cit.*, p. 17, note 3.



and others from Mithila take the *caryā* language to be old Maithili. There are also similar claims on behalf of Oriya and Eastern Hindi.<sup>1</sup> We are however inclined to believe that the characteristics of the *caryā* language may be easily traced in all the languages now spoken in Eastern India because it was the language of Eastern India generally. The authors of the songs may be attributed to particular areas and their compositions may exhibit in some cases certain regional peculiarities; but it will hardly be correct for the matter of that to regard the language of the songs to be any one of those that later developed in the areas in question especially in view of the fact that the modern languages of Eastern India have a good deal in common amongst them. It is very probable that, in the tenth, eleventh and twelfth centuries A.D., the difference among these languages was not as remarkable as in modern times and that the literary language of the *caryā* was easily understood in different parts of Eastern India. The proper name for the *caryā* language should therefore be Gaudī or East Indian and not old Bengali, Assamese, Maithili, Oriya or Eastern Hindi. We may then have a Gauda language besides a Gauda style of Sanskrit composition and a Gauda alphabet. East Indian linguists of particular areas may successfully trace affinities of their mother-tongue with the *caryā* language; but they should better not regard it as the origin exclusively of their mother-tongue.<sup>2</sup>

#### 4. *Gauda as the Name of Āryāvarta or Northern India.*

The South Indian Brāhmaṇas are usually divided into five sections, viz., Drāviḍa (Tamil), Karṇāṭa, Gurjara, Mahārāṣṭra and Tailāṅga. These are collectively called the Pañca-Drāviḍa.<sup>3</sup>

1. See S. Sen, *op. cit.*, pp. 45 ff.; K. L. Barua, *Early History of Kāmarūpi*, pp. 318 ff.; J. K. Mishra, *History of Maithila Literature*, p. x; etc.

2. The Gaudī dialect (*vṛbhāṣā*) is recognised in Purusottama's *Prākṛtānuśāsana* (12th century). See Sircar, *Gram. Prak. Lang.*, p. 118

3. See Apte, *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, s. v. *Drāviḍa*. The *Śatdakalpadrūpa*, s. v., quotes a faulty stanza from the *Skanda Purāṇa* in support of the list of the five classes of Drāviḍa Brāhmaṇas :

कणाटाश्चैव तैलंगा (द्राविडा) गुर्जरा राष्ट्रवासिनः।

आंध्राश्च द्राविडः पंच विध्यदक्षिणवासिनः ॥

An inscription of 1425 A.D. speaks of four out of the five classes of Drāviḍa Brāhmaṇas as Kannadiga, Tamiḷa, Teluṅga and Iāḷa (*i.e.* Lāṭa =Gurjara).<sup>1</sup> Now these social groups of the Brāhmaṇas were developed out of the principal linguistic subdivisions of the people of South India. On the analogy of the above divisions, the North Indian Brāhmaṇas were also divided into five groups under the general name of Gauḍa. The *Śabda-kalpadruma*, s. v. *Gauḍa*, quotes the following verse from the *Skanda Purāṇa* :

सारस्वताः कान्यकुब्जा गौडमैथिलिकोत्कलाः ।

पञ्चगौडा इति ख्याता विध्यस्पोत्तरखामिनः ॥

The five classes of the Gauḍa or North Indian Brāhmaṇas were thus the Sārasvata (associated with the Sarasvatī valley in the Eastern Punjab), Kānyakubja, Gauḍa, Maithila and Utkala.<sup>2</sup> Although this seems to be a rather arbitrary classification, there is no doubt that the name Gauḍa has been applied in this case to North India generally. That the said classification is not very late is suggested by the mention of the Pañca-Gauḍīya community in an inscription of 926 A.D.<sup>3</sup>

The application of the name Gauḍa in the general sense of Āryāvarta or North India can also be traced elsewhere in literature. There is a tradition regarding king Bhoja (*circa* 1000-55 A.D.) of the Paramāra dynasty of Malwa recorded in the following verse :

1. *South Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. I, pp. 82-84.

2. Wilson's *Glossary of Judicial and Revenue Terms* gives an account of the Gauda Brāhmaṇas under the entries *Brāhmaṇ* and *Gaud*. Under *Gaur-Brāhmaṇ*, Wilson says, "The Brāhmaṇ of the Gaur tribe or caste ; one of the five Gaurs, but located in the upper provinces throughout the Subah of Delhi to the hills. There are many sub-divisions of these Gaur-Brāhmaṇs of Hindustān, who are apparently unknown in Bengal, as the Ādh-Gaur, Kaithal-Gaur, Gūjar-Gaur, Sidh-Gaur, etc., amounting in all to forty-two." He also speaks of the Gaur Kāyath said to be settled from Bengal in the upper provinces by Nāsur-ud-dīn (son of Balban) in the thirteenth century, Gaur-Rājput numerous in the North-Western Province (U. P.), Gaur-Tagā a tribe of Brāhmaṇical descent in the north-west of India, and Gaur-Ṭhākur a tribe of Rājputs settled in the Farrukhabad District. The Gaur-Tagās claim that they were originally invited from Bengal by Rājā Janamejaya, the Kaurava king of Hastināpura, for the purpose of exterminating the Takṣakas or snakes.

3. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXII, p. 48. See also the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (*circa* 1150 A. D.), IV. 468.

पञ्चाशत्पञ्चवर्षाणि सप्तमासदिनत्रयम् ।  
भोजराजेन भोक्तव्यः सगौडो दक्षिणापथः ॥<sup>1</sup>

According to this tradition, Bhoja ruled over both Gauḍa and Dakṣiṇāpatha for a little over 55 years. The real implication of the verse has so long been misunderstood by scholars. There is no doubt that it speaks of Bhoja's lordship over Gauḍa in the sense of North India and over Dakṣiṇāpatha or South India; that is to say, Bhoja claimed to have ruled over the whole of India, including both Northern and Southern India. This was merely the conventional way of saying that Bhoja was a *cakravartin*, i.e. an imperial ruler. The Indian *cakravartins* were conventionally represented as the ruler of the 'whole earth' which only meant the *cakravarti-kṣetra* bounded by the Himalayas and the sea. Sometimes Āryāvarta or North India was conceived as an independent *cakravarti-kṣetra* for North Indian rulers and South India bounded by the three seas (the Indian Ocean, the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea) for the rulers of the Deccan.<sup>2</sup> In the verse quoted above, Bhoja is represented as the lord of both the *cakravarti-kṣetras* of the north and the south of India. Like similar claims of other monarchs, the claim on Bhoja's behalf does not mean that the Paramāra king actually ruled over any part of South India or over Gauḍa in Bengal in the narrow sense of the term. Here Bhoja merely claims to have been a *cakravartin* which means nothing more than an imperial ruler of any part of India.

1. *Bhojaprabandha*, Calcutta ed., p. 3; cf. Ray, *DHNI*, Vol. II, p. 858.

2. For the conventional *cakravarti-kṣetras*, see *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. V, 1939, pp. 497 ff. See also above, pp. 15-16.

## CHAPTER VII

### VAṄGA AND VAṄGĀLA

#### I

European (mainly Portuguese) writers of the 16th and 17th centuries place a certain City of Bengala near the Meghnā estuary, *i.e.* the joint mouth of the Padmā and the Meghnā. This estuary extends over the wide area between the Districts of Buckergunge and Chittagong in East Pakistan. As Bengala (like the modern name *Bengal*) is a foreign corruption of *Vaṅgāla*, a celebrated historian has suggested<sup>1</sup> that this late medieval City of Bengala (which he locates near modern Chittagong) was the capital of the ancient Vaṅgāla-deśa and 'gave its name to the kingdom, or *vice versa*, and, in either case, the old kingdom of Vaṅgāla must be located in the region round the city'.<sup>2</sup> He also suggests that the celebrated Pāla and Candra dynasties of Bengal originally ruled in the Chittagong region.<sup>3</sup>

The above theories appear to be unwarranted. The City of Bengala, mentioned by foreign travellers in the late medieval period,<sup>4</sup> seems to have nothing to do with the early medieval kingdom of Vaṅgāla, which originally denoted a smaller area, but whose geographical sense gradually expanded so as to include ultimately the whole of the land of the Bengali-speaking people.

In this connection, we have to trace the gradual expansion of the geographical connotation of the name Vaṅgāla. The

1. See R. C. Majumdar in *IHQ*, Vol. XVI, pp 227-35.

2. *Ibid.*, p 229 ; cf. p. 232, : "... this original kingdom must be in this region [of Chittagong and Dianga]."

3. *Ibid.*, p 235.

4. On the strength of Ibn Batūta's reference to 'Sudkawan (Sātgaon) and Bengala' and to 'Lakhnauti and Bengala', it has been suggested that in these two early cases Bengala refers to the city and not to the country. There can be no doubt however that the names refer to provinces. According to Muslim authors both Rāl (Rādha) and Barind (Varendra) formed parts of Lakhnauti (Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.* p. 191). Similarly Bengala no doubt means the province of South-Eastern Bengal, sometimes also called Sonārgaon after its chief city. Orissa was usually called Jājnagar by Muslim authors. Such reference to Bihār, Lakhnauti, Bang and Jājnagar (*IHQ*, *op. cit.*, p. 235) would, if we follow the said line of argument, suggest the existence also of a city called Bang. But this was never the case. Some later Muslim writers refer to East Bengal as *Bang* and to the whole of Bengal as *Bangāl*.

earliest reference to Vaṅgāla has been traced in the Nesari plates (805 A.D.) of Rāṣṭrakūṭa Govinda III, which speak of Dharma (*i.e.*, Dharmapāla) as the king of Vaṅgāla.<sup>1</sup> This shows that the name Vaṅgāla was not unknown in earlier times and that the Pālas originally ruled in the tract called by that name. It is interesting to note that Dharmapāla is apparently called 'lord of Vaṅga' in the Sāgar Tāl inscription of Bhoja and 'king of Gauḍa' in the Sanjan plates of Amoghavarṣa. With the expansion of their territories, the Pālas preferred to style themselves as 'lords of Gauḍa'. This seems to be the reason why Vaṅgāla did not become popular in the sense of the Pāla empire.

The name is often found in records and works of the period later than the 10th century A.D. Reference to Vaṅgāla is found in the Tirumalai inscription (1025 A.D.) of Rājendra-coḷa,<sup>2</sup> which speaks of king Govindacandra as the lord of Vaṅgāla-deśa. The Ablur inscription<sup>3</sup> of Kalacurya Vijjala (1157-67 A.D.) mentions Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla separately. This differentiation seems to be supported by a work called *Dākṛṇava* which makes separate mention of Vaṅgāla and Harikela (Vaṅga, according to the *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* of the 12th century lexicographer Hemacandra),<sup>4</sup> and by the *Hammīramahākāvya* of Nayaacandra Sūri (15th century), which mentions Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla side by side.<sup>5</sup> In the 16th century, however, Abul Fazl says, "The original name of Bangāl (Vaṅgāla) was Bang (Vaṅga). Its former rulers raised mounds measuring ten yards in height and twenty in breadth, throughout the province, which were called *āl*. From this suffix the name (*i.e.* Bangāl) took its rise and currency."<sup>6</sup> This identification of Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla has to be reconciled with the evidence referring to them as two different countries.

The *Raghuvaṃśa* reference to the defeat of the Vaṅga people in the land watered by the lower streams of the Ganges<sup>7</sup> and

1. *JAS*, Letters, Vol. XXII, 1956, pp. 133-34.

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. IX, p. 229 ff.

3. *Ibid.*, Vol. V, p. 257.

4. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 189.

5. *IHQ*, *op. cit.*, p. 237.

6. Jarrett, *Ani-i-Akbari*, trans., Vol. II, p. 120.

7. वंगानुत्थाय तरसा नेता नौसाधनोद्यतान् ।

निचखान जयस्तभानांगास्त्रोत्तरेषु सः ॥ (*Raghuvaṃśa*, IV. 36)

epigraphic references to Vaṅga comprising the Vikrampur region of Dacca and Faridpur<sup>1</sup> and to the *Nāya* region of Vaṅga very probably in the Faridpur and Buckergunge Districts,<sup>2</sup> leave hardly any doubt that Vaṅga certainly included at least parts of the present Dacca, Faridpur and Buckergunge Districts. In the lower part of this region very high roads or earthen embankments are constructed even today in order to prevent the tide of floods and to facilitate communications during the rainy season. It may therefore be suggested that the southern part of old Vaṅga thus at first came to be known as Vaṅgāla. It is interesting to note that this view is supported by other evidences.

As said above, the Tirumalai inscription refers to Govindacandra as the lord of Vaṅgāla-deśa. The inscriptions of the Candra dynasty of East Bengal, to which Govindacandra belonged, however, say that Trailokyacandra, the first king of the family, became lord of Candra-dvīpa and flourished as the mainstay of the fortune (*i.e.* as an ally) of the king of Harikela (Vaṅga according to Hemacandra's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi*).<sup>3</sup> Thus the Candra kingdom is called Candra-dvīpa according to one evidence and Vaṅgāla-deśa according to another. Candra-dvīpa and Vaṅgāla-deśa thus appear to be more or less identical. As Candra-dvīpa is no other than the celebrated Bāklā-Candra-dvīp (*i.e.* parts of the Buckergunge District and the adjoining region), the Buckergunge area was apparently included in Vaṅgāla-deśa.

Mallinātha explains *Gaṅgā-sroto-'ntareṣu* as *Gaṅgā;āḥ srotasām pra;āhānām= antareṣu dvīpeṣu*; cf. *gīt-āntareṣu*, 'in the intervals of singing', *īśpa-salil-āntareṣu*, 'in the interval of weeping', *na mṛṇāla-sūtram racitam stan-āntare*, '.....in the space between the breasts', etc. See below, Chs. X and XI.

1. Cf. *Vaṅge Vikramapura-bhāge*, etc. (*Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, p. 125).

2. Cf. *Vaṅge Nāya Rāmasiddhi-pāṭake*, etc. *Nāya Vinayahṭaka-grāme pūrie samudrah sinā*, etc. (*ibid.*, p. 146). *Nāya* means a region accessible by boats. That this region was then not far from the sea (*samudra*), *i.e.* the estuary, is also clear. The word means apparently the same thing as Bengali *bhāṭi*, 'with the tide, the region towards the sea' (from *bhāṭā*, floods of the tide running towards the sea). In the Muslim period, the district called Bhāṭi sometimes indicated the coastal strip between the estuaries of the Hooghly and the Meghna or, according to some, the valleys of the Brahmaputra and Meghna and their tributaries. The late work called *Śaktisangama Tantra* places Vanga-deśa between the *raṇākara* (sea) and the Brahmaputra (above, p. 91). Cf. *N.K. Bhatt Com. Vol.*, 322.

3. *Ind. Cult.*, Vol. VII, p. 411. According to Keśava's *Kalpadrūkoṣa*, Harikela or Harikeli was the name of the Sylhet (Śrīhaṭṭa) region. Cf.

The suggestion is further supported by the identification of Vaṅgālavaḍā-bhū in the Rāmasiddhi-pāṭaka of the *Nāvya* region of Vaṅga, mentioned in the Sāhitya Pariṣad plate<sup>1</sup> of Viśvarūpa-sena, with modern Bāngroḍā in the region of Rāmsiddhi under the Gaurnadī Police Station of the Buckergunge District. Vaṅgāla thus appears to have been popularly mentioned as a separate political unit, after the Candras had established a kingdom in Vaṅgāla, *i.e.* the southern part of Vaṅga. Śrīcandra, son of Trailokyacandra, ruled over the Dacca, Faridpur and Sylhet Districts, and apparently also over the Tipperah District. Thus Vaṅga proper was now included in the new kingdom of Vaṅgāla. As a result of this, the name Vaṅgāla could be optionally used in an expanded sense to indicate a large area in East Bengal that formed part of the kingdom of Śrīcandra and his successors. By this time, Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla apparently signified more or less the same territory.

Early Muslim authors refer to the Muhammadan kingdom of Bengal first as Lakhnautī or Gaur, as their first settlement did not include East Bengal. The kingdom of East Bengal was sometimes referred to as Bang, Bangāl or Sonārgāon ; and later sometimes the whole of Bengal was mentioned as Gaur-Bangāl.<sup>2</sup> Sātgaon was often recognised as a separate political unit. But, as early as the reign of Ghiyāsuddīn Tughluq Shāh (1320-25 A.D.), some Muslim authors are known to speak of Bangāl in a wide sense so as to include Lakhnautī, Sonārgāon and Sātgaon.<sup>3</sup> In the 16th century, the name Bangāl loosely indicated a wider area. It may or may not have geographically included the Chittagong region which was included in the Mughul Subah of Bangāl only during the reign of Aurangzīb in the 17th century. There is no proof at all

श्रीहट्टो हरिकेलिः स्याच्छ्रीहट्टोपि क्वचिद् भवेत् ।

This name came to be applied to Vanga apparently due to the temporary annexation of Vanga to the Harikela kingdom. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 338-39.

1. N. G. Majumdar, *Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, pp. 840 ff.

2. Cf. *Num. Suppl.*, No. XXXIV, pp. 200-01. The *Śaktisangama Tantra* divides Bengal into two halves, viz. Vanga and Gauda (lying between Vaṅga-deśa and Bhuvaneśa or Bhubaneswar). See above, pp. 91, 105, 123 note. The *Mānasollāsa* (I.2.175) speaks of Gauḍa-Vaṅgāla.

3. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 191 ; Raverty, *Tabaqāt-i-Nāsiri*, p. 590 n.

that the Chittagong area formed part of the old kingdom of the Candras and the Pālas. It must be noted that not a single inscription of those dynasties has so far been discovered in the Chittagong District.<sup>1</sup>

We now come to the City of Bengala mentioned by the European (mainly Portuguese) writers of the 16th and 17th centuries A.D. Duarte de Barbosa, Barthema (1510 A. D.), Ovington (1639 A.D.) and several other writers refer to the city. Some authorities identify the city with modern Chittagong or locate it near about that place. It is shown in a map drawn by Gastaldi in 1651 and in another in the *Travels of Cornelius le Bruyan* (published in 1701). In these maps and works as well as in those of Blaev, Sausson, Purchas and others, the City of Bengala is indicated in the Chittagong region.<sup>2</sup> But Barbosa, one of the earliest Portuguese writers on Indian geography,

Muslim authors popularised the use of *Baṅāl* in preference to other names to denote the whole of Bengal. A Nepal inscription of 1346 A.D. refers to the army of Sulṭān Shamsuddin Ilyas as *Vāṅālu-bahuta bala* (*JBORS*, Vol. XXII, p. 81; *IHQ*, *op. cit.*, p. 227).

1. The Arab merchant Sulaiman (851 A. D.) refers to the powerful kingdom of Rahma which has been identified with the kingdom of the Pālas. See Section II below. But the identification of Rahma, Rahmī and Ruhmī of the Arabs with Rāmu, a few miles east of Cox's Bazar (*IHQ*, *op. cit.*, pp. 232-34) is wrong. Apart from the fact that there is absolutely no proof of Pāla occupation of Ramu, it seems unconvincing that the Bihar-Bengal empire of the Pālas (even if it included Rāmu), with the emperors often residing at *jayaskandhācāras* in Bihar, would be named after Rāmu which then probably formed a part of Arakan. Marco Polo who placed Bangala 'tolerably close to India' and under the rule of the king of Mien (Burma), and Fakir Muhammad who placed Bangāl to the east of Bhāṭi appear to have made some confusion. The Bengali ballad called *Māṅkacandra-rājār Gān*, which says *Bhāṭi haite āla Vāṅāl lambā lambā dādī*, 'the Vāṅālas (people of Vāṅāla proper) with their long beards came from Bhāṭi (the southern country)', proves that the people of East Bengal, who were responsible for the original composition of the ballad, knew Vāṅāla to be identical with Bhāṭi (see C.C. Banerji, *Caṇḍimangala-bodhinī*, Vol. II, p. 765). Mukundarāma (16th century) in his *Caṇḍimangala* (C.U. ed., p. 655) speaks of the Vāṅāls as good sailors. As the Chittagong people are reputed sailors, it may be suggested that Mukundarāma identifies the land of the Vāṅāls with Chittagong. But Mukundarāma was a man of West Bengal and to the people of his part of the country, the inhabitants of any District of East Bengal are Vāṅāls even today. Moreover, the passages in question are certainly interpolated in the *Caṇḍimangala*. The *Māṅkacandra-rājār Gān*, an East Bengal production, is therefore more important in this connection. Therein we see that the people of Bhāṭi were known even to the people of East Bengal as Vāṅāls, i. e. inhabitants of Vāṅāla.

2. Raychaudhuri, *op. cit.*, p. 189; *IHQ*, *op. cit.*, p. 229n.



says that the Bay of Bengal is 'a gulf which enters towards the north and at its inner extremity there is a great city inhabited by Moors (Muhammadans), which is called Bengala, with a very good harbour.'<sup>1</sup> The expression 'at the inner extremity' may point to a locality far to the north of Chittagong, and Moreland suggests that the Portuguese meant Sonārgāon by the City of Bengala.<sup>2</sup> But the city apparently belonged to what the Portuguese called the Porto Grande=Portus Magnus=Great Port, and we have to determine the location of the latter.

Portuguese writers, when they speak of a voyage to Bengal, usually refer to the Great Port as well as the Porto Pequeno=Portus Parvus=Little Port. Portuguese *porto* is usually understood in the sense of English *port*, and the Little Port is identified with Hooghly or Sāt-gāon while the Great Port is located near Chittagong. Moreland has however shown that 'the word *porto* in the mouth of the sea-faring Portuguese at the period referred primarily to a gap in the coast line and not, as landsmen are apt to assume, a town on the sea-shore; in other words, *porto* might signify a gulf or estuary which might contain several sea ports.'<sup>3</sup> He has pointed out that sometimes the Little Port indicated the Hooghly estuary, and the Great Port meant the Meghnā estuary and included both Chittagong and Śrīpur (in the Dacca District). The location of the Great Port therefore does not help us materially in locating the City of Bengala.

1. *IHQ*, *op. cit.*, pp. 229-30.

2. *India at the Death of Akbar*, p. 309.

3. *Ibid.*, 307-08. Father F. Fernandes, the Jesuit missionary who was sent to Bengal in 1598, speaks of the danger when his ship ran aground in the Portus Parvus; but it was afloat and, after sailing for eight days within the Portus, it reached the Portuguese station of Hooghly. By *Portus Parvus* therefore Fernandes meant the Hooghly river and not any port. He next went to the Portus Magnus and first reached Śrīpur which he describes as a station in the Portus Magnus. Śrīpur was an important port on the Padmā about 18 miles from Sonāragāon, the eastern capital of Bengal. The Father then arrived at Chittagong which was also a station belonging to the Portus Magnus. According to Fernandes therefore the Great Port extended from the mouth of the Karnaphuli river to the immediate neighbourhood of Dacca. By the word *porto* some writers however actually meant a port; Fitch, *e. g.*, identifies Porto Pequeno with Sāt-gāon. According to Moreland, the change in the meaning may be attributed to the fact that 'the Portuguese did not to any great extent trade directly with Śrīpur; their communications were with either Hooghly or Chittagong, that is, with only one *Station* in each *Porto*, and, in these circumstances, the transfer of the name from the *Porto* to the *Station* might easily take place, just as the *Mersey* has become a synonym for Liverpool' (*op. cit.*, p. 309).

The chief points of interest in this problem are two. Firstly, there is not a single reference to this City of Bengala, so famous to the Portuguese, in the whole range of medieval Bengali literature, not even in the Bengali history of the Tripurā royal family which often mentions Chittagong. The Bengalis therefore did not know any place of that name, or knew it by a different name, *i.e.* a name of their own. Secondly, while some European writers like Rennell could not trace the city or its site, others denied the very existence of the city called Bengala. In 1689, Ovington remarked, "A late French geographer (Baudrand) has put Bengala into his Catalogue of imaginary cities, and such as have no real existence in the world."<sup>1</sup> It therefore seems quite clear that even Europeans other than the Portuguese sometimes considered the name of the City of Bengala as a misnomer and had no memory of it after the collapse of the Portuguese power in Bengal. The City of Bengala thus appears to be a name given by the Portuguese to a city which was usually known to others by its Bengali name. As however there is absolutely no proof (in the Bengali literature and Bengal records of any period) of the existence of any city called Vaṅgāla in the south-eastern part of Bengal, the Portuguese name 'City of Bengala' seems to have originally indicated the city *par excellence* (*i.e.* the chief city) of the country of Vaṅgāla, *i.e.* East Bengal. Names like Andhrapura, Magadhapura or Māgadhapura, etc., are known to have been alternative names of the chief cities derived from the names of countries, and we have seen that the south-eastern, north-western and south-western provinces of Bengal were also known to the Muslim writers as Sonārgāon (Vaṅgāla), Lakhnautī (Gauḍa) and Sātgāon (Rāḍha) respectively after the chief cities of those provinces. As the chief city of East Bengal lay not far from the Meghnā estuary,<sup>2</sup> it might have been called the City of Bengala by the Portuguese. But appa-

1. *Bengal Past and Present*, Vol. XIII, p. 262 ; *IHQ*, *op. cit.*, p. 230n.

2. Sonārgāon was the capital of East Bengal during early Muslim days. Dacca was made the capital of the Bengal Subah early in the 17th century. The remark of Purchas that 'Gauro (Gaur or Lakhnautī), the seat royal, and Bengala are fair cities' (*IHQ op. cit.* p. 230) apparently refers to the fact that Bengala was the chief city of East Bengal and was looked upon as a secondary capital of Bengal.

rently that name was used by foreigners (chiefly Portuguese), and the Bengalis continued to use the local or Bengali name. That is why the name could not be traced after the Portuguese collapse in Bengal.<sup>1</sup>

It must however be admitted that some authorities locate the City of Bengala near about Chittagong.<sup>2</sup> It seems that originally the chief city of East Bengal was known to the Portuguese as the City of Bengala ; but after the Portuguese port in the Chittagong region had become the most flourishing centre of trade in Bengal, they began to call it the City of Bengala. This again seems to have been done when Sonārgāon passed out of the picture due to the transference of the provincial capital first to Rājmahal and then to Dacca. The fact that Portuguese sailors came by sea and first reached this flourishing port after days of hardship in the sea may also have emphasized its importance to them as the city *par excellence* of the country of Bengal.

Whatever, however, the location of the City of Bengala may be, there is no doubt that it had nothing to do with the old country of Vaṅgāla known to have been the kingdom of the Candra kings of East Bengal.<sup>3</sup>

There has been some discussion on the derivation of the

1. Quite different is the case with Meghnā (pronounced *Magnā* in East Bengal, with the first vowel sounding like *a* in *man*) apparently derived from the Latin word meaning 'great', which has supplanted the older name of the river.

2. It has been pointed out that Ortelius places Bengala in the same place where Hommanus places Chatigam or Chittagong. Yule refers to a chart of 1743 and concludes that Chittagong is probably identical with the City of Bengala. Campos also identifies Chittagong and Bengala. Ovington places Bengala to the south of Chittagong. In Blaeu's map and Sausson's chart, the city is located on the southern bank of the Karnaphuli near about the place where Broucke places Dianga. This location is supported by Vignorla's map of 1683. But in an old map in Thevenot, the city is placed above Xatigan or Chittagong. Hosten and Majumdar think that Dianga, opposite Chittagong, represents the site of Bengala. It is also suggested that originally both Dianga and Chittagong were included in the city. Hosten identifies Dianga with a place now called Bandar on the left bank and near the mouth of the Karnaphuli river. He also takes Dianga to have been the Porto Grande. Blochman identifies Dianga with Dakṣin-dāṅgā or Brāhmaṇ-dāṅgā both on the Sāngu river to the south of Chittagong (*IHQ*, *op. cit.*, pp. 231-32 and notes). Blochman may be right, as the foreign name seems to correspond to the Bengali word *dāṅgā* which is pronounced in East Bengal as *dāṅgā*, with the first vowel sounding like the English *a* in *man*.

3. See also S. H. Hodivala in *Num. Supl.*, No. XXXIV (*JASB*), pp. 199-211. Cf. *Ind. Cult.*, Vol VII, pp. 407-08.

name *Bengal*.<sup>1</sup> But the conclusions are not satisfactory. Since the emergence of modern Hindi from its Apabhraṃśa stage, the speakers of Hindi and other languages have been calling the Bengali-speaking area by the name *Vaṅgāl* (without the final *a* in the last consonant), which has been transliterated by the English in their script as *Bengal*. The Muslims first came to India when the final *a* in the last consonant of Sanskritic words in North Indian dialects was pronounced. The earlier pronunciation of *Vaṅgāl*, as is well known, was *Vaṅgāla* which was naturally transliterated by the Muslims in their script as *Baṅgālah* (pronouncing *Baṅgāla*). This Muslim pronunciation of the name is directly responsible for the name *Bāṅgālā* now applied by the Bengalis to their country. The first *ā* in the name is comparable to the first *ā* in Bengali words like *hājār* (thousand) derived from Persian *haẓār*. The change of *a* into *ā* is due to the fact that *a* pronounced outside East India resembles *ā* as pronounced by the Bengalis. The last *ā* in the name is again comparable to Bengali words like *khānā* derived from *khānah*.<sup>2</sup> The people of Bengal is known elsewhere in India as *Vaṅgālī* which the English transliterated as *Bengali* or *Bengalee* and which the Bengalis have made *Bāṅgālī* in their language. This word is also influenced by such Muslim words as *Kābulī*.<sup>3</sup> It is interesting to note in this connection that, according to a general ethnological principle, the specific name of a tribe often originates among neighbouring tribes and is eventually adopted by the tribe to which it is applied.

1. See N. N. Das Gupta in *IHQ*, Vol. XXII, pp. 277-85.

2. Cf. also *bandah* ((slave)=Bengali *bāndā*, *khajānah* (revenue)=Bengali *khājānā*, etc. Just as the word originally spelt and pronounced in Bengali as *khājānā* has now been modified to *khānā* (with the elision of the central *ā*), the earlier Bengali spelling and pronunciation of the name *Bāṅgālā* have now given way to the modified form *Bāṅglā* (sometimes softened into *Bānlā*). That, during Muslim rule, the Bengalis adopted the Muslim pronunciation of the name of their country is probably indicated by the fact that today Bengalis of any education speak, in their common speech, usually of the English *India*, *Bengal* and *Calcutta* in preference respectively to the names *Bhāratavarṣa*, *Bāṅgālā* (or *Bāṅglā* or *Bānlā*) and *Kalikātā*. Cf. also the popularity of the Anglicised surnames Banerji, Mukherji, etc. The introduction of a large number of Persian and Arabic words in the vocabulary during Muslim rule has further to be compared with the later adoption of numerous English words during the British period.

3. Cf. the *yā-yī nisbat* in Persian and the corresponding Arabic suffix to form relatives (D.C. Phillott, *Higher Persian Grammar*, pp. 400 and 714-17).

To sum up the discussion, the Candra kings of South-East Bengal are sometimes represented as lords of Candradvīpa (Bāklā-Candradvīp in the Buckergunge region) and sometimes as lords of Vaṅgāla-deśa. This fact points to the location of Vaṅgāla in its original geographical sense in the coastal region of Southern Bengal. The connotation of the name began to expand with the expansion of the Candra kingdom of Vaṅgāla over wide areas of South-East Bengal. The Nesari plates of 805 A.D. suggest that the name Vaṅgāla (apparently indicating the original territory of the Pālas in the Buckergunge region) was known even in earlier times, though it does not appear to have been popular in the sense of the eastern part or the whole of Bengal before the rise of the Candras. The name was popularised in the sense first of East Bengal, and then in that of the whole of Bengal, by the Muslims. The location of Vaṅgāla proper in the Buckergunge region near the Bay of Bengal, that is to say, in the southern part of the ancient Vaṅga country, seems to be supported by Abul Fazl's identification of Vaṅga and Vaṅgāla and his derivation of the latter name from *Vaṅga*+*āl* (Sanskrit *ālī*) on the grounds that 'its former rulers raised mounds measuring ten yards in height and twenty in breadth throughout the province, which were called *āl*.' Although the derivation may be wrong and *Vaṅgāla* may have sprung from *Vaṅga*+the Prakrit suffix *āla* in the sense of a notable district belonging to Vaṅga,<sup>1</sup> we have seen that the interesting mention of the earthen mounds, primarily meant for keeping off the encroachment of sea-water from the corn-fields, refers to a condition prevailing in the Buckergunge region of the coastal area of Bengal even to-day. The name Vaṅgāla is very rarely found in records earlier than the rise of the Candras in the tenth century A.D. The mention of the name in the Goharwa inscription of Kaṛṇa (1041-71 A.D.) in the description of the exploits of his predecessor Lakṣmaṇarāja proves its importance in the eleventh century. Of course Lakṣmaṇarāja, who is represented in the Goharwa inscription as having defeated the Vaṅgāla country or people, ruled about the middle of the tenth century when the Candra power had already been established in Vaṅgāla.

1. Cf. Sircar, *Grammar of the Prakrit Language*, p. 33.

As we have seen, the most important point in regard to the supposed existence of a 'city of Bengala' is that no such name of a great city is found in any of the numerous works of medieval Bengali literature. This question, usually ignored, has to be answered. Our answer to this question fully tallies with that of Hodivala who reached the same conclusion after thoroughly ransacking the available Muslim sources. In an attempt to locate the Mughul mint-town of Bangāla in Akbar's empire, he says, 'Briefly, there would appear to be *fairly good* grounds for thinking that *Bangāla* was not the real or fixed name of any town or city, but an alternative or honorific designation by which the *capital of the province at the time being* was known. Thus the *Bangāla* of Mun'im Khān's time *might have been* Gaur, and it is *not impossible* that during the subsequent twenty years the name was sometimes applied to Tānda. The *Bangāla* of the coins of the 39th and following years of Akbar's reign would, by parity of reasoning, be Akbarnagar."<sup>1</sup>

## II

Dharmapāla (c. 770-810 A.D.), the second emperor of the Pāla dynasty, was one of the mightiest Indian monarchs of his time. It is well known that the two other great Indian powers in Dharmapāla's age were the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of the Deccan and the Gurjara-Pratīhāras who originally ruled over the Rājasthān region but transferred their capital to Kanauj before 833 A.D. and that Dharmapāla had to fight with both of them. Dharmapāla consolidated Pāla hold on Bengal and Bihar and extended his political influence over Uttar Pradesh for a short time. His relations with Orissa are unknown, although his son and successor, Devapāla (c. 810-50 A.D.), is vaguely credited with having made the *Utkala-kula* (i. e. the people

1. See Hodivala, *op. cit.*, p. 211. It will be seen that the mint-town of Bangāla, whence Akbar's coins were issued, could not have been situated in the Chittagong region (where the 'city of Bengala' is usually located), as that area lay outside the Mughul empire during Akbar's rule. See also A. Cortesao in *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. XI, pp. 10-14; cf. A.B.M. Habibullah, *ibid.*, pp. 33 ff. See Sircar, *Stud. Ind. Coins*, pp. 315 ff.

or royal family of Utkala or Orissa) *utkīlita*.<sup>1</sup> The meaning of the word *utkīlita* is 'unfastened' and it may be that Devapāla claimed to have saved the people or royal family of Orissa from foreign aggression. There is another statement in a Pāla record that the king of Utkala fled from his capital at the approach of Jayapāla, the general and cousin of Devapāla.<sup>2</sup>

The account of India written by the Arab merchant Sulaimān in 851 A.D. (completed by Abū Zayd in 916 A.D.), well known from the translation of parts of Sulaimān's work in the *History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. I, by Elliot and Dowson, speaks of three important and rival Indian powers, viz. Juzr, Balharā and Ruhmī.<sup>3</sup> As will be seen below, information about these three important powers is also found in the works of some other early Arabic writers as well as in the Persian work *Hudūd-al-'Alam* written in 982 A.D., although each of the three names have variants. The identification of Juzr and Balharā respectively with Sanskrit Gurjara (i.e. the Gurjara-Pratīhāra king) and Vallabharāja (i.e. the Rāṣtrakūṭa king) is quite obvious, while most scholars believe that the third name refers to the Pāla king of Eastern India.<sup>4</sup> But the significance of Sulaimān's *Ruhmī* could not be determined.

Many writers have located the kingdom of Ruhmī in Bengal ; but a few of them placed it outside. Thus Yule had once identified Ruhmī with Rahmaniya or Pegu, though he later preferred Rāmu near Cox's Bazar in the Chittagong District, now in East Pakistan.<sup>5</sup> Some other authors associated the place with Mrohaung or Myohaung in the Akyab District of Burma, which was one of the old capitals of Arakan.<sup>6</sup> But Hodivala has shown that these suggestions are unconvincing.<sup>7</sup> Moreover, as will also be shown by us below, the said kingdom bordered on the one hand the empire of the Balharā or the

1. Cf. *Gauḍalekhamālā*, p. 74, verse 13.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 58, verse, 6.

3. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 5.

4. See *IHQ*, Vol. XVI, p. 232.

5. *Cathay and the Way Thither*, ed. Cordier, Vol. I, p. 243; *Travels of Marco Polo*, trans., Vol. II, p. 100.

6. Cf. Hodivala, *Studies in Indo-Muslim History*, p. 4.

7. *Loc. cit.*

Rāṣṭrakūṭa ruler of the Deccan and, on the other, it abutted on the kingdom of Kāmarūpa or Assam. In the age in question, this kingdom could have only indicated the empire of the Pālas of Eastern India.

Hodivala draws out attention to Yule's estimate of Sulaimān's account of the Indian kingdoms as 'a medley of disjointed notes put together at random', the information being 'extremely vague'. According to Yule, Sulaimān's knowledge of India was 'slight and inaccurate and he had no distinct conception of the magnitude of the country.'<sup>1</sup> On Sulaimān, Hodivala himself says, "He does not appear to have personally known anything of Bengal and he is repeating only what he had heard or read in some previous author. This is clear from the expressions, 'It is said' and 'It is stated', which he prefixes to his averments."<sup>2</sup>

On the strength of Mas'ūdī's statement that 'Rahma (i.e. Ruḥmī) is the title for their kings and generally, at the same time, their name', Hodivala comes to the following conclusion: 'Rahma which is said by Mas'ūdī to have been the title or name of the king as well as of his kingdom, is to be explained by the fact that the kingdom was described in the original writing, to which Sulaimān and Mas'ūdī were indebted for their knowledge, as *mulk al Darhmī*. This phrase is equivocal and may mean 'the kingdom of Dharma' and also 'the king Dharma'. The *dāl* was subsequently supposed to be a *re* and the *re* a *waw*. The phrase was thus misread as *mulk al-Ruḥmī* or *al-Ruḥmī*, 'kingdom of Ruḥmī'.....It seems almost certain that he (Sulaimān) found the name of the kingdom or the king only in some manuscript and read it wrongly as *Al-Ruḥmī* instead of *al-Dharmī* or *al-Dharma*."<sup>3</sup> This Dharma is of course the shortened form of the name of the Pāla king Dharmapāla as sometimes found in inscriptions.<sup>4</sup>

There can be no doubt that Hodivala's suggestion on the subject is the most ingenious and constructive.<sup>5</sup> Unfortunately,

1. *Cathay*, etc., *op. cit.*, intro., p. ciii.

2. *Op. cit.*, p. 5.

3. *Loc. cit.*

4. See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XVIII, p. 245, verse 23; Vol. XXXIV, p. 131, verse 23.

5. There are many such brilliant suggestions in Hodivala's works. Unfortunately, some of them have been appropriated by others without



he does not appear to have known that there are variants of the name *Ruhmī* in the works of the Arabic writers, such as *Dahmī*, etc., which go unquestionably in favour of his suggestion. R. C. Majumdar's comment that Hodivala's opinion regarding *Rahmī* being a mistake for *Dharma* 'is improbable as the term continued in use long after Dharmapāla's death'<sup>1</sup> ignores the use of *dā* instead of *re* as the first letter of the name in many manuscripts and the nature of Sulaimān's work as indicated above. Indeed the same is the case with the works of later Arabic authors who gathered most of their information from older sources.

V. Minorsky has shown that the name of the rival of both the Gurjara-Pratihāra and Rāṣtrakūṭa kings, whose empire comprised wide areas on the east coast of India, is written variously in the manuscripts as *Rhmī* (i.e. *Rahmī*, *Rahmā*, *Rahmay*, *Ruhmī*, etc.), *Rūhmī*, *Dhm* (i.e. *Daham*, *Dahum*, *Dham*, etc.), *Dhmī* (i.e. *Dahmī*, *Dahmā*, *Dahmay*, *Dahmā*, *Dhamā*, etc.), *Ūhm* and *Ẓhm*.<sup>2</sup> S. M. H. Nainar points to the variants as *Dahmā*, *Damnī*, *Dumī* and *Rahmā*.<sup>3</sup> There are also similar variants of the names *Gurjara* and *Vallabharāja* in the manuscripts.

This East Indian king 'is at war with the Balharā (Vallabharāja) as he is with the king of Jurz (Gurjara)' (Sulaimān).<sup>4</sup> 'On one side, the country of the Balharā called Kamkar (*sic*—Kuntala or Karṇāṭa) is exposed to the inroads of the king of Jurz ; on another side, it is exposed to the attacks of Rahmā' (Idrisi).<sup>5</sup> The East Indian kingdom, which was

proper acknowledgment. Thus his suggestion that the names of Yādava Rāmacandra's sons were not Śankaradeva and Bhīmadeva but Singhanadeva and Bhīllamadeva (*op. cit.*, pp. 372-73) are adopted in *The Delhi Sultanate*. ed Majumdar, pp. 48-49, without giving him the credit due to him.

1. *IIIQ*, Vol. XVI, p. 232, note 38.

2. *Hudud al-'Alam, The Regions of the World, A Persian Geography*, 372 A.H.=982 A.D., pp. 236-37.

3. *Arab Geographers' Knowledge of Southern India*, pp. 156-57, 160 and 167.

4. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 5; Hodivala, *op. cit.*, p. 5.

5. Nainar, *op. cit.*, p. 160. Ma'sūdī once speaks of Ba'urah, the king of Qannawj (i. e. Kanauj), who is no doubt the Gurjara-Pratihāra king usually mentioned by the Arab writers as Gurjara (Juzr, etc.). Ma'sūdī's description of the ruler proves the identification beyond doubt. "He is an enemy of the Balharā, the king of Hind. The king of Qannawj has four armies corresponding with the four cardinal winds and each army is composed of

famous for its gold, silver, aloes, yak-tails, elephants, extremely fine muslins, spotted rhinoceroses and cowrie-coins, lay in the immediate neighbourhood of the dominions of Vallabhārāja and Gurjara. It comprised both land and sea (Mas'ūdī, 943 A.D.). Its king, though not of a noble extraction, was a powerful monarch, his army containing 50,000 elephants and 10,000 to 15,000 fullers and washermen. Ya'qūbī (891 A.D.), who locates the kingdom of Balharā after him, considers him the most important king ruling over a very extensive gold-producing country lying on the sea. Ibn Khurdādbīh, the first draft of whose work was prepared in 846 A. D. and the second draft in 885 A. D., says, "After [the Ballahrā] [comes] the king Jurz.....after him Ghāba ; after him Rhmī or Dhmi, between whose [possessions] and those of the other [kings] is a distance of a year (*sic*), and he is said to possess 50,000 elephants as well as cotton and velvet garments and Indian aloes. Then after him [comes] the king of Qāmrūn (i.e. Kāmarūpa or Assam) whose kingdom adjoins China."<sup>1</sup>

Idrisī (1154 A.D.) says, "Among the kings of India, there are the Balharā (Vallabharāja), Jāba, Tāfar, al-Hazr (i. e. Gurjara), Ghāna (or Ghāba) and Qāmrūn (i.e. Kāmarūpa). These names are only taken by the prince who reigns over the province or the country ; no other has the right to assume them; but whoever reigns takes the name."<sup>2</sup> This statement exhibits considerable confusion in the author's mind as well as in his sources. *Vallabharāja* was the hereditary title of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa monarchs who inherited it from their predecessors, the Cālukyas of Bādāmi.<sup>3</sup> The Arabs were familiar

seven hundred thousand men, also said as nine hundred thousand men. The army of the north has to oppose the king of Multan and his allies ; the army of the south has to defend the country against the Balharā, the king of Mānkīr ; and in the same manner are the other armies engaged against the other neighbouring powers." Cf. Nainar, *op. cit.*, pp. 159-60. The name *Ba'urah* is written also as *Barūrah* and *Brūzah*. According to Hodivala, the correct reading of the name is Bozah, Bozoh or Bodzah (*op. cit.*, p. 25). There is thus little doubt that the name is really *Bhoja*, the Gurjara-Pratīhāra monarch of Kanauj, who ruled in c. 836-885 A.D.

1. For these details, see Minorsky, *op. cit.*, pp. 237-38; cf. Hodivala, *op. cit.*, pp. 4 ff.; Nainar, *op. cit.*, p. 157.

2. Nainar, *op. cit.*, p. 156.

3. The original title was *Śrīprthivivallabha* which was shortened as *Śrīvallabha* or *Prthivivallabha* and also merely as *Vallabha*. Both the Cālukya kings of Bādāmi and the Rāṣṭrakūṭa monarchs were popularly known as Vallabha or 'the Vallabha king.'

with the Rāṣṭrakūṭas and wrongly supposed that the other names also indicated hereditary titles as in the case of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa kings. *Gurjara* (*Gurjara-Pratīhāra*) was a dynastic or clan name and not a hereditary title like *Vallabharāja*, so that it was never a title assumed by a ruler. Still at least the Gurjara-Pratīhāra king could have been called 'the Gurjara', even though the Imperial Gurjara-Pratīhāra dynasty ceased to rule more than a century before Idrisī's time. But the case of Qāmrūn, i. e. Kāmarūpa or Assam, is far worse, since it was the name of a country and was neither a hereditary royal title nor a dynastic designation. It is apparently this sort of confusion in the minds of the Arab writers, which led them to mention *Dahmā*, etc., sometimes as a royal designation and sometimes as the name of a kingdom. But there can be no doubt that *Dahmā*, etc., stand for *Dharma*, a shortened form of the name of the Pāla emperor Dharmapāla. His mention by the Arabs long after his death is explained by similar references like Idrisī speaking of the Gurjara-Pratīhāra emperor in 1154 A.D. But it seems that Devapāla (c. 810-50 A. D.), the son and successor of Dharmapāla and the contemporary of the Gurjara-Pratīhāra king Bhoja (c. 836-85 A. D.) and the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Amoghavarṣa (814-78 A. D.) who transferred his capital to Mānyakheṭa (Mānkīr of the Arabs), is mentioned by the Arab writers by the name of his father as *Dharma* apparently through the confusion referred to above.

Minorsky identifies the East Indian king, whom he calls Dahum, with the Candella king Dhaṅga (c. 950-1002 A. D.) while K. C. Panigrahi takes him to be a ruler of the Bhauma (Bhauma-Kara) dynasty of Orrisa.<sup>1</sup> Both these suggestions are utterly unconvincing, since neither the Candella nor the Bhauma-Kara kingdom adjoined Assam. Moreover, it is impossible to explain how the less important ruler of Bundelkhand and Orissa would be mentioned as the greatest king of Eastern India and the mighty Pāla emperor, who was one of the most powerful monarchs of his age, should be passed over in silence by the Arab writers while describing the political condition of India in the age of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas. As regards the Candella king, it has to be noticed that, even after

1. Minorsky, *op. cit.*, pp. 236-38; Panigrahi, *Chronology of the Bhauma-Karas and Somavamśis of Orissa*, pp. 64ff.

the composition of Sulaimān's work in 851 A. D., in the year 854 A. D. when the Khajurāho inscription was engraved, Dhaṅga was a feudatory of the Gurjara-Pratihāra emperor Vināyakapāla, and claimed to have been the ruler of the territory bounded by Kālañjara in the Banda District, Bhāsvat on the Mālava-nadī (Bhilsā on the Vetravati or Betwa in the old Gwalior State), the Gopa hill or Gwalior, the Kālindī (Yamunā) and the Cedi country in the Jabalpur region.<sup>1</sup> This territory, again, did not lie on the sea as required by the Arabs' description of the East Indian kingdom.

There are two interesting passages in the *Hudūd al-'Alam* in its description of the towns of Hīndustān, which may throw some light on the relations of the said East Indian king (i. e. Dharmapāla or Devapāla) with the contemporary ruler of Orissa. They run as follows in Minorsky's translation:<sup>2</sup>

I. "Nmyās, Harkand, Ūrshīn, Smndr, Andrās—these five large towns (lands ?) are situated on the sea-coast, and the royal power in them belongs to Dahum. Dahum does not consider any one superior to himself and is said to have an army of 300,000 men. In no place of Hīndustān are fresh alocs found but in [the possessions] of the king of Qāmrūn and of Dahum. These countries produce in large quantities good cotton which [grows] on trees yielding their produce during many years. The product of this country is the white conch which is blown like a trumpet and is called *sanbak* (*shankh*). In this country there are numerous elephants."

II. "Ūrshfin, a town with a district protruding into the sea like an island. Its air is bad. That sea is called there the Sea of Gulfs. The royal power belongs to a woman who is called Rāyinā. Extremely large elephants are found there, such as in no other place in India. From it come large quantities of pepper and rotang."

Minorsky thinks that Ūrshīn mentioned in the first passage is different from Ūrshfin mentioned in the second.<sup>3</sup> But V. V. Barthold,<sup>4</sup> Nainar<sup>5</sup> and Panigrahi<sup>6</sup> take the two names,

1. *Ep Ind.*, Vol. I, pp. 124 ff, text lines 26 and 28.

2. *Op. cit.*, pp. 87-88.

3. *Op. cit.*, p. 243.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 27.

5. Cf. *op. cit.*, p. 85, note 188.

6. *Op. cit.*, pp. 64ff.

also written as *Ūrnshīn*, to be identical. If the identification is accepted, it would appear that Orissa, ruled by a queen, formed a part of the empire of the East Indian monarch. In that case, the ruling queen of Orissa must have acknowledged the suzerainty, or at best was a subordinate ally, of the Pāla emperors, Dharmapāla and Devapāla.

Several queens are known to have sat on the throne of the Bhauma-Kāras of Orissa, whose era started from 831 A.D., the earliest of the queens being Tribhuvana-mahādevī I, who issued a charter in the year 120 = 951 A. D.<sup>1</sup> She therefore flourished about a century after Devapāla. But an earlier queen named Gosvāminī is mentioned in the charter of Tribhuvanamahādevī I,<sup>2</sup> though it is not possible to determine whether this Gosvāminī or any other ruling queen of Orissa is referred to by the Arab writers as a contemporary of Dharmapāla or Devapāla. The name *Rāyīnā*, also written as *Rābiyā*, may be a wrong Arabic transliteration of Sanskrit *rājñī* meaning 'the queen'.

Before closing the subject, it may be pointed out that the Arab writers sometimes confused the Pāla empire (Rahma) with the Orissan principality ruled by a queen. Thus Ibn-al-Fakih (902 A. D.) says, "In India lies a realm called Rahma bordering on the sea. Its ruler is a woman. It is ravaged by the plague and any man who comes from elsewhere in India and enters the country (Rahma) diest here. Yet many come by reason of the great profits to be made."<sup>3</sup> About 902 A. D., the Pāla empire was ruled by king Nārāyaṇapāla (c. 854-908 A. D.) and not by a woman.

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX, p. 80, note 6; p. 191, note 2.

2. B. Misra, *Orissa under the Bhauma Kings*, p. 25.

3. Harvey, *History of Burma*, p. 10,

## CHAPTER VIII

### SAMATAȚA

#### I

The Ashrafpur (Dacca District) copper-plate grants<sup>1</sup> of king Devakhaḍga (middle of the seventh century A. D.) of the Khaḍga dynasty of East Bengal were issued from the royal residence at Karmānta which may have been the capital of the Khaḍgas. Because a gold-covered Śarvāṇī image, caused to be made by Devakhaḍga's queen Prabhāvatī, was discovered at Deulbāḍī about 14 miles to the south of Comilla (Tippera District) and the official designation *Karmāntapāla* occurring in the Narteśvara image inscription found at Bhārellā in the Baḍkāmtā Police Station of the Tippera District was understood as 'the lord of Karmānta' (though it really means 'the superintendent of the royal barns'), N. K. Bhattasali was inclined to believe that Karmānta was the capital of the Samataṭa country (which, in his opinion, covered the Tippera and Noakhali Districts together with the eastern half of the Mymensingh and Dacca Districts and the greater part of the Sylhet District) and that the city stood at the site of modern Baḍkāmtā (literally 'the bigger Kāmtā') about three miles from Bhārellā.<sup>2</sup> It is difficult to accept all these views. In the first place, 'the eastern half of the Dacca and Mymensingh Districts and the greater part of the Sylhet District' do not appear to have formed any part of Samataṭa. Secondly, the recent discovery of the Kailāṇ copper-plate inscription<sup>3</sup> of king Śrīdhāraṇarāta of Samataṭa, shows that, about the middle of the seventh century A.D., when the Khaḍgas were ruling over the Dacca region in Vaṅga, the Rātas were holding sway over Samataṭa, although very soon Devakhaḍga extirpated Rāta rule and annexed Samataṭa to his dominions. It, therefore, seems that Devakhaḍga's capital was somewhere in the Dacca region. Thirdly, the said Kailāṇ inscription and the

1. Cf. Bhandarkar's List of Inscriptions, Nos. 1394 and 1588.

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XVII, pp. 349 ff.

3. *IHQ*, Vol. XXIII, pp. 221 ff.

recently discovered Tippera copper-plate grant<sup>1</sup> of Bhavadeva suggest that the capital of Samataṭa in the seventh and the following centuries was not at Karmānta but at the city of Devaparvata on the river Kṣīrodā. The Kṣīrodā is the modern Khīrā or Khīrnai which is a dried-up river course traceable as branching off from the Gomatī just west of the town of Comilla. It flows by the eastern side of the Maināmatī hills and skirts their southern end near the Caṇḍimuḍā peak where another branch of the river meets it flowing by the western side of the hills. The river thus surrounds the southern end of the Maināmatī hills where the ancient hill-fort of Devaparvata seems to have been situated.

Further light has now been thrown on Devaparvata, the capital of the Samataṭa country during the early medieval period by the Paścimbhāg copper-plate grant of king Śrīcandra (c. 925-75 A. D.) of the Candra dynasty (which originally ruled over Candradvīpa or Vaṅgādeśa in the Buckergunge region, but later extended its power over Vaṅga, Samataṭa and Sṛihaṭṭa) recently edited by Sri Kamalakanta Gupta Chaudhury in the *Nalin Kanta Bhattasali Commemoration Volume* published by the Dacca Museum in 1966.<sup>2</sup> Unfortunately, the illustration of the writing on both sides of the plate as published by Gupta Chaudhury is not satisfactory while his reading and interpretation of the new stanzas occurring only in the Paścimbhāg inscription contain errors.

Verse 7 of the Paścimbhāg plate, which mentions the city of Devaparvata on the Kṣīrodā river in the Samataṭa country while describing the achievements of Trailokyacandra (c. 905-25 A.D.) the father of Śrīcandra, runs as follows :

*Kṣīrodām = anu Devaparvata iti śrīmat = tad = etat = puram  
yatṛ = āgantu-janasya viśmaya-rasaḥ Kamboja-vārt-ādbhutaiḥ |  
Lālambī-vanam = atra nāvika = śatair = anviṣya siddh-auśadhi-  
vyāhārā iti ha śrūtās = Samataṭan = nirjitya yat-sainikaiḥ |*

The stanza may be interpreted as follows: After having conquered Samataṭa, Trailokyacandra's soldiers exclaimed,

1. *Journ. As. Soc.*, Letters, Vol. XVII, pp. 83 ff.

2. See pp. 100 ff., Plates XXXVI-XXXVII.

“That prosperous Devaparvata, lying on the Kṣīrodā is this city where the visitor has the feeling of astonishment at the wonderful reports about the Kambojas,” and, having searched the Lālambī forest in the area through hundreds of boatmen, they heard the tales about superbly efficacious medicinal herbs. Unfortunately, Gupta Chaudhury commits two errors in reading the verse : (1) he reads *Kṣīrodām* = *anu* as *Kṣīrodāmaṇu* (which is meaningless) and then makes it *Kṣīrod-āmbu* (which violates the metre), and (2) the word *nāvika* is read by him as *vātika*. His translation of the stanza consequently runs as follows : “In consequence of the strange news of Kamboja, the new-comers to this illustrious capital, like the venerable mountain (*i.e.*, the Mandara Mountain) in the waters of the Kṣīroda (sea) were struck with feelings of wonder, whose soldiers conquered Samataṭa where was situated the forest of Lālamvī, traditionally said to have been filled with sure medicinal herbs sought for by hundreds of persons suffering from the morbid affection of the nervous system.”

The verse offers much valuable information. In the first place, it speaks of the conquest of the Samataṭa country, *i.e.*, the present Tippera-Noakhali region of South-East Bengal within East Pakistan, by the Candra king Trailokyacandra, Verse 8 of the Paścimbhāg, plate refers to the invasion also of the Vaṅga country by Trailokyacandra when it says that his forces enjoyed, out of curiosity, the famous curds of the Vaṅga country at the village of Kṣṛṇaśikhari and its hamlets. Unfortunately Gupta Chaudhury reads *caṅga* for *Vaṅga* in the passage *bhuktvā Vaṅga-dadhīn Kṣṛṇaśikhari-grāmeṣu* and translates it as “drinking nice coagulated milk out of curiosity in villages ensconced amidst black hills.” It has to be remembered in this connection that Trailokyacandra is sometimes described in the Candra records as ‘the pearl of the Vaṅga country’ and also as ‘the mainstay of the royal fortunes of the kings of Harikela (*i.e.*, Sylhet)’ even though he is represented as the king essentially of Candra-dvīpa. The claims of Trailokyacandra have now to be read along with his son Śricandra’s rule over Vaṅga, Samataṭa and Śrīhaṭṭa with his capital at Vikramapura in Vaṅga.

In the second place, the reference to Devaparvata in the Paścimbhāg plate supports the evidence of the Kailāṇ and



Tippera plates and suggests that the said city lying on the bank of the Kṣīrodā river was the capital of the Samataṭa country. The reference to hundreds of boatmen in verse 7 of the Paścim-bhāg plate reminds us of the description of the Kṣīrodā river in the Kailāṇ plate as *naubhir* = *aparimitābhir* = *uparacita-kūlā*.

Thirdly, shortly before the Candra invasion of Samataṭa, the city of Devaparvata seems to have been devastated by the Kambojas. The name Kamboja is probably the Sanskritised form of the name of the Koch people of North Bengal, a few kings of this clan being known from their inscriptions to have been ruling in the northern and south-western regions of Bengal in the tenth century A. D. They must have carved out their kingdoms at the expense of the Pāla emperors. It may be remembered in this connection that an ethnically allied tribe called Mec (Sanskritised as *Mleccha*) ruled Assam from the middle of the seventh to the beginning of the eleventh century A. D.

Lastly, Lāmbī-vana, which is no doubt the present Lālmāi hills near Comilla, seems to have been famous for its medicinal herbs. Its mention in the present context throws welcome light on the controversy regarding the identification of Rohitāgiri mentioned in Candra records as the original home of the Candra. Most scholars identified Rohitāgiri with modern Rohtāsgaḍh in the Shahabad District of Bihar. But N. K. Bhattasali suggested that *Rohitāgiri* might be a Sanskritised form of *Lālmāi* (*Lālmāṭi* or red earth). Of course, the modification of *Lāl-māṭi* to *Lāl-māi* seems to be philologically unsound. In any case, the Paścimbhāg plate mentioning *Lālmāi* as *Lāmbī* shows that Bhattasali's suggestion is wrong and that it offers no challenge to the identification of Rohitāgiri with Rohtāsgaḍh.

## II

There is a confusion regarding the identification of the geographical name variously given as Saknāt, Sankāt and San-knāt in the manuscripts of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣiri* by Minhājuddīn of Sirāj in his account of Muḥammad-i-Bakhtiyār's conquest of Nūdiā (Nava-dvīpa, i.e. Nadiā on the Bhāgīrathī in South-West Bengal) in the dominions of the Sena king Lakṣmaṇa-

sena of Bengal. The text of Minhājuddin's work was published in Calcutta in 1864 and was translated by Raverty in 1881. A translation of parts of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī* was also incorporated in Elliot's and Dowson's *History of India as told by its own Historians*, Vol. II, pp. 259 ff.

Minhājuddin says that, on the eve of Bakhtiyār's invasion, many people of Nūdiā 'went away to the country of Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt, and to the cities of Bang and Kām rūp; but Rāi Lakhmanīa did not like to leave his territory.'<sup>1</sup> In Raverty's translation, the passage in question runs as follows: 'Most of the Brāhmaṇas and inhabitants of that place retired into the province of Sankanāt-Saknāt, the cities and towns of Bang, and towards Kām rūd ; but to begin to abandon his country was not agreeable to Lakhmanīa.'<sup>2</sup> On the fall of Nūdiā, 'Rāi Lakhmanīa went towards Saknāt-Sankāt and Bang, where he died. His sons are to this day rulers of the territory of Bang.'<sup>3</sup> In Raverty's translation we have, 'Lakhmanīa got away towards Sankanāt-Saknāt and Bang, and there the period of his reign shortly came to a termination. His descendants up to this time are rulers in the country of Bang.'<sup>4</sup>

Stewart in his *History of Bengal* took Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt to be identical with Jagannāth (Jagannātha-pūrī), i.e. modern Purī in Orissa, and Dowson drew the attention of scholars to this view. But Minhājuddin makes it clear that Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt was the name of a country or province and not a city like Purī and that it was adjacent to Bang (Vaṅga having in this age its headquarters at Vikramapura in the Dacca District of East Bengal) or at least lay in the direction of Bang from the Nadiā side. It appears moreover that, with the loss of the Nadiā-Lakhnautī (Gaur) region, i. e. the western part of the Sena kingdom, Lakṣmaṇasena took shelter in the eastern part of his dominions. It is impossible to infer from Minhājuddin's evidence that the Sena king left his dominions and took shelter at the court of the contemporary Gaṅga king of Orissa, who was one of his enemies.

1. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 308.

2. *Op. cit.*, p. 558.

3. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 309.

4. Cf. N. G. Majumdar, *Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, p. 107.

Commenting on the passages quoted from Elliot's and Dowson's work in his *Studies in Indo-Muslim History*, Hodivala says, "Dowson notes that Sanknāt is also written Sankāt and Saknāt and he asks if it is not Jagannāth. But Minhāj states a few lines lower down that Lakhmaṇa himself fled to *Sanknāt and Bang* and that 'his sons are to this day rulers in the territory of Bang.' Now Vaṅga or Baṅga is the specific name of *Eastern Bengal* and we possess epigraphic evidence of Lakṣmaṇasena's descendants having ruled for at least three generations (sic) at Vīkrampur near Sonārgāon in Dacca. Sanknāt may be a mistake for Sonārgāon or Songāon. A still nearer phonetic approach (sic) would be Satgāon (better—Sāt-gāon) and it is possible that Minhāj who knew little or nothing of Bengal geography has confused the two names. Hooghly district in which Satgāon lay was under Hindu rule for long after the Muhammadan conquest of Lakhnauti."<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately these suggestions about the location of Saknāt-Sankāt of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣiri* are equally untenable, although Hodivala is right in his criticism of the Jagannāth theory. Minhājuddīn stayed at Lakhnauti for over two years in 1242-45 A.D.<sup>2</sup> and could hardly have been as ignorant of the geography of Bengal as Hodivala takes him to have been. Sonārgāon was not a country and, since it was a city in Bang, it is certainly absurd to speak of one's flight towards Sonārgāon *and* Bang. The arguments against the identification of Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt with Jagannāth or Purī, offered by Hodivala himself, are equally applicable against its identification with Sāt-gāon which lay to the south of Nadiā unlike the Vikramapura region lying to its east.

The *History of Bengal*, published by the Dacca University, offers conflicting suggestions regarding the identification of Minhājuddīn's Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt. In Volume I of this work, R. C. Majumdar refers to Saṅkaṭa-grāma, mentioned in Sandhyākaranandin's *Rāmacarita* as the territory of one of Rāmapāla's feudatories named Caṇḍārjuna, and observes, "Ain-i-Akbarī refers to *pargana* Sakot in *Sarkār* Satgāon. The name *Sakot* resembles *Saṅkaṭa*.....Saṅkaṭa-

1. *Op. cit.*, 207.

2. Cf. Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 260.

grāma is probably the same as Saṅka-koṭa referred to in *Vallā-lacarita* and Sankanāt referred to in *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*.<sup>1</sup> It will be seen that the identification of Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt with a locality near Sātgaon is as untenable as its location at Sātgaon itself.

In Volume II of the above work, K. R. Qanungo says, 'The region to which Rāi Lakhmanīa fled from Nadīā is named in the *T. N.* as *Bang wa S-n-k-n-āt*. Bang means East Bengal and the second place-name is a copyist's error for Sil-hāṭ, i.e. Sylhet. The invariable practice of Persian writers is to designate a district by joining together two well-known places in it, which might be even 50 miles apart; e. g. Sultanpur-Nandurbar, Vani-Dindori, Trimbak-Nasik, Dholpur-Bari, Kora-Jahanabad, Kara-Manikpur.'<sup>2</sup> Of all the identifications of Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī* proposed by scholars and discussed above, Qanungo's suggestion appears to be the least objectionable, as Sylhet may be regarded as a district adjacent to Bang. But the statement that Bang and Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt have been mentioned jointly to indicate a district like Sultanpur-Nandurbar is clearly wrong. The passage 'to the country of Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt and to the cities of Bang and Kāmrūp' quoted above from Elliot's and Dowson's translation of the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī* shows beyond doubt that Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt did not form an integral part of Bang. The other passage quoted from the same work, however, suggests that this territory lay adjacent to Bang, and the Sylhet District no doubt suits this position. As regards the possibility of scribal errors in the transliteration of Sil-hāṭ (actually *Silhaṭ* from *Śrihaṭṭa* or *Śrihaṭa*) as Saknāt, Sankāt or Sanknāt in the Perso-Arabic script, we may cite many other instances of the type.<sup>3</sup>

It should, be pointed out that, though the *Śrihaṭṭa* or Sylhet

1. *Op. cit.*, p. 158.

2. *Op. cit.*, p. 4.

3. Cf. Ray, *DHVI*, Vol. II, pp. 599ff., 698, etc. Cf. '*Kanauj* and *jutuh*, when spelt without diacritical points, assume the same form : a good illustration of the difficulty of reading accurately oriental names:—here two words of the same form have not a letter in common' (Elliot and Dowson, *op. cit.*, p. 45).

territory is referred to in the Paścimbhāg plate of Śrīcandra mentioned above, the more popular name of the district as mentioned in the Chittagong plate (about the ninth century A.D.) of king Kāntideva as the Harikela (sometimes called Harikeli or Harikelā) *maṇḍala* (province). Moreover, both Bang and Sahnāt Sahnāt-Sahnāt appear to have formed a part of the dominions of Lakṣmaṇasena while there is hardly any evidence in favour of the inclusion of Sylhet in the Sena kingdom. Viewed from this angle, the identification of Sahnāt-Sahnāt-Sahnāt with Sylhet does not appear to be entirely beyond doubt. On the other hand, there was another territory near Bang (Vaṅga), which was not only well known in Indian literature between the fourth and the thirteenth century A.D. but also probably formed a part of Lakṣmaṇasena's kingdom. Its name again may be regarded as the origin of Sahnāt-Sahnāt-Sahnāt of the Perso-Arabic script with equal plausibility as Silhaṭ (Sylhet) if not with more justification. This is the country of Samataṭa which was the name of the Tippera-Noakhali region of South-East Bengal as late as the thirteenth century when the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāsirī* was composed. It has to be remembered that Samataṭa as a territory near Vaṅga was considerably more important than Śrīhaṭṭa or Sylhet. The intended reading for Minhājuddin's *Sahnāt-Sahnāt-Sahnāt* thus appears to have been *Samtaṭ* or *Santaṭ*.

The Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta (*circa* 340-76 A.D.) mentions the Samataṭa country while Varāhamihira's *Brhatsamhitā* (sixth century A.D.) distinguishes it from Vaṅga. The country is mentioned in the seventh century in the accounts of the celebrated Chinese pilgrims Hsüen-tsang and I-tsing as well as in the Kailāṇ plate<sup>1</sup> of king Śrīdharaṇa of the Rāta dynasty, who is described as the lord of Samataṭa. The same country is further mentioned in the Bāghāurā inscription<sup>2</sup> of Mahīpāla I (*circa* 988-1038 A.D.) and in the Mehār plate<sup>3</sup> (1234 A.D.) of Dāmodara. The Mehār plate mentions

1. *IHQ*, Vol. XXIII, pp. 221 ff.

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XVII, p. 355.

3. *Ibid.*, Vol. XXVII, pp. 182 ff.

Samataṭa as a *maṇḍala* or province. The name Samataṭa disappeared from Indian geography after the thirteenth century A.D.

King Lakṣmaṇasena ruled from his headquarters at Vikramapura in the Dacca District in Vaṅga at least up to 1205-06 A.D. when Śrīdharadāsa compiled his *Saduktikarṇāmyta*. King Viśvarūpasena, son and successor of Lakṣmaṇasena, ruled after his father at least for fourteen years as known from the Madanpāḍā plate.<sup>1</sup> The *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī* speaks of Sena rule in Bang as late at least as 1242-45 A. D. when Minhājuddin was staying at Lakhnautī. But about this time the erstwhile feudatories of the Senas in the Samataṭa or Tippera-Noakhali region asserted their independence. A king named Harikāladeva Raṇavaṅkamalla was ruling over the kingdom of Paṭṭikerā in the Tippera District in 1221 A.D. while another king named Dāmodara is known to have established his suzerainty in the Tippera-Noakhali-Chittagong region and to have been ruling from 1231 A.D. at least up to 1243 A.D. Dāmodara belonged to the Deva family and was preceded on the throne by his father Vāsudeva, grandfather Madhusūdana and great-grandfather Puruṣottama. It seems that the earlier members of this family acknowledged the supremacy of the Senas of Vikramapura. Some of Dāmodara's epithets as found in his inscriptions are clearly imitated from those of the Later Senas, used in the copper-plate grants of king Viśvarūpasena. This shows that, even if the Senas were continuing their precarious existence at Vikramapura as late as the fifth decade of the thirteenth century (as indicated by the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*), they were no better than subordinate allies of the Deva king. Dāmodara's son, Daśaratha, issued his charters from Vikramapura which had been previously the capital of the Senas in Vaṅga. This points to the complete overthrow of the Senas. Daśaratha's title *Arirājadanujamādhava* suggests that he is identical with Danuj Rāi, Rājā of Sonārgāon (near Vikramapura) close to Dacca, who, according to Ziauddin Baranī, entered into an agreement with Sulṭān Ghiyāsuddin Balban of Delhi about 1281 A.D. that he should guard against the escape of the rebellious Sulṭān Mughisuddin Tughril

1. See *JAS*, Letters, Vol. XX, pp. 209 ff.; cf. pp. 201 ff. There was no king named Keśavasena in the Sena dynasty. See also *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 315ff.

Khān of Lakhnautī by water.<sup>1</sup> Thus the Devas of Samataṭa were the successors of the Senas at Vikramapura in Vaṅga.

Earlier expeditions of the Muslim rulers of Lakhnautī against the country of Bang do not appear to have been successful. But Sulṭān Tughril Khān, who began to rule in 1268 A.D., is doubtfully said to have built a fort at Loricol about 25 miles due south of Dacca and to have invaded the kingdom of Hill Tippera.<sup>2</sup> In course of his Bengal campaign, Sulṭān Ghiyāsuddīn Balban claimed to have subdued Iqlim-i-Lakhnautī and 'Arsah-i-Bangāla while he advised his son Nāṣiruddīn Bughra Khān, whom he left as the governor of Muslim Bengal, to exert for the conquest of Diyār-i-Bangāla.<sup>3</sup> It is probable that the dominions of Daśaratha or Danuj Rāi of Sonārgāon in Bang were included in this Diyār-i-Bangāla.<sup>4</sup> When exactly the Deva dynasty of Sonārgāon was overthrown by the Muslims is not known. Jalāluddīn, a son of Sulṭān Shamsuddīn Firūz-Shāh (1301-22 A. D.) is known to have issued coins from the Lakhnautī mint 'from the spoils of Bang' while a coin of Shamsuddīn Firūz Shāh issued from his mint at Sonārgāon itself bears the date 710 A. H. = 1310-11 A.D.<sup>5</sup> Thus the Deva dynasty of Sonārgāon seems to have been extirpated by the Muhammadans shortly after the reign of Daśaratha. A copper-plate grant issued by a ruler named Viradharadeva in his 15th regnal year has been recently discovered at Maināmatī in the Tippera District of East Pakistan.<sup>6</sup> He seems to have been the successor of Daśarathadeva.

1. *Hist. Beng.*, Vol II, p. 65.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 59.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 67. In Minhājuddīn's *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, the land of Vanga is called Bilād-i-Bang, Wilāyat-i-Bang and Mamālik-i-Bang, while Lakṣmanāvati (Gauḍa) is called, besides Shahr-i-Lakhnautī, also Mamlakat-i-Lakhnautī, Mamālik-i-Lakhnautī, Diyār-i-Lakhnautī, Bilād-i-Lakhnautī, Mulk-i-Lakhnautī and Khitta-i-Lakhnautī. See *op. cit.*, pp. 43, 55, 56, 63-65, 71, 73-75, 83, 85, 107, 131, 143, 161, 165.

4. About this time, the lower portion of South-West Bengal seems to have formed a part of the dominions of the Ganga kings of Orissa. From the twelfth to the sixteenth century, the Bhāgirathī was claimed to have been the eastern boundary of the kingdom of Orissa. The upper part of that area, called Rāl (Rādha), formed one wing of the Muslim territory of Lakhnautī, its other wing being Barind (Varendra), according to Minhājuddīn. The city of Devkoṭ was situated in Barind.

5. *Hist. Beng. op. cit.*, pp. 80-81.

6. F. A. Khan, *Further Excavations in East Pakistan : Mainamati*, p. 26.

## CHAPTER IX

### PRĀGJYOTIṢA

F. E. Pargiter published a paper entitled 'Ancient Countries in Eastern India' in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1897. Many of the results of this study were later incorporated in his English translation of the *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* (1904), in which he made a laudable attempt to locate the peoples or countries mentioned in the geographical section of the said Purāṇa.

Unfortunately, some of Pargiter's identifications of localities are clearly wrong. Thus he locates the Puṇḍras in the northern areas of Chota Nagpur in the southern region of Bihar and the Utkalas in the land extending from the southern part of Chota Nagpur to the Balasore District of Orissa. As regards the latter, Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa* (Canto IV) makes it clear that they lived in the land to the west of the Kapiśā (modern Kaśāi) running through the Midnapore District in South-West Bengal between the deltaic region of South Bengal inhabited by the Vaṅgas and the country of the Kalingas whose king is called *Mahendranātha*, i.e., the lord of the Mahendragiri peak in the Ganjam District of Orissa. The Utkalas therefore lived in the Balasore District and the adjoining coastal regions. There is really no evidence suggesting the inclusion of Southern Chota Nagpur in the Utkala country. Likewise, in locating the Puṇḍras, Pargiter ignored the evidence of the *Divyāvadāna* and the records of the age of the Pālas and their contemporaries, and we have now inscriptions of the Maurya and Gupta epochs—all clearly indicating that this people lived in North Bengal. According to the *Divyāvadāna*,<sup>1</sup> the city of Puṇḍravardhana lay beyond Kajaṅgala the eastern border of the land which was the early sphere of Buddhism (i.e. Bihar and Eastern U. P.), while epigraphic records of the early mediaeval period apply the name Puṇḍravardhana-bhukti to North Bengal, its chief city being

1. Ed. P. L. Vaidya, p. 13. *Puṇḍravardhana* is explained as 'the city of the Puṇḍras', *vardhana* being the same as Old Persian *vardana*. See Maier-Williams, *Sans.-Eng. Dict.*, s. v. *vardhana*.



Puṇḍravardhana, identified with modern Mahāsthān in the Bogra District.<sup>1</sup> The Damodarpur plates of the Gupta age show that Koṭivarṣa (the area around modern Bāṅgaḍh in the Dinajpur District) was a *viṣaya* or district of the *bhukti* or province of Puṇḍravardhana.<sup>2</sup> The Mahasthan inscription of the third century B.C. not only proves that Puṇḍravardhana was also called Puṇḍranagara, 'the city of the Puṇḍras', but also supports its identification with Mahasthan.<sup>3</sup> Hiuen-tsang, the Chinese pilgrim of the seventh century A.D., travelled from Kajaṅgala (modern Rajmahal in East Bihar) to the east to Puṇḍravardhana and thence to the east to Kāmarūpa (Prāgjyotiṣa).<sup>4</sup> Thus Pargiter's location of the Puṇḍras in Northern Chota Nagpur is palpably untenable.

It is a matter of regret that the wrong location of the Puṇḍras influenced Pargiter's identification of the land of the Prāgjyotiṣa people and this has also affected writers on the early history of Assam.

According to Pargiter, the early kingdom of Prāgjyotiṣa comprised the major part of modern Assam together with the Jalpaiguri, Cochbihar, Rangpur, Bogra, Mymensingh, Dacca and Tippera Districts and parts of the Pabna District in Bengal and probably also the eastern areas of Nepal.<sup>5</sup> He points out that the Prāgjyotiṣa country bordered on the lands of the Kirātas and Cīnas forming the retinue of Bhagadatta of the *Mahābhārata*, etc., who also drew his troops from the dwellers of Sāgarānūpa (marshy region near the sea) and is even represented as dwelling in the Eastern Sea. It is suggested that 'these marshy regions can only be the alluvial tracts and islands near the mouths of the Ganges and the Brahmaputra

1. See Maitreya, *Gauḍakhaṁālā*, pp. 15, etc.; Majumdar, *Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, pp. 2, etc.

2. *Select Inscriptions*, pp. 283-84, etc.

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 82-83.

4. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, pp. 184ff. The pilgrim noticed a *stūpa* built by the Maurya emperor Aśoka (third century B.C.) at the city of Puṇḍravardhana though no Aśokan *stūpa* was found by him in Kāmarūpa. Considering the tradition that Aśoka built 84,000 *stūpas* throughout his empire, it seems that North Bengal was included in his dominions, but Assam was not.

5. *JASB*, 1897, p. 106.

as they existed anciently', so that 'Prāggyotiṣa comprised the whole of North Bengal proper'.<sup>1</sup>

K. L. Barua, in his *Early History of Kāmarūpa*,<sup>2</sup> refers to Pargiter's views and suggests that the western boundary of Prāggyotiṣa was the Kosī river in Bihar and that the Purnea District was included in it. This, however, clearly goes against the epic and Puranic tradition regarding Pauṇḍraka Vāsudeva (*i.e.* Vāsudeva, king of the Puṇḍras), the epigraphic and literary evidence about the location of the land of the Puṇḍras in North Bengal and of Prāggyotiṣa or Kāmarūpa in the Brahmaputra Valley, and the Chinese *Tang-shu* and the *Kālikā Purnāṇa* and *Yoginī Tantra* stating clearly that the western boundary of Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa was the river Karatoyā. Some scholars believe that the Karatoyā was originally a very big river uniting in its bed the streams of the present Tistā, Kosī and Mahānandā.<sup>3</sup>

The Nidhanpur (Sylhet District) charter, originally issued by Mahābhūtavarman of Prāggyotiṣa in the sixth century and renewed by his descendant Bhāskaravarman about the middle of the following century, records the grant of land near the Kausikā (sometimes called *śuśka* or dried up), and Barua identifies it with the Kosī in Bihar, though others prefer its identification with the Kuśiyārā in the Sylhet region near Assam.<sup>4</sup>

1. *The Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, p. 328, note. Pargiter even goes so far as to say, "The *Raghuvamśa* places it seemingly beyond the Brahmaputra (IV. 81); but Kālidāsa was a little uncertain in distant geography." Since Kālidāsa flourished at the court of the Gupta emperors whose dominions included the province of Pundravardhana (North Bengal) and bordered on the *pratyanta* kingdom of Kāmarūpa, another name of Prāggyotiṣa, it is impossible to think that the poet was ignorant of the location of this country. But Kālidāsa says that the king of Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa trembled when Raghu crossed the Lauhitya (Brahmaputra) which is thus not represented as a boundary of the country. The Apsad inscription (*CII*, Vol III, pp. 203, 206) also places it in the valley of the Lohitya (Lauhitya) while describing the victory of Mahāsenagupta over Susthitavarman. It may however be noted that, while Mahāsenagupta invaded Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa from the east or south-east, Raghu entered the country from the Himalayan region in the north.

2. Cf. pp. 2-3.

3. Gait, *History of Assam*, 2nd ed., pp. 10-11.

4. Barua, *op. cit.*, pp. 50-51; *IHQ*, Vol. VII, p. 743 (823).

But Barua does not notice that, if the Purnea District of Bihar formed a part of Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa in the days of Bhāskaravarman, contemporary Chinese writings would not have mentioned the Karatoyā as the boundary between Puṇḍravardhana and Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa.<sup>1</sup> Barua's belief that Puṇḍravardhana was a part of Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa in the first quarter of the sixth century or about 525 A.D. when Mahābhūtavarman is supposed to have been ruling totally ignores the evidence of the Damodarpur inscription of 543 A.D., which includes the province of that name in the Gupta empire.<sup>2</sup> If Mādhāsālmali in the Puṇḍravardhana-bhukti, mentioned in the Khalimpur plate of Dharmapāla, is regarded as identical with or situated near Mayūrasālmali in the Candrapurī-viṣaya as known from the Nidhanpur plates<sup>3</sup> of Mahābhūtavarman and Bhāskaravarman, the inclusion of Puṇḍravardhana in Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa is scarcely proved since certain border areas of Prāggyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa may have been annexed to the Puṇḍravardhana-bhukti by the Pāla emperor. It is well known that, during the age of the Pālas and their contemporaries, wide areas of East and South Bengal were comprised in the *bhukti* called Puṇḍravardhana or Paṇḍra.

According to the *Kālikā Purāṇa* (chapter 38) compiled in the Assam region during the early mediaeval period, Naraka, son of the god Viṣṇu and the goddess Earth, was taken to Prāggyotiṣapura near the temple of Kāmākhyā in the heart of Kāmarūpa. He drove out the Kirāta inhabitants of the country from the area between the Karatoyā in the west and the Dikkaravāsini and Lalitakāntā in the east for settling the twiceborn, while the Kirātas were rehabilitated in the sea coast extending from Lalitakāntā in the east. Similar information is supplied by the late mediaeval *Yoginī Tantra* according to which Kāmarūpa was bounded in the north by the Kañjagiri or Kāñcan-ādri (probably the Kanchenjunga) in Nepāla, in the west by the Karatoyā, in the east by the Dikṣu river or Dikkaravāsini, and in the south by the Brahmaputra-

1. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, pp. 184ff. (cf. p. 186 and note 2).

2. *Select Ins.*, pp. 337ff.

3. Cf. P. N. Bhattacharya, *Kāmarūpaśāsanāvalī*, p. 6.

saṅgama or the confluence of the Brahmaputra and the Lākṣā.<sup>1</sup> The Dikṣu is no other than the modern Dikhu falling in the Brahmaputra near Sibsagar in Assam, while the Lākṣā is the modern Lakhyā which joins the Brahmaputra in the Mymensingh District of East Pakistan. The temple of Dikkaravāsini is often located at Dikrang near Sadiya, and Lalitakāntā is likewise associated with the hill streams of Sandhyā, Lalitā and Kāntā not far from Gauhati, the chief city of Assam, lying a few miles from the Kāmākhyā temple<sup>2</sup> and identified with the ancient city of Prāgjyotiṣapura.

It will be seen from the above discussion that the Karatoyā was regarded as the western boundary of Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa from the seventh century A.D. while the same appears to have been the case when North Bengal was included in the Magadha empire under the Guptas from the fourth to the sixth century A.D. and the Nandas and Mauryas between the fourth and second century B.C. There is again no evidence to prove that the position was otherwise between the fall of the Mauryas and the rise of the Guptas. It may be mentioned in this connection that North Bengal was also called Varendra or Varendrī from the age of the Pālas and that Sandhyākaranandin's *Rāmacarita* mentions Pauṇḍravardhanapura as the chief city of Varendrī which it locates between the Ganges and the Karatoyā.<sup>3</sup>

Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa is represented as a land sometimes of the north and sometimes of the east.<sup>4</sup> This is because the country extended from the hilly region regarded as a part of the Himalayas in the north to near about the junction of the Brahmaputra and the Lakhyā in the south. The *Mahābhārata*<sup>5</sup> represents Bhagadatta as *Pūrvasāgaravāsin* (dwelling in the Eastern Sea) while the *Rāmāyaṇa*<sup>6</sup> states that Prāgjyotiṣapura, the city of Bhagadatta's father Naraka, was situated on the Varāha mountain in the sea. The *Mahābhārata*<sup>7</sup> also represents Bhagadatta as the leader of the Cīnas,

1. See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XII, p. 68; Sircar, *The Śākta Pīṭhas*, p. 13 and note; cf. *JAIH*, Vol. I, pp. 19-20, locating the Dikkaravāsini temple near Paya in the Lohit District.

2. *The Śākta Pīṭhas*, p. 17, note 3.

3. See V.R.S. ed., pp. 84 (III. 10), 153 (V. 1).

4. *The Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, p. 328, note; Sircar, *Cosm*, etc., pp. 65-77.

5. V 4. 11; XI. 23. 10.

6. IV. 42. 30-31.

7. II. 26. 9; 33. 9-10.

Kirātas, Mlecchas and Sāgarānūpavāsins. It is therefore interesting to note that, in the course of Arjuna's *digvijaya* in the north, he is said to have defeated Bhagadatta leading the Cīnas, Kirātas and Sāgarānūpavāsins<sup>1</sup> while Bhīma in his expedition in the east is said to have reached the Lauhitya valley and defeated the Mleccha rulers and the Sāgarānūpavāsins.<sup>2</sup>

This sea or Eastern Sea not far from Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa requires some explanation. As we have seen, Pargiter supposed that it was below the mouths of the Ganges and the Brahmaputra. But the deltaic region of South Bengal watered by the mouths of the Ganges was inhabited by the ancient people, called the Vaṅgas by the Indians and Gangaridae by the Greeks, from very early times.<sup>3</sup> Since the *Kālikā Purāṇa* seems to locate the sea to the east (or at least the south-east) of Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa, P. N. Bhattacharya considers it possible that Bhagadatta's empire extended upto the South China Sea.<sup>4</sup> But it is extremely doubtful if we can take the *Kālikā Purāṇa* evidence so literally and conclude that such a large area of South-East Asia was actually included in Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa. There was really no sea to the east or south-east of the country. K. L. Barua points to the application of the name *hāor* (Sanskrit *sāgara*) to the marshy parts of Sylhet and Mymensingh and refers to the Bhatera copper-plate inscription of Govinda Keśavadeva of Śrīhaṭṭa (Sylhet) mentioning the sea as the boundary of a plot of the gift land.<sup>5</sup> He therefore concludes that the sea referred to was the low-lying and water-logged land to the south of the Assam range and suggests that the said area may have been connected in olden times with the Bay of Bengal (Eastern Sea) through the estuaries of the Brahmaputra.

Considering the fact that the traditional southern boundary

1. *Ibid.*, II. 26. 9.

2. *Ibid.*, II. 30. 26-27.

3. See below, Ch. XIII.

4. *Kāmarūpaśāsanāvali*, Intro., pp. 4, note 2; 11, note 2. For the country to the east of this land, cf. Watters, *op. cit.*, p. 186; Beal, *Life of Hiuen Tsiang*, pp. 132-33.

5. *Early History of Kāmarūpa*, p. 2; *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XIX, p. 282, text line 32. The word used here is *sāgara*. An inscription of the Senas speaks of the *samudra* as the boundary of one of the plots of land granted (Majumdar, *Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, p. 146, text line 47).

of Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa was the confluence of the Brahmaputra and the Lakhyā in the Mymensingh District, Barua's suggestion seems to be justifiable. In this connection, it may also be noted that the epigraphic records of the kings of ancient Assam speak of the Lauhitya or Brahmaputra as 'the sea', while there is a tradition that, in ancient times, the Eastern Sea extended upto Devikoṭṭa in the Dinajpur District of North Bengal.<sup>1</sup> This also explains the mention of the Lauhitya in the *Mahābhārata* side by side with the Sāgarānūpavāsins.

Reference may be made here to another point not entirely unconnected with our topic. In an inscription of king Jayadeva Paracakrakāma of Nepal, probably dated in 737 A.D., his queen Rājyamatī is described as born in Bhagadatta's family (to which all kings of ancient Assam claimed to have belonged) and as the daughter of Harṣadeva, called *Gaud-Oḍṛ-ādi-Kaliṅga-Kosala-pati*, 'lord of Gauda, Oḍṛa and other lands as well as of Kaliṅga and Kosala (apparently South Kosala).'<sup>2</sup> This Harṣadeva, father-in-law of the Nepalese king Jayadeva, is generally identified with king Harṣavarman, a descendant of Sālastambha who occupied the throne of Prāg-jyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa in the third quarter of the seventh century A.D.<sup>3</sup> But it is not noticed that, although Harṣa was the king of Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa, neither Prāgjyotiṣa nor Kāmarūpa occurs in the above list of his territories and that this fact clearly points to the degree of historical accuracy to be expected in the description. We have similar other cases of poetical excesses. Thus the Aihole inscription (634 A.D.) of Pulakeśin II of Badami describes his father Kīrtivarman I as the vanquisher of the Nalas, Mauryas and Kadambas, and nobody ever doubted the genuineness of the claim. But the same Kīrtivarman I is described in the Mahakuta pillar inscription (602 A.D.) of his younger brother Maṅgaliśa as the subduer of Vaṅga, Aṅga, Kaliṅga, Vaṭṭūra, Magadha, Madaraka, Kerala, Gaṅga, Mūṣaka, Pāṇḍya, Dramila, Coliya, Āluka and Vaijayantī. It is interesting that, in this list, Kīrtivarman's genuine victory over the Nalas and Mauryas is conspicuously omitted, while his imaginary success against

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX, p. 151; above, p. 112, note 1.

2. Gnoli, *Nepalese Inscriptions in Gupta Characters*, p. 117, verse 15.

3. See Barua, *op. cit.*, pp. 112-13; but cf. Gait., *op. cit.*, p. 30.

the Vāṅgas, Aṅgas, Madrakas and others has been mentioned. The conquest of Vaijayantī, the capital of the Kadambas, is the only genuine claim of victory in the fictitious description of the Mahakuta pillar inscription.<sup>1</sup>

The statement in the Nepalese inscription regarding the lordship of Harṣavarman of Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa over a number of countries in Eastern India should therefore be taken with a grain of salt.

1. *Bomb. Gaz.*, Vol. I, Part ii, pp. 345-46; *The Classical Age*, ed. Majumdar, pp. 232-33.

## CHAPTER X

### ODIŚĀ

#### I

Orissa is spelt *Oḍiśā* in the language of the Oriyas. This name seems to be derived from an earlier form like *Auḍriya-viṣaya* through forms like *Oḍḍi-visaa* and *Oḍi-visā*. The Tibetan author Tāranātha mentions the name as *Oḍi-viśa*.<sup>1</sup> The tribal name Uḍra or Oḍra lies at the root of all these forms. But Uḍra, Oḍra or Auḍra cannot be regarded as the earliest name of Orissa.

In ancient times a powerful people called the Kaliṅgas lived in the present Orissa region. In the third century B.C., the Maurya emperor Aśoka (*circa* 269-232 B.C.) conquered the Kaliṅgas and annexed the Kaliṅga country to his empire. The province of Kaliṅga in the Maurya empire was divided into two administrative units. The north-eastern part of the country had its headquarters at Tosali (although the land around the city was later often called Tosala) which is the modern Dhauli near Bhubaneswar in the Puri District of Orissa. In a later age, kings of the Ārya-Mahāmeghavāhana family of the Cedi clan, which is represented by Khāravela, described as 'the supreme lord of Kaliṅga', appear to have had their capital at the same place. In Maurya times, South-Western Kaliṅga had its headquarters at the city of Samāpā near modern Jaugaḍa in the Ganjam District. Indian literature intimately associates Kaliṅga with the Mahendra-giri now standing on the borders of the Ganjam District of Orissa near those of the Srikakulam District of Andhra Pradesh. But there is no doubt that the Godāvarī or the Kṛṣṇā was often regarded as the south-western boundary of the Kaliṅga country. This is indicated by the fact that, about the fifth century A.D., some rulers, enjoying the title *Kaliṅg-ādhipati*, not only had their capital at Piṣṭapura, modern Pithapuram in the East Godavari District, but sometimes even claimed lordship over



the whole coast land between the Kṛṣṇā and the Mahānadī.<sup>1</sup> Actually however, the north-eastern boundary of the ancient Kalinga country lay even beyond the Mahānadī, although Kalinga did not include the whole of modern Orissa. The north-eastern part of coastal Orissa was included in early times in the land of the Utkalas while the Patna-Sonpur region in the upper valley of the Mahānadī formed the eastern part of the country named Dakṣiṇa-Kosala till the early medieval period. But the Utkalas and some of their neighbours may have been ethnically related to the Kalingas. Indeed, an ancient tradition recorded in the *Mahābhārata* and some of the *Purāṇas*<sup>2</sup> regards the progenitors of the Aṅgas of East Bihar, the Vaṅgas of South Bengal, the Kalingas, the Puṇḍras of North Bengal and the Suhmas of West Bengal as full brothers. Early European writers sometimes represent the people of South Bengal (Gangaridae) as a branch of the Kalinga people.<sup>3</sup>

We have seen how the river Kṛṣṇā was sometimes regarded as the south-western boundary of the ancient Kalinga country. But in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D., the Śālaṅkāyanas ruling over the coast land between the Kṛṣṇā and the Godāvarī with their capital at the city of Veṅgī (modern Peddavegi near Elūru in the West Godavari District, Andhra Pradesh) did not claim to be lords of Kalinga. In the sixth and seventh centuries the Viṣṇukuṇḍins were ruling over the same area. They also did not claim to be rulers of the Kalinga country. If the identification of the *Andhr-ādhipati*, mentioned in the Haraha inscription<sup>4</sup> of the time of Maukhari Īśānavarman, dated Vikrama 611 = 553-54 A.D., with a Viṣṇukuṇḍin monarch is accepted, the kingdom of the Viṣṇukuṇḍins was probably known as Andhra. During the second quarter of the seventh century, the Eastern Cālukyas established themselves at Piṣṭapura (Pithapuram in the East Godavari District) and ruled over the entire coast country from the Visakhapatnam District in the north-east to the Guntur District

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXX, p. 144.

2. *Mahābhārata*, I. 104. 53; *Bhāgavata*, IX. 23. 5; *Vāyu*, 99. For the separate mention of the Uḍras and Utkalas in the *Brhatsamhitā*, see below.

3. Pliny, *Hist. Nat.*, VI 21 ff.

4. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XIV, pp. 115ff.

in the south-west for many centuries. But their kingdom became famous under the name of Veṅgī. During this period, the major portion of the Visakhapatnam District formed a part of Veṅgī, although the Yelamanchili Taluk of that District was called Elamañci-Kaliṅgadeśa. The Early Eastern Gaṅgas were ruling over the area about the Srikakulam District (Andhra Pradesh) with their capital at Kaliṅganagara, which has been identified with modern Mukhaliṅgam near Śrīkākuḷam, from the close of the fifth century A.D. They also enjoyed the title *Kaliṅgādhipati* or lord of Kaliṅga. In the early medieval period, it is only the kingdom of these Early Eastern Gaṅgas that was exclusively known as Kaliṅga, because, as will be seen below, the kingdoms in the Ganjam-Puri-Cuttack region assumed different names such as Koṅgoda, Tosali, Uḍra, etc., since the latter part of the sixth century A.D. With the rise of the Imperial branch of the Eastern Gaṅgas, and especially with the conquest of the coast land between the Godāvarī and the Ganges (Bhāgīrathī) by the Imperial Gaṅga monarch Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga (1078-1147 A.D.) about the beginning of the twelfth century, the major part of ancient Kaliṅga came under the Kaliṅga king. But the old name did not get time enough to become popular again as the successors of Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga soon transferred their capital to the Cuttack District (Orissa) far away from the Śrīkākuḷam region that had become famous under the name Kaliṅga during the many centuries' rule of the Early Eastern Gaṅgas.<sup>1</sup> The Eastern Gaṅgas originally lived in the present Kannaḍa-speaking area of Mysore, whence they migrated to and settled in the present Telugu-speaking area of Śrīkākuḷam. The Kannaḍa origin of the Eastern Gaṅgas is not only supported by the copper-plate grants of Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga and his successors,<sup>2</sup> but also by the following statement in the description of Coḍagaṅga in the *Mādala Pāñji*<sup>3</sup> :

1. The tradition recorded in Yaśodhara's commentary on the *Kāmasūtra* (VI.6), composed about the middle of the thirteenth century (cf. Kieth, *Hist. Sans. Lit.*, p. 469), that Kaliṅga lay to the south of Gauḍa seems to be based on the Imperial Ganga occupation of parts of South-West Bengal.

2. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 239.

3. Ed. Mahanti, p. 23. The statement is however anachronical.

*Cuḍagaṅga Karnāṭa-desaru āsi*, etc. The mother tongue of the Imperial Gaṅgas was originally Telugu. This is clearly indicated not only by the great part Telugu plays even in their later documents, but also by the popularity of names like *Aniyaṅkabhīma* which was later Sanskritised as *Anaṅgabhīma* through the intermediate form *Anaṅkabhīma*. After the transference of their capital to the heart of Orissa, the Imperial Gaṅgas began to become Oriyas; but most of their matrimonial alliances were still contracted with South Indian royal families and a large number of their officials and proteges were South Indians.

With reference to the geography of Kalinga, mention has to be made of the views of certain scholars based on the repeated reference to the country in the Ceylonese chronicles. Chapter 59 of the *Cūlavamsa* says how king Vijayabāhu I (1055-1110 A.D.) of Laṅkā married the Kalinga princess Trilokasundarī and offered befitting maintenances to her relations Madhukārṇava (Madhukāmārṇava ?), Bhīmarāja and Balātkāra of Siṃhapura, capital of Kalinga, for settling them in his kingdom. The younger sister of the Kalinga princess, Sundarī by name, was given in marriage to Vijayabāhu's son Vikramabāhu. In this connection, Geiger observes, "Siṃhapura (Siṃhapura) is the town which according to the legend (cf. *Mhv.*, 6.35) was founded in Lāḷa (Rāḍha) by Vijaya's father Siṃhabāhu. Lāḷa borders in the north of the Kalinga kingdom, the home of Tilokasundarī, as must be inferred from *Mhv.*, 6.1-5. The south-eastern district of Chutea Nagpur to the west of Bengal is still called Singbhum."<sup>1</sup> It has however to be noticed that, in the age of Vijayabāhu (actually from about the end of the sixth to at least about the beginning of the twelfth century), the name Kalinga was exclusively applied to the kingdom of the Eastern Gaṅgas of Kalinganagara near Śrīkākuḷam, who styled themselves as *Kaliṅg-ādhipati*. Siṃhapura (modern Singupuram in the same neighbourhood) was, however, the capital of the *Kaliṅga-ādhipatis* in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D. and was no longer the capital of Kalinga although it may have been the residence of some scions of the Gaṅga family. Rāḍha and Kalinga do not appear to have had contiguous boundaries in any period of history. Siṃhapura in Rāḍha (probably modern Singur in the Hooghly District of

1. *Cūlavamsa*, trans., Part I, p. 211.

West Bengal) cannot be regarded as the same as the Kalinga capital of that name, identified with modern Siṅgupuram near Śrīkākuḷam. The representation of Simhapura as the capital of Kalinga in the *Mahāvamśa* tradition seems to be due to the fact that the chronicle was composed about the fifth century while the *Cūlavamśa* appears merely to have continued the same tradition even though the later capital of the country was at Kalinga-nagara (modern Mukhalingam near Śrīkākuḷam) and not at Simhapura.<sup>1</sup>

As regards the north-eastern limit of ancient Kalinga, a well-known passage in the Tīrtha-yātrā section of the Vana-parvan (114.3) of the *Mahābhārata* has—*eṣa Kalingaḥ Kaunteya yatra Vaitaraṇī nadī*. This shows that the river Vaitaraṇī forming the eastern border of the Cuttack District of Orissa was regarded in ancient times as the boundary of the Kalinga country. Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa* (IV. 38) speaks of the Utkala country lying between the land of the Kalingas and that of the Vaṅgas. The eastern boundary of Utkala can be determined only when we know the exact area inhabited by the Vaṅga people.

Early Greco-Roman writers represent the emperors of the Nanda dynasty of Magadha as the rulers of the Prasii and the Gangaridae and speak of Palibothra (*i.e.* Pāṭaliputra, near modern Pāṭnā, Bihar) as the capital of the country of the Prasii. There is little doubt that the Prasii represented the *Prācyas* (*i.e.* the people of the Eastern Division of ancient Bhāratavarṣa) of Indian literature. But there is some confusion about the Gangaridae, their name being often Indianised as *Gaṅgā-rāṣṭra*, *Gaṅgā-rāḍha* and *Gaṅgā-hṛdaya*. Greek Gangaridae is however the plural form of *Gangarid* from a base like *Gange* or *Ganges*; cf. *Sassan*—*Sassanid*—*Sassanidae*; *Akhamenes*—*Akhamenid*—*Akhamenidae*. The word *Gangaridae* therefore means 'the Gangetic people'. The land inhabited by this people is clearly indicated by the author of the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* (circa 80 A.D.) and the *Geography* of Ptolemy (circa 145 A.D.). Ptolemy<sup>2</sup> mentions the five estuaries of the river Ganges and says, "All the region about the mouths of the Ganges is occupied by the Gangaridae with the following city—Gange, the royal city (*i.e.* the capital of the country)." It is clear from this that the

1. Kalinga of the Ceylonese chronicles is sometimes identified with Śrīvijaya (Nicholas and Parānavitana, *A Concise History of Ceylon*, p. 198).

2. *Geog.*, VII. I. 18 and 81. See Chapter XIII below.

Gangaridae or Gangetic people received their name from their chief city called Gange, apparently named after the river Ganges. The *Periplus* (para. 63) however applies the name Ganges not only to the river and a city standing on the bank of its principal mouth but also to the country, of which the city was apparently the capital. This book says about the country called Ganges that 'there is a river near it called the Ganges' and that 'on its bank is a market-town which has the same name as the river Ganges.' The principal product of this country is stated to have been the Gangetic muslin which reminds us not only of the world-wide celebrity of the Dacca muslin in the medieval age, but also of the *dukūla*, *kaufika*, *patroṇa* and *prāvara* mentioned in the Sabhā-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* as presents made to Yudhiṣṭhira by the Vāṅgas, Kālīṅgas, Tāmalīptas and Puṇḍras of Eastern India.<sup>1</sup> But a people called Gāṅga or Gāṅgeya inhabiting Lower Bengal and having their capital at a city called Gaṅgā (Greek *Gange* or *Ganges*) is not known from ancient Indian literature. This powerful people, known to foreign writers from the fourth century B.C. to the second century A.D., were apparently known to the Indians by a different name. Curiously enough Kālidāsa, who flourished in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D., locates the Vāṅga people, well-known in ancient Indian literature, exactly in the same region where the Gangaridae or Gangetic people are placed by the early European writers. Canto IV (verses 36-37) of his *Raghuvamśa* describes how Raghu defeated the Vāṅgas in a naval battle and raised pillars of victory in what is called *Gaṅgā-sroto-'ntara* no doubt in the land of the defeated people. The expression *Gaṅgā-sroto-'ntareṣu* has been explained by the celebrated commentator Mallinātha as *Gaṅgāyāḥ srotasāṃ pravāhānām = antareṣu dvīpeṣu*.<sup>2</sup> Thus the country of the Vāṅgas is located by Kālidāsa in the deltaic region of Southern Bengal, which is intersected by the mouths of the river Ganges. This further proves that the Vāṅga people were identical with the Gangaridae who, according to the Greco-Roman writers, lived in the region about the mouths of the Ganges and had their chief city about the confluence of the Ganges and the Bay of Bengal. The modern representative

1. See Motichandra, *Geog. Ec. Stud. Mahābh.*, pp. 112-13.

2. See above, p. 132, note 7; below, Ch. XIII (pp. 213 ff.)

of this ancient city seems to be the holy place at the junction of the Gaṅgā and the Sāgara, called Sāgara or Gaṅgā-sāgara. The name *Gaṅgā*, suggested by the early Greco-Roman writers, may be regarded as an *eka-deśa* of the name *Gaṅgā-sāgara*.<sup>1</sup> The name *Vaṅga*, originally applied to wide areas of Southern Bengal, came in the medieval age to be confined to the eastern parts of that region together with the adjoining areas. But later the name came to be used to indicate the whole of Bengal.

The above discussion will show that in the early centuries of the Christian era, the *Vaṅgas* lived in the deltaic region of Southern Bengal watered by the mouths of the Ganges and had their capital at the city of *Gaṅgā* near the junction of the *Bhāgī-rathī* and the Bay of Bengal and that *Gaṅga-sāgar* is the modern representative of the ancient capital of the *Vaṅgas*. After the name of the capital, the country was also often called *Gaṅgā*. Early European writers mention the *Vaṅgas* as the *Gangaridae*, *i.e.* the *Gāṅga* or *Gāṅgeya* people. The Greek name of the *Vaṅgas* seems to be the result of a confusion the foreigners made between the sounds of the two names *Vaṅgāḥ* and *Gaṅgā*. The identification of the *Vaṅgas* and the *Gangaridae* and the location of their habitat are clearly indicated by the evidence supplied by *Kālidāsa's Raghuvamśa*, the *Geography* of Ptolemy and the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*. Ptolemy and *Kālidāsa* place the *Cambyson* or *Kapiśā* river, identified with the present *Kaśāi* running through the Midnapur District (West Bengal), about the western border of the country of the *Gangaridae* or *Vaṅga* people. This is supported by the Jain *Prajñāpanā*, according to which *Tāmralipti* in the present Tamluk region of Midnapur once formed a part of the *Vaṅga* country.<sup>2</sup> It appears therefore that the *Cambyson* or *Kapiśā*, *i.e.*, the modern *Kaśāi*, formed the boundary between the land of the *Vaṅgas* and that of the *Utkalas*. Thus it may be said that the *Utkala* country lay between the *Kaśāi* and the *Vaitaraṇī* rivers. Roughly speaking therefore, *Utkala* comprised the present Balasore District of Orissa together with parts of the Cuttack District of that State and of the Midnapur District of

1. See *Proc. IHC*, Bombay, 1947, pp. 91 ff., and below, Ch. XIII. (pp. 213 ff.).

2. Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, p. 186

West Bengal. The Puri, Ganjam and Cuttack Districts of Orissa then formed parts of the north-eastern area of the Kalinga country.

A copper-plate inscription<sup>1</sup> was discovered at Sumandala near Khallikot in the Ganjam District. It records the grant of a piece of land in the Khallikot area by a chief named Dharmarāja in 569 A.D. The said chief acknowledged the suzerainty of a king named Prthivivigraha who is stated to have been ruling the Kalinga *rāṣṭra* as a nominal feudatory of the Gupta emperors.<sup>2</sup> This inscription shows beyond doubt that the south-western part of coastal Orissa enjoyed the ancient name of Kalinga as late as the second half of the sixth century A.D. Soon however the name of the kingdom of the Vigraha dynasty, to which Prthivivigraha belonged, had to be changed.

Another copper-plate inscription<sup>3</sup> of the Vigraha dynasty has been discovered in a locality in the Puri District. The inscription records the gift of a village situated in Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī in 599 A.D. by an independent monarch named Lokavigraha who was apparently one of the successors of Prthivivigraha of the Sumandala plates. By this time, all vestiges of Gupta suzerainty in Orissa were a thing of the past. But what is more important is that Lokavigraha's kingdom has been mentioned in the epigraph as Tosalī and not as Kalinga while he is represented as granting a village in South Tosalī. This shows that Lokavigraha was not only holding sway over Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī, but that he also claimed the lordship of Uttara-Tosalī, *i. e.* North Tosalī. The inscriptions of the Bhauma-Karas of a later age make it clear that the ancient Utkala country in the Balasore region was roughly known as Uttara-Tosalī while Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī comprised the Ganjam-Puri-Cuttack area. We have to determine the reason leading to the introduction of these names about the second half of the sixth century. This however does not appear to be entirely unintelligible from what we know of the history of Orissa in the period in question.

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 79-85.

2. Jain traditions seem to suggest that the Guptas ended their rule in U.P. and Bihar in Gupta 231 (550 A.D.) and in Bengal and Orissa in Gupta 255 (574 A.D.). See *J.N. Sarkar Com. Vol.*, II, pp. 343 ff.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, *op. cit.*, pp. 328 ff.

As already indicated above, shortly before 500 A.D., the Gaṅgas founded a kingdom about the present Srikakulam District of Andhra Pradesh. They assumed the title of *Kalingādhipati*, 'lord of Kalinga', and had their capital at the city of Kalinganagara situated in the vicinity of modern Śrīkākuṣam. The Vīgrahas were holding sway over the Ganjam-Puri-Cuttack area lying immediately to the north-east of the Gaṅga kingdom. Naturally they wanted a new name for their own kingdom to avoid confusion. The new name of their kingdom, viz., Tosālī, seems to have been coined after the name of their capital city. That is to say, the Vīgrahas probably had their capital at the ancient city of Tosālī i.e. the modern Dhauli in the Puri District. The name Tosālī was also extended to the ancient Utkala country probably due to the expansion of Vīgraha power over that area. These facts appear to supply the reason underlying the renaming of the south-western part of coastal Orissa as Dakṣiṇa-Tosālī and the application of the alternative name Uttara-Tosālī to the country of the Utkalas. The names Uttara-Tosālī and Dakṣiṇa-Tosālī were popular in the age of the Bhauma-Karas who flourished between the ninth and eleventh centuries. Later however the name Tosālī lost its popularity and the names Utkala and Uḍra, Oḍra or Auḍra gradually came to be applied to the whole of coastal Orissa and ultimately to the entire Oriya-speaking area.

We have seen how the Utkalas lived in the present Balasore District and its neighbourhood. But the original habitat of the Uḍras cannot be determined. They are not mentioned in very early works. Some manuscripts of the *Manusmṛiti* (about the third century A.D.; cf. X. 44) no doubt mention the Uḍras; but many manuscripts of the work read in its place the name of the Aṅgas or Cholas,<sup>1</sup> and either of these two may have been the original reading. The *Nāṭyaśāstra* ascribed to Bharata-muni mentions the people or land called Uḍra; but the work in its present form does not appear to be much earlier than the sixth century A.D.<sup>2</sup> Whatever the antiquity of the name Uḍra may be,

1. Jha, *Manusmṛiti—Notes*, Part I, p. 465.

2. Varāhamihira's *Br̥hatsamhitā* (XIV), composed about the first quarter of the 6th century, mentions the Uḍra people separately from the Utkalas and Kalingas (cf. verses 6-8). The *Mahābhārata* mentions the Uḍra, Oḍra or Auḍra people. See Sørensen's *Index*.



it is sometimes used to indicate the whole of coastal Orissa from the sixth and seventh centuries A.D. Probably the Uḍras originally lived in the land lying to the north of the ancient Utkala country. The conquest of Utkala by a king of the Uḍra country may have led to the use of *Uḍra* as a synonym of *Utkala* and the extension of the power of a king of this Uḍra-Utkala region over the south-western part of coastal Orissa at a later date may have been at the root of the use of both the names to indicate the whole of coastal Orissa. The known facts of early Orissan history appear to support this conjecture.

According to a copper-plate inscription<sup>1</sup> discovered at Soro in the Balasore District, in 579 A.D., Uttara-Tosalī, *i.e.* ancient Utkala, was under the rule of a *Mahārāja* named Śambhuyaśas who belonged to the Mudgala or Maudgalya *gotra*. Another inscription<sup>2</sup> of the same monarch, *viz.* *Paramabhaṭṭāraka* Śambhuyaśas, which was found at Patiakella in the Cuttack District, says that in 602 A.D. his feudatory, *Mahārāja* Śivarāja, was ruling in Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī. This record suggests further that the king Śambhuyaśas, ruler of both Uttara<sup>o</sup> and Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī, *i.e.* the entire coastal region of Orissa, was born in the Māna family. The name of the present Mānbhūm or Mānabhūmi seems to have been derived from the rulers of this Māna family, also known from a few other records. The Bhauma-Kara monarch Śāntikara II (middle of the tenth century) is known to have married Hīrāmahādevī who was the daughter of king Simhamāna probably belonging to the same family as Śambhuyaśas. The Mānas appear to have been ruling over the present Mānbhūm-Singbhūm region together with the adjacent areas of Orissa.<sup>3</sup>

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIII, pp. 201 f.

2. *Ibid.*, Vol. IX, pp. 287 f

3. It is not impossible that they had their capital at the city of Khijjiṅga, modern Khiching in the northern part of the Mayurbhanj District of Orissa (cf. *Indo-Asian Culture*, Vol. VIII, 1958, pp 429-30). R.P. Chanda was inclined to assign the earliest antiquities discovered at Khiching to the age of the Ādi-Bhañjas who began to rule from about the beginning of the eleventh century A.D. J.N. Banerjea assigns some of these sculptures to the tenth century and others vaguely to the early medieval period. There is little doubt that some Khiching sculptures are earlier than the eleventh century and this fact shows that Khiching was the seat of some pre-Ādi-Bhañja rulers, since the excellent art of Khiching could have scarcely flourished without royal patronage. We have now inscriptions of the pre-Ādi-Bhañja rulers, Dhruvarāja and

We have seen how in 569 A.D. Prthivivigraha was ruling over Kalinga, *i.e.* the north-eastern areas of Kalinga roughly identical with the later Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī, and how in 599 A.D. Lokavigraha, another monarch of the same family, not only ruled over South Tosalī, but also claimed lordship over North Tosalī. It has also been shown how *Paramabhaṭṭāraka* Śāmbhu-yaśas belonging to the Mudgala *gotra* and the Māna family ruled over Uttara-Tosalī, in 579 A. D. and over Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī in 602 A.D. It is clear from these facts that in the latter half of the sixth century there was a struggle between the Vighrahas and the Mānas for the sovereignty of coastal Orissa and that the Vighrahas, who were at first ruling over the whole of Tosalī, both Uttara and Dakṣiṇa, were gradually ousted by the Mānas, first from Uttara-Tosalī and then from Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī. In this way, the whole of coastal Orissa came under the suzerainty of the Mānas about the beginning of the seventh century. If these Mānas may be regarded as belonging to the Uḍra clan, we can explain the popularity of the name Uḍra in the sense of the whole of coastal Orissa from the sixth or seventh century. The fact that they conquered Utkala or Uttara-Tosalī sometime before the exapansion of their power over Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī may be the reason underlying the use of *Uḍra* as a synonym of *Utkala* first in the sense of the Balasore region and then to indicate also the Cuttack-Puri-Ganjam area. If the Māna family belonged to the Uḍra clan, it may be supposed that the Uḍras originally lived in the Mānbhūm-Singhbhūm region and the adjoining parts of Orissa.

In the first quarter of the seventh century, the greatest monarch in Eastern India was Śaśāṅka, king of Gauḍa, who had his capital at Karnaśuvarṇa near modern Murshidabad in West Bengal. The Gauḍas ousted Māna rule from Orissa and extended their suzerainty as far as Koṅgoda about the borders between the Districts of Puri and Ganjam. In the second quarter of the seventh century, the king of Gauḍa, probably a successor of Śaśāṅka, was disastrously defeated by Harṣavardhana of Kanauj and his ally, Bhāskaravarman of Kāmarūpa. As a result of this humiliation of the Gauḍa king, his Śailodbhava

feudatories in Koṅgoda declared their independence while his Datta feudatories in the Balasore-Cuttack region began to rule semi-independently. Some inscriptions of Somadatta and Bhānudatta of this Datta dynasty have been discovered. It seems that the dominions of these Dattas have been described as Uḍra by the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang who visited Orissa about 638 A.D. His accounts appear to suggest that the pilgrim applied the name Uḍra to the Balasore-Cuttack-Puri region. King Harṣavardhana, who now probably regarded the Gauḍa king as his subordinate ally, invaded Koṅgoda in 643 A.D. in order to punish the Śailodbhavas on behalf of the Gauḍa monarch.

During the eighth century A.D., the Śailodbhavas continued their independent rule in Koṅgoda in the Puri-Ganjam region. But the political condition of the Balasore-Cuttack area in this age is not quite clear. According to Chinese evidence, a Buddhist king having a name like Śubhaṅkarasimha ruled over the Wu-ch'a or Uḍra country in 795 A.D.<sup>1</sup> He seems to have been a contemporary of the Later Śailodbhavas of the Ganjam-Puri area and ruled over the Cuttack-Balasore region. In 831 A.D., the Bhauma-Karas established their capital at the ancient city of Virajā which is the modern Jājpur (Yāyapura or Yāja-pura). They founded a new city called Guheśvarapāṭaka or Guhadevapāṭaka in the suburbs of Jājpur and this remained the Bhauma-Kara capital till the end of Bhauma-Kara rule in the eleventh century. It was apparently the Bhauma-Karas who overthrew Śailodbhava rule from Koṅgoda which now formed a part of Dakṣiṇa-Tosalī.

The Somavarṁśis established their power in the Patna-Sonpur region in the Upper Mahānadī valley in the tenth century. The Somavarṁśī king Mahābhavagupta I Janamejaya (*circa* 935-70 A.D.) issued most of his charters from Suvarṇapura (Sonpur). His son and successor, Mahāśivagupta Yayāti I (*circa* 970-1000 A.D.) transferred his capital to the new city of Yayātinagara (modern Binka) built by and named after himself. In the second quarter of the eleventh century, the Somavarṁśī king Mahāśivagupta Yayāti III Caṇḍihara (*circa* 1025-60 A.D.)

1. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XV, pp. 363-64; Vol. XXIX, p. 84. A king of Orissa named Śubhakarasiṃha, who became a Buddhist monk, is said to have left India in 715 A.D. and reached China the following year when he was 80 years of age (A. Getty, *Gaṇeśa*, pp. 73-74).

extended his power over the coastal regions of Orissa. The story of the transference of the lordship of that region from the Bhauma-Karas to the Somavarṁśīs is not clearly known.<sup>1</sup> But there is little doubt that Yayāti III built a city, named Yayātinagara after himself, in the erstwhile Bhauma-Kara kingdom. This city is mentioned in the *Mādalā Pāñjī* as Abhinava-Yayātinagara (*i.e.* the *new* Yayātinagara) in its description of the Gaṅga kings who conquered coastal Orissa from the Somavarṁśīs, but had originally little to do with the upper valley of the Mahānadī. The Gaṅga king Anaṅgabhīma III seems to be described in this work as *Abhinava-Yayātinagara-Viṣṇu*.<sup>2</sup> The Muslim authors of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries mentioned the Gaṅga kingdom as Jājnagar (no doubt a corruption of the name *Yayātinagara*) apparently after this Abhinava-Yayātinagara of the *Mādalā Pāñjī*, which seems to have continued to remain the capital of coastal Orissa under the Gaṅgas for some time.

About the beginning of the twelfth century A.D., the Gaṅga king Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga (1078-1147 A.D.) of Kaliṅganagara conquered the Puri-Cuttack-Balasore region from the Somavarṁśīs. There is evidence to show that his descendants later transferred the Gaṅga capital to Cuttack. According to the Nagari plates<sup>3</sup> of Anaṅgabhīma III (*circa* 1211-38 A.D.), great-grandson of Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga, that king had his headquarters at Abhinava-Vārāṇasī-kaṭaka, *i.e.* the present Barabati area of Cuttack. The *Mādalā Pāñjī* seems to suggest that Anaṅgabhīma III at first had been residing at Caudvāra-kaṭaka and later transferred his capital to Vārāṇasī-kaṭaka built by himself on the site of the village of Barabati on the opposite bank of the Mahānadī. As the *Mādalā Pāñjī* uses the name Abhinava-Yayātinagara in the description of this king, it may be supposed that it was the earlier name of Cuttack, which was therefore the source of the name Jājnagar used by the Muslim writers of the early medieval period to indicate the Gaṅga kingdom covering coastal Orissa. But it seems to us that Abhinava-Yayātinagara or Jājnagar should better be identified with modern

1. See *The Struggle for Empire*, pp. 209-10.

2. Ed. Mahanti, p. 28. *Yayāti* is pronounced *Jajāti*.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 235 ff.

Jājpur. This is because Jājpur seems to be a corruption of the name Yayātipura which is again practically the same as Yayāti-nagara, both meaning 'the city of Yayāti'. That Jājpur was once the headquarters of the Imperial Gaṅgas seems to be supported by the following tradition in the description of Anaṅga-bhīma in some manuscripts of the *Mādalā Pāñjī : rājā Yājāpuranagara caudvāre Kaṭake vīje kari thānti*.<sup>1</sup> In the description of the occupation of the Kesarī (*i.e.* Somavaṁśī) kingdom by Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga also we have the passage : *Yājāpura Kaṭake praveśa hoilā*.<sup>2</sup>

We have seen that the Bhauma-Kara emperors had their capital at Virajā, *i.e.* modern Jājpur, in the suburbs of which they built their new capital named Guheśvarapāṭaka or Guhadevapāṭaka. In the rule of coastal Orissa, these Bhauma-Karas were succeeded by the Somavaṁśī king Mahāśivagupta Yayāti III Caṇḍihara. It is possible to think that Yayāti III retained the headquarters of this newly acquired territory at its old capital and that it was he who renamed Guheśvarapāṭaka or Guhadevapāṭaka after himself as Yayātinagara or Yayātipura. The very name of modern Jājpur (*Yayātipura > Yayāipura > Yāyāipura > Yāyīpura > Jājpur*) appears to support this conjecture. It seems that the capital of coastal Orissa was retained at the same city for some time even after the overthrow of Somavaṁśī rule from that area by the Gaṅgas of Kaliṅganagara. If the Gaṅga conquerors of coastal Orissa ruled the country from Yayātinagara or Yayātipura, *i.e.* modern Jājpur, before the transference of its headquarters to the Cuttack region, we can easily explain why the Muslim writers of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries mentioned the kingdom of the Gaṅgas in Orissa as Jājnagar (Yayātinagara).

About 1360 A.D., during the reign of the Gaṅga king Bhānu III (*circa* 1352-78 A.D.), Sulṭān Fīrūz Shāh of the Tughluk dynasty of Delhi led an expedition against the Gaṅga capital. An account of this expedition is found in the *Tārīkh-i-Fīrūz Shāhī* by Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif. In this work, the kingdom of the Gaṅga monarch has been called Jājnagar, but his capital has been mentioned as Vārāṇasī, *i.e.* Vārāṇasī-kaṭaka which is the present

1. Mahanti, *op. cit.*, p. 34.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 22.

Barabati area of Cuttack.<sup>1</sup> It seems that, if the earlier name of Cuttack was Yayātinagara and if that was the reason for the early Muslim writers applying the name Jājnagar to the Gaṅga kingdom, Shams-i-Sirāj would not have used two different names to indicate the capital and kingdom of the Gaṅga king without any comment. Indeed it becomes rather difficult in that case to understand why he uses the new name for the city, but its old name to indicate the kingdom of which it was the capital. The description of the Gaṅga capital and kingdom in the *Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī* seems to suggest that Jājnagar as the name of the Gaṅga kingdom had nothing to do with Vārāṇasī or Cuttack which was then its capital.<sup>2</sup>

Muslim rule was established in the western and northern parts of Bengal about the beginning of the thirteenth century. From that time, the Muslim rulers of Bengal often led expeditions against the Gaṅga kingdom. This may have been the cause underlying the transference of the Gaṅga capital from Jājnagar or Jājpur, which was nearer the borders of the Muslim territories of Bengal, to Cuttack which lay further away. But the Muslim writers appear to have continued the use of the name Jājnagar to indicate the Gaṅga kingdom for some time even after the transference of the Gaṅga headquarters from the city of that name. The name Kaṭaka or Cuttack suggests that it was originally a camping ground of the Gaṅga king's forces. It is not impossible that the story of the Gaṅga king's attempt to check Muslim aggression from the east is hidden under this name of the new capital of his kingdom.

## II

In the seventh century A.D., the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang visited, among numerous territories, in the course of his travels in the Indian subcontinent, the two countries called (1) Wu-chang-na in the valley of the river Su-p'o-fa-su-tu in the north-west and (2) Wu-t'u on the shore of the ocean in the

1. See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 247-48.

2. It has to be noticed in this connection that the transfer of the capital from Jājnagar to Cuttack seems to have led to the separate mention of Jājnagar and Orissa among the conquests of 'Alāuddīn Husain Shāh (1493-1519 A.D.) in 1493-94 A.D. Cf. H. N. Wright, *Cat. C Ind. Mus.*, Vol II, pp. 144, 173.

east.<sup>1</sup> There has been no doubt that Wu-chang-na lay in the Swat (Suvāstu) valley in the present West Pakistan while Wu-t'u is the same as Uḍra or Oḍra, *i.e.* modern coastal Orissa. The two geographical names are found in Tibetan sources as (1) O-rgyan, U-rgyan or O-ḍi-ya-na, and (2) O-ḍi or O-ḍi-vi-śa, while the first name is found as Yue-ti-yen in the T'ang annals which locate the territory to the south-east of Chitral and to the north of the Indus.<sup>2</sup> It has been rightly identified with the land called Oḍiyāna, Uḍḍiyāna, etc., in Sanskrit literature, a Buddhist monk of the place being mentioned in a Mathurā inscription of the year 77 of the Kaṇiṣka era, which probably corresponds to 155 A.D.<sup>3</sup>

There can really be no confusion between Uḍḍiyāna and Oḍra (Orissa) although a few writers even now regard the two names as identical and as referring to Orissa.<sup>4</sup> This is because these writers consider the important evidence referred to above less convincing than certain doubtful traditions.<sup>5</sup> It is however not usually noticed that the confusion between Uḍḍiyāna and Orissa is a legacy of the early medieval period. Uḍḍiyāna does not appear to have been so familiar to some of the writers of that age as Oḍra, etc., so that the less known was replaced by the well-known exactly as in the case of the substitution of *Vam̐kṣu* (the Oxus) by *Sindhu* (the Indus) in Kālidāsa's *Raghu-vaṃśa*, IV. 67.<sup>6</sup>

The *Kālikā Purāṇa*, probably incorporated originally in the *Rudrayāmala Tantra*, is believed by scholars to have been compiled in Assam sometime before 1000 A.D.<sup>7</sup> This work recognises the following four *Piṭha-sthānas* : Oḍra or Uḍḍiyāna in the

1. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. I, pp. 225ff.; Vol. II, pp. 193 ff.; Beal, *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, Calcutta reprint, Vol. II, pp. 166ff.; Vol. IV, pp. 410 ff.

2. Lévi, *Journal Asiatique*, 1915, pp. 105 ff.; Bagchi, *Studies in the Tantras*, pp. 37 ff.

3. Lüder's List, No. 62.

4. Cf. Bagchi, *loc. cit.*; Sircar, *The Śākta Piṭhas*, p. 12, note 3.

5. Bagchi, *loc. cit.*

6. The name of the Vam̐kṣu is found in Vallabha's commentary while Mallinātha and others have *Sindhu* instead.

7. Cf. *Journal of Oriental Research*, Vol. X, pp. 289 ff.; *Journal of the Orissa Academy*, Vol. II, p. 60; Hazra, *Studies in the Puranic Records on Hindu Rites and Customs*, p. 53; Sircar, *The Śākta Piṭhas*, p. 12, note 5; p. 17, note 4.

west, Jālaśaila or Jālandhara in the north, Pūrṇagiri in the south and Kāmarūpa-Kāmagiri in the east. Of the two sections on this topic, the first speaks of the western *Pīṭha* as Oḍra the place of Jagannātha, the *Oḍreśa*, and Kātyāyanī-Śivā, the *Oḍreśvarī*,<sup>1</sup> while the second mentions Uḍḍiyāna as the seat of Kātyāyanī in place of Oḍra.<sup>2</sup> Since this confused Oḍra = Uḍḍiyāna has been located in the western part of the Indian subcontinent and not in the east or south, the intended country cannot really be Orissa.

There is moreover clear evidence in Indian literature to show that Orissa was different from Uḍḍiyāna. The geographical name written as *Orissa* in English is spelt as *Oḍiśā* in the language of the Oriyas. This form seems to have been derived from *Audriya-viśaya* through intermediate forms like *Oḍḍi-visaa* (cf. Tibetan *Oḍi-viśa* referred to above).<sup>3</sup> In medieval Sanskrit literature, Orissa is sometimes called *Uḍḍiśa*<sup>4</sup> which looks like re-Sanskritised from *Oḍiśa*.

The *Jñānārṇava Tantra* which was composed considerably earlier than the sixteenth century A.D., contains two lists of *Pīṭha-sthānas*, one enumerating only eight and the other no less than fifty names.<sup>5</sup> The second of these two lists is also found in the *Tantracūḍāmaṇi* as well as in Brahmānanda's *Śāktānanda-taraṅgiṇī*.<sup>6</sup> It is again closely followed in a section of Kṛṣṇānanda Āgamavāgiśa's *Tantrasāra*.<sup>7</sup>

1. See Vangavāsi ed., p. 410;

*Oḍi-ākhyam prathamam pīṭham d. rtiyaṁ Jālaśailukam* ॥

*trtiyaṁ Pūrṇapīṭham tu Kāmarūpam caturthakam* ॥

*Odra-pīṭham paścime tu tath = ar = Oḍreśvarīm Śivām* ॥

*Kātyāyanīm Jagannāthan = Oḍreśaṇ = ca prapūjayet* ॥

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 79-80 :

*Devikūṭe pāda-yugmaṁ prathamam nyapatat = kṣitau* ॥

*Uḍḍiyāne c = oru-yugmam hitāya jagatām tataḥ* ॥

*Kātyāyanī c = Oḍḍiyāne Kāmākhyā Kāmarūpini* ॥ १ ॥

*Pūrṇeśvarī Pūrṇagiriāu Caṇḍī Jālandhara-girau* ॥

3. See above, p. 167.

4. Sircar, *The Śākta Pīṭhas*, p. 97, s.r.

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 18, 20-21; see also *Jñānārṇava Tantra*, Ānandāśrama ed. Paṭalas V (verses 66-67) and XIV.

6. Sircar, *The Śākta Pīṭhas*, p. 21, note 1.

7. *Ibid.*, p. 23, note 3.



This list has the following two stanzas:

- (1) *Piṭham = Ujjayiniṇ = c = aiva vicitraṁ Kṣīrik-ābhidham ।  
Hastināpura-piṭhaṇ = ca Uḍḍiśaṇ = ca Prayāgakam ॥*
- (2) *Mahendraṁ Vāmanaṇ = c = aiva Hiranyapuram = eva ca ।  
Mahālakṣmīpura-piṭham = Uḍḍiyānam = ataḥ param ॥*

The separate mention of Uḍḍiśa (Orissa) and Uḍḍiyāṇa (Uḍḍiyāna) in the same list of *Piṭha-sthānas* contained in a well-known popular text of medieval India shows beyond doubt that the two cannot be identical even if the Chinese and Tibetan evidence regarding the location of Uḍḍiyāna in the Swat valley is considered unsatisfactory by some in spite of the fact that it has completely satisfied a large number of scholars.

## CHAPTER XI

### DAŚĀRṆA. AŚMAKA AND KUNTALA

#### I

Our attention has been drawn to a verse contained in Lakṣmīdhara's *Kṛtyakalpataru*, which refers to a pious lady named Vasundharā who was the daughter of a certain Vikrama and was an inhabitant of Daśārṇa.<sup>1</sup> In this connection, several suggestions have been offered; but none of them is supported by any evidence or argument of any kind. Vikrama has been identified with Candragupta II Vikramāditya and Vasundharā with Prabhāvatīguptā, daughter of Chandragupta II and queen of Vākāṭaka Rudrasena II. We wonder why the daughter of any person of the name of Vikrama has to be identified with the only known daughter of only one of the numerous Vikramas known to history.

The suggestion that the Vākāṭaka territory was known as Daśārṇa which is identified with the Chattisgarh Division of M. P. as well as the reference to '*Vijaya-Daśanapura* in the Andhra country mentioned in some inscriptions as the capital of a Vākāṭaka principality' in Jayaswal's *History of India*, p. 136, is also untenable. Here is a clear case of the *andha-paramparā-nyāya*, as Daśanapura, mentioned as a seat of government of the Early Pallavas (who, it should be noted, ruled contemporaneously with the Vākāṭakas) and identified by scholars with modern Darsi in the Nellore District, had absolutely nothing to do with the Vākāṭakas. As a matter of fact, there is not the slightest evidence of Vākāṭaka rule in the Chattisgarh region of M. P., the ancient name of which was, moreover, Kosala (South Kosala) and never Daśārṇa. From numerous references to Daśārṇa in Indian literature,<sup>2</sup> it is clear that it was one of the old names of East Malwa and the adjoining region, with its capi-

1. See D. B. Diskalkar in *IHQ*, Vol. XX, 1944, pp. 367-68.

2. Cf., e.g., *Meghadūta*, 24-25.

tal at Vidiśā (modern Besnagar near Bhilsa, Madhya Pradesh) and with the rivers Daśārṇā (modern Dhasan) and Vetravatī (modern Betwa) running through it.

In this connection, the attention of scholars may be drawn to another almost equally unjustifiable theory that the Vākāṭaka territory was known as Kuntala.<sup>1</sup> It is easy to show that the heart of the Vākāṭaka kingdom corresponded to the ancient *janapada* of Vidarbha (modern Berar and the adjoining regions) where most of the records of the family have been discovered. The founder of the Vākāṭaka family seems to have had something to do with East Malwa and the Vindhyan region and a few other members of the main branch of the family probably held sway over parts of Central India (especially Bundelkhand) after the eclipse of Gupta power in that area.<sup>2</sup> But the capital of a branch of the Vākāṭaka line was at the city of Vatsagulma, modern Basim in the Akola District, while the main branch of the family ruled from a place not very far away from modern Nāgpur.<sup>3</sup> The Vākāṭaka kings reigned in Vidarbha from the second half of the third century to the first half of the sixth. They were not only responsible for some of the magnificent caves at Ajañṭā; but it was apparently at their court that the celebrated Vaidarbhī *rīti* or the Berar style of Sanskrit composition originated and flourished and was recognised by the author of the *Kāvyaadarśa* as the best style as early as the seventh century A.D. We have elsewhere suggested that the other important style known as the *Gauḍī rīti* has to be associated with the court of the dynasty of Gauḍa kings represented by Gopacandra and Śaśāṅka.<sup>4</sup>

In connection with the name Daśārṇa, it is interesting to note that the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*<sup>5</sup> place 'the region of Dosarene yielding the ivory known as Dosarenic' towards the east of Masalia (*i.e.* the country around Masulipatam in Andhra).

1. Cf. *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas*, 1939, p. 253, note.

2. Cf. *The Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 217.

3. See *The Classical Age*, pp. 181-82, 185.

4. Cf. above, pp. 125 ff. For the *Uḍīya*, *Pratīya*, *Dāksinātya* and *Gauḍa* styles of composition, see also Bāna's *Harṣacarita*, I.7.

5. See Schoff's trans., p. 47.

Ptolemy mentions the city of Dosara<sup>1</sup> apparently as the metropolis of this land. He locates Dosara in the land of the Kokkonagai who lived to the west of the country watered by the mouths of the Ganges. Some scholars trace the Indian name Daśārṇa in Dosarene.<sup>2</sup> But it is impossible to locate the places mentioned by the Greek authors outside modern Orissa. It seems that *Dosara* is a modification of the Indian name *Tosala* (the same as *Tosalī* or *Tosalā*), identified with modern Dhauli in the Puri District. In early times, Tosalī was the capital of the Kalinga country.

## II

A Rāṣṭrakūṭa ruler named Mānāṅka (who seems to have originally been a *rāṣṭrakūṭa* or subdivisional ruler) is known from the Undikavatika grant<sup>3</sup> of his great-grandson Abhimanyu who resided at Mānapura. He has been identified with king Mānāṅka, grandfather of Avidheya who issued the Pandurangapalli grant discovered in the neighbourhood of Kolhapur. There is reason to believe that the territories over which these rulers held sway lay in the Kolhapur region and the adjoining area of the South Marāṭhā country, and Mirashi may be right in identifying their capital with Man in the Satara District. Rāṣṭrakūṭa Bibhurāja of the Hingniberdi plates, Dejjamahārāja of the Gokak plates, and Govindarāja, son of Śivarāja, who is known from the Naravana grant of 743 A.D. of the time of Vikramāditya II and seems to have been the subordinate ruler of a territory in the Satara-Ratnagiri region, may have been scions of this family.<sup>4</sup> The land ruled by this family seems to have been known as 'Māna's territory'.<sup>5</sup>

The Pandurangapalli charter<sup>6</sup> appears to describe Mānāṅka,

1. *Geography*, VIII. 1. 77.

2. Cf. *JAS*, Letters, Vol. XVI, p. 266; Schoff, *The Periplus*, trans., p. 253.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. VIII, pp. 165 f.

4. Cf. *ibid.*, Vol. XXIX, pp. 174 ff.; Vol. XXI, pp. 289 ff.; *The Classical Age*, p. 199. Śvarāja's son Govindarāja is described as the grands of Nannappa in the Salem plates (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVII, pp. 145 ff.).

5. See below, pp. 193-94.

6. Cf. *ABORI*, Vol. XXV, pp. 36 ff.

who probably flourished in the latter half of the fifth century, as the conqueror of Vidarbha and Āsmaka and also as the chastiser (*praśāvitā*) of the Kuntalas. The Kuntala people under reference were no doubt the Kadambas of Vanavāsī (Banavāsī), whose territories comprised the North Kanara District and parts of Mysore, Belgaum and Dharwar. In the inscriptions of the Later Kadambas, the progenitor of the Kadamba family (sometimes called Mayūravarma, but in some cases Mukkana or Trilocana Kadamba) is represented as the ruler of the Kuntala country which is described as the land round the capital city of Banavāsī in the North Kanara District. The country of Vidarbha lay on both sides of the river Varadā (modern Wardha, a tributary of the Godāvarī) according to the *Mālavikāgnimitra*, and roughly corresponded to the major part of Berar and the western part of M. P. Its ancient capital was at the city of Kuṇḍina which has been identified with modern Kaunḍinyapura on the Wardha in the Chandur Taluk of the Amaravati District of Berar. The city of Padmapura, which was the birth-place of the poet Bhavabhūti and was situated in the Vidarbha country in Dakṣiṇāpatha, has been rightly identified with modern Padampur near the Amgaon railway station in the Bhandara District of M. P. Vidarbha therefore included at least the Amaravati region in the west and the Bhandara area in the east. Epigraphic evidence shows that, about the time of Mānāṅka, the above land was entirely in the possession of kings belonging to the main branch of the Vākāṭaka family that had its headquarters near modern Nāgpur. Thus it will be seen that the Pandurangapalli grant seems to represent Mānāṅka of the south Marāṭhā country as having fought successfully with the Kadambas of Kuntala and the Vākāṭakas of Vidarbha.

But who were the Āsmakas, also mentioned in connection with the victorious campaigns of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa ruler? It appears to us that the Āsmakas under reference are no other than the Vākāṭakas of Vatsagulma which is mentioned separately from Vidarbha in the *Kāmasūtra* (V. 5. 33-34). The capital city of this branch of the Vākāṭaka family has been identified with modern Basim in the Akola District about the southern fringe of Berar; but their dominions certainly included the Ajaṇṭā region in the Aurangabad District and very probably also Nāndikāṭa, identified with the Nander District, both in the northern part of the old

Hyderabad State. The Vākātakas of Vatsagulma therefore ruled over the southernmost region of Berar and the northern part of old Hyderabad, and the ancient Aśmaka country has been located by scholars precisely in this region.<sup>1</sup>

The *Pārāyana*, incorporated in the *Suttanipāta*, speaks of a sage named Bāvari who was an inhabitant of Śrāvasti, but settled 'in the country of Aśmaka, in the vicinity of Mūlaka, on the bank of the Godāvarī.'<sup>2</sup> While describing the journey of Bāvari's disciples from the sage's hermitage in Aśmaka to a locality in Northern India, the same work says that the first place reached was Pratiṣṭhāna (modern Paiṭhan on the Godāvarī in the Aurangabad District) which was the capital of the Mūlaka country ; the men are said to have next reached Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā, and then Ujjayinī outside the limits of Dakṣiṇāpatha. This shows that the Aśmaka country lay immediately to the south of Mūlaka which is the Paiṭhan region of the Aurangabad District. The ancient capital of the Aśmaka country was, according to the *Mahābhārata*, at the city of Paudanya which is known as *Potana* (*Podanna*, *Paudanya*) in the Pali literature . A variant of the form *Potana* is *Potali* which seems to be a mistake for *Potaṇa* or *Potaṇi* (cf. the striking similarity between the forms of the two letters *l* and *ṇ* at some stages of development), the latter being a possible corruption of *Paudanya* through another intermediate form *Podaniya*.<sup>3</sup> Raychaudhuri identifies Paudanya with modern Bodhan near the Godāvarī in the Nizamabad District abutting on the Nander District in the old Hyderabad State. In a narrow sense therefore the Aśmaka country may be identified with the Nander-Nizamabad region of Andhra Pradesh and the adjoining area. In ancient literature, however, Aśmaka is often represented as including Mūlaka, i.e. the Paiṭhan area of the Aurangabad District, and as abutting on Kaliṅga (roughly speaking, the coastal land between the Mahānadī and the Godāvarī), Vidarbha, Aparānta (the Northern Konkan) and Avanti, doubtless the celebrated Avanti-Dakṣiṇāpatha with its capital at Māhiṣmatī

1. Cf. *PH. II*, pp. 76, 21-22 ; *NHHP*, Vol. VI, p. 88 ; *JAHRS*, Vol. IX, iii, p. 1 ff.

2. See the Chapter on Gonarda (Ch. XIX) below.

3. Cf. *śākya*=*śākiya*=*śaki*; *mūlya* = *muliya* = *muli*; *ārogya*=*ārogyia*=*arogi*, etc. in my *Gram. Prak. Lang.*, p. 23.

on the Narmadā, identified with Mandhata in the Nimar District or Maheswar in the former Indore State. This wider sense must have been in the mind of Bhaṭṭasvāmin when he identified Aśmaka with Mahārāṣṭra, i. e. the Marāṭhā country. But the heart of this land appears to have been the northern districts of old Hyderabad including naturally the southernmost region of Berar. The heart of the ancient Aśmaka country thus seems to have corresponded to the dominions of the Vākātakas of Vatsagulma. Rāṣṭrakūṭa Mānāṅka therefore claimed victory not only over the Kadambas of Kuntala and the Vākātakas of Vidarbha, but also over the Vatsagulma branch of the Vākāṭaka dynasty of Aśmaka.

### III

There have been some comments<sup>1</sup> on our views regarding the identification of the Kuntala and Aśmaka countries.<sup>2</sup> An attempt has been made to prove that 'Kuntala in ancient times did not comprise only the North Kanara District and parts of Mysore, Belgaon and Dharwar Districts as stated by Dr. Sircar, but that it extended much further to the north so as to include what we now call the Southern Marāṭhā Country.' Unfortunately it has not been noticed that practically the same view has been expressed by many writers including Fleet<sup>3</sup> and ourselves.<sup>4</sup> The fact is that where other scholars would locate, according to evidence, the Kuntala country proper in the heart of the Kannaḍiga area and distinguish between that land and the later empire (often called Kuntala) of the imperial Kuntala or Kaṇṇāṭa (*i.e.* Kannaḍiga) dynasties, our critic would place Kuntala proper in the Marāṭhā country and would not distinguish the essential Kuntala country from the gigantic Kuntala or Kannaḍiga empire of later times. If, in the days of Warren Hastings, the Banaras District formed a part of Bengal, would it justify any one to identify Bengal with Banāras or to locate Bengal in Banaras ? The name Vaṅgāla (Bengal) originally indicated a small district in Southern Bengal; it was later

1. See V. V. Mirashi in *IHQ*, Vol. XXII, pp. 309-15.

2. Cf. *ibid.*, p. 233 ff.

3. *Bomb. Gaz.*, Vol. I, Part ii, p. 431.

4. *Suc. Sāt.*, p. 215. Cf. below, p. 246 and note 1.

used to signify the whole country comprising such ancient lands as Vaṅga, Samatāṭa, Suhma, Tāmralipta, Gauḍa and Puṇḍra-vardhana. Can we locate the ancient Vaṅgāla country in any part of the later Vaṅgāla (Bengal) we like ?

Most of the questions raised in this connection were already answered in our *Successors of the Śātavāhanas* referred to above. It will be clear from the following quotations from that work :

“Cf. a record of A.D. 1077.....: ‘In the centre of that middle world is the Golden Mountain to the south of which is the Bhārata land in which, like the curls of the lady earth, shines the Kuntala country to which an ornament.....is Banavāsi.’ Some other inscriptions also prove that Kuntala was the district round Banavāsi.”<sup>1</sup>

“Kuntala and Karnāṭa are used as synonymous in the *Vikramāṅkadevacarita* by Bilhaṇa.<sup>2</sup> Vikramāditya VI has been called both *Kuntalendu* (or, *Kuntalendra*) and *Karṇāṭendu*..... Vaijayantī, identified with Banavāsi, has been described as a *tilaka* (that is to say, the capital) of the Karnāṭa country in the Birur grant of Viṣṇuvarman.....Karnāṭa therefore signified the same territory as Kuntala or the country of which Kuntala formed a part.....The separate mention of Kuntala, Karnāṭa Banavāsi, Māhiṣaka (cf. Mahiṣa-visaya in a Kadamba grant), etc., in some of the traditional lists may possibly refer to the fact that these names originally, signified separate geographical units abutting on one another. Sometimes however one of them may have formed the part of another ; cf. the case of Tāmralipta

1. The tradition about Banavāsi having been the capital of the Kuntala country was remembered even after the foundation of the Kuntala-Karnāṭa (Kannadiga) empire. For a tenth century record mentioning the Kuntala king residing at *Vana āsa*, indicating the city as well as ‘exile’, see *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXII, p. 132. It has to be remembered that, in the age in question the capital of the said empire was at Mālkhed in the Gulbarga District, Mysore.

2. Note that the Cālukyas of Badami (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. IV, p. 38, etc.) and Kalyāna (*ibid.*, Vol. V, p. 16, etc.) were regarded as kings of Kuntala, while the Cālukya army was called the Karnāṭaka *bala* (*Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XI, p. 112, etc.). In Cola records like the Kanyākumārī inscription (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XVIII, p. 27; vv 69, 76) the Cālukya enemies of Rājendra I are mentioned as lords of the Kuntalas, while the inscriptions of Vīrarājendra mention them as kings of the Karnāṭa family.



which is mentioned in literature as an independent state, as a part of Suhma and also as a part of Vaṅga; also the case of Taxila (Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, pp. 186 f.). With the rise of Kanarese powers like the Cālukyas and the Rāṣtrakūṭas, the name Karṇāṭa (sometimes also the name Kuntala) extended over a large part of the Western and Southern Deccan. In the *Kalingattuparaṇi*, the Cālukyas have been described as the *Kuntalar*, 'lords of Kuntala' (literally, 'the Kuntalas,' indicating their Kanarese origin). . . . An inscription of Harihara II dated in Śaka 1307 . . . . . says that Vijayanagara (modern Hampi in the Bellary District) belonged to the Kuntala *viṣaya* of the Karṇāṭa country."

Only a few words are required now to be added to the above. As Vidarbha and Vatsagulma are separately mentioned in the *Kāmasūtra*, our critic thinks that the former included the latter and that they are separately mentioned according to the Māthara-Kauṇḍinya *nyāya*. It will be clear from the extracts quoted from our book that we would partially apply the same *nyāya* to explain the separate mention of Vanavāsī and Kuntala in the *Mahābhārata* and the *Vāyu Purāṇa* on which the critic takes his stand. The *Daśakumāracarita* and the *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā* were composed in an age when the name Kuntala was often applied to the Kannaḍiga empire of the Cālukyas and their successors,<sup>1</sup> which usually included the Kuntala country proper. The separate mention of Banavāsī indicating Kuntala proper and Kuntala signifying the Kannaḍiga empire in these works has nothing to do with the critic's location of the Kuntala country proper in the South Marāṭhā country.

The critic suggests that the root *śās* or *praśās* means governing when the object is a territory and chastising when the object is a living being and that, in the passage *śrīmat-Kuntalānām praśāsītā*, the word *praśāsītā* means a ruler because the object of *praśās* in this case is not a living being but the Kuntala country. Unfortunately, he does not notice that even if the distinction in the meaning of the verb is conceded, there is absolutely no reason why *Kuntala* (like *Surāṣṭra* in verse 11 of the Junagadh inscription of Skandagupta) should be taken in the sense of the Kuntala country (an inanimate object) and not in that of the

1. See *Suc. Sāt.*, p. 216, note 1.

Kuntala people. There can certainly be no objection if *śrīmat-Kuntalānām praśāsītā* is translated as 'the chastiser of the illustrious Kuntala people.'

We do not subscribe to the critic's identification of the Ṛṣika country with Khandesh. Sylvain Lévi rightly regards Ṛṣika as the southernmost country in Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi's empire, to the south of Aśmaka.<sup>1</sup> According to the reading of the Hathigumpha inscription preferred by Barua and ourselves, the city of Ṛṣikanagara (capital of the Ṛṣika country) was situated on the Kṛṣṇabenā (Kṛṣṇā). As regards the critic's identification of Aśmaka with the Ahmadabad and Bhir Districts, it is really impossible for us to understand why the Nander-Nizamabad region lying immediately to the east of that area could not be included. We consider Raychaudhuri's identification of Paudanya, the Aśmaka capital, with Bodhan in the Nizamabad District as exceptionally satisfactory and suggest that even the Ahmadabad-Bhir area or parts of it may have been included in the Aśmaka country and in the dominions of the Vākātakas of Vatsagulma. Nothing more can be said in the present state of our knowledge. As however the Vākātakas of Vatsagulma are known to have ruled over the northern part of the old Hyderabad State, which is the ancient Aśmaka country proper according to many writers including Raychaudhuri and ourselves, they may have been regarded as the lords of Aśmaka. As regards the inclusion of Vatsagulma in Vidarbha, suggested by writers like Rājaśekhara (about the beginning of the tenth century), we may draw the critic's attention to what has been said about Tāmralipta and Takṣaśilā in the extracts quoted from our book. Vatsagulma, like those localities, appears to have been sometimes a separate state, sometimes a part of Aśmaka and sometimes a part of Vidarbha. It is well-known that Mūlaka or the land round Paithan in the Aurangabad District was sometimes a separate country, but was often regarded as a part of Aśmaka.

#### IV

The country round the city of Mānapura, founded by Mānāṅka, appears to have been known in the early medieval

1. Cf. below Chapter XIX.

period as Māna-deśa which included modern Velāpur about eleven *kos* to the west of Pandharpur (possibly the same as Pāṇḍuraṅgapalli mentioned in the record of Mānāṅka's grandson Avidheya) in the Sholapur District of the South Marāṭhā country. Cf. *Māṇadeśa-sambaddha-Velāpura*, *Māṇadeśa-sambaddha-sarvādhikārī Brahmadeva-rāṇa*, etc., in the three Velāpur inscriptions (1300 and 1305 A.D.) of the Yādava king Rāmacandra of Devagiri in G.H. Khare's *Sources of the Medieval History of the Dekkan*, Vol. I, pp. 78-80; Vol. II, p. 9. In that case, the dominions of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Mānapura comprised parts of the Ratnagiri, Satara and Sholapur Districts of Bombay.

The name of this land reminds us of the former District of Mānbhūm (i.e. Mānabhūmi) in the south-western border of Bihar. As we have elsewhere<sup>1</sup> suggested, the Mānas who gave their name to this area probably ruled over a big kingdom covering parts of the Manbhum and Singhbhum regions of Bihar and of the Mayurbhanj District of Orissa and having its headquarters at Khijjiṅga (modern Khiching) in the northern part of the Mayurbhanj District.

1. See above, pp. 187-88.

## CHAPTER XII

### KĀMBOJA, PĀNCĀLA AND MĀLAVA

#### I

There has been considerable speculation on the location of the country of the well-known Kamboja people in the Uttarā-patha division of ancient Bhāratavarṣa. Wilson located it in the Ghaznī region to the south of Kabul,<sup>1</sup> and N. L. Dey in 'Afghanistan, at least its northern part'.<sup>2</sup> Kalhaṇa's *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (IV. 165-66) mentions the Kambojas along with the Tukhāras of the upper Oxus valley including Balkh and Badakhshan, and Stein identifies the Kamboja country with the eastern part of Afghanistan.<sup>3</sup> H. C. Raychaudhuri places this land in the areas extending from Rajauri to the south of Kashmir in the east to Kafiristan in Eastern Afghanistan in the west.<sup>4</sup> Among recent writers on the subject, Lassen's location of the Kambojas in the Ghalcha-speaking areas of the Pamirs has been accepted by many,<sup>5</sup> while C. A. Lewis has supported the location of the people in Kafiristan.<sup>6</sup>

The evidence in favour of the various suggestions lacks definiteness with the exception of the theory of Raychaudhuri who draws our attention to a passage in the *Mahābhārata* (VII. 4. 5), according to which Karṇa defeated the Kambojas at Rājapura. Raychaudhuri identifies this Rājapura with Rajauri mentioned as Ho-lo-she-pu-lo (Rājapura) by Hiuen-tsang.<sup>7</sup> Unfortunately the evidence loses its definite character if the expression *rājapura* in the *Mahābhārata* is understood in the sense of *rājadhānī* or the capital city of Kambojas. Even otherwise,

1. *JASB*, 1838, pp. 252, 267.

2. *Geog. Dict.*, s. v.

3. *Kalhaṇa's Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, Vol. I, p. 136, notes.

4. *Pol. Hist. Anc. Ind.*, 1938, pp. 125 ff.

5. Cf. *Purāṇa*, Vol. V, No. 1, p. 172; see also Jayachandra, *Bhārat-bhūmi aur uske Nivāsī*, Saṃvat 1987, pp. 297 ff.; Motichandra, *Geog. Econ. Stud.*, 1945, pp. 32 ff.; V. S. Agrawala, *India as known to Pāṇini*, 1953, pp. 48-49; etc.

6. *Purāṇa*, Vol. IV, No. 1, pp. 133 f.

7. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. I, p. 284.

the identification of Rājapura of the *Mahābhārata* with Rajauri cannot possibly be regarded as certain.

The most significant fact about the mention of the Kamboja people in the early literary and epigraphic records of India is that they are usually associated with the Yavanas and often with both the Yavanas and Gandhāras. Among the Rock Edicts of the great Maurya emperor Aśoka (third century B.C.), Rock Edict V has Yavana-Kamboja-Gandhāra,<sup>1</sup> while we have Yavana-Kamboja in Rock Edict XIII with the omission of Gandhāra.<sup>2</sup> The *Mahābhārata* (XII.207, 43) agrees with Aśoka's Rock Edict V in mentioning Yauna (Yavana)-Kamboja-Gandhāra.

The Assalāyanasutta of the Buddhist canonical work *Majjhimanikāya* (43. 1. 3) not only speaks of Yavana-Kamboja, but also says that the same social system prevailed in the western countries including the lands of the Yavanas and Kambojas. It is stated that in the areas in question, instead of the *catur-varṇa*, there were only two social grades, viz. the nobleman and the serf.<sup>3</sup> A similar information is supplied by Rock Edict XIII of Aśoka which says, "There is no country except the land of the Yavanas where these classes do not exist, viz. the Brāhmaṇas and the Śramaṇas."<sup>4</sup> According to the *Harivaṃśa* (1. 14. 16) and a number of the Purāṇas,<sup>5</sup> another custom peculiar to the Yavanas and Kambojas was that both had shaven heads.

The above facts suggest that the Kambojas were intimately associated with the Yavanas and the Gandhāras, particularly with the former, and it may be supposed that all three of them lived in contiguous areas of Uttarāpatha in the age of the Mauryas. But the Aśokan records speak sometimes of the Yavanas alone, sometimes of the Yavanas in the company of the Kambojas or of the Kambojas and the Gandhāras. There is no doubt that the inscriptions give prominence to the Yavanas

1. Hultzsch, *GII*, Vol. I, pp 191-92.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 211.

3. योनकंबोजेसु अञ्जेसु च पच्चंतिमेसु जनपदेसु द्वेव वण्णा अय्यो चेव दासो च । अय्यो हुत्वा दासो होति दासो हुत्वा अय्यो होतीति ।

4. Hultzsch, *op. cit.*, p. 209.

5. See, e. g., *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 88. 140, etc.

who were apparently the most important people of the north-western province of the Maurya empire. But whether the absence sometimes of Gandhāras and sometimes of both the Gandhāras and Kambojas from the references to the Yavanas suggests that the Kamboja and Gandhāra lands were at times broadly included in the Yavana country cannot be determined from the above Aśokan epigraphs. In the age of the Indo-Greeks, as we know from coins and the *Milindapañha*, the Yavana country must have included Afghanistan in the west and Śākala (modern Sialkot in the Punjab).<sup>1</sup> Another fact to be remembered in this connection is that, before the rise of the Yavanas to prominence in Uttarāpatha, the most important peoples of that region were the Gandhāras and the Kambojas. This is indicated by the list of the sixteen Mahājanapadas flourishing in the age of the Buddha as enumerated in the *Āṅguttaranikāya* (VII.5.3 and 5), which mentions the Gandhāras and Kambojas but omits the Yavanas.

The Aṅkuravatthu section of the *Petavatthu* (verses 257-58) suggests that there was a direct caravan route between Dvārakā (Dvāravatī) in Kathiawar and the country of the Kambojas.<sup>2</sup> There is also no doubt that the Kamboja capital was directly connected with the capital of Gandhāra and of some other *Mahājanapadas* by an easy route. Now, of the three important peoples living in Uttarāpatha during the Maurya age, viz. the Yavanas, Kambojas and Gandhāras, the third is definitely known to have inhabited the modern Rawalpindi-Peshawar region of West Pakistan, since two of the most important Gandharan cities of the early period were Takṣaśilā in the Rawalpindi District and Puṣkarāvati or Puṣkalāvati in the Peshawar District.<sup>3</sup> This consideration seems to go against

1. Cf. Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, s.v.

2. यस्स अत्थाय गच्छाम कंबोज धनहारका ।

यानं आरोपयित्वान खिप्पं गच्छाम द्वारकं ॥

3. गंधारविषये सिद्धे तयोः पुयौ महत्तमनः ।

तक्षस्य दिक्षु विख्याता रम्या तक्षशिला पुरी ।

पुष्करस्यापि वीरस्य विख्याता पुष्करावती ॥ (*Vāyu Purāṇa*, 88.

189-90). See also *Rāmāyana*, VII. 114. 11; H. C. Raychaudhuri, *op.cit.*, pp. 50 ff., pp. 124-25. Hiuen-tsang speaks of Puruṣapura (Peshawar) as the

the location of the Kamboja country in the Pamirs. Another important fact, generally forgotten, is that the territory called Bactria or Bactriana by the Greeks and Bāhlika by the Indians formed no part of the Maurya empire. This land, bounded by the Hindu Kush in the south and east and by the Oxus in the north-east and having its headquarters at the site of modern Balkh in Northern Afghanistan, was a province of the Seleucid empire till the middle of the third century B.C., when it became an independent kingdom under Diodotus I. This fact suggests that the Pamirs lying beyond the Hindu Kush also lay outside the empire of Aśoka. It is therefore difficult to believe that Aśoka's Kamboja subjects lived in the Pamirs. We have now also to think of the light thrown on the problem by the recently discovered Kandahar inscriptions of Aśoka.

According to the *Mahāvamsa* (XXIX. 40), the chief city of the Yavana country was Alasanda or Alasandā which has been identified by some scholars with Alexandria founded by Alexander the Great near Kabul.<sup>1</sup> According to the *Milindapañha*,<sup>2</sup> the Dvīpa or Dwab of Alasanda was two hundred *yojanas* from Śākala, capital of the Yavana king Milinda (i. e. the Indo-Greek king Menander who flourished about the close of the second century B.C.), the distance between Śākala and Kashmir being only twelve *Yojanas*. The Kandahar Edict<sup>3</sup> of Aśoka has two versions, one of which is written in the Greek language and alphabet. There is no doubt that this part of the Edict was meant for Aśoka's Yavana or Greek subjects who lived in Afghanistan, particularly in the Kandahar region. Thus the concentration of the Greek population in the Maurya empire was in the said area. Since the name of Kandahar is derived from the Greek name Alexandria ('Alexandria among the Arachosians' founded by Alexander), it is also possible to think that Alasanda of the *Mahāvamsa* is identical with Kandahar. The Dwab of Alasanda may in that case be the land between the Helmund and Tarnak rivers in Southern Afghanistan.

capital of Gandhāra (Watters, *op.cit.*, pp. 198-99), while Al-Birūnī mentions Vaihand (Udabhāṇḍa or Und) as its capital (Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Part I, p. 259)

1. Geiger, *Mahāvamsa*, p. 194. We have elsewhere suggested the location of an Alasanda near the mouth of the Indus. See below, Chapter XIV.

2. Ed. Trenckner, pp. 82-83.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 1 ff.

The other version of the Kandahar Edict is written in the Aramaic language and script which were adopted by the Achaemenian administration. Aramaic was also introduced in the north-western areas of the Indian sub-continent when they were conquered by Darius I about the close of the sixth century B. C., and it is well-known that the Kharoṣṭhī alphabet used in the Aśokan Edicts in the Peshawar and Hazara Districts, which are written in the Indian Prakrit language, is an Indian modification of the Aramaic script.

But who are the people for whom the Aramaic version of Aśoka's Kandahar Edict was intended ? Apparently they were Iranians living in the Maurya empire, and considering the close association of the Yavanas and Kambojas in Aśokan epigraphs, there can be no doubt that it was the Kambojas for whom the Aramaic version of the Kandhar Edict was meant. That the Kambojas were of Iranian extraction was long ago suggested.<sup>1</sup> They were settled in the Afghanistan region in Uttarāpatha. Their numbers were occasionally swelled by new migrants from Iran, especially during the age of the Achae-menians. Their main concentration was specially in Southern Afghanistan, where they appear to have lived side by side with the Yavanas. Of course, this does not prove that some of the Kambojas did not live elsewhere in the Maurya empire even during the reign of Aśoka or that some of them did not migrate to other areas at later dates.

We have seen how originally the Gandhāras and Kambojas were the most important peoples in Uttarāpatha and how, after Alexander's conquest, the Yavanas became more prominent in that area. Another interesting fact is that, with the advent of the Śakas on the scene, on the decline of the Indo-Greeks, they were often more closely associated with the Yavanas, and the joint mention of Śaka-Yavana became popular.<sup>2</sup> The culture of the Gandhāras and Kambojas appears to have been modified due to their contact with the Yavanas even in the Maurya age,

1. Cf. *JRAS*, 1912, pp. 255-57; *Ling. Surv. Ind.*, Vol. X, pp. 456-57.

2. See Patañjali's *Mahābhāṣya* on Pāṇini, II. 4. 10; *Mūlindapañha*, p. 327; also Śaka-Yavana-Pahlava in a Nasik inscription (*Sel. Ins.*, 1942, p. 197).



though later it underwent further modification as a result of the occupation of Uttarāpatha successively by the Śakas, Parthians and Kuṣāṇas. We also see that, in the later lists of the peoples of Uttarāpatha, such as those found in Varāhamihira's *Bṛhatsaṃhitā* and the Bhuvanakośa section of the Pūrāṇas, the Yavanas, Kambojas and Gandhāras are not usually mentioned in the same breath as in some of the older records, though two of them are sometimes placed side by side. Thus, while the *Manusmṛti* (X. 43) omits the Gandhāras and has the Kambojas, Yavanas and Śakas in close proximity, the Bhuvanakośa puts the Yavanas by the side of the Gandhāras, and the Kambojas elsewhere.<sup>1</sup>

It appears that the location of the Kamboja country in the Pamirs has been somewhat influenced by Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa* (IV. 60ff.) which describes how Raghu left the land of the Pārasikas or Sassanians in the western region and subjugated the countries in the northern areas of Bhāratavarṣa. In this region, Raghu first defeated the Hūṇas on the banks of the Varṅkṣu (Oxus), i. e. in the Bālhika country or Bactria, next subdued the Kambojas and then ascended the Himalayas. In the Himalayas, he met the Kirātas (probably in Nepal), defeated the Utsavaśaṅketas and other hill tribes, accepted the services and presents of the Himalayan peoples like the Kinnaras, and finally reached the kingdom of Prāgjyotiṣa or Kāmarūpa in the valley of the Lauhitya or Brahma-putra. Unfortunately, the evidence is too vague for the definite location of the Kambojas in the Pamirs. It must also be admitted that the reference here is not to the age of the Mauryas whose empire, moreover, did not include the Pamirs.

## II

It is well known that corrupt readings in the Purāṇic section on Geography created confusion in the minds even of the

1. Cf. above, p. 33, note 1; p. 34, note 4. According to legends envisaging ethnic relations between the Yavanas and Gandhāras, the Yavana, Gandhāra and Mleccha peoples were descendants respectively of Yayāti's sons Turvasu, Druhyu and Anu (*Matya Puāna*, 34. 30; 48. 6 ff.). Gandhāra after whom the Gandhāra-viṣaya was named, is represented as the great-grandson of Druhyu who is sometimes also said to have been the progenitor of the Bhojas.

medieval writers. Thus the *Vāyu* and *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇas* read *Andhra-Vākāḥ* (i.e. the Andhras and Vākas or Bākas) in the list of the East Indian peoples in the place of *Āṅgā Vaṅgāḥ* (i.e. the Āṅgas and Vaṅgas) in the corresponding text in several other *Purāṇas*,<sup>1</sup> and Yādavaprakāśa must have relied on such defective readings of the *Purāṇas* when he included, among the peoples of Eastern India, the Andhras, Vakas and Sālvas.<sup>2</sup> Familiarity with this type of corrupt texts formerly led us to suspect the correctness of a number of statements in the account of the 56 countries in and around the Indian sub-continent, which is found in the late medieval work entitled *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra*.<sup>3</sup> But a re-examination became necessary in respect of a few of the cases, one of them relating to the country of Pāñcāla as described in the said work.

Verse 23 of the said section of the *Tantra*, referred to above, reads as follows :

कुरुक्षेत्रात्पश्चिमे तु तथा चोत्तरभागतः ।  
 इन्द्रप्रस्थान्महेन्द्रानि दशत्रियोजनान्तरम् ।  
 पाञ्चालदेशो देवेशि सौन्दर्यगर्वभूषितः ॥

An alternative reading is *daśa-tri-jojan-ottaram* in the second line.

It is said that the Pāñcāla country lies to the west as well as to the north of Kuru-kṣetra (in the Karnal-Ambala region of the Eastern Punjab) at a distance of 30 *yojanas* from Indra-prastha (in the Delhi region) or 30 *yojanas* to the north of Indraprastha. A *yojana* being regarded as equal to 8 or 9 miles, 30 *yojanas* in the above description would roughly indicate about 250 miles. Since however the ancient Pāñcāla country with its capitals at Ahicchatra and Kāmpilya in ancient times and at Kānyakubja in the early medieval age actually lay in the Bareilly-Farrukhabad region, i. e. to the east of the Eastern Punjab and the Delhi region, we were inclined to regard the *Tantra* text as faulty. But we have now noticed that the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* contains several passages indicating the location

1. Cf. above, p. 36, note 5.

2. See *Vaijayantikośa*, ed. Oppert, Bhūmi Section, Deśa Subsection, verse 32.

3. Cf. 1st ed. of the present work, pp. 68ff.

of the Pāñcāla country in the region of the Western Punjab and Southern Kashmir, and this consistency of the author appears to be rather significant.

Verse 48 describes the location of Kuru-deśa (with its ancient capitals at Hastināpura in the Meerut District and at Indraprastha near Delhi) of the present Delhi-Meerut region as follows :

हस्तिनापुरमारम्य कुरुक्षेत्राच्च दक्षिणे ।

पाञ्चालपूर्वभागेतु कुरुदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ॥

It says that the Kuru country extends from Hastināpura and lies to the south of Kuru-kṣetra and to the east of Pāñcāla. We have to note that the Pāñcāla country is located in verse 28 to the north and west of Kuru-kṣetra or the Karnal-Ambala region while verse 48 locates it in the land to the west of Kuru-deśa or the Delhi-Meerut region. Pāñcāla thus covered parts of Southern Kashmir and the Western Punjab.

That the Pāñcāla country of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* is not identical with the ancient territory of that name lying in the Bareilly-Farrukhabad region is further suggested by a few other indications of the Tantra. Thus verse 24 says—

पाञ्चालदेशमारम्य म्लेच्छादक्षिणपूर्वतः ।

काम्बोजदेशो देवेशि वाजिराशिपरायणः ॥

Here the Kāmboja country is located between Pāñcāla-deśa and the south-eastern border of the Mleccha land, i. e. the Muslim world, and it has to be noted in this connection that two Mleccha territories are described in the text, verse 30 speaking of Vagrānta (Makran) as *Mahāmleccha-parāyaṇa* and verses 31-32 of Khurāśana (Khurasan including Airāka or Iraq in its northern part) as *Mleccha-mārga-parāyaṇa*. The Kāmboja territory thus abutted on Pāñcāla in the east (about the Western Punjab) and on the south-eastern border of Khurāśana (somewhere in Southern Afghanistan) and this seems to be suggested also by verse 28 which runs—

काम्बोजदेशमारम्य महाम्लेच्छात् पूर्वके ।

बाह्लीकदेशो देवेशि अश्वोत्पत्तिपरायणः ॥

We know that Bāhlika is the old Indian name of the Balkh region of Northern Afghanistan and that it lies to the east of Khorasan. The description of Bāhlika-deśa as situated to the east of Mahāmleccha and extending up to the Kāmboja territory would suggest that Kāmboja lay roughly to the east and south of Bāhlika (Northern Afghanistan) and to the west of Pāñcāla (Western Punjab and Southern Kashmir) and therefore comprised the Peshawar-Hazara region of West Pakistan and the Kafiristan-Kandahar region of Afghanistan including the tribal territory lying between the two areas. The Kāmbojas having been Iranian autochthons originally, the discovery of the Aramaic version of an Aśokan edict at Kandahar points to the existence of their most important settlement in Southern Afghanistan in the 3rd century B.C.<sup>1</sup> Whether Kāmboja included the Pamir region in the north cannot be determined; but its location between Pāñcāla-deśa and the south-eastern border of the Mleccha country including the Khurasan region seems to go against the possibility.

Verse 26 of the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* should also be considered in this connection. It runs as follows :—

काम्बोजादक्षभागे तु इन्द्रप्रस्थाच्च पश्चिमे ।

पाण्डुदेशो महेशानि महाशूरत्वकारकः ॥

It is said that the Pāṇḍu country lies to the south of Kāmboja and to the west of Indraprastha or the Delhi region. We have to note that, according to verse 48, Pāñcāla lay to the west of the Kuru country in the Delhi-Meerut region, while verse 26 says that Pāṇḍu-deśa lay to the west of Indraprastha in the Delhi region. It therefore appears that Pāṇḍu-deśa lay to the south of Pāñcāla in the region of the Northern Punjab and Southern Kashmir, i. e. in the Jaipur-Bikaner region of Northern Rajasthan. Under these circumstances, *Kāmbojād = dakṣa-bhāge tu* may be a mistake for *Pāñcālād = dakṣa-bhāge tu*. But, if *Kāmbojād = dakṣa-bhāge* is taken to be the correct reading, the Pāṇḍu country probably extended considerably towards the west and comprised Northern Sind and the adjoining region of the Western Punjab. The second suggestion seems to be supported by verse 53 which locates the Madra country (having its old capital at Sākala, modern Sialkot) between Virāṭa (in

1. See above, p. 199.

Jaipur) and Pāṇḍya (Pāṇḍu) in *pūrva-dakṣa-krama* (extending from east to south). It is further supported by Ptolemy's *Geography* (VII.1.46) which locates the Pandououi or Pāṇḍava people on the banks of the Bidaspes or Jhelum.

The application of the name Pāñcāla to an area considerably away from the old Pañcāla or Pāñcāla country in the Bareilly-Farrukhābād region in the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* seems to suggest that, by the late medieval period when the Tantra was compiled, Pāñcāla as the old name of a territory in U.P. was forgotten. But, at the same time, there must have been some basis for the same name being applied to the tract of land in the western Punjab and Southern Kashmir region. In this connection, it is interesting to note the application of the name Pīr Panjāl to a lofty range of hills forming the south-western boundry of Kashmir extending for about 40 miles from the Barāmūlā pass in the north-west to the Pīr Panjāl pass in the south-east as well as to the river of the same name rising in Kashmir in lat. 33° 30', long. 74° 43' and falling into the Jhelam in the Punjab in lat. 33° 16', long 73° 38'. There is an interesting note on the name of the Pīr Panjāl from the erudite pen of Stein who has shown that the prefix *Pīr* is a late addition, that Panjāl is pronounced in Kashmīrī as *Pantsāl* and in Pāhāḍī as *Pañcāl* and that the ancient spelling of the name was Pañcāla since Śrīvara mentions the range as Pañcāladeva, while Kṣemendra speaks of the Pīr Panjāl pass as Pañcāladhārā.<sup>1</sup> Essentially therefore Pāñcāla was the name of the valleys of the hill range and river bearing the name Pīr Panjāl or Pañcāla.

The above discussion would show that the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* indicates the following location of the territories:

1. Kuru-deśa in the Delhi-Meerut region;
2. Kuru-kṣetra to the north of Kuru-deśa, in the Karnal-Ambala region;
3. Pāñcāla-deśa to the north of Kuru-kṣetra and to the west of Kuru-kṣetra and Kuru-deśa, in the region of the Western Punjab and Southern Kashmir;
4. Kāmboja-deśa extending from the Pāñcāla country in the region of the Western Punjab and Southern Kashmir, to the south-eastern border of the Mleccha

1. *Kalhaṇa's Rājataranginī*, Vol. II, pp. 396-98.

country or Khurāśana (comprising, besides Iraq, etc., the north-eastern regions of Iran and the adjoining areas) in the Kandahar region of Southern Afghanistan, lying in the present Peshawar-Hazara region of West Pakistan and the Kafiristan-Kandahar region of Afghanistan;

5. Bāhlika-deśa between the Kāmboja country in the east and south and the Mleccha land (Khurāśana) in the west, in Northern Afghanistan;
6. Pāṇḍu-deśa or Pāṇḍya-deśa to the west of Indra-prastha or the Delhi region and to the south of Kāmboja, about the northern parts of Sind and the adjoining areas of the Western Punjab, abutting on the Madra country about the present Sialkot region of the Punjab.

### III

The vast area between Bundelkhand in the east and Rajasthan in the west has been known as Malwa (Mālava) since medieval times. In the ancient period, the eastern part of this territory was called Ākara or Daśārṇa which had its capital at the city of Vidiśā, modern Besnagar on the Betwa (ancient Vetravati) near Bhilsa in Madhya Pradesh. The Avanti country having its headquarters at Ujjayinī on the Siprā, also in Madhya Pradesh, was situated in the western part of Malwa. But when exactly the ancient Avanti and Ākara-Daśārṇa regions came to be known as Mālava (Malwa) has not yet been properly investigated. The territory could have been so called only after its occupation by the Mālava people.

In the eighth decade of the fourth century B.C. when Alexander the Great of Macedon invaded the north-western regions of Bhāratavarṣa, the Mālavas, called Malloi by the Greeks, are known to have been living in the land lying to the north of the confluence of the Ravi and the Chenab and were probably confederated with the Kṣudrakas who inhabited the Montgomery District of West Pakistan. From the said area, the Mālavas, or at least a large section of the tribe, migrated to the Jaipur-Tonk region of Rajasthan. This movement may have begun during the Indo-Greek occupation of the Punjab,

but seems to have continued down to the Scythian conquest of that territory.<sup>1</sup>

Thousands of Mālava coins were discovered at the village of Nagar (ancient Mālavanagara) near Uniyara in the Tonk District. Nagar must have been the chief city of the Mālava people, though their political influence soon spread over wide areas of Rajasthan. This is indicated by the discovery of a number of inscriptions, bearing dates in the Kṛta or Mālava era, in different parts of the State.<sup>2</sup> There is little doubt that the old Avanti and Ākara-*Daśārṇa* regions came to be known as Mālava due to their contact with these Mālavas. But historians do not appear to have any clear idea as to when the name Mālava became popular in the sense of the territory now called Malwa. That is why whenever the name Mālava is noticed in the epigraphic and literary records of the post-Gupta age, it is generally regarded as identical with modern Malwa.<sup>3</sup> But there is evidence to show that this is erroneous.

About the beginning of the seventh century A.D., Bāṇabhaṭṭa's *Harṣacarita* speaks of the Mālavas as friends of the Gaudas of West Bengal and as enemies of the Puṣyabhūti of Thanesar and the Maukharis of Kanauj.<sup>4</sup> The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang, who travelled in India in the second quarter of the same century, also gives an account of the Mo-la-p'o or Mālava country.<sup>5</sup> The Mālavas are again mentioned by Ravikīrti in the Aihole inscription of 634 A.D. as having been defeated by the celebrated Cālukya king Pulakeśin II of Badami.<sup>6</sup> But these contemporary authorities do not speak of the same Mālava country or people.

What Bāṇabhaṭṭa meant by 'Mālava' is clearly indicated by his *Kādambarī*.<sup>7</sup> In this work, Vidiśā on the Vetravatī is represented as the capital of Mālava while Ujjayinī on the Sīprā is described as the chief city of the Avanti (Avanti)

1. *The Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 163.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 164-65.

3. Cf. *The Classical Age*, pp. 98, 105-06; *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, pp. 9, 24, 26; etc.

4. Tripathi, *History of Kanauj*, pp. 51, 65 ff.

5. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, pp. 242 ff.

6. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. VI, p. 6, verse 22.

7. Ed. H. Siddhāntavāgīśa, pp. 19 and 183. ; cf. Sircar, *Ancient Malwa and the Vikramāditya Tradition*, p. 10

country. This shows that East Malwa had already become famous as Mālava, though West Malwa still retained its ancient name Avanti. That this nomenclature of East and West Malwa was not totally forgotten in much later times is known from Yaśodhara's commentary on Vātsyāyana's *Kāmasūtra*, entitled *Jayamaṅgalā*, which was composed in the thirteenth century, as well as from the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* of a still later date. Yaśodhara explains *Mālavi* (the Mālava girl) as 'born in Eastern Mālava' while *Āvantikā* (the girl of Avanti) is explained by him as 'born in the land of Ujjayinī' and 'the girl of Western Mālava'.<sup>1</sup> The *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* likewise applies the names Mālava and Avanti respectively to East and West Malwa.<sup>2</sup>

Hiuen-tsang also distinguishes between Mo-la-p'o (Mālava) and the Wu-she-yen-na (Ujjayinī) territory. But he locates Mālava not in East Malwa as done by Bāṇabhaṭṭa, but in the valley of the river Mo-ha, i.e. the Mahī in Gujarat, and further says that Kheṭa (modern Kaira) and Ānandapura (modern Vadnagar) both in the present Gujarat State, formed parts of Mālava. Thus, while Bāṇabhaṭṭa's Mālava lay to the east of Avanti (Ujjayinī), Hiuen-tsang places Mālava to the west of the Ujjayinī region.

After the extirpation of the Śakas of Western India by Candragupta II Vikramāditya about the close of the fourth century, East and West Malwa were being ruled respectively by the Later Guptas and the Aulikaras as vassals of the Guptas. Both these ruling families appear to have belonged to the Mālava clan, though the clan-name attached itself only to the former probably because two contiguous kingdoms could have hardly borne the same name.

The Aihole inscription seems to represent the Mālavas as the neighbours of the Lāṭas who had their headquarters at Navasārikā (modern Nausari in the Surat District of South Gujarat) and the Gurjaras who ruled from the city of Nāndipurī in the present Broach District in the same neighbourhood. These Mālavas therefore appear to have lived in Hiuen-tsang's Mālava in the Gujarat region and not in East Malwa which

1. Cf. VI. 5. 22 and 24 with Yaśodhara's commentary thereon.

2. See above, pp. 98-99.



is called Mālava by Bāṇabhaṭṭa. In later records, Kakka, viceroys of the Rāṣtrakūṭa emperor Govinda III (794-814 A.D.), claims to have been stationed in the Lāṭa country (South Gujarat) for the purpose of checking Gurjara-Pratihāra encroachment into Mālava.<sup>1</sup> This Mālava is apparently Hiuen-tsang's and not Bāṇabhaṭṭa's, since East Malwa could hardly have been defended by an officer stationed at a distance in Southern Gujarat.

In West Malwa, the Hūṇas subdued the Aulikara feudatories of the Guptas about the close of the fifth century, though Yaśodharman of the Aulikara dynasty re-established the fortunes of the family by defeating the Hūṇa king Mihirakula about 532 A.D.<sup>2</sup> A few decades later, the Kalacuris of the Narmadā valley extended their power over Malwa. A charter of Kalacuri Śaṅkaragaṇa was issued from Ujjayinī in 595 A.D. while his son Buddharāja issued a grant from Vaidīśa (Vidiśā) in 608 A.D.<sup>3</sup> But Hiuen-tsang states that Mālava in Gujarat formed a part of the dominions of the Maitraka king Śīlāditya Dharmāditya (605-09 A.D.) of Valabhī (modern Vala near Bhavnagar in Kathiawar), while Śīlāditya's successor Khara-graha I is known to have issued his Virḍi plates from Ujjayinī in 617 A.D.<sup>4</sup> We also know from the *Harsacarita* and the Puṣyabhūti inscriptions that the Mālava (East Malwa) king Devagupta was defeated by king Rājyavardhana of Thanesar about 605 A.D.<sup>5</sup> It is not improbable that, about the beginning of the seventh century, the Puṣyabhūtis and Kalacuris were allied against a combination of the Maitrakas and Later Guptas. Sometime later, however, the Puṣyabhūti king Harsavardhana seems to have occupied both East and West Malwa and compelled the Maitraka king Dhruvasena II Bālāditya (629-43 A.D.) to become his subordinate ally.<sup>6</sup> Dhruvasena II is known to have granted land in the district called Mālavaka (Mālava) apparently in the Mahī valley.<sup>7</sup>

1. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. VII, p. 163.

2. Cf. *Select Inscriptions*, pp. 386 ff., 394 (verse 43), 395 (verse 6).

3. Bhandarkar's List of Inscriptions, Nos. 1206-07.

4. Gadre, *Important Inscriptions from the Baroda State*, Vol. I, pp. 7 ff. The *Ārya-naṭṭi śrīmūlakaḥ* (v. 586) includes Ujjayinī in Śīlāditya's kingdom.

5. Tripathi, *op. cit.*, pp. 64 ff., 72.

6. *Proc. A.I.O. Conf.*, Vol. XII, p. 525.

7. Bhandarkar, *op. cit.*, Nos. 1346-47.

country. This shows that East Malwa had already become famous as Mālava, though West Malwa still retained its ancient name Avanti. That this nomenclature of East and West Malwa was not totally forgotten in much later times is known from Yaśodhara's commentary on Vātsyāyana's *Kāmasūtra*, entitled *Jayamaṅgalā*, which was composed in the thirteenth century, as well as from the *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* of a still later date. Yaśodhara explains *Mālavī* (the Mālava girl) as 'born in Eastern Mālava' while *Āvantikā* (the girl of Avanti) is explained by him as 'born in the land of Ujjayinī' and 'the girl of Western Mālava'.<sup>1</sup> The *Śaktisaṅgama Tantra* likewise applies the names Mālava and Avanti respectively to East and West Malwa.<sup>2</sup>

Hiuen-tsang also distinguishes between Mo-la-p'o (Mālava) and the Wu-she-yen-na (Ujjayinī) territory. But he locates Mālava not in East Malwa as done by Bāṇabhaṭṭa, but in the valley of the river Mo-ha, i.e. the Mahī in Gujarat, and further says that Kheṭa (modern Kaira) and Ānandapura (modern Vadnagar) both in the present Gujarat State, formed parts of Mālava. Thus, while Bāṇabhaṭṭa's Mālava lay to the east of Avanti (Ujjayinī), Hiuen-tsang places Mālava to the west of the Ujjayinī region.

After the extirpation of the Śakas of Western India by Candragupta II Vikramāditya about the close of the fourth century, East and West Malwa were being ruled respectively by the Later Guptas and the Aulikaras as vassals of the Guptas. Both these ruling families appear to have belonged to the Mālava clan, though the clan-name attached itself only to the former probably because two contiguous kingdoms could have hardly borne the same name.

The Aihole inscription seems to represent the Mālavas as the neighbours of the Lāṭas who had their headquarters at Navasārikā (modern Nausari in the Surat District of South Gujarat) and the Gurjaras who ruled from the city of Nāndipurī in the present Broach District in the same neighbourhood. These Mālavas therefore appear to have lived in Hiuen-tsang's Mālava in the Gujarat region and not in East Malwa which

1. Cf. VI. 5. 22 and 24 with Yaśodhara's commentary thereon.

2. See above, pp. 98-99.

Vākpati Muñja, son of Harṣa Siyaka, issued a charter from Ujjayinī in 975 A.D.<sup>1</sup> His successors ruled over East and West Malwa for several centuries with the centres of their power in the city of Dhārā (modern Dhar) and the fort of Maṇḍapa (modern Mandu), both in West Malwa. The Paramāra kings including Vākpati and Bhoja (1000-55 A. D.) became famous as the lords of Mālava.<sup>2</sup> In the eleventh century, the Paramāra contemporary of Cālukya Someśvara I (1043-68 A.D.) is called *Mālavendra* in Bilhaṇa's *Vikramāṅkadevacarita* (III.67) while Yādavaprakāśa's *Vaijayantī* regards Mālava and Avanti as identical.<sup>3</sup> The popularity of the name Mālava in the sense of West Malwa thus appears to date from the Paramāra occupation of the territory in the latter half of the tenth century A.D.

#### IV

Many are the cases in which the same names are found to be borne by more localities than one. Thus, in the geography of modern India, we have at least three places called Pāṭnā, viz. (1) headquarters of the Patna District of Bihar, situated at lat. 25° 37', long. 85° 12' 31"; (2) headquarters of the former Patna State, now merged in Orissa, standing at lat. 20° 36', long. 13° 9'; and (3) town in the Belgaum District of Maharashtra, 20 miles to the west of Belgaum, at lat. 15° 52', long. 75° 18". It is well known that the name Pāṭnā, applied to these places, is derived from the Sanskrit word *pattana* meaning 'a township'. Similar is the case of the several places called Navagrāma (Nowgong), literally 'a new village or habitation'. There are some places bearing names ending in the words *purī*, *nagara*, etc., meaning 'a city or town', which are really the latter part of geographical names like Puruṣot-tamapurī and Rājapurī, Pāṭaliputranagara (Śrīnagara) and Mālvannagara, etc.

1. Bhandarkar, *op. cit.*, No. 84. Siyaka's father Vairisimha probably ruled Dhārā as a feudatory of his Rāṣtrakūta overlord. See *A.R. Ep.*, 1957-58, p. 2.

2. Cf. the fourteenth century work *Prabandhacintāmaṇi*, Tawney's trans., pp. 16, 29-30, 32, 36, 44, etc.

3. See Oppert's ed., p. 36. In the twelfth century. Hemacandra's *Abhidhānacintāmaṇi* (verse 956) supports the identification. This work gives Avanti as another name of Ujjayinī (verse 976), though the variants *Avanti* and *Avantī* are both known to have been used to indicate the country and its capital.

There are also cases in which the name of one place is purposely applied to another. Thus the Brāhmaṇas of Pāṭali-putra appear to have given the name Pāṭaliputra to modern Cuddalore (headquarters of the South Arcot District of Tamil Nadu) where they must have settled in considerable numbers.

Besides cases like the above, the same name is sometimes found to be borne by different localities in different parts of the world, although their origin must have been different. The people of India, to whom the city of Delhi and the State of Bihar are so familiar, need not be surprised if Delhi was the name of the chief town of the Delaware County in the State of New York, USA, situated on the northern bank of the Mohawk branch of the Delaware river, 70 miles west of Albany, and if Bihar was the name of a County of Upper Hungary, which bordered on Transylvania, was intersected by the Korosh river and had its headquarters at Groswarden. Likewise the name of the well-known East Asiatic country of Korea was borne by one of our princely States, the headquarters of which (also called Korea, lat. 23° 6', long. 82° 26') lay 153 miles north-west of Sambalpur (Orissa) and 135 miles south-west of Sherghati (Gaya District, Bihar).

It is of course not common for people to make a confusion between two localities of the same name, but belonging to different countries. However, our attention was recently drawn to a case falling under the same category of confusion.

The ancient city of Ujjayinī (Pali-Prakrit—Ujjenī, Ujenī) on the Siprā river was the capital of the Avanti (West Malwa) country. Ujjayinī (now called Ujjain), at present the headquarters of the District of that name in the western region of Madhya Pradesh, is famous for its temple of the god Mahākāla (Śiva) to which pious pilgrims flock from different parts of India even today. There was another town of the name Ujjayinī in Ceylon, about which Malasekara's *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names* (Vol. I, p. 345) has the following note : "a city in Ceylon founded by Vijaya's minister Accutagāmi", and the reader is referred to the *Dīpavaṃsa*, IX.36, and *Mahāvamsa*, VII. 46. In the same context, Malalasekera also refers to a third place of the same name, viz. the *nigama* or township of Ujjayinī which is known from the *Buddhavaṃsa* commentary.

It is unfortunate that Ujjayinī, capital of Avanti in India,

has been confused with the Ceylonese Ujjayinī, said to have been founded by Accutagāmi, not only at two places of B.C. Law's *Historical Geography of Ancient India* (published about 1954), pp. 52 and 332, but also in the chapter contributed by him to *The Age of Imperial Unity (History and Culture of the Indian People, Vol. II, 1951)*, p. 14. At the three places referred to above we have the following three statements:

I. "The capital of Avanti which was one of the sixteen great *janapadas* was Ujjayinī which was built by Accutagāmi."

II. "Ujjayinī which was the capital of Avanti.....was built by Accutagāmi according to the *Dīpavaṃsa* (p. 57)."

III. "Ujjayinī, the capital of Avanti, was built by Accutagāmi."

We are glad to note that the said confusion is not found in Law's earlier publication entitled *Ujjayinī in Ancient India*, Gwalior, 1944.

## CHAPTER XIII

### GĀṄĀ AND THE GANGARIDAE

Classical writers represent the Nanda kings of Magadha primarily as rulers of the peoples known to them as the Gangaridae and the Prasii. The second of the two names is rightly taken to be the Greek plural form of the Indian word *Prācyā* meaning the inhabitants of the Eastern Division of India.<sup>1</sup> It is well known that Bhāratavarṣa was divided into five countries, *viz.* Prācyā or Eastern India, Pāścātya or Western India, Uttarāpatha or the Himalayas with the north-western region and the adjoining areas of Central Asia, Madhyadeśa or the central part of Northern India, and Dākṣiṇātya or the peninsula of the Deccan.<sup>2</sup> The Prācyā country or the land of the Prācyā people comprised Bihar and Bengal together with the eastern part of the U. P. and the eastern fringe of Orissa. The western limit of this land was the Kālaka-vana (probably near Allahabad) according to the authors of the Sūtra works,<sup>3</sup> Prayāga or

. See above, p. 38, note 2.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 30 ff. The Himalayan and Vindhyan regions were sometimes added to these. See above, pp. 42-46 (Sections VI-VII.). Dākṣiṇātya was also called Dākṣiṇāpatha and Pāścātya also Aparānta.

3. Cf. *Baudhāyana Dharmasūtra*, I 2. 14-16 :

प्रागदर्शनात्प्रत्यक्कालकवनादक्षिणेन हिमवन्तमुदक् पारियात्रमेतदार्यावर्त्तम् ।  
तस्मिन् य आचारः स प्रमाणम् । गंगायमुनयोरन्तरमित्येके । अथात्र भाल्लविनो  
गाथामुदाहरन्ति—

पश्चात्सिन्धुविसरणी सूर्यस्योदयनं पुरः ।

यावत्कृष्णो विधावति तावद्धि ब्रह्मवर्चसम् ॥

But according to Śāṅkhalikhita : प्राक् सिन्धुसौवीरादक्षिणेन हिमवतः पश्चात्कांपिल्यादुदक्पारियात्रादनवद्यं ब्रह्मवर्चसम् and according to Paithinasi : आ हिमवत आ च कुमार्याः सिन्धुवैतरणी नदी सूर्यस्योदयनं पुरः । यावदा कृष्णमृगो विचरति तत्र घर्मश्चतुष्पादो भवति. See Rangaswami Aiyangar, *Rājadharmā*, p. 60. It should be noticed that what was originally called Āryāvarta was later named Madhyadeśa while in later times Āryāvarta included the whole of Northern India. This is related to the gradual spread of Aryanism,

Allahabad according to the *Manusmṛti*<sup>1</sup> and Vārāṇasī or Banāras according to the *Kāvya-mīmāṃsā*<sup>2</sup> composed by Rājaśekhara about the beginning of the tenth century A.D.<sup>3</sup> Prāgjyotiṣa or Assam, often regarded by ancient writers as a Himalayan country, formed no part of the dominions of the Nandas and Mauryas of Magadha. In the seventh century A.D., the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang noticed *Stūpas* attributed to the Maurya king Aśoka (who is said to have built 84000 *Stūpas* throughout his empire) in all parts of Bengal, but not a single one of them anywhere in the dominions of Bhāskaravarman, king of Assam. The country of Kalinga comprising wide areas of Orissa was usually regarded in early times as a land belonging to Dākṣiṇātya or the Southern Division of India.<sup>4</sup>

The people called Gangaridae is usually located in Bengal. They therefore represented one of the various tribal elements constituting the so-called Prācyā people. The separate mention of the Gangaridae and the Prasii (who apparently included the Gangaridae) indicates the importance of the former among different elements of the Prācyā people under the Nandas (who may have belonged to that tribe) in the fourth century B. C. The name *Gangaridae* is sometimes

1. See II, 22-23 :

आ समुद्रात्तु वै पूर्वादासमुद्रात्तु पश्चिमात् ।

तयोरेवान्तरं गिर्योरायवर्त्तं विदुर्बुधाः ॥

हिमवद्विन्ध्ययोर्मध्यं यत्प्राग्बिनशनादपि ।

प्रत्यग्वै प्रयागाच्च मध्यदेशः प्रकीर्तितः ।

2. *G.O.S.* ed, pp. 93-94 : तत्र वाराणस्याः परतः पूर्वदेशः.. माहिष्मत्याः

परतो दक्षिणापथः.. देवसभायाः परतः पश्चाद्देशः.. पृथूदकात्परत उत्तरापथः ।

3. In their eagerness to include the land of the Buddha's birth and activities in Madhyadeśa, the Buddhist writers give its boundaries as Kajaṅgala (Kāṅjōl near Rājmaḥāl in the Santal Parganas District on the eastern fringe of Bihar) in the east and beyond it, Mahāsāla; the river Salāvati in the south-east, the town of Setakannika in the south; the town and district of Thūna in the west; and Mount Usīradhvaja in the north (*Mahāvagga*, V. 12. 13). According to the *Divyāvadāna* (ed. Cowell and Neil, p. 22), the sacred land was bounded by Pundravardhana (Mahāsthān in the Bogra District of North Bengal) in the east and, beyond it, Mount Pundralakṣa; by the town of Śarāvati in the south and beyond it the river Śarāvati; by the Brāhmaṇa villages Sthūna and Upasthūna in the west, and by Usira-giri in the north. The countries outside the limits were called *pratyanta*. According to Weber (*Hist. Ind. Lit.*, p. 115, note), Kāmpilya (Kāmpil in the Farrukhābād District, U. P.) was originally the eastern limit of Madhyadeśa.

4. See above, p. 39, note 2.

taken as a Greek corruption of Sanskrit *Gaṅgā-rāṣṭra*, *Gaṅgā-rāḍha* or *Gaṅgā-hṛdaya*. The unsoundness of these suggestions is clearly demonstrated by the fact that the word *Gangaridae* in the plural is derived from the base *Gange* or *Ganges*<sup>1</sup> as *Achaemenidae* (the Achaemenians) from *Achaemenes* and *Sassanidae* (the Sasanians) from *Sassan*.<sup>2</sup> The name of the people is therefore actually *Gange* or *Ganges* and not *Gangaridae* which simply means the *Ganges* or *Gangian* people. That the correct form of the name of this people was *Ganges* is certain since, as will be shown below, it is found in the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* as the name of its habitat. The particular area of Bengal that was inhabited by the *Gangaridae* (*Ganges* people or *Gangians*) is indicated not only by the *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea* (circa 80 A.D.) but very definitely also by the *Geography* of Ptolemy (circa 145 A.D.).

Ptolemy<sup>3</sup> refers to the five estuaries of the river *Ganges* as (1) the westernmost mouth called *Kambyson* (144° 30', 18° 15'), (2) the second mouth called *Mega* (145° 45', 18° 30'), (3) the third mouth called *Kamberikon* (146° 20', 18° 40'), (4) the fourth mouth called *Pseudostomon* (147° 40', 18° 30'), and (5) the fifth mouth called *Antebole* (148° 30', 18° 15'). Although owing to the changes in their courses, the identification of these mouths of the *Ganges* with her present estuaries may not be beyond doubt, Ptolemy's estimate of the distance between the easternmost and westernmost of them to be four degrees of latitude seems to suggest that the area washed by the estuaries of the *Ganges* in the second century A.D. was practically the same as it is today, that is to say, the land between the *Bhāgīrathī* or *Hooghly* river in the west and the *Padmā-Meghnā* estuary in the east. Elsewhere in his work,<sup>4</sup> the Greek geographer says, "All the region about the mouths of the *Ganges* is occupied by the *Gangaridae* with the following city—*Gange*, the royal city (i.e. capital of the country)—146°, 19° 15'." It is clear from the above account that the people called *Gangian* or *Ganges* received their name from

1. The letter *r* in the plural form is an augment.
2. See above, pp. 171 ff.
3. *Geog.*, VII. i.18.
4. VII. i. 81.



Gange, the chief city of their country, just as the people of Attika were known as Athenian from the capital city of Athens. In India, names of cities like Puṇḍravardhana, Karṇasuvarṇa or Tāmralipta usually also indicated the districts round them and, moreover, the names of a country and its people were almost always the same. Thus, according to Ptolemy, the Ganges people or Gangians inhabited the delta of Southern Bengal watered by the lower spurs of the river Ganges. In the second century A.D., they appear to have been an autonomous people with their capital at the city of Gange which, as its name indicates, was situated on the river Ganges. The latitude and longitude of the city as given by the geographer, although they can hardly be relied on, would suggest its location not far from the confluence of the Ganges and the sea. It is difficult to say whether the Maroundae of Ptolemy,<sup>1</sup> whose country abutted on that of the Gangaridae and lay to the east of the Ganges, were the Puṇḍras who of North Bengal or the Muruṇḍas of Bihar.

It is very interesting to note that the *Periplus*<sup>2</sup> applies the name Ganges not only to a river but also to a country and its capital both located about the principal mouth of the river. The author, who was a Greek navigator and merchant, says that while sailing towards the east in the Bay of Bengal 'with the ocean to the right and the shore remaining beyond to the left', the country called Ganges comes into view : "there is a river near it called the Ganges. On its bank is a market-town which has the same name as the river, Ganges. Through this place are brought malabathrum and Gangetic spikenard and pearls, and muslins of the finest sort which are called Gangetic. It is said that there are gold mines near these places and there is a gold coin which is called *kaltis*." The reference to the Gangetic muslin no doubt reminds us of the worldwide celebrity of the muslin manufactured at Dacca in the medieval period and also of the *dukūla*, *kauśika*, *patrorṇa* and *prāvara*, mentioned in the Sabhā-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* as presents made to Yudhiṣṭhira by the Vaṅgas, Kaliṅgas, Tāmraliptas and Puṇḍras of Eastern India.<sup>3</sup> It is also interesting that the city of Ganges, situated

1. VII. ii. 14.

2. Para. 63.

3. Cf. Motichandra, *Geog. Econ. Stud.*, pp. 112 ff. See also above, pp. 172 ff.

on the river of that name (apparently indicating the principal mouth of the Ganges) has been called a market-town; but the fact that the town bore the same name as the country round it shows that, although it was a market-town in the eyes of a foreign merchant, the city of Ganges was the metropolis of the country called Ganges. It is probable that, soon after the dissolution of the Maurya empire, the Gangian people of Lower Bengal formed a powerful state with their headquarters at the city of Gange or Ganges. As, however, the name of the people was apparently derived from their chief city, the Gangian city seems to have existed as early as the days of the Nandas and Mauryas of Magadha.

But a people called Gaṅgā, Gāṅga or Gāṅgeya inhabiting Lower Bengal and having their capital at a city called Gaṅgā (Greek *Gange* or *Ganges*) is not known from ancient Indian literature. This powerful people, known to the foreign writers from the fourth century B.C. down at least to the second century A.D., was apparently known to the Indians by a different name. Curiously enough Kālidāsa, who lived in the fourth and fifth centuries A.D., locates, in connection with the mythological *dig-vijaya* of Raghu, the celebrated Vaṅga people, known from ancient Indian literature, exactly in the same region where the Gangaridae or Gangians are placed by the Classical writers. In Canto IV of Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa*, Raghu is said to have reached the shores of the Bay of Bengal (verse 34) and to have accepted the submission of the Suhmas (verse 35) and subdued the Vaṅgas (verses 36-37). The Suhma country, later called Rāḍha, lay on both banks of the Ajay river in the modern Burdwan region of South-West Bengal. The *Raghuvamśa* further says that, after having conquered the Vaṅgas, the Ikṣvāku hero crossed the Kapiśā (the modern Kaśāi river in the Midnapur District, identified by Raychaudhuri with Ptolemy's Kambyson, the westernmost mouth of the Ganges) and, through the country of the Utkalas (inhabiting parts of the Midnapur and Balasore Districts), reached Kalinga in the Cuttack-Puri-Gangam region (verse 38). It seems that the Kaśāi river in the Midnapur District was once regarded as the demarcating line between the Vaṅga and Utkala countries and that the Vaṅgas occupied the delta of Lower Bengal as far as the Kaśāi in the west. This is possibly supported by Ptolemy's *Geography* (if Raychau-

dhuri's identification of the Kambyson is accepted) and certainly by the Jain *Prajñāpanā* which speaks of Tāmralipti or Tāmralipta (near Tamruk in the Midnapur District) as a locality belonging to the land of the Vaṅgas.<sup>1</sup> But far more important in determining the home of the Vaṅga people is verse 36 of Kālidāsa's text describing Raghu's victory over the Vaṅgas :

वंगानुत्थाय तरसा नेता नौसाधनोद्यतान् ।

निचखान जयस्तम्भान् गंगास्रोतोऽन्तरेषु सः ॥

The mouths of the Ganges, referred to as *Gaṅgā-srotas*, were near about the Bay of Bengal mentioned earlier in verse 34. The passage *Gaṅgā-sroto-'ntareṣu* reminds us of *stan-āntare* (i.e. in the space between the breasts) in the passage *na mṛṇāla-sūtram racitam stan-āntare*. Mallinātha rightly explains *Gaṅgā-sroto-'ntareṣu* as *Gaṅgāyāḥ srotasām pravāhānām = antareṣu dvīpeṣu*.<sup>2</sup> The verse therefore means to say that, after having totally routed the Vaṅga people who were fighting from their boats, Raghu established columns of victory in the land intersected by the mouths of the Ganges, which was apparently the country inhabited by that people. This shows beyond doubt that, in the age of Kālidāsa (i.e. the fourth and fifth centuries A.D.), the Vaṅgas inhabited the deltaic region of Southern Bengal and that they were no other than the Gangaridae or Gangians who, according to the Classical writers of the first and second centuries A.D., lived in the region about the mouths of the Ganges and had their chief city near about the confluence of the Ganges and the sea.

The location of the city of Gaṅgā, capital of the Gangians or Vaṅgas in the vicinity of the confluence of the Gaṅgā and the Sāgara (sea) suggests that it was no other than the celebrated holy city of Gaṅgāsāgara or Gaṅgāsāgarasaṅgama mentioned in Indian literature. As a personal name like Satyabhāmā is known to have been abbreviated into both Satyā and Bhāmā, a locality like Puruṣottamapurī could be and has actually been celebrated both as Puruṣottama and as Purī. The city of Gaṅgāsāgara likewise seems to have been known both as Gaṅgā

1. See Raychaudhuri, *Stud Ind. Ant.*, p. 186.

2. These points have also been discussed above, pp. 171ff.

(at least to foreigners of the early period) and as Sāgara (still preserved in the name of the Sāgar or Gaṅgāsāgar Island).

The ancient city of Gaṅgāsāgara at the eastern extremity of the Cakravarti-kṣetra and of Bhāratavarṣa, Kumāridvīpa and Āryāvarta became one of the famous all-India *tīrthas* at least before the rise of the Guptas in the fourth century A.D., if not in much earlier times.<sup>1</sup> The popularity of pilgrimage to holy places is noticed in the records of Aśoka (*circa* 269-232 B.C.) who visited several Buddhist *tīrthas* including Sambodhi (Mahābodhi or Bodhigayā, modern Bodhgayā)<sup>2</sup> and of the Hinduised Śaka king Ṛṣabhadatta (119-23 A.D.) who visited Puṣkara in Rājputānā and made arrangements in various *tīrthas* in Western India for the benefit of the pilgrims.<sup>3</sup> The *Baudhāyana Dharma-sūtra*<sup>3</sup> (*circa* 5th century B.C.) discouraged travels in the lands of the Āraṭṭas, Kāraskaras, Puṇḍras, Sauvīras, Vaṅgas, Kaliṅgas and Prāṇūnas, as it prescribed purification of the travellers by the performance of the Punastoma or the Sarvapṛsthā.<sup>4</sup> But later authorities allowed travels in the Aṅga, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga, Surāṣṭra and Magadha countries if they were undertaken for the purpose of pilgrimage.<sup>5</sup> The Tīrthayātrā section of the Vana-parvan of the *Mahābhārata*, composed earlier than the Gupta

1. Since pilgrimage to holy places is a non-Aryan institution later adopted by the Aryans, the antiquity of Gaṅgāsāgara may be pre-Aryan.

2. See *Select Inscriptions*, 1942. pp. 28, 70-71.

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 161-62.

4. I. 2. 14-16 :

अवन्तयोऽङ्गमगधाः सुराष्ट्रा दक्षिणापथाः ।

उपावृत्तिघ्नसौवीरा एते संकीर्णयोनयः ॥

आरट्टान्कारस्करान्पुण्ड्रान्सौवीरान्वंगान्कलिंगान्प्राणूनानिति च गत्वा पुनस्तो-  
मेन यजेत सर्वपृष्ठया वा । अथाप्युदाहरन्ति—

पञ्चचां स कुरुते पापं यः कलिंगान्प्रपद्यते ।

ऋषयो निष्कृतिं तस्य प्राहुर्वै श्वानरं हविः ॥

The epithet *saṅkīrṇa-yoni* applied to some peoples suggests that their culture was an admixture of Aryan and Dravidian elements. The same work (I. ii. 1-4) accepts cross-cousin marriage as an established custom among the Dākṣiṇātyas (*mātula-pitṛsvasṛ-duhitṛ-gamanam Dākṣiṇātyānām*).

5. Bagchi, *Pre-Aryan and Pre-Dravidian in India*, p. 74:

अंगवंगकलिंगेषु सौराष्ट्रमगधेषु च ।

तीर्थयात्रां विना गच्छन् पुनः संस्कारमर्हति ॥

age, refers to Gaṅgāsāgara as a very great *tīrtha*.<sup>1</sup> The *Śabda-kalpādruma* quotes the following verses from the *Kūrma Purāṇa*, one of the older *Purāṇas* known to Al-Bīrūnī :

गंगायां ज्ञानतो मृत्वा मुक्तिमाप्नोति मानवः ।  
अज्ञानाद् ब्रह्मलोकं च याति नास्त्यत्र संशयः ॥  
गंगायां च जले मोक्षो वाराणस्यां जले स्थले ।  
अन्तरिक्षे च गंगायां गंगासागरसंगमे ॥

It is said that a person dying in the waters of any part of the Ganges gets salvation ; at Banāras salvation reaches him even if he dies on the banks of the river ; but at Gaṅgāsāgara salvation is guaranteed whether one dies in the waters or on the land or in the air. The *Viṣṇusamhitā*, a post-Gupta work in its present form, recognises the importance of this *tīrtha* in regard to the performance of funerary rites.<sup>2</sup> That Gaṅgāsāgara was well known in North-Western India in the eleventh century A.D. is suggested by the reference in Al-Bīrūnī's work on India (*circa* 1030 A.D.) to this city 'where the Ganges flows into the sea.'<sup>3</sup>

Due to several factors, the chief amongst them being the change of the main course of the Gaṅgā through the Padmā as well as the impotence of the descendants of the valiant Vaṅgas

The verse is ascribed to the *Āḷi Purāṇa* in the *Viromitrodaya*, *Samskāra-prakāśa*, Chowkhamba, p. 546. Cf. *Mahābhārata*, VIII. 45. 14-15, according to which, the *śāśvata-dharma* is known by certain peoples including the Kaliṅgas :

कुरवः सहपाञ्चालाः शाल्वा मत्स्याः सनैमिषाः ।  
कोशलाः काशयोऽङ्गारश्च कालिगा मागधास्तथा ।  
चेदयश्च महाभागा धर्मं जानन्ति शाश्वतम् ॥

1. III, 85, 4-5 :

गंगायास्तत्र राजेन्द्र सागरस्य च संगमे ।  
अश्वमेधं दशगुणं प्रवदन्ति मनीषिणः ॥  
गंगायास्त्वपरं पारं प्राप्य यः स्नाति मानवः ।  
त्रिरात्रमुषितो राजन् सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते ॥

2. Chapter 85 28 :

गंगाद्वारे प्रयागे च गंगासागरसंगमे ।  
सततं नैमिषारण्ये वाराणस्यां विशेषतः ॥

3. Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, pp. 201, 261.

of old as guardians of the sacred place, the all-India importance of the Gaṅgāsāgara *tīrtha* gradually waned and its enviable position as the greatest *tīrtha* in Eastern India was ultimately usurped by the medieval Purī *tīrtha* in Orissa. As a local *tīrtha*, however, it preserved its popularity in Eastern India throughout the medieval period in spite of the depredations of Magh and Portuguese pirates in Lower Bengal. The practice of dedicating children to the goddess Gaṅgā in the waters of the confluence at Gaṅgāsāgara prevalent in that age in South-West Bengal and the neighbourhood is well known to all students of Indian history. Medieval Bengali literature refers to the belief that a person offering to die in the waters of Gaṅgāsāgara with a solemn desire was sure to get it fulfilled in his next life. Caṇḍidāsa's *Śrīkṛṣṇakīrtana* (about the 16th century) has the passage :

सागरसंगम गया                      गायेर मास काटिया

आपना मगर भोज दिया ।

सागरसंगमजले                      त्यजिव मो कलेवरे.

In the sixteenth century, Jayānanda, a poet of the Burdwan region, wrote in his *Caitanyamaṅgala* :

आर रमणी बले गंगासागरे मरिब.

In the same century, *Kavikaṅkaṇa* Mukundarāma put the following words in the mouth of Śrīmanta, one of the heroes of his *Caṇḍīmaṅgala* :

खण्डिया विधिर याम्य                      सागरे करिब काम्य

पूजा करि सङ्केतमाधव ।

भुञ्जिया संसारसुख                      देखिब बापेर मुख

पुनरपि हइया मानव ॥

Śrīmanta is also represented as saying :

यदि वा पितार सङ्गे नहे दरशन ।

कामना करिया मोर सागरे मरण ॥

Elsewhere in the same work, one of the jealous ladies, who were comparing their own husbands unfavourably with Gaurī's bridegroom (Śiva), is found saying :

आर युवती बले आमि मन्दार याव ।

कामना करिया गया सागरे मरिब ॥<sup>1</sup>

1. Vide C. C. Banerji, *Caṇḍīmaṅgalabodhinī*, pp. 822, 857. *Sāgara* has been used here to mean *Gaṅgāsāgara*.

A number of medieval Sanskrit works such as the *Gaṅgā-vākyāvalī*, attributed to the Maithila writer Vidyāpati (circa 1375-1450), and the *Tīrthacintāmaṇi* of Maithila Vācaspati-miśra (circa 1425-80), which is divided into five Prakāśas, viz. Prayāga, Puruṣottama (Puri), Gaṅgā, Gayā and Vārāṇasī and deals with topics like the purpose of pilgrimage, its preliminaries, rites to be performed at the *tīrthas*, subsidiary holy places at the principal *tīrthas*, etc., make prominent mention of the Gaṅgāsāgara *tīrtha*. The most valuable information about the religious and monastic establishment at Gaṅgāsāgara, one of the greatest and oldest Indian *tīrthas*, is however found in the *Tīrthasāra* composed by the Bengali writer Bhavadeva Nyāyālaṅkāra in Śaka 1651 (1729 A.D.). This work shows that, as late as the first half of the eighteenth century, considerable parts of the old city existed and that people flocked to the *tīrtha* with a desire to touch the feet of Pitāmaha (Brahman), to have a bath in the waters of the Mandākinī (Gaṅgā on her way to Pātāla) and to worship the images of Mādhava (Viṣṇu) named after an ancient local king of that name, Amaraśaṅkara (Śiva), Kapila (founder of the Sāṅkhya system of Indian philosophy, mythologically represented as a sage indirectly responsible for the digging up of the beds of the oceans by the sons of Sagara as well as for the descent of the Gaṅgā on the earth and regarded as an *Avatāra* of Viṣṇu), Skanda-Kārttikeya and Hari (Viṣṇu).<sup>1</sup>

The city of Gaṅgāsāgara seems to have been often encroached upon by the sea and affected by the occasional changes in the surface of the land caused by the silting up of one or other of the mouths of the Ganges and by the creation of new mouths.

1. Cf. *IHQ*, Vol. XXII, p. 128 : माधवनामा नृप आसीत्तस्य देशस्य । तेन स्थापितो माधवनामा विष्णुस्तःप्रतिमा । तदधिष्ठानचिह्नेन तीर्थस्य परिचयः कृतः ... तत्र कपिलनाममुनिप्रतिमास्ति । ... तत्र मन्दाकिनी पातालगा गंगा तिष्ठति । ... कार्तिकेयप्रतिमा तत्रास्ति । ... हरिप्रतिमा तिष्ठति । ...

शंकरः कपिलश्चैव श्वेतद्वीपपतिस्तथा ।

द्वीपे साधारणः स्कन्दः पञ्चमश्च महोदधिः ॥

इति स्कान्दे । शंकरः अमरशंकरः । श्वेतद्वीपपतिर्माधवः ।

कपिलस्य मुखं दृष्ट्वा स्पृष्ट्वा पैतामहं पदम् ।

तरंगगोदकं पीत्वा पुनर्जन्म न विद्यते ॥

The same reason seems to have been at the root of the rise, in different ages in the neighbourhood, of such market towns as the ancient Tāmralipta, the medieval Saptagrāma and Hooghly and the modern Calcutta. But some of the old temples and images at Gaṅgāsāgara survived as late as 1842 A.D. when the remaining part of the ancient city was finally and completely washed away by the waves of the sea.<sup>1</sup> Just a year before the remnants of the last temple were swallowed up, a very interesting account of the 'Mela at Ganga Saugor' appeared in the *Friend of India*, Vol. VII, 1841, p. 70 : "...a mere sandbank, about a mile in length and about a quarter mile broad, of crescent form with the wide sea opening in front and the back covered by a dense jungle. At one corner stands the solitary temple of the celebrated Sanyasi Cupil Mani (Kapilamuni)...The temple is the last remnant of what has evidently been a large monastic institution for devotees, the ruins of which may be walked over at low water. These ruins show that the buildings must have been very extensive as well as massy..." The Kapila temple is said to have been 'built of Concha stone brought from Orissa' and was in a precarious condition 'soon to moulder away.' It was inhabited by a number of mendicants, some of whom owed allegiance to a pontiff of distant Jaipur in Rajasthan. There were two stone images in the temple, one of Kapilamuni and the other of 'Mahdeb' (either Mādhava, i.e. Viṣṇu, or less probably Mahādeva, i.e. Śiva). The correspondent of the *Friend of India* noticed an inscription in the temple, about the letters of which he remarks, "...yet are they like neither to things in heaven above or in the earth beneath, nor could the Śanyasis themselves decipher the hieroglyphics." The epigraph was supposed to contain a date which was believed to correspond to 430 or 437 A.D.<sup>2</sup> The above shows clearly that the

1. *JASB*, 1850, p. 538; *IHQ*, loc. cit.

2. *JASB*, loc. cit., *IHQ*, op. cit., p. 129. Yule and Burnell, in the *Hobson-Jobson*, s.v. *Saugor*, *Saugor Island*, observe, "It is said once to have been populous, but in 1688 (the date is clearly wrong) to have been swept by a cyclone-wave. It is now a dense jungle haunted by tigers." Amongst the quotations in this work from earlier European authors, Hedges speaks of his visit in 1683 to the 'Pagodas at Sagor'. He further says, "James Price assured me that about 40 years since, when the Island called Gonga Saugor was inhabited, the Raja of the Island gathered yearly rent out of it to the amount of 2 lacks of rupees." In 1703, Luillier spoke of the temple



sea washed away the most important sacred place in Eastern India, associated with the names of an ancient Vaṅga king called Mādhava and the sage Kapila, just as Dvārakā, a West Indian *tīrtha* of all-India reputation, had been swallowed up by the waves of the Arabian Sea. But whereas an entirely new city, founded in the neighbourhood, was endowed by the people of the Pāścātya division of India with the name and sanctity of ancient Dvārakā, the inhabitants of the Bengal delta did practically nothing to preserve the sacred memory of Gaṅgāsāgara. The real purpose of pilgrimage to holy places in all the four extremities of India was to travel over the length and breadth of the whole land in order to know it properly and to feel the fundamental unity of the various elements in the Indian population. With the absence of Gaṅgāsāgara, there is no ancient *tīrtha* of all-India recognition in the eastern border of the country to attract pilgrims from other parts of India. This seems to be detrimental to the cause of the unity of the Indian people. The East Indians should think of rebuilding the great *tīrtha* at the junction of the Gaṅgā and the Sāgara in all its ancient glory.

at 'Sagore' and of two famous ascetics residing there, while in 1727 Hamilton says, "...among the Pagans, the Island Sagor is accounted holy, and great number of Jougies (asectics) go yearly thither in the months of November and December to worship and wash in salt water, though many of them fall sacrifices to the hungry tigers." The account of Hedges suggests that the Island was once severely hit by a cyclone about the middle of the seventeenth century.

## CHAPTER XIV

### ARIAKA, ALASANDA AND BARBARA

#### I

The *Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*, composed in the eighth decade of the first century A.D.,<sup>1</sup> says, "Beyond the Gulf of Baraka (Dvārakā in Kathiawar) is that of Barygaza (Bharukaccha, Bharoch or Broach on the mouth of the Narmadā in Southern Gujarat) and the coast of the country of Ariaka which is the beginning of the kingdom of Mambarus (apparently a Śaka king) and of all India. That part of it (the kingdom of Mambarus) lying inland and adjoining Skythia (Śakashāna in the lower valley of the Indus) is called Abiria (Ābhira country), but the coast is called Syrastrène (Surāṣṭra or Kathiawar)."<sup>2</sup>

There is difference among scholars on the identification of the land called Ariaka. Lassen took it to be a mistake for *Larika* standing for Lāṭa (the Nausari-Broach region of South Gujarat), while Bhagwanlal Indraji considered it to be the same as Aparāntikā (Aparānta or the Northern Konkan about the Thana District).<sup>3</sup> The separate mention of both Ariake and Larike in the Geography of Ptolemy (composed about the middle of the second century A.D.) on the basis of material

1. Cf. Smith, *EHI*, 1924, p. 245, note 1. The reference in the *Periplus* (Schoff's trans., p. 42) to 'Ozene, formerly a royal capital' shows that the work had been composed before Caṣṭana (Tiastenes) made Ozene (Ujjayinī in West Malwa) his capital in the second quarter of the 2nd century A. D. since it appears to have remained the capital of Castana's descendants till their overthrow by Candragupta II about the close of the fourth century A. D. See Sircar, *Studies in Indian Coins*, pp. 115 ff.

2. Schoff's trans., p. 39. The *Periplus* also says, "In these places there remain even in the present time signs of the expedition of Alexander, such as ancient shrines, walls of forts and great wells." These antiquities, probably seen by the author himself, may be associated with Alexander's stay in the land of the lower Indus for some months waiting for the Etesian winds for the dispatch of a part of his forces under Nearkhus by the sea before his own departure from India with the remainder of the army by land in the year 324 B.C.

3. Schoff, *op. cit.*, pp. 174-75; Smith, *op. cit.*, pp. 108-09.

collected a little earlier, however, suggests that *Ariaka* may not stand for *Larika*. The author of the *Periplus*, it appears, included *Larika* or *Lāṭa* in *Ariaka* which has to be identified with *Aparānta*, since *Suppara* (*Sūrpāraka*, the capital of *Aparānta*) was located in *Ariaka* as we shall see below.

Ptolemy first gives the places in *Syrastrene* (*Kathiawar*), next those in *Larika* (*Southern Gujarat*) and then those of *Ariake* which he calls 'Ariake of the *Sadenoi*'.<sup>1</sup> In the land of *Larika*, he locates the mouth of the river *Mophis* (*Mahī*) and, on the Gulf of *Barygaza* in the same country (as we shall see later), the mouth of the *Namades* (*Narmadā*) and a locality called *Nausaripa* (*Navasārikā*, modern *Nausari* in the *Surat District*). *Larika* is therefore undoubtedly the same as *Lāṭa*. On the other hand, the geographer locates in the coast of *Ariake* the places called *Souppara* (*Sūrpāraka*, modern *Sopara* in the *Thana District*) and *Semyla* (modern *Chaul* in the same District, 23 miles to the south of *Bombay*).<sup>2</sup> This *Ariake* is no doubt identical with *Aparānta* or the *Thana* region (*Northern Konkan*).

The *Periplus* seems to include *Ariaka*, comprising Ptolemy's *Larika* or *Lāṭa*, in the kingdom of *Mambarus* who had his capital at *Minnagara* near *Barygaza*. Thus about 80 A.D., both *Lāṭa* and *Aparānta* appear to have formed parts of the *Śaka* kingdom of Western India. The same state continued till the time of the *Kṣaharāta-Śaka* ruler *Nahapāna* (119-24 A.D.) who ruled over wide areas of Western India as far as the *Nasik-Poona* region of *Maharashtra* in the south. There is an early Jain tradition that *Nahapāna* had his capital at *Bharukaccha* which was repeatedly attacked by the *Śātavāhana* king of *Pratiṣṭhāna* (i.e. *Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi*, c. 106-30 A.D.), who ultimately conquered it.<sup>3</sup> The partial destruction of *Bharukaccha* as a result of this struggle may have led the next *Śaka* ruler *Caṣṭana* (*Tiastenes*) to make *Ujjayinī* (*Ozene*) his headquarters, as we learn from Ptolemy's *Geography*.

1. *La Géographie de Ptolémée, L'Inde* (VII. 1-4), ed. Renou, pp. 3-4 (Section 6).

2. *Hippokoura* (116° 45'—19° 30') is described elsewhere (*op.cit.*, p. 36, Section 83) as the capital of *Baleokouros*, usually identified with *Vilivāyakura* of the *Kolhapur* coins.

3. Cf. *JBORS*, Vol. XVI, p. 288.

It will be seen that, while the *Periplus* includes Ariaka in the kingdom of Mambarus, Ptolemy mentions Ariake as the land of the Sadenoi and apparently includes Larike in the kingdom of Caṣṭana. A second section in Ptolemy's Geography says that, in the country of Larike, the market town of Barygaza lay to the west of the river Namades (Narmadā) while, among the towns lying to the east of that river, there was Ozene (Ujjayinī), the capital of Tiastenes (Caṣṭana).<sup>1</sup>

Who were the Sadenoi occupying Ariake when the Kārdamaka-Śaka ruler Caṣṭana was holding Larike about the forties of the second century A.D.? That they were no other than the Śātavāhanas appears to be clear from a third section of Ptolemy's Geography wherein Baithana (Pratiṣṭhāna on the Godāvarī in the Aurangabad District of Maharashtra), capital of Siriptolemaios (Śrī-Pulumāvi who was the son of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi and ruled in c. 130-59 A.D.), and the town of Tagara (modern Ter in the Osmanabad District of Maharashtra) are located in the same country to the west of the river Bendas.<sup>2</sup>

The Śātavāhana occupation of Aparānta before the Śaka conquest of Western India is referred to in the *Periplus* which says. "The market-towns of this region are, in order, after Barygaza: Suppara (Sūrpāraka, Sopārā) and the city of Kalliena (Kalyāṇ in the Thana District, 33 miles north-east of Bombay) which in the time of the elder Saraganus (an early Śātavāhana king named Śātakarṇi) became a lawful market-town; but since it came into the possession of Sandanes (probably a governor or predecessor of Mambarus), the port is much obstructed, and Greek ships landing there may chance to be taken to Barygaza under guard."<sup>3</sup>

About 124 A.D., the later Śātavāhana king Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi (c. 106-30 A.D.) overthrew the Kṣaharāta-Śaka ruler Nahapāna and not only occupied the Nasik-Poona region and Northern Konkan (Aparānta), but even succeeded in annexing

1. Renou, *op.cit.*, pp. 28-29 (Section 63). Although Larike thus seems to have comprised the Ujjayinī region, Nasika given here as a town in Larike cannot be the modern Nasik in Maharashtra especially because the Kārdamaka-Śakas could not recover the Nasik-Poona region from the Śātavāhanas.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 33 (Section 82).

3. Schoff, *op.cit.*, p. 43. Kalyāna is located in Aparānta in a Kanheri inscription (Lüders' List of Inscriptions, No. 1013).

Malwa (Ākara and Avanti) and Kathiawar (Surāṣṭra).<sup>1</sup> But Gautamīputra is known to have lost much of the conquered territory to the Kārdamaka-Śakas before his death about 130 A.D. In that year, the dominions of Kārdamaka Caṣṭana and his grandson Rudradāman (who ruled jointly with his grandfather as a sub-king) included Kutch, while the Junagadh inscription (150 A.D.) states that Rudradāman twice defeated Śātakarṇi (Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi) the lord of Dakṣiṇāpatha, though the latter was not extirpated because of the closeness of relations between the two rulers. The inscription further says that Aparānta and the other districts in the northern part of Gautamīputra's empire were then in the possession of the Kārdamaka-Śakas.<sup>2</sup>

As regards the closeness of relations between Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi and Rudradāman, we know that the former's younger son Vāsiṣṭhīputra Śātakarṇi married the latter's daughter.<sup>3</sup> The reference to two wars between Rudradāman (who was originally a sub-king under his grandfather Caṣṭana) and Gautamīputra may suggest that there were two stages in the reconquest of the northern districts of Gautamīputra's kingdom by the Kārdamaka-Śakas. Probably the Malwa-Kathiawar area was conquered before the conquest of Aparānta and the neighbouring regions. The absence of any mention of Lāṭa in the list of territories in the possession either of Gautamīputra or of Rudradāman appears to suggest that it was included in the administrative unit of Aparānta as indicated by the statement of the *Periplus* referred to above.

The question now is whether the whole of Aparānta was reconquered by the Kārdamaka-Śakas as suggested by the Junagadh inscription or parts of it still remained in the hands of Gautamīputra and his successors as is indicated by Ptolemy's Geography. It has to be noted that epigraphic records of the Kārdamakas are conspicuous by their absence in the Nasik-Poona region and the Northern Konkan, while a number of inscriptions of the successors of Gautamīputra Śātakarṇi have been discovered in the said areas. Thus we have the Nasik and

1. See *The Age of Imperial Unity*, ed. Majumdar, p. 201.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 183.

3. *Loc. cit.*

Karle (Poona District) inscriptions of Vāsiṣṭhīputra Pulumāvi (c. 130-59 A.D.), the Kanheri (Thana District) inscription of Vāsiṣṭhīputra Śātakarṇi (c. 159-66 A.D.), the Nasik and Kanheri inscriptions of Gautamīputra Yajña Śātakarṇi (c. 178-202 A.D.), etc., etc.<sup>1</sup> Formerly we had Śaka type silver coins of Yajña Śātakarṇi, which were apparently issued for circulation in areas previously under the Śakas and one of which was found at the base of the ruined Buddhist establishment at Sopara. This led to the belief that Yajña conquered Aparānta from the Kārdamaka-Śakas.<sup>2</sup> But coins of the same type issued by Vāsiṣṭhīputra Pulumāvi and Vāsiṣṭhīputra Śātakarṇi have also been recently discovered.<sup>3</sup> Thus the Nasik, Poona and Thana Districts appear to have remained in the possession of Gautamīputra and his successors. Ptolemy's representation of Ariake as the land of the Sadenoi (Śātavāhanas) is therefore justifiable, while his inclusion of Larike (comprised in Ariaka according to the author of the *Periplus* who, as we have seen, seems to be supported by the Śātavāhana and Śaka inscriptions) apparently in the kingdom of Tiastenes of Ozene shows that the northern part of the Ariaka of the *Periplus* (i.e. Larike or Lāṭa) was reoccupied by the Śakas.

According to some scholars, Ptolemy distinguishes Ariake of the Sadenoi from Ariake of the Pirates, comprising the coast country towards the south stretching as far down as the country of Lymirike (Damirika of the *Periplus*, i.e. Tamiḷaka or Draviḍa) which seems to have included the land of the Kēralaputra (the king of Kerala).<sup>4</sup> This extension of Aparānta in the south seems to be supported by Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa* (IV.54-58) wherein the river Muralā is probably mentioned as the boundary between Kerala and Aparānta.<sup>5</sup>

1. See Rapson's *Catalogue of Coins*, pp. l-liii; *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXV, p. 250; Sircar, *Studies in Indian Coins*, pp. 107ff

2. Rapson, *op.cit.*, p. cxxi.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXV, pp. 247 ff.

4. S. N. Majumdar Sastri, *McCrindle's Ancient India as described by Ptolemy*, p. 45. Cf. the *Periplus* locating Tyndis, one of the first markets of Damirika, in the kingdom of Kerobothra (Schöff, *op.cit.*, p. 44).

5. Mallinātha, the South Indian commentator of the *Raghuvamśa*, regards the Muralā as a river in the Kerala country, while the South Indian product entitled *Avantisundarikathā* speaks of the sports of the Aparānta elephants in the waters of the Muralā (cf. Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, p. 453, note 1).

## II

A large number of cities and towns in the vast area subdued by Alexander the Great were called *Alexandria* after the mighty conqueror. An Indian form of the name *Alexandria* is *Alasanda* found in the *Milindapañha* and other works. It is sometimes called the *nagara* (city or town) of the Yavanas (the Greeks probably of Bactria and India) and sometimes a *dvīpa* (a territory between two rivers or an island).<sup>1</sup> Since however, there were several Alexandrias even in the north-western areas of India and in Afghanistan (both comprised in the Uttarāpatha division of Bhāratavarṣa), there has been difference of opinion among scholars as regards the identification of Alasanda mentioned in Indian literature.

Among the Alexandrias of Uttarāpatha, mention may be made of—(1) Alexandria-under-the-Caucasus (Hindukush), identified with modern Charikar or Opian near Kabul; (2) Alexandria-among-the-Arachosians, identified with modern Kandahar; (3) Boucephala Alexandria on the western bank of the Jhelum; (4) Nicia (Alexandria) on the eastern bank of the Jhelum; (5) Alexandria at the confluence of the Chenab and the Indus; (6) Sodrian Alexandria below the confluence of the Punjab rivers; and (7) several cities and towns built by Alexander the Great in the land watered by the mouths of the river Indus.<sup>2</sup> The most important Alexandria outside the above zone is of course the celebrated city of that name in Egypt.

About the Alexandrian towns in the lower valley of the Indus, Cunningham says, "In the time of Alexander, the only place of note in the Delta was Patala; but he is said to have founded several towns himself during his long stay in Lower Sind, waiting for the Etesian winds to start his fleet. Unfortunately, the historians have omitted to give the names of these places. Justin alone notes that on his return up the Indus, he built the city of Barce.... Ptolemy has preserved the names of

1. Cf. Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, s. v. Alasanda.

2. See *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, pp. 376 ff.; Smith, *Early History of India*, 1924, pp. 52, 72, 110 ff.; Raychaudhuri, *Political History of Ancient India*, 1938, p. 212.

several places, as Barbara, Sousikana, Bonis and Kolaka, of which the first is most probably the same as 'Barbariké emporium' of the *Periplus* and perhaps also the same as the Barce of Justin."<sup>1</sup> According to Ptolemy, Patala and Barbarei stood on islands in the Lower Indus.<sup>2</sup>

It is interesting to note in this connection that a people called Varvara or Barbara is well known from ancient and medieval Indian literature. Pargiter says, "The Varvaras are generally mentioned in conjunction with the Śakas or Yavanas (Sabhā-P., XXXI, 1199; Vana-P., CCLIII, 15254; Śānti-P., CCVII 7560-61, etc.); and from the allusions, it appears that they were mainly a western or north-western race."<sup>3</sup> The Purāṇas also mention the Varvaras along with the Śakas or the Śakas and the Yavanas,<sup>4</sup> while in late medieval works, they are not only associated with Sauvīra (Lower Indus valley to the east of the river) and Lāṭa (Southern Gujarat), but are also mentioned between Lāṭa and Saindhava (Sind or the Lower Indus valley to the West of the river) and placed between two localities called Māyāpura and Saptasṛṅga.<sup>5</sup> Since these Varvaras apparently lived in the lower valley of the Indus, there seems to be no difficulty in associating them with the city of Barbara probably founded by Alexander the Great in the same area.

As regards the identification of Alasanda mentioned in Indian literature, the general tendency among scholars now is to regard it as the same as Alexandria-under-the-Caucasus near Kabul.<sup>6</sup> Of course the recent discovery of an edict of Aśoka in Greek and Aramaic (meant apparently for the Yavana and Kamboja subjects of the Maurya emperor) at Kandahar has made it possible to think that Alexandria-among-the-Arachosians was the headquarters of the Yavana-Kamboja province in Aśoka's empire.<sup>7</sup> But Sylvain Lévi has emphatically dec-

1. *Ancient Geography of India*, ed Sastri, p. 319.

2. VII.1.59; cf. Smith on Alexander's haven (*ib. cit.*, pp. 110-11).

3. *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa*, trans., p. 319, note 7.

4. See above, p. 30, note 1; p. 67, note 9.

5. *Ibid.*, pp. 71, 79-80, 106.

6. See, e.g., *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, p. 348, etc.

7. *Purāṇa*, Vol. V, pp. 251 ff.



lared that Alasanda of the Indian literature is identical with Alexandria in Egypt.<sup>1</sup>

Lévi's theory is primarily based on the evidence of the *Milindapañha* which mentions Alasanda in three different passages. In the first of these passages, the Yavana king Milinda (Menander) says that his *jāta-bhūmi* (land of birth) was Alasanda-dvīpa which was 200 *yojanas* from Śākala (Sialkot in the Punjab), the capital of the Indo-Greek king.<sup>2</sup> Lévi points out that the Chinese translations of the *Milindapañha* give the distance between Alasanda and Śākala as 2000 *yojanas* which would suit a distant locality like Alexandria in Egypt. But the distance of 200 *yojanas* given in the Pāli text cannot possibly be discarded without sufficient reason, and Lévi's argument on this point is not strong enough as we shall presently see.

The second passage in the *Milindapañha* mentions Alasanda in the following list of territories—Śaka-Yavana, Cīna-Kirāta, Alasanda-Nikumba, Kāśi-Kosala, Kaśmira and Gandhāra.<sup>3</sup> The most interesting feature of this list is that Alasanda is mentioned here separately from the lands of the Śakas and the Yavanas. This seems to suggest that Alasanda, associated with the Yavanas, lay outside the Indian Yavana country which included Śākala according to the *Milindapañha*. This fact, however, does not definitely suggest its identification with Alexandria in Egypt.

More important is the third passage saying how a sea-faring merchant could visit the following lands in course of his voyage—Vaṅga, Takkola, Cīna, Sauvīra, Surāṣṭra, Alasanda, Kola-pattana and Suvarṇabhūmi.<sup>4</sup> Since Alasanda is here represented as situated on the sea-shore, Lévi thinks that it is certainly identical with Alexandria in Egypt. But there is another passage in the *Milindapañha* which seems to go clearly against the above identification.

1. *Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XII, pp. 124 ff. But see the views of Sastri in Cunningham, *op. cit.*, pp. 692 ff.

2. Ed. Trenckner, p. 82.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 331.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 359. The identification of Vaṅga with the deltaic region of South Bengal is not less satisfactory than that with the Banka Island.

After declaring that Alasanda-dvīpa was the land of his birth, Milinda states that his *jāta-nagara* (the township where he was born) was Kalasīgrāma which bears an Indian name and could not have been situated in the Egyptian Alexandria or in its neighbourhood.<sup>1</sup> There is moreover some evidence to show that Alasanda was situated near about the mouths of the river Indus.

The *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra* mentions two kinds of *pravāla* (coral), viz. *alakandaka* (v. l. *alakandraka*, *alakṣandraka*) and *vaivarṇika* (v.l. *vaivalguka*),<sup>2</sup> and Lévi is certainly right in regarding the name Alakanda, from which *alakandaka* is derived, as identical with Alasanda. Lévi has also drawn our attention to Bhaṭṭasvāmin's commentary on the *Arthaśāstra*, which explains *alakandraka* as follows—*Alakandro Varvara-kūle samudraikadeśaḥ; tatra jātam=alakandrakam*, "Alakandra is a part of the sea near the shore in Varvara; the coral produced there is called *alakandraka*." This suggests that Alakanda=Alasanda was a locality on the sea-shore in the Varvara country which, as we have seen, lay near about the mouths of the Indus. This small territory seems to have been subject to Scythia or Indo-Scythia in the age of the *Periplus* and Ptolemy's *Geography*.

Lévi, however, says, "The coast of Barbara, Barbaria of the *Periplus*, is the coast of Somali on the Gulf of Aden where the port of Berbera still preserves the ancient name."<sup>3</sup> In his opinion therefore, Alakanda=Alasanda has to be identified with Alexandria in Egypt. But the distance between Alexandria and Berbera being about 2000 miles, there is really no sense in locating the former on the coast of the latter. Moreover, Varvara in the Lower Indus Valley was well-known to the Indians till the late medieval period, so that a fear of confusion would have prevented Bhaṭṭasvāmin from applying the same name to the Berbera coast nearly 2000 miles away. In these circumstances, if the Chinese versions of the *Milinda-pañha* locate the birth place of Mī-lan (Milinda) on the sea-

1. *Ibid.*, p. 83. The existence of some Brāhmanas in the population of the Egyptian Alexandria in Roman times can hardly explain the nomenclature of Kalasīgrāma.

2. Ed. Shamasastri, p. 78; Lévi, *loc. cit.*

3. *Op. cit.*, p. 129.

shore", as Lévi points out,<sup>1</sup> Kalasīgrāma in Alasanda-dvīpa may have been a place in Lower Sind.

In this connection, Lévi further draws our attention to the fact that, according to the *Periplus*, the Mediterranean coral was imported to the Indian ports (including Barbaricum) which did not export coral outside, while Pliny also refers to the export of coral by the Gallic people to India. But this apparently refers to the *vaivarnika* coral of the *Arthaśāstra*, which Bhaṭṭasvāmin explains as follows—*Yavana-dvīpe Vaivarna-nāmo samudr-aika-deśaḥ; tatrabhavaṁ vaivarnikam*, "a part of the sea in Yavana-dvīpa is called Vivarna; coral produced there is called *vaivarnika*."<sup>2</sup> If then the *alakandraka* coral was the product of the Mediterranean, as Lévi thinks, where could the *vaivarnika* coral of Yavana-dvīpa have been fished? Yavana-dvīpa here seems to indicate the Roman world. The *Garuḍa Purāṇa* (Ch. 80) also mentions the following places as the source of coral—Kerala and other (Indian) territories as well as the Nisaka, Romaka (the Roman empire) and Devaka countries. If coral, possibly fished near Barbaricum, was not exported outside, the reason may be that it had a greater demand in India itself.

Lévi points out that early Jain literature mentions *alisam-daya* or *alisam-daga* as the same as or as a variety of *cavalaka* or chick pea and regards the name as derived from Alexandria in Egypt.<sup>3</sup> But the grain seems to have been an Indian produce (probably growing in the Lower Indus valley), and there is perhaps no reason to associate it with Alexandria.

A tradition regarding the existence of the Yavanas in the Lower Indus valley in the age of the Guptas seems to be known to Kālidāsa's *Raghuvamśa*, Canto IV. Verse 60 says that Raghu started from Aparānta (Northern Konkan), by the land-route, to Persia to conquer the Pārasikas. The preference of the land-route to the sea-route is explained by verse 61 which states that Raghu wanted to frighten the Yavana girls as it were. The

1. *Op. cit.*, p. 126.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 129-30.

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 127-28.

stanza suggests that, in going to Persia from the Northern Konkan, Raghu had to cross the country of the Yavanas in the lower valley of the Indus, with whom he had no occasion to fight.<sup>1</sup> It is tempting to associate these Yavanas with the Varvara country in which Alasanda was situated.

1. Sircar, *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas in the Lower Deccan*, pp. 325-26; also *Studies in the Society and Administration of Ancient and Medieval India*, Vol. 1—*Society*, pp. 71-72.

## CHAPTER XV

### VĀHLIKA, VĀHIKA AND GURJARA

#### I

Elsewhere we have tried to show that very often in inscriptions and literary works we get, in connection with the description of a powerful king's *dig-vijaya* (conquest of the four quarters, or of 'the whole earth'), the traditional boundaries of the conventional *cakravarti-kṣetra*.<sup>1</sup> These boundaries are generally : (1) the Himālaya, Badarikāśrama on the Gandhamādana, the country near the Varṅkṣu (Oxus), or the like, in the north; (2) the Udaya mountain (mythical), the Eastern Sea (Bay of Bengal), the Lauhitya, Vaṅga, or the like, in the east; (3) the Malaya mountain, the Mahendra mountain, the Southern Sea (Indian Ocean), Ceylon, or the like, in the south; and (4) the Asta mountain (mythical), the Mandara mountain (mythical), the Western Sea (Arabian Sea), the Pārasika country, or the like, in the west. In that connection, we have also tried to prove that the Meharauli pillar inscription describing the *dig-vijaya* of a king named Candra (i.e. Candragupta II) in the verse :

यस्योद्वर्त्तयतः प्रतीपमुरसा शत्रून्समेत्यागतान्  
वज्रैष्वाहवर्तिनोऽभिलिखिता खड्गेन कीर्त्तिर्भुजे ।  
तीर्त्त्वा सप्त मुखानि येन समरे सिन्ध्वोज्जिता वाह्लिका  
यस्याद्याप्यधिवास्यते जलनिधिर्वीर्यानिर्लदैर्दक्षिणः ॥<sup>2</sup>

gives the following boundaries of the *Cakravarti-kṣetra* : (1) Vāhlika (spelt also with *b* for *v* and *i* for *ī*) in the north; (2) Vaṅga in the east ; (3) Southern Sea in the south and (4) the seven mouths of the Indus (all falling into the Western or Arabian Sea) in the west. The Vāhlika-Bāhlika-Vāhlika Bāhlika country is certainly the modern Balkh region on the Oxus in the northern part of Afghanistan.<sup>3</sup>

1. See above, pp. 8 ff.

2. *Corp. Ins. Ind.*, Vol. III, p. 141, verse 1; *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. V, 1939, pp. 407 ff.; above, p. 10.

3. See above, p. 32, note 6.

According to a celebrated historian,<sup>1</sup> the country of the Vāhlikas mentioned in the Meharauli pillar inscription, which speaks of the pillar being raised on the Viṣṇupada, has to be placed on the Beas (Vipāśā) on the strength of a verse found in the *Rāmāyaṇa* as follows :

ययुर्मध्येन बाह्लीकान्सुदामानं च पर्वतम् ।

विष्णोः पदं प्रेषमाणा विपाशां चापि शाल्मलीम् ॥<sup>2</sup>

“They went through the Vālhika country to Mount Sudāman, viewing Viṣṇupada and also the Vipāśā and the Śālmali.”

And the following conclusion has been drawn on the basis of it: “It will be seen from this verse that Viṣṇupada, Vipāśā and Śālmali, if not even Sudāman, were all in the Vāhlika country and close to one another.....these places were in the close proximity of the Vipāśā which, we know, is the modern Beas, where it is joined by another river, the Śālmali.”<sup>3</sup>

The suggestion that the country watered by the Beas was called Vāhlika or Bāhlika is however certainly wrong. Numerous passages can be quoted from the epic, Purāṇic and Classical Sanskrit literature to prove that the Punjab = Pañcanada, ‘the land of the Five Rivers’ (one of the five being the Beas), was in ancient times called the Vāhika country, and there is absolutely no doubt that the reading *Vāhlikān* in the passage quoted from the *Rāmāyaṇa* is a mistake for *Vāhikān*. A flood of light on the ancient Vāhika country and its people is thrown by several chapters of the Karna-parvan of the *Mahābhārata*. We have therein (Ch. 44) the following verses regarding the geography of this country :

पञ्चानां सिन्धुषष्ठानां नदीनां येज्जतरा स्थिताः ।

तान्वर्मबाह्यानशुचीन्वाहीकानपि वर्जयेत् ॥ ७

\*

\*

\*

साकलं नाम नगरमापगा नाम निम्नगा ।

जार्तिका नाम बाहीकास्तेषां वृत्तं सुनिन्दितम् ॥ १०

\*

\*

\*

1. See D. R. Bhandarkar in *Journ Andh. Hist. Res. Soc.*, Vol. X, pp. 86 ff.

2. *Rāmāyaṇa*, II. 68, verses 18-19.

3. *Op. cit.*, p. 87.

पञ्च नद्यो वहन्त्येता यत्र पीलूवनान्युत ।  
 शतद्रुश्च विपाशा च तृतीयैरावती तथा ॥ ३१  
 चन्द्रभागा वितस्ता च सिन्धुषष्ठा बहिर्गिरेः ।  
 आरुद्रा नाम ते देशा नष्टधर्मा न तान्त्रजेत् ॥ ३२

\* \* \*  
 पञ्चनद्यो वहन्त्येता यत्र निःसृत्य पर्वतात् ।  
 आरुद्रा नाम वाहीका न तेष्वार्यो द्व्यहं वसेत् ॥ ४०

The above verses and several others from the Karna parvan (Chs. 44-45) prove that the kingdom (or the people) over which Śalya ruled was generally referred to as Pañcananda or Vāhika and specifically as Madraka, Jārtika and Āraṭṭa. In other words, the Madrakas, Jārtikas and Āraṭṭas were generally designated as Pañcanada and Vāhika. The Madraka or Madra people lived in the land around Sākala (modern Sialkot) while the Jārtikas are the modern Jāṭs. There is however one verse which suggests that Vāhika was originally the name of a country or people on the Beas (Vipāsā) :

बहिश्च नाम हीकश्च विपाशायां पिशाचकौ ।  
 तयोरपत्यं वाहीका नैषा सृष्टिः प्रजापतेः ॥<sup>1</sup>

“In the Vipāsā, there were two Piśācas named Vahi and Hika ; their descendants are the Vāhikas who are not the creation of Prajāpati.”

The geography of this well-known Vāhika country has been discussed by a number of scholars. Reference may be made to Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, Calcutta, 1924, pp. 247, 686-87, and V. S. Agrawala's 'Patañjali and the Vāhika-grāmas' in the *Indian Culture*, Vol. VI, 1939, pp. 129 ff. In view of the voluminous evidence regarding the existence of a Vāhika country near the Vipāsā, no Vāhika (which is no doubt a mis-lection for Vāhika) country can be located in the same region on the strength of a solitary passage of the *Rāmāyaṇa*.

If the Vāhikas were originally a people living on the Beas, we have to explain how the sense of the word Vāhika expanded so as to indicate all the tribes living in Pañcanada, i.e. the Punjab. It is interesting in this connection to note that the *Mahābhārata* sometimes uses the terms Vāhika, Madra, Jārtika,

Āraṭṭa and Pañcananda synonymously. It therefore appears that the lands of the tribes which lived close to one another in the Punjab became in course of time moulded into a big kingdom under the powerful kings of Śākala (Sialkot). As Vāhika was beyond Kurukṣetra and therefore lay outside the boundary of Brahmāvarta,<sup>1</sup> its analogical connection with the word *bahis* may have been another cause of the expansion of its geographical sense.

## II

Furdoonjee D. J. Paruck refers to a drachm which he originally attributed<sup>2</sup> to the Sassanian emperor Hormazd II (303-10 A.D.), but was later inclined, after further study, to assign to Hormazd I (272-73 A.D.).<sup>3</sup> In the legend of the coin in question, Paruck reads the names of three territories forming parts of the Sassanian empire as Inde, Iradate and Harezi, which he identifies respectively with Sindh, Mūltān and Rājputānā. Whatever, however, be the value of the reading and interpretation of the names *Inde* and *Iradate*, there is absolutely no doubt that the suggestion regarding the third name is wrong.

Paruck says, "The reading of the word in the second line on the upper part of the reverse remained for a long time completely illusive ; but now I am able to propose the reading HREZI. According to all the early Arab geographers, the old name of Rājputānā was Haraz. It is probable that the original form of this name was Harez, as on this drachm."<sup>4</sup> He refers to Cunningham's *Ancient Geography of India*, Calcutta, 1924, p. 358, and quotes the following passage in support of the identification of Harez and Rājputānā : "The name of the country is somewhat doubtful as the unpointed Arabic characters may be read as Haraz or Hazar and Kharaz or Khazar as well as Jurz or Juzr. But fortunately there is no uncertainty about its position

1. *Ibid.*, VII. 41. 6

2. Cf. *Revue Archeologique*, 1930, pp. 234 ff.

3. *JNSI*, Vol. I, pp. 58-71.

4. *Loc. cit.*, pp. 61-62.



which is determined to be Rājputānā by several concurring circumstances.....”

It is a matter of regret, however, that Cunningham's views have not been quoted faithfully and completely. For, immediately before the above passage, he says, “All the early Arab geographers speak of a kingdom named Jurz or Juzr which from its position would appear to be the same as the Kiu-che-lo of Hwen Thsang.” Cunningham further says, “Edrisi, quoting Ibn Khordābeh, states that Juzr or Huzr was the hereditary title of the king as well as the name of the country. This statement confirms my identification of Juzr with Gujr or Gujar, which is a very numerous tribe whose name is attached to many important places in North-West India and the Punjab and more especially to the great peninsula of Gujarāt.”

It will be seen that, according to Cunningham, the ancient name of Rājputānā was Gujar or Gurjara (Gūrjara)<sup>1</sup> and not Harez as stated by Paruck. It is a matter of satisfaction that the suggestion of the great Indologist, made on insufficient data as early as 1871 A.D., has later been proved definitely by unquestionable epigraphic evidence. The editor of the Calcutta edition of Cunningham's work, consulted by Paruck, remarks, “The inscriptions of the 9th century also applied the name Gurjara-rāṣṭra to the country north of Ajmer and the Sambhar Lake.<sup>2</sup> Its capital Pi-lo-mo-lo is modern Bhinmāl, 25° N. and 76° 16' E., a town in the Jashwantpur District of Jodhpur.<sup>3</sup> Bhinmāl or Bhillamāla, the plateau of the Bhils, was the capital of the Gurjara-Pratihāras who transferred their headquarters to Kanauj.” The statement, although it confuses the Gurjara-Pratihāra empire with the Gurjara country and is not strictly accurate, is sufficient to disprove Paruck's contention.

That Hiuen-tsang's *Kiu-che-lo* and its capital *Pi-lo-mo-lo* stand respectively for *Gurjara* and *Bhillamāla* is supported by the Daulatpura inscription<sup>4</sup> of 843 A.D., according to which the Gurjara-Pratihāra emperor Vatsarāja (*circa* 775-800 A.D.) granted the village of Śivā in the Deṇḍavānaka *viṣaya* (modern

1. In South Indian inscriptions, the name is generally spelt *Gūrjara*.

2. *Imp. Gaz. Ind.*, Vol. XII, p. 350.

3. *Ibid.*, Vol. IV, p. 111.

4. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. V, p. 211 ff.

Didwana in the former Jodhpur State, Rajasthan) of the Gurjaratrā *bhūmi*. In the days of the early Arab travellers, therefore, the name of the Jodhpur region of Rajasthan was Gurjaratrā or Gujarāt, a name derived from that of the Gurjara people. That, however, this country included the former Alwar and Bharatpur States in Eastern Rajasthan is suggested by the celebrated Arab writer Al-Bīrūnī who composed his work on India about 1030 A.D. Al-Bīrūnī refers to 'Bazāna, the capital of Gujarāt' and places it 25 *farsakh* (about 92 miles) to the north of the kingdom of Mewār (capital Jattaraur, *i.e.* Citrakūṭa or Chitor) and 15 *farsakh* (about 55 miles) from Rājaurī lying on the route towards the south-west from Kanoj.<sup>1</sup> Rājaurī (*i.e.* Rājyapurī) is no doubt identical with Rājyapura (modern Rājor-gaḍh in the former Alwar State of Rajasthan) which was the capital of *Mahārājādhirāja* Mathanadeva of the Gurjara-Pratihāra lineage according to an inscription of 960 A.D.<sup>2</sup> Al-Bīrūnī further says, "The distance between Mathurā and Kanoj is the same as that between Kanoj and Bazāna, *viz.* 28 *farsakh* (about 103 miles)."<sup>3</sup> The above indications show almost beyond doubt that Bazāna is no other than the modern Bayānā in the former Bharatpur State of Rajasthan. It may be pointed out that Bazāna seems to have ceased to be the capital of 'Gujarāt' in the days of Al-Bīrūnī, as he says, "This town is called Nārāyan by our people. After it had fallen into decay the inhabitants migrated to another place called Jadūra."<sup>4</sup> The name Nārāyaṇa was apparently derived from a celebrated temple of that god at Bayānā. As regards Jadūra, Sachau says, "This reading is uncertain. Perhaps all the signs of the Arabic text are the name of a place."<sup>5</sup> It, however, seems that the reading intended is Rājaurī, *i.e.* Rājyapurī or Rajyapura which is the same as the modern Rājor. It may further be pointed out that Al-Bīrūnī's *Canon Masudicus* gives the latitudes and longitudes of both Bazāna (or Nārāyaṇa) and Bhillamāla, longitudes being reckoned from the coast of the Atlantic and Bagdad

1. Cf. Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, p. 202; Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 176.

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. III, p. 266.

3. Sachau, *loc. cit.*; Sircar, *loc. cit.*

4. *Loc. cit.*

5. Sachau, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 319.

being located at 70°.¹ As, however, the longitude recorded for Bazāna is palpably wrong, it hardly helps us in locating the city.

The above discussion will show that Harez was never the name of Rājputānā. According to the combined testimony of inscriptions and of Hiuen-tsang (7th century) and Al-Bīrūnī (11th century), the capital of Gurjaratrā or the Gurjara country in Rājputānā was at first at Bhinmāl in the former Jodhpur State, next it was at Bayānā in the former Bharatpur State, and afterwards at Rājorgaḍh in the former Alwar State. The Arab geographers, therefore, speak of Gurjara and not of Harez.

## CHAPTER XVI

### MALAYA AND MAHISA

#### I

There has been some criticism of the view that 'Malaya is the southern end of the Western Ghāṭs'. The critic says, "The Purāṇas do not help us in locating the Malaya mountain."<sup>1</sup> But his views appear to go against the evidence supplied by the Purāṇic sections on Indian geography.

It is well known that the *Mārkaṇḍeya*, *Vāyu*, *Kūrma*, *Matsya*, *Vāmana* and *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇas* contain a long list and the *Viṣṇu*, *Brahma* and *Śiva Purāṇas* a short list of the Indian rivers. According to both these lists, the rivers Kṛtamālā and Tāmraparṇī issue from the Malaya mountain.<sup>2</sup> Even the shortest list of rivers found in the *Agni Purāṇa* speaks of the Kṛtamālā as rising from the Malaya. Of the two rivers mentioned above, Tāmraparṇī, still known by practically that name, flows from the southern part of the Western Ghāṭs to the Bay of Bengal. The celebrated ports of Korkai and Kayal stood on its banks. The identification of the Kṛtamālā with the modern Vaigai running by Madurai or Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā is corroborated by the *Caitanyacaritāmṛta*, an old biography of the Bengali Vaiṣṇava saint Caitanya (1485-1534 A.D.). It is clearly stated in this work that Caitanya took his bath in the waters of the holy Kṛtamālā at Dakṣiṇa-Mathurā in the course of his tours of pilgrimage in South India.<sup>3</sup>

The evidence of the Purāṇas definitely locates the Kul-ācala or Kula-parvata (literally, a mountain associated with certain tribes) called Malaya, which was the source of the Tāmraparṇī and Kṛtamālā (Vaigai) rivers running through the Pāṇḍya country, at the extreme southern end of the Western Ghāṭs.<sup>4</sup> The name of this mountain no doubt lies at the root of the names

1. See C. Kunhan Raja in *IHQ*, Vol. XXII, pp. 223-27.

2. See above, p. 60, note 3.

3. See *loc. cit.*; also p. 64, notes 4-5.

4. For the identification of the Malaya, see Raychaudhuri, *Stud Ind. Ant.*, pp. 100 ff; Pargiter, *Mark. Pur.*, trans. pp. 207, 303-04, *Dec. Geog. Dict.*, s. v. See also above, p. 60, notes 3 and 6.

Malayālam and Malabar; but reference has been made to certain 'conflicting evidences' that would suggest the location of the Malaya elsewhere.<sup>1</sup>

As a matter of fact however the Kula or tribal mountain called Malaya cannot be located in any other place excepting the southern end of the Western Ghāṭs although there were probably other hills called Malaya which may have given rise to the 'conflicting evidences'. We know that the hilly region of Central Ceylon was known by the name Malaya and one of the heirs of the Ceylonese kings was often styled *Malaya-rāja*. A Viṣṇu-kunḍin inscription speaks of Prince Mādhavavarman II, who had his headquarters at Amarapura (i. e. Amarāvātī near Vijaya-vāḍa), as *Trikūṭa-malay-ādhipati*, probably indicating 'governor of the province of Tri-kūṭa-malaya'. Since the name *Malaya* is derived from the Dravidian word *malai* meaning 'hill', it is not improbable that this word affixed to the end of the names of certain South Indian hills was often Sanskritised as *malaya* and thus gave rise to a confusion. The tendency to Sanskritisation is still noticed in the name Madra-maṇḍala applied to the Madras territory (in spite of the fact that the ancient Madra people lived in the Punjab with their capital at Śākala, i. e. modern Sialkot), and we can understand the working of the mind of a Sanskritist if he would refer to Tiru-malai and Anna-malai respectively as Śrī-malaya (or Tri-malaya) and Anna-malaya. But there is absolutely no doubt as to the location of the celebrated Malaya Kul-ācala (Kula-parvata) at the southern end of the Western Ghāṭs.

## II

A famous historian has recently discovered the existence of several hitherto unknown kings and ruling families of ancient India such as Mahiṣa<sup>2</sup> (or Mahiṣya)<sup>3</sup> and Sebaka.<sup>4</sup> These dynastic names, derived according to him from those of the progenitors of the families in question, are said to have been found on certain coins of about the second or third century A. D. A

1. Cf. C. Kunhan Raja in *IHQ*, Vol. XXIII, p. 69.

2. V. V. Mirashi in *JNSI*, Vol. XI, pp. 1 ff.

3. *IHQ*, Vol. XXII, pp. 24 ff.

4. *JNSI*, Vol. VIII, pp. 107 f.

proper examination of the coins has convinced us that the dynastic or tribal name *Mahiṣa* does not occur in the legend.<sup>1</sup> But assuming that the reading of the name of the *Mahiṣas* is justified, a word may be said about the location of the country associated with a ruling family or a people called *Mahiṣa*.

The historian has quoted passages from the *Rāmāyaṇa*, the *Mahābhārata* and the *Purāṇas* to show that the *Mahiṣa* country 'was situated in [the] Southern Deccan'.<sup>2</sup> He further says, "The royal name *Mahiṣa* (or *Mahiṣya*) was probably derived from the country of *Māhiṣaka* or *Mahiṣa-maṇḍala* where this family was ruling. In my previous article on this *Saka* king *Māna*, I followed Rapson in supporting that *Māhiṣaka* was the country round *Māhiṣmatī*, modern *Oṅkār Māndhātā* in the *Nemāḍ* District of the Central Provinces. Since then the provenance of these coins has become known. As stated before, they were found in the excavations at *Kondapur* and *Maski* in the *Hyderabad State*. The country under the rule of the *Mahiṣa* dynasty seems therefore to have been the southern portion of the *Hyderabad State*."<sup>3</sup> It may be pointed out in this connection that there is definite epigraphic evidence regarding the existence of a tract of land associated with a people or a royal family called *Mahiṣa* in the old *Mysore State* which is not very far from 'the southern portion of the *Hyderabad State*'.

An inscription of the *Kadamba* king *Viṣṇuvarman I* (about the end of the fifth century)<sup>4</sup> was found in a village in the *Tumkur Taluk* of the *Tumkur District* in the northern part of the old *Mysore State*. This is the *Hebbata grant* published in the *Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological Department* for 1925.<sup>5</sup> The grant was issued by *Kadamba Viṣṇuvarman I* in his fifth regnal year, when the king was staying at the *adhiṣṭhāna* (meaning 'a city') of *Kūḍalūr*. By this grant, *Viṣṇuvarman I* created an *agrahāra* of the village called *Herbbaṭa* situated in the *Sāṭṭipalli-Jāripāṭa* division of the *Mahiṣa viṣaya* (district) and offered it with *dakṣiṇā* and libation of water, in accordance with the

1, See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXV, pp. 69 ff ; Sircar, *Stud. Ind. Coins*, pp. 126 ff.

2. *JNSI*, vol. XI, p. 4.

3. *Loc. cit.*

4. See *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas*, p. 393.

5. See *op. cit.*, p. 98, Plate X.

*brahmadeya-nyāya*, to a Yajurvediṃya Brāhmaṇa belonging to the Badira family or clan and to the Gautama *gotra*. It seems clear from this inscription that the present Tumkur area in the Mysore State was known in the fifth century A.D. as the Mahiṣa territory which formed a part of the dominions of the Early Kadamba kings. While discussing the evidence of this interesting inscription, we observed elsewhere, "The name of the Mahiṣa *viṣaya* (cf. Māhisaka of the Purāṇic lists) is evidently the source from which the present Mysore (Mahiṣūr) has derived its name."<sup>1</sup> It seems to us that the original name of Mysore was derived from the words *Mahiṣa* and *ūr* and signified 'the city of the Mahiṣas'. Whatever however be the value of this suggestion, the Hebbata grant of the Kadamba king Viṣṇuvarman leaves no room for doubt that the northern part of the old Mysore State was known in ancient times as the Mahiṣa country. Whether this country included, towards the north, the present Kondapur and Maski areas of old Hyderabad, at least in a particular period of history, can hardly be determined in the present state of our knowledge. But it is by no means improbable. We know that, in ancient records, the extent of a country is often differently indicated. Thus Tāmraplipta is mentioned in literature sometimes as an independent state, sometimes as a part of Suhma and sometimes as a part of Vaṅga. Similarly, Taxila (Takṣaśilā) is sometimes represented as an independent kingdom, sometimes as a part of Gandhāra and sometimes as a part of Uraśā (roughly the modern Hazara District of the North-West Frontier region of West Pakistan).<sup>2</sup> This is no doubt due to the fact, also supported by modern history, that a small kingdom retained its old name even when it was expanded to cover wide areas. It may be recalled in this connection that, with the rise of Kanarese powers like the Cālūkyas, Rāṣtrakūṭas and the houses of Vijayanagara, the name Karṇāṭa and Kuntala extend-

1. *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas*, p. 293; also p. 216, note.

2. See *ibid.*, p. 216, note; also H. C. Raychaudhuri, *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, pp. 186 f. Raychaudhuri further points out how the city of Urugapura sometimes belonged to the Cola, but sometimes to the Pāṇḍya, kingdom. Similarly Koṭivarṣa (the modern Dinajpur District) was sometimes included in the Puṇḍravardhana *bhukti*, but sometimes in Rāḍha. See also above, pp. 191-92.

ed over wide regions outside the Kannaḍa-speaking area.<sup>1</sup> Since the English East India Company extended its power over extensive areas of Northern India from their base in Bengal, the Company's dominions in North India, including the present Bihar and the major part of Uttar Pradesh, were for a long time known as the Presidency of Bengal.

Sometimes, however, it is seen that a tract of land, later annexed to a kingdom, retains the name of the latter even when the heart of the kingdom itself comes in a later epoch to be known by a different name. We have referred above to the more recent case of Karṇāṭaka in the Tamil land, which owes its origin to the expansion of the Vijayanagara empire outside the original Karṇāṭa country. The ancient names Andhrā-patha near the mouths of the Kṛṣṇā, Śātavāhaniya-rāṣṭra or Śātavāhaniy-āhāra in the present Bellary District and Nalavāḍi in the present Bellary-Anantapur region may possibly offer older instances of the same type, as the hearts of the Śātavāhana (Andhra) and Nala countries probably lay elsewhere. But, in the absence of any clear evidence to the contrary, it is possibly better, in the present state of our knowledge, to believe that the heart of the ancient Mahiṣa country lay in the old Mysore State.

The name Mahiṣa, applied to a people and their land, must have originally derived from the totem of the said people. It is thus possible to think that there were more settlements of the Mahiṣa people in different parts of the country than one. Māhiṣmatī on the Narmadā seems also to owe its name to the Mahiṣas. But there is as yet no genuine evidence (excepting wrongly interpreted legends of a few coins) to show that the southern part of the former Hyderabad State was known as the Mahiṣa country.

1. Note how the name Karṇāṭaka (Carnatic) came to be applied to the dominions of the Nawabs of Arcot in the Tamil country. See above, pp. 190 ff.; cf. pp. 82 (verse 16), 96-97. Cf. also the case of Gandhāra (Raychaudhuri, *PHAI*, 1938, p. 202).



## CHAPTER XVII

### KRMILĀ

#### I

The Monghyr plate of king Devapāla (*circa* 810-50 A.D.) of the Pāla dynasty of Bengal and Bihar was discovered as early as 1780. It was first published in 1788 in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. I, pp. 13 ff. The inscription was re-edited by F. Kielhorn in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XXI, 1892, pp. 254 ff.; by A. K. Maitreya in the *Gauḍalekhamālā*, B. S. 1319 (1913 A.D.), pp. 33 ff.; and by L. D. Barnett in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XVIII, 1925-1926, pp. 304 ff.

The grant was issued by the *Paramasaugata-Parameśvara-Paramabhaṭṭāraka-Mahārājādhirāja* Devapāladeva in the 33rd year of his reign from his *jaya-skandhāvāra* at Mudga-giri, *i.e.* modern Monghyr, the headquarters of a District of that name in Bihar. By this charter, the Pāla king granted the village called Meṣikā-grāma in favour of a Brāhmaṇa named Vihekarāta-miśra. The village was situated in the *viśaya* or district of Kṛmilā which formed a part of the *bhukti* or province of Śrīnagara. From the inscriptions of the Pālas, we come to know of the existence of two *bhuktis* or provinces in Bihar, viz., Śrīnagara-bhukti and Tīra-bhukti.<sup>1</sup> The word *tīra* refers to the banks of the Ganges. Tīra-bhukti is the same as the modern Tirhut Division and apparently indicated parts of Bihar lying to the north of that river. The expression *Śrī-nagara* meaning 'the illustrious city,' *i.e.*, the city *par excellence*, referred to the celebrated ancient city of Pāṭaliputra (of which the modern representative is Pāṭnā derived from Sanskrit *pattana* or township) and the Śrīnagara-bhukti no doubt included the districts of South Bihar having their administrative headquarters at the above city.<sup>2</sup> Of the *viśayas* or districts forming the Tīra-bhukti in the age of the Pālas, we know of the Hodreya and Kakṣa *viśayas*, and, of those forming the

1. *History of Bengal*, Vol. I, Dacca University, p. 273.

2. Cf. the commentary on Vātsyāyana's *Kāmasūtra*, VI. 5. 30: *Nāgarikā iti Pāṭaliputrīkāḥ*, etc.

Śrīnagara-bhukti, such districts as Gayā-*viṣaya*, Rājagṛha-*viṣaya* and Kṛmilā-*viṣaya* are known from inscriptions.<sup>1</sup> Of these *viṣayas*, those of Gayā and Rājagṛha can be easily identified as the tracts of land round respectively the modern towns of Gayā and Rājgir (*i.e.*, Rājagṛha), the latter being now situated in the administrative division known as the Patna District of Bihar. But the exact situation of Kakṣa *viṣaya* in the Tīra-bhukti and the Kṛmilā-*viṣaya* in the Śrīnagara-bhukti could not be satisfactorily determined. Recently we discovered certain new inscriptions of the Pāla period, which throw interesting light on the location of the Kṛmilā-*viṣaya*.

About the beginning of January 1950, I visited, in course of a search for inscriptions, certain villages in the neighbourhood of the Kiul and Luckeesarai railway stations on the former East Indian Railway (now Eastern Railway) about the western fringe of the Monghyr District of Bihar. Long ago, Alexander Cunningham made an epigraphical survey of many villages of South Bihar and the interesting results of that survey are recorded in his celebrated Reports. But it is doubtful if it was possible for him to visit all the villages. Moreover, images both inscribed and uninscribed, are being discovered every year in various villages of that area at the point of the cultivator's ploughshare and the workman's spade and a large number of them, discovered after Cunningham's survey, have accumulated in many villages. There is no doubt that many of such images have often been carried away from the find-spots by interested persons; but the epigraphic survey conducted by me only in a few villages convinced me fully that very good results may still be obtained if the images (unfortunately broken in most cases), scattered over almost all old villages in South Bihar, are made the object of a careful search in the line initiated by Cunningham more than eighty years back, but not seriously continued afterwards.

There is a village called Valgūdar (often said to be Vargūjar), near Rajauna and Chauki, on the side of the railway line between the Luckeesarai and Mankatha railway stations. I visited the village on the 9th of January and discovered no less

1. Ray, *Dynastic History of Northern India*, Vol. I, pp. 274, 400. For the Hodreya-*viṣaya*, see *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX, p. 50.

than three interesting inscriptions. A stone pedestal of a lost image in a locality, called Saṅgat owing to its being a Sikh religious establishment in the village, was found to bear a very important inscription dated both in the 18th regnal year of king Madanpāla of the Pāla dynasty and in the Śaka year 1083. The importance of the date of this record has been discussed elsewhere; but the fact it records is no less interesting. It says that two Vaiṣṇava brothers of a Brāhmaṇa family established an image of the god Nārāyaṇa at Krimilā. The second inscription discovered and examined by me at Valgūdar was found on a broken image of a goddess with a child on her lap and with a lion as her emblem, lying in the veranda of the Kutchery of Babu Dalipnarayan Sinha who was a zamindar of Bhagalpur. It may be mentioned here that images representing the Devī with a child seem to have been very popular in all parts of South Bihar. We have noticed such images in many villages. One such image is now in the Asutosh Museum of Indian Art of the University of Calcutta, and it bears an inscription of the time of Rāmapāla. The find-spot of this image also seems to us to be some village of South Bihar. A similar image at Rajauna near Valgūdar is known, from the inscription on it, to have been called Puṇḍeśvarī. It is possible that this rural deity, apparently not unconnected with the conception of Pārvatī with Skanda on her lap as indicated by the theme of Kālidāsa's *Kumārasambhava*, and of the Buddhist Hārītī, was worshipped under different local names in various places.<sup>1</sup> The inscription on the Valgūdar image of the Devī with a child says that it was installed by a person named Nṛkaṭṭa at the *adhiṣṭhāna* or city of Kṛmilā. It may be noticed that the spelling of the name in this record is the same as in the Monghyr inscription of Devapāla, although in the

1. A similar image, but with four arms and without the lion emblem, was found near Dacca and has been tentatively identified by Bhattasali (*Iconography*, pp. 63 ff.; Plate XX) with Hārītī. Another form of the same primitive Mother-goddess with a child on her lap was conceived with a snake-canopy over her head and was worshipped both in Bihar and Bengal. I found one such image on the bank of the Samsārpokhrī at Luckeesarai. In Bengal, this deity later came to be identified with the snake-goddess Manasā (cf. *ibid.*, pp. 212 ff.; *His. Beng., op. cit.*, pp. 460 f.); but that she was originally worshipped under different local names is suggested by the Marāil (Dinaajpur District) image of the goddess known to have been called Bhaṭṭiṇī Maṭṭuvā.

Valgūdar inscription of Madanapāla's time it is written slightly differently. The word *kṛmilā* means 'a fruitful woman' or 'a place full of worms' and the word *kṛmi* forming its first part is sometimes also written as *krimi*. Our second inscription does not refer to the reigning monarch. Its palaeography however seems to suggest a date earlier than the days of Madanapāla. The third inscription that I discovered at the same village was on a stone pedestal of a lost image now being used by people as a platform for washing feet in the compound of the house of Babu Kesav Sinha. The inscription it bears says that the image in question was installed at the *adhiṣṭhāna* or city of Kṛmilā during the rule of Dharmapāla whose reign is now assigned to *circa* 770-810 A. D.<sup>1</sup> The regnal year is not referred to.<sup>2</sup>

Now the above three inscriptions, all discovered in the small village of Valgūdar, show beyond doubt that the city of Kṛmilā or Krimilā, headquarters of the *viśaya* or district of that name forming a part of the Śrīnagara-bhukti within the dominions of the Pālas, stood either on the very site of that village or on a site, parts of which are now occupied by the village. There is a stone slab representing the twelve Ādityas and containing an inscription dated in the fifth regnal year of the Pāla king Śūrapāla, probably the first king of that name who reigned about the middle of the ninth century, at the neighbouring village of Rajauna. This inscription also says that the slab was installed at Kṛmilā, and it appears that the slab had been originally found at Valgūdar, but was later carried to Rajauna. It is however not improbable that the site of the modern village of Rajauna was also within the bounds of the ancient city of Kṛmilā, although we are not quite sure about that. In any case, if the ancient city of Kṛmilā has to be identified with the present village of Valgūdar near Luckeesarai in the western fringe of the Monghyr District, there is no difficulty in locating the *viśaya* or district of that name in the tract of land around that village, that is to say, roughly in the western part of the Monghyr District, to the south of the Ganges between the land round Pāṭnā and that round Monghyr. It is quite probable that these two regions centering round Pāṭnā

1. *History of Bengal*, *op. cit.*, p. 177.

2. The inscriptions have been published in *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 137 ff.

(i. e. ancient Śrīnagara) and Monghyr (ancient Mudgagiri) formed separate *viṣayas* within the Śrīnagara-bhukti and were known as the Śrīnagara-*viṣaya* and Mudgagiri-*viṣaya* in the age of the Pālas. But on this point nothing can be said definitely until further evidence is forthcoming.

The *viṣaya* of Kṛmilā or Krimilā is also mentioned in the Nālandā plate<sup>1</sup> of Samudragupta who flourished in the fourth century A. D. As however the charter is spurious and seems to have been forged a few centuries after Samudragupta's time, it may or may not prove the existence of a *viṣaya* and therefore of a city of the above name in the fourth century. But that both existed before the Pāla occupation of Bihar may be suggested by the mention of the *viṣaya* on certain old seals found at Nālandā.<sup>2</sup> The village of Kavāla in the Krimilā *viṣaya* known from one such seal appears to be no other than the present Kawāli not far from Valgūdar.

## II

There is a tradition recorded in the *Harivaṁśa* (I. 31. 24-28) and the *Vāyu Purāṇa* (99. 18-22).<sup>3</sup> The *Harivaṁśa* text of the verses runs as follows :

*Uśīnarasya patnyas = tu pañca rājarṣi-vaṁśajāḥ* |  
*Nṛgā Kṛmī Navā Darvā pañcamī ca Dṛṣadvatī* || 1  
*Uśīnarasya putrās = tu pañca tāsu kul-odvahāḥ* |  
*tapasā vai sumahatā jātā vṛddhasya Bhārata* || 2  
*Nṛgāyās = tu Nṛgaḥ putraḥ Kṛmyām Kṛmīr = ajāyata* |  
*Navāyās = tu Navah putro Darvāyāḥ Suvrato = bhavat* || 3  
*Dṛṣadvatyās = tu samjajñe Śibir = Auśīnaro nṛpaḥ* |  
*Śibes = tu Śibayas = tāta Yodheyās = tu Nṛgasya ha* || 4  
*Navasya Navarāṣṭran = tu Kṛmes = tu Kṛmilā purī* |  
*Suvratasya tath = Ambaṣṭhā.....* || 5

The *Vāyu Purāṇa* offers the following variant readings: *Mṛgā* for *Nṛgā* in verse 1; *jāta-vṛddhās = ca dhārmikāḥ* for *jātā vṛddhasya Bhārata* in verse 2; and the text of verses 3-4 as follows:

*Mṛgāyās = tu Mṛgaḥ putraḥ Navāyā Nava eva tu* |  
*Kṛmyāḥ Kṛmīs = tu Darvāyāḥ Suvrato nāma dhārmikāḥ* || 3

1. *Select Inscriptions*, p. 263.

2. *Mem. A.S.I.*, No. 66, pp. 34, 54.

3. For a corrupt text referring to the tradition, see *Matsya Purāṇa*, 48. 16 ff.; cf. *Bhāgavata Purāṇa*, IX. 23. 2 ff.

*Dṛṣadvatī-sutaś = c = āpi Śibir<sup>1</sup> = Auśīnaro dvijāḥ* !

*Śibeh<sup>2</sup> Śivapuram khyātam Yaudheyam = tu Mṛgasya tu* || 4

According to this tradition, king Uśīnara of the Puru dynasty had five queens, viz., (1) Nṛgā or Mṛgā, (2) Kṛmī, (3) Navā, (4) Darvā, and (5) Dṛṣadvatī, who gave birth respectively to the following five sons, viz. (1) Nṛga (or Mṛga), (2) Kṛmī, (3) Nava, (4) Suvrata and (5) Śibi (or Śivi) Auśīnara. Śibi was the lord of the Śibi people or of the city of Śivapura, while Nṛga (or Mṛga) was the ruler of the Yodheyas or of Yaudheyapura. The other three sons of Uśīnara, viz. Nava, Kṛmī and Suvrata, were the lords respectively of Navarāṣṭra, Kṛmilāpurī and Ambaṣṭhāpurī.

Although the above tradition does not help us in locating the city of Kṛmilā, the Purāṇic writers appear to have believed in its hoary antiquity. Early Buddhist works not only regards Kṛmilā as a very old city, but locates it on the Ganges in the area witnessing the Buddha's activities.

In the Buddhist canonical works in Pali, the name of the city of Kṛmilā is met with in the forms *Kimilā*, *Kummilā* and *Kimbilā*, while the name of an inhabitant of the city is given as *Kimila*, *Kimmila*, or *Kimbila*. It may be pointed out that Malalasekera's *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*<sup>3</sup> recognises the spellings *Kimilā* or *Kimbilā* and *Kimila* or *Kimbila*, but prefers the forms *Kimbilā* and *Kimbila*. J. Kashyap's edition of the Pali texts, however, quotes all the three variants of the two names, though it prefers *Kimilā* and *Kimila*.<sup>4</sup> We have of course to admit that all the three variants of both the names are correct. *Kimilā* is the normally expected Pali form for Sanskrit *Kṛmilā* (or *Krimilā*). But the form *Kummilā* is derived through the modified pronunciation of the Sanskrit name as \*Kirmilā, while *Kimbilā* is derived through the intermediate form *Kimmilā*. The same is the case with the Pali forms of the personal name *Kṛmila* (or *Krimila*).

Two Suttas, entitled the *Kimilāsutta* and *Kimilasutta*, were

1. Or *Śivī*<sup>0</sup>.

2. Or *Śiveḥ*.

3. Vol. I, pp. 604-06.

4. *Suttapiṭaka-Aṅguttaranikāya*, I, pp. 55, 217; II, p. 486; *Saṃyutta-nikāya-Saḷāyatana-vagga*, p. 164; *Mahāvagga*, p. 274; cf. *Vinaya-piṭaka-Cullavagga*, p. 281; *Mahāvagga*, p. 481.

preached by the Buddha when he was camping at the *veḷu-vana* or *niceḷu-vana* at the city of Kimilā=Kimmilā=Kimbilā (*i.e.* Kṛmilā or Krimilā) which is stated to have been situated on the bank of the Ganges. The river is now at a short distance from the villages of Valgūdar and Rajauna, on the site of which the ancient city stood. It is said that the city existed in the time of Kāśyapa Buddha Daśabala who was the twentyfourth Buddha (the third of the present aeon called the Bhadra-kalpa),<sup>1</sup> the twentyfifth and last of the Buddhas being Gautama (*c.* 566-486 B.C.). One of the celestial palaces seen by Nimi when he visited heaven is said to have belonged to a Deva who had originally been a pious inhabitant of Kṛmilā.<sup>2</sup> The Buddha is said to have been born in a previous birth as Nimi who later succeeded his father on the throne of Mithilā.

It appears that the early Buddhists believed in the existence of the city of Kṛmilā before the days of the Buddha. The only indication regarding the location of the city in the Buddhist works is of course that it lay on the bank of the Ganges. But it is clear that it lay in the area which was the sphere of the Buddha's activities. It is well known that, according to early Buddhist works, this area comprised the six great cities of (1) Campā,<sup>3</sup> capital of the Aṅga country in the Monghyr-Bhagalpur region in East Bihar which was annexed to the kingdom of Magadha (Patna-Gaya region of South Bihar) about the close of the sixth century B. C.; (2) Rājagṛha (modern Rajgir in the Patna District), the older capital of Magadha before it was transferred to Pāṭaliputra; (3-4) Śrāvastī (modern Set-Mahet on the borders of the Gonda and Bahraich Districts of U. P.) and Sāketa (near Ayodhyā in the Fyzabad District, U.P.), both in the kingdom of Kosala,<sup>4</sup> (5) Kauśāmbī (modern Kosam on the Jamuna, about thirtyfive miles to the west of Allahabad, U. P.), the capital of the Vatsa country annexed to Avanti after the middle of the sixth century B.C.; and (6) Vārāṇasī (U.P.), the capital of the kingdom of

1. Malalasekera, *op. cit.*, s. v. *Kimbila* and *Kassapa*.

2. *Ibid.*, s. v. *Nimi*.

3. Campā has been located near Bhagalpur. See above, p. 36, note 5; p. 90.

4. Śrāvastī was the capital of the Kosala king Prasenajit who was a contemporary of the Buddha.

Kāśī which was annexed to the Kosala kingdom about the close of the sixth century B.C.<sup>1</sup> Thus the sphere of the Buddha's activities covered Bihar and the eastern part of U.P. and the city of Kṛmilā was no doubt situated in this area.<sup>2</sup> The location of the city at the site of the modern villages of Valgūdar and Rajauna in the western fringe of the Monghyr District, to the south of the Ganges, does not militate against Buddhist evidence.

1. Kashyap, *Suttanipāta-Dīghanikāya-Mahāvagga*, pp. 113, 130. At p. 175 of the same work, reference is made to the following big cities of the whole of India : (1) Dantapura of the Kālīṅgas; (2) Potana of the Aśmakas; (3) Māhiṣmati of the Avantis; (4) Roruka of the Sauvīras; (5) Mithilā of the Videhas; (6) Campā of the Angas; and (7) Vārāṇasī of the Kāśis. This list seems to refer to an earlier time when the kingdoms of Magadha and Kosala were not very prominent.

2. With the spread of Buddhism, new traditions developed in order to prove that the Buddha visited areas far away from the said region, e.g. Khotan in Central Asia. Cf. below, p. 274.



## CHAPTER XVIII

### CAURĀSĪ

Caurāsī as a geographical unit indicating a group of 84 villages is known from different parts of India. There is a group of villages called Bhināikī Caurāsī near Ajmer in Rajasthan, and it is probably mentioned as Caturaśīti in the fragmentary Barli inscription<sup>1</sup> of the first century B. C. Caurāsī is also a Pargana in the Mirzapur District of U.P., while Corāsī (Caurāsī) is a Subdivision of the Surat District of Bombay. There is a village called Caurāsī in the Sadar Subdivision of the Purī District of Orissa. This village likewise seems to have been originally the headquarters of a geographical and administrative unit consisting of 84 villages. That it had some importance in the past is possibly indicated by its yielding of a copper-plate inscription of the Bhauma-Kara monarch Śivakara II who flourished about the end of the ninth century A.D.<sup>2</sup> It seems that there are other areas similarly called Caurāsī in different parts of the country. *Caturaśīti*, the Sanskrit form of *Caurāsī*, is found in a number of ancient Indian records.

A copper-plate inscription, dated Śaka 734 (812-13 A.D.), of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa chief Kakka II Suvarṇavarṣa of Lāṭa or S. Gujarāt was published in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XII, pp. 156 ff. It records the grant of the village of Vaḍapadraka in the Aṅkoṭṭaka eighty-four (*Aṅkoṭṭaka-caturaśīti-antarggata-Vaḍapadrak-ābhidhāna-grāma*). Aṅkoṭṭaka is modern Akoṭā, a suburb of Baroda (Vaḍapadraka). The Set-Mahet plate<sup>3</sup> of the Gāhaḍavāla king Govindracandra, dated Vikrama Samvat 1186 (1130 A.D.), records the grant of certain villages in the *Pattalā* or district called Vādā (or, Vājā) *Caturaśīti*. Another grant<sup>4</sup> of Madanapāla dated Vikrama 1164 (1108 A.D.), similarly speaks

1. *JBRS*, Vol. XL, Part i, pp. 3-4.

2. Cf. *JBORS*, Vol. XIV, pp. 292 ff.

3. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XI, pp. 20 ff.

4. *Ibid.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 176. Cf. Ratnapura-caturāsikā and Caturuttara-caturāsikā in Gujarat (Majumdar, *Chaulukyas of Gujarat*, pp. 211-12).

of the gift of a village in Mānighapura-caturāsikā, in which *Caturāsikā* is no doubt the same as *Caturaśītikā* or *Caurāsī*. It should, however, not be supposed that only the word 'eighty-four' is associated with the names of districts. We have numerous other numbers similarly associated with geographical units.<sup>1</sup> A *Pratijāgaraṇaka* or Pargana within the dominions of the Paramāra kings of Malwa is called Saptāśīti-pratijāgaraṇaka (*i.e.* Pargana consisting of eighty-seven villages) in an inscription of Vikrama 1331.<sup>2</sup> But such numbers as 87 were not as popular as 84 in the context of geographical names. The popularity of constituting an administrative unit of 84 villages may be connected with the conception of 'the typical clan-chief's estate of 84 villages'.<sup>3</sup>

In the inscriptions of the Kannaḍa-speaking area, territorial units are often mentioned along with a number exactly as in Bhināikī Caurāsī and Aṅkoṭṭaka-caturaśīti; e.g., Gaṅga-vāḍi ninety-six thousands, Raṭṭappāḍi seven and a half lakhs, Banavāsī twelve thousands, Alande one thousand, Purigere three hundreds, etc., etc. Similar instances are sometimes found also in the records of other parts of the country. Although there is possibly some exaggeration in some of these cases speaking of very big numbers, there is no doubt that the reference in such cases is to villages which may have been often very small or even nominal. As regards territorial units with smaller numbers, we may mention Nirugundagi twelve, Puriddha ten, Tamba six, Koṇḍavati two, etc., etc.

Considering the abnormally high numbers mentioned with some of the names and the fact that it is palpably impossible

1. Cf. *e. g.*, the *Pattalā* named Rudamaua-bayālisī in Govindacandra's Kamauli plate of Vikrama 1190 (1133 A. D.), published in *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. IV, pp. 111-12. In this name *bayālisī* means 'forty-two'. An inscription (*Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XVIII., pp. 344 ff.) of Paramāra Udayādiya, dated Vikrama 1229 (1171 A.D.), mentions the area around Bhilsa in the former Gwalior State as Bhāillasvāmi-mahādvādaśaka-maṇḍala (*i. e.*, the district called Bhāillasvāmin consisting of twelve subdivisions). It also mentions a subdistrict consisting of sixty-four villages as the Bhrngārikā-catuḥśaṣṭi *pathaka* (cf. *Ep. Ind.* Vol. XXX, pp. 210-11). A grant of the Somavamśī king Mahāśivagupta Yayāti I (*c.* 970-1000 A. D.) of Orissa mentions a district called Sannavati, *i. e.* ninety-six (No. 27 of *A. R. Ep.*, 1052-53, App. A)

2. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXII, p. 140.

3. Cf. Ghoshal, *The Agrarian System in Ancient India*, p. 66.

to believe that the small district of Gaṅgavāḍi could actually claim more than only a fraction of 96000 'villages' if a village is understood in its modern sense, we were formerly reluctant to take the word *grāma*, even when specifically mentioned in such cases, in the sense of 'a village'; cf. the passage *trayāṇāṃ Mahārāṣṭrakāṇāṃ navaṇavati-sahasra-grāma-bhājām* occurring in the celebrated Aihole inscription<sup>1</sup> of Pulakeśin II and referring to the three Mahārāṣṭras as having no less than 99000 *grāmas*. Thus in the name Veṅgīpura-viṣaya-grāma-sahasra, sometimes called Veṅgī-sahasra, we were inclined to interpret the word *grāma* as 'what is the subject of an assessment.'<sup>2</sup> This appeared to be justified by the fact that the Malkapuram inscription<sup>3</sup> of Śaka 1183 (1261 A. D.) refers to a grant of no less than three lakhs of *grāmas* in Dāhala-maṇḍala (the modern Jubalpur area) lying between the Ganges and the Narmadā by the Kalacuri king Yuvarāja (I or II, probably the latter) in favour of a Śaiva saint named Sadbhāvaśambhu,<sup>4</sup> as it is impossible to believe that even the whole kingdom of the Kalacuri king had nearly 20,000 villages in the modern sense of the term. There is, however, some evidence to show that the word *grāma* was used in such cases in the sense of a village whatever its size and nature may have been.

In the Alande (ancient *Alande*) inscription of Yuvarāja Mallikārjuna, published in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 31 ff., Alande itself is mentioned as the *modala-vāḍa* or 'foremost village' of Alande-sāsira or 'Alande one thousand'. This makes it clear that the geographical and administrative unit of Alande consisted of one thousand *vāḍas* or villages, of which the village of Alande was the foremost; that is to say, it was the headquarters of the district in question. It has been reported to us that the people of Kuknūr even now quote an old list, traditionally handed down, of the thirty villages which formed the ancient administrative unit called 'Kuknūr thirty' and that all these villages can be traced in the

1. Cf. *ibid.*, Vol. VI, pp. 1 ff.

2. Cf. *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas*, p. 400.

3. *JAHRS*, Vol. IV, pp. 156-57.

4. Cf. भागीरथीनर्मदयोर्मध्यं डाहलमंडलम् . . . तस्मै निस्पृहचेतसे कल-

area around Kuknūr even to-day. It is also interesting to note that an inscription mentions Kuknūr as the foremost (*i.e.* headquarters) of thirty *grāmas*.<sup>1</sup>

The conclusion seems to be supported by a section of the *Skanda Purāṇa*<sup>2</sup> apparently interpolated into the original work sometime in the medieval period.<sup>3</sup> This section says how the *nava-khaṇḍa* Bhārata, *i.e.* Bhārata-varṣa consisting of nine divisions, was subdivided into seventy-two *vibhedas* or subdivisions, and quotes a list of the seventy two (actually, seventy-five) countries together with the number of *grāmas* contained in each one of them. The list is introduced by the verse :

तेषां नामानि ग्रामांश्च पत्तनानि च फाल्गुन ।

वेलाकूलानि संख्यां च बक्ष्यामि तव तत्त्वतः ॥

and ends with the following passage :

द्वासप्ततिरसी देशा ग्रामसंख्याः प्रकीर्तितः ।

The second of the two passages is followed by the statement that the entire Bhārata-khaṇḍa had 967,200,000 *pattanas* (towns) and 36,000 *velākūlas* (harbours). It can hardly be doubted that the word *grāma* has been used in this context in the sense of 'a village'. But the fact that the list speaks only of *grāmas* and not of *pattanas*, etc., seems to suggest that, for the purpose of enumeration, the latter also were counted as *grāmas*. The list further shows that the traditional or conventional number of *grāmas* in a country as given in it could hardly have been true if the word *grāma* is taken exactly in its modern sense.

We quote below the list of countries together with the number of villages in each one of them.

Number	Name of Country	Number of Grāmas
1.	Nivṛt maṇḍala	4 crores
2.	Bālāka deśa	2½ „
3.	Khurasāhaṇaka (Khorasan)	1¼ „
4.	Amḍhala or Amala (sic—Andhra)	4 lakhs
5.	Nepāla	1 lakh
6.	Kānyakubja	36 lakhs

1. त्रिशद्ग्रामाधिपतिश्रीकुक्कनूर (JBBRAS, Vol. XII, 1876, p. 43).

2. Māheśvara-khanda, Kumārikā-khanda, Ch. 39, verses 127 ff.; cf.

A. B. L. Awasthi, *Stud. Skand. Pur.*, pp. 24 ff., for variant readings,

3. Cf. JRASB, Letters, Vol. XIV, 1948, p. 25,

7. Gājaṇaka or Mājaṇaka (i.e. Ghaznī or Ghazna)	72 lakhs
8. Gauḍa <i>deśa</i>	18 „
9. Kāmarūpa	9 „
10. Dāhala or Veda (sic—Cedi)	9 „
11. Kāmtipura	9 „
12. Mācīpura (sic—Kāmcīpura)	9 „
13. Oḍḍiyāna <i>deśa</i> (in the Swat valley)	9 or 7 lakhs
14. Jālandhara	9 „
15. Lohapura (i.e. Lahore)	9 „
16. Pāmbīpura	7 „
17. Raṭarāja (i.e. Raṭṭa-rājya, the Rāṣṭra-kūṭa kingdom)	7 „
18. Hariāla (sic—Hariyāṇa, the Delhi region)	5 „
19. Draḍa or Draḍasya (sic—Draviḍa) <i>viśaya</i>	3½ „
20. Vambhaṇavāhaka (i.e. Brāhmaṇavāha or Bahmanābād in the Hyderabad region of Sind)	3½ „
21. Nilapura	21 thousands
22. Amala or Mala <i>viśaya</i> (redundant; see No. 4)	1 lakh
23. Nareṃdu (sic—Varendra) <i>deśa</i> (see No. 72 below)	1¼ lakhs
24. Tilaṅga <i>deśa</i> (Telengana)	1½ „
25. Mālava	118,092
26. Sayambhara (Śākambhara) <i>deśa</i>	1¼ lakhs
27. Mevāḍa (Medapāṭa)	1½ „
28. Vāguri	80 thousands
29. Gujarātra (sic—Gurjaratrā, probably modern Gujarāt)	70 „
30. Pāṃḍu (Pāṇḍya) <i>viśaya</i>	70 „
31. Jahāhuti (Jejābhukti, the Khajurāho region of Bundelkhand)	42 „
32. Kāśmīra	68 „
33. Kaumkaṇa (Konkan—North?)	63 „
34. Laghu-Kaumkaṇa (Smaller Konkan)	1422
35. Sindhu	20 thousands
36. Kaccha <i>maṇḍala</i>	1422
37. Saurāṣṭra (Kathiawar)	55 thousands
38. Lāḍa (Lāṭa, the Nausari-Bhāroch region of Gujarāt)	21 „

39. Atisindhu	10 thousands
40. Aśvamukha	10 "
41. Ekapāda	10 "
42. Sūryamukha or Sūrpanakha (sic—Sūrpāraka, the Sopara region in the Thana District, Bombay)	10 "
43. Ekabāhu <i>deśa</i>	10 "
44. Saṁjāyu <i>deśa</i> (Sañjān in the Thana District ?)	10 "
45. Śiva (Śibi) <i>deśa</i>	10 "
46. Kālahayamjaya (Kālañjara ?)	10 "
47. Liṅgodbhava <i>deśa</i>	10 "
48. Bhadra	10 "
49. Devabhadra	10 "
50. Cāṭa	36 "
51. Virāṭa (the Jaipur-Alwar-Bharatpur region of Rajasthan)	36 "
52. Yamakoṭi (mythical city placed 90° east of the meridian of Laṅkā)	36 "
53. Romaka <i>deśa</i>	18 crores
54. Tomara	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ lakhs
55. Karṇāṭa	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
56. Jāṅgala	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
57. Strī-rājya <sup>1</sup>	5 "
58. Pulastya or Mulastya <i>viśaya</i>	10 "
59. Kāmboja	10 lakhs
60. Kośala (North or South Kosala, possibly the latter in the Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region in Madhya Pradesh and Orissa)	10 "

1. Strīrājya seems to have been a woman-dominated State in the Himalayan region. It may be noted that, in every Bihār (*vihāra*) of the Newars of Nepal, a young girl (*Kumārī*) having no scar on her body is worshipped as the living form of Kālī or Durgā. There is also a similar Kumārī for the whole kingdom, who is periodically elected from among the girls of the Vanra (priest) community during the last night of the *navarātri* festival after a trying test. The Newars believe that the valley of Nepal belongs to the Kumārī and therefore every year the king has to receive from her a fresh mandate for ruling the country. The Kumārī is replaced by another before she is found to be approaching her first menstruation. See Gopal Singh Nepali, *The Newars*, Bombay, reviewed in the *Swarājya*, March 26, 1966, p. 27.

61. Bāhlika	4 lakhs
62. Laṅkā <i>deśa</i> (see Siṁhala, No. 67)	36 thousands
63. Kuru <i>deśa</i>	64 thousands
64. Kirāta-vijayojaya (sic—Kirāta <i>deśa</i> )	1½ lakhs
65. Vidarbhā (Vidarbha)	5 „
66. Vardhamāna	14 thousands
67. Siṁhala <i>dvīpa</i> (Laṅkā, No. 62)	10 „
68. Pāṁḍu <i>deśa</i> (probably in the Punjab; see No. 30 above)	36 „
69. Bhayānaka	1 lakh
70. Māgadha (Magadha) <i>deśa</i>	66 thousands
71. Pāṁgu or Pāṁḍu <i>deśa</i> (redundant; see Nos. 30 and 68)	60 „
72. Vareṁḍu (redundant; see No. 23 above)	30 „
73. Mūlasthāna (i.e. Mūltān)	25 „
74. Yavana	40 „
75. Pakṣabāhu or Yakṣabāhu	4 „

It may be pointed out that the text of the above Purāṇic section is not free from errors.<sup>1</sup> Some of the names show considerable Prakrit influence<sup>2</sup> while many of them are doubtful. There is however epigraphic support in favour of some of the traditional numbers of *grāmas* quoted in the list. Thus the Śākambhara or Śākambharī country (No. 26) is actually known to have been otherwise called *Sapādalakṣa* or ‘one and a quarter lakhs’.<sup>3</sup> But Kosala (No. 60) is stated to have contained 6 lacs and 96 villages in a Kuruspal inscription<sup>4</sup> while a well-known tradition gives the number of villages in Kashmir (No. 32) as 66,063.<sup>5</sup>

1. Nos. 22, 71 and 72 are redundant. The list also omits many well-known tracts.

2. E. g., Nos. 20, 26, 27, 38.

3. Cf. No. 26 above and Bhandarkar's List of Ins., Nos. 279, 356. For another *Sapādalakṣa* country in the Nizamabad-Karimnagar region of Andhra Pradesh, see *Jour. Or. Res.*, Vol. XVIII, Part i, p. 40. There was similarly a *Pādonalakṣa* (i. e. ‘one lakh minus one quarter’) country about the Shivapuri District in the former Gwalior State (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIII, p. 68).

4. Hiralal's List of Inscriptions, No. 273 (p. 161).

5. Stein, *Kaṭhāna's Rājatarangīni*, Vol. II, pp. 438-39. The Muslim writers give it as 1 lakh or 10,000.

The traditional numbers of villages in particular countries are also referred to in some other works. Vinayacandra's *Kāvyasikṣā*, e. g., mentions Surāṣṭra 9 thousands, Lāṭa-deśa 21 thousands, Gurjara-deśa 70 thousands, Pārata 70 thousands, Dāhala 9 lakhs, Mālava 9 lakhs and 92, Kānyakubja 46 lakhs, etc.<sup>1</sup> According to Rashīduddīn and Wassāf, Gujarat comprised 80,000 or 70,000 villages and towns, Siwalik (cf. No. 26) 125,000 and Malwa (No. 25) 1,893,000. Hemacandra says that there were 1800 villages in Arbuda (Abu) while Forbes refers to a tradition that Caulukya Kumārapāla's kingdom as well as Ajmer each contained 1 lakh villages. The *Tabaqāt-i-Nāṣiri* gives 70,000 as the number of villages in Gondwana.<sup>2</sup>

It should be pointed out that sometimes numbers mentioned with the name of a tract do not refer to villages, but groups of them, although a distinction is made in such cases. The Udaypur (former Gwalior State, now in Madhya Pradesh) inscription of 1173 A.D. speaks of a village in Bhṛṅgārikā-catuḥṣaṣṭi-pathaka which formed a part of Bhāilasvāmi-mahādvādaśaka-maṇḍala.<sup>3</sup> It appears that the *pathaka* or subdistrict called 'Bhṛṅgārikā 64' consisted of sixty-four villages while the *maṇḍala* or district called 'Bhāilasvāmin great-12' consisted of twelve subdistricts. The speciality of the second case has been indicated in the record by the introduction of the word *mahat* (great) prefixed to the number.

Geographical names of this kind were more popular in the Kannaḍa-speaking area than elsewhere in India. There is evidence to show that, in the said region, the idea of coining similar names was not unknown even in the fourth century A.D.<sup>4</sup>

1. Rājaśekhara's *Kāyamīmāṃsā*, G. O. S. ed., pp. 248-49. Cf. Nos. 6, 10, 25, 29, 37 and 38 of the *Skanda Purāna* list quoted above.

2. See P. Niyogi, *The Economic History of Northern India*, pp. 3ff.

3. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XVIII, pp. 344 ff.; see above, p. 257, note 1.

4. Cf. *The Successors of the Śātaśāhanas*, p. 250 (Sahalāṭavi-grāmāhāra, probably consisting of twelve villages), and p. 305 (Tagare-mahāgrāma consisting of twenty-four *pallis*) referring to certain inscriptions of the Early Kadambas. On the whole question, see Fleet in *JRAS*, 1912, pp. 707 ff., and V. S. Agrawala in *Jadunath Sarkar Com. Vol.*, II, pp. 14ff. Our former interpretation of *grāma* as a unit of revenue assessment (elaborated by Agrawala as 'one plough measure of land assessed at one silver Kārsāpana') cannot be true in respect of many of the cases specified above. Of course the number of such revenue units or income in coins may have been confused with that of the villages of a territory in the cases quoting very big numbers.



## CHAPTER XIX

### GONARDA<sup>1</sup>

The *Pārāyaṇa* incorporated in the Pali *Suttanipāṭa* is one of the most ancient Buddhist works. The parallel writings, attested by frequent mention, have disappeared. But the Pali text, guaranteed as it is by two commentaries, viz. the *Mahāniddeśa* and the *Cullaniddesa* which too are very ancient, has an incontestable value. In the account which sets forth the introduction to the collection, the Brāhmaṇa Bāvari, emigrated from the 'charming city of the Kosalas' (*i.e.* Śrāvastī), comes to settle himself 'in the country of Assaka, in the vicinity of Muḷaka,<sup>2</sup> on the banks of the Godhāvārī'. He sends his disciples in a mission to the Buddha at his place of birth, *i.e.* Sāvattthi of the Kosalas. The poet sums up in three verses (1011-1013) the steps in their route : "Patiṭṭhāna of Muḷaka; then the city of Māhissatī ; also Ujjenī and Gonaddha; Vedisā; Vana-savhaya; Kosambī ; and also Sāketa; and the big city of Sāvattthī, Setavya, Kapilavatthu; and the city of Kusīnārā ; and Pāvā; Bhoga-nagara; the Magadhan city of Vesālī and the Pāsāṇaka Cetiya."

The itinerary deserves the honour of a careful study. Here, however, I shall only occupy myself with the intermediate step between Ujjenī and Vedisā, two perfectly definite localities. The one is still now Ujjain to the north of Indore, lat. 23° 11' 10" N., and long. 75° 51' 45" E.; the other is Besnagar very near Bhilsa, lat. 23° 31' 35" N., and long. 77° 55' 39" E. The *Pārāyaṇa* places the city of Gonaddha between these two points.

The catalogue of the Yakṣas in the *Mahāmāyūrī*<sup>3</sup> follows an exactly identical order : "at Avanti the Yakṣa is Priyadarśana; at Gomardana Śikhaṇḍin; at Vaidiśa Añjalipriya." Avanti is another name of Ujjayinī; *Vaidiśa* is the Sanskrit form of

1. [This is a translation of an article in French, entitled *Gonarda, le berceau du Gonardīya*, by Sylvain Lévi, which was published in the *Six Asutosh Mookerjee Silver Jubilee Volumes*, Vol. III (Orientalia), Part ii, pp. 197-205.]

2. [The name may also be spelt as *Mūlaka*.]

3. *Journ. Asiat.*, 1915, I, p. 43, verse 19.

Pali *Vedisa*. The name of the intermediate locality is fluctuating in the tradition of the manuscripts. I have reproduced the reading of the Mss O and H in the text; but D reads *Gonardane*. Of the three Chinese versions, S transcribes *Kiu-kia-t'o-na*, which supposes an original *Gogardana*; Y translates *You-hi*, 'Bull-joy', which restores *Gonandana*; A translates *You-ts'oei*, 'Bull-compress', that is, *Gomardana*. The Tibetan translator has followed the same text (*Ba-lan* 'joms, 'Bull-compress'). The evidence of the *Suttanipāṭa* comes to confirm the reading *Gonardana*, because it is evident that, in both cases, the question is of the same locality. The Pali *Gonaddha* may be restored, without difficulty, to Sanskrit *Gonarda*. The aspiration, introduced subsidiarily in the Pali form, is a phenomenon which is nothing exceptional. In that very introduction to the *Pārāyaṇa*, we have already also met with the Sanskrit name of the Godāvarī, modified by aspiration of the dental in the interior of the word as *Godhāvarī*. A list of analogous cases will be found, *e.g.*, in the *Pali* by Geiger, § 40 and § 62, and, for the Prakrits in general, in the *Grammatik der Prakrit Sprachen* by Pischel, § 207-209. In proper names, the phenomenon seems due generally to an erroneous interpretation; *e.g.*, *Khanda*, 'the god Skanda', owes its aspiration to a confusion with *skandha*, 'the shoulder'; *Erāpatha* = *Airāvata*, 'the divine elephant', has suffered the contamination of *patha*, 'way' (as, in Sanskrit also, it has later suffered the contamination of *patra*, 'leaf', in becoming *Elāpatra*). One would have believed to recognise the word *godhā*, 'big lizard', in the first syllables of the name of the Godāvarī. Sanskrit *go-narda* (or *go-nardana* by developed suffixation) clearly signifies 'the lowing of the cow'. Passed to Prakrit under the form *gonadda* (or *go-naddana*), the word becomes unintelligible. The root *nard* seems to have submitted in Prakrit to the root *nad* from which it hardly differentiates itself. Moreover, the word *go* quite naturally suggested the word *naddha*, 'attached, bound'.

Whatever be the explanation, the equivalence *Gonarda* = *Gonaddha* is certain. The name of *Gonarda* is indissolubly connected with the memory of Patañjali, 'the Gonardian', *Gonardīya*. A constant tradition attested by Kaiyaṣa, by the author of the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*, and by Hemacandra, identifies the personage designated by the name of *Gonardīya* in the *Mahābhāṣya* with the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*. Kielhorn, it is true,

vigourously contested the value of that tradition<sup>1</sup> and maintained that the Gonardiya was the author of the Kārikā in verse, utilised and cited by Patañjali. The authority of Kielhorn in questions concerning the *Mahābhāṣya* surely deserves the highest consideration. But his interpretation is not in requisite contradiction of the Indian tradition. Patañjali might refer in the *Mahābhāṣya* to an anterior work which he had composed, designating himself with an appellation of impersonal character, derived from his place of birth. The geographical situation of Gonarda always agrees marvellously with the rare indications, which may be deduced from the *Mahābhāṣya*, for fixing the date of Patañjali. The two essential facts are : (1) the mention of Puṣyamitra, of his court (*sabhā*), and of his sacrifice (*iha Puṣyamitraṃ yājñāyamaḥ*); and (2) the mention of the Greek conquests in India (*aruṇad = Yavanaḥ Sāketam, aruṇad = Yavano Madhyamikām*). Now, Gonarda is the nearest step to Vidiśā, which, according to the evidence of the accounts followed by Kālidāsa in the *Mālavi-kāgnimitra*, was the capital where the son of Puṣyamitra resided in the capacity of a viceroy. And Vidiśā was also in close connections with Greek politics. The column of Besnagar, on the site of the ancient Vidiśā, preserves the memory of a Greek ambassador (*Yona-dūta*), Heliodorus, sent by the Greek king Antialkidas, to the Indian king Kāśīputra Bhāgabhadra. Moreover, the geographical horizon of the *Mahābhāṣya* sets itself harmoniously around the Gonarda-Vidiśā region as the centre. Excepting some general designations of territories, *e.g.*, Vidarbha, Videha, Cola, Kerala, etc., which do not implicate any direct and personal knowledge, the names of localities, cities or towns form themselves in a sort of triangle, of which the base goes from Pāṭaliputra to the Punjab, and of which the apex reaches the lower Narmadā about Māhiṣmatī, a place figuring in the itinerary of the *Pārāyana* as an intermediate step which the disciples of Bāvari, who started from Pratiṣṭhāna, reached on their way to Ujjayinī. Likewise the *Mahābhāṣya* has :

उज्जयिन्याः प्रस्थितो माहिष्मत्यां सूर्यमुद्गमयति ।<sup>2</sup>

A difficulty seems to oppose directly the location of Gonarda that I propose. The name of Gonarda is cited as that of

1. *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XV, pp. 81-83.

2. On Pāṇini, III. 1. 26.

a place 'in the land of the Orientals' in the *Candravṛtti*<sup>1</sup> and in the *Kāśikāvṛtti* on Pāṇini, I. 1.75. just for explaining the formation of the derivative *Gonardīya* without *vrddhi*. Pāṇini says that, by exception, the diphthongs *e* and *o* should be considered as in the degree of *vrddhi* (which is normally *ai* and *au*) in the names of places of the land of the Orientals (*eṇ prācām deśe*). Candragomin reproduces this *sūtra* adapting it in his system (III. 2. 25: *eṇ-ādy-acaḥ prāg-deśāt*). We are evidently surprised, and even shocked, to see Gonarda, which is in the heart of Malwa, here placed in 'the East' of India. We have not, however, the right to call the assertion of Candragomin and the *Kāśikā* in question. It is not the question of following a blind confidence in the geographical knowledge of these commentaries; but the reasoning, from the grammatical order, is unquestionable. *Gonardīya* is a derivative formed by means of the suffix *cha* (= *īya*). The suffix *cha* joins a stem having *vrddhi*.<sup>2</sup> *Gonardīya* is treated as a stem of *vrddhi*, though it has *o*, and not *au*, in the first syllable. The thing then is that it enters into the exception anticipated by Pāṇini.<sup>3</sup> So Gonarda, from which it derived, is the name of a locality of the Orientals.

But what should we mean by 'the Orientals', *prāñcaḥ*? The grammar, since Pāṇini, knows only two groupings as regards the cardinal points, *viz.*, the Northerners (*udañcaḥ*) and the Easterners (*prāñcaḥ*). A traditional verse quoted by the *Kāśikā*<sup>4</sup> and Kṣīrasvāmin<sup>5</sup> establishes that division :

प्रागुदंचौ विभजते हंसः क्षीरोदके यथा ।

विदुषां शब्दसिद्धयर्थं सा नः पातु शरावती ॥

"She separates the East and the North, as the swan separates the milk and the water, for fixing well the usage of the classical language. May the Śarāvātī protect us !"

And the Dictionary of Amara, in describing the earth, stands also on that double division which it completes by the secondary association of the two other directions :

1. On Candragomin, III. 2, 25, etc.
2. *Vrddhāc=chah* (Pāṇini, IV. 2. 114).
3. I. 1. 75.
4. On Pāṇini, I. 1. 75.
5. On Amara, II. 1. 6-7.

.....शरावत्यास्तु योऽवधेः ।

देशः प्राग्दक्षिणः प्राच्य उदीच्यः पश्चिमोत्तरः ॥<sup>1</sup>

‘In starting from the Śārāvati, the country, which is to the south-east, is the East; that, which is to the north-west, is the North.’

Thus, to Amara, the South is expressly connected with the East, and the North with the West. The glossologist Vandyaghaṭiṣya [Sarvānanda] writes on the passage that ‘the Śārāvati is a river of India that runs from the north-east towards the Western Ocean’ (एतस्मिन्च भारते वर्षे शरावती नाम नदी ऐशान्या दिशः सकाशात् पश्चिमसमुद्रगामिनी वहति). The indication seems plain and clear. Unfortunately real geography does not confirm it. Vandyaghaṭiṣya, a veritable glossologist, has deduced from the text itself the indication which he appears to have added here. He has borrowed it neither from the modern geography, nor from the ancient, nor from the consecrated nomenclatures of the rivers in the epics and the Purāṇas. The pretended Śārāvati of Vandyaghaṭiṣya will be searched in vain. In fact, the tradition has perpetuated, this time also, an appellation that had no more any relation, for a long time, with reality.

There had been a time, when the name Śārāvati, ‘[the river] with reeds,’ was applied to a course of water, which separated the whole of Aryan India into two parts. Pāṇini expressly teaches the formation of the name.<sup>2</sup> The memory of a frontier indicated by the river Śārāvati is curiously preserved in a celebrated episode of the Buddhist tradition. When Koṭīkarṇa goes to consult the Buddha on the limits of the country of strict observance, the Lord fixes the southern limit at Śārāvati : “In the South there is a city named Śārāvati, and beyond that is a river named Śārāvati. There is the boundary (दक्षिणेन शरावती नाम नगरी, तस्याः परेण शरावती नाम नदी, सोऽस्तः).” Such is at least the tradition of the Mūlasarvāstivādin school in the original text gathered by the compilers of the *Dīvyāvadāna*.<sup>3</sup> The editors of the text, Cowell and Neil, cite two variants of the name, furnished by some manuscripts of inferior value : *Sarvāvati* (Ms. A) and *Savārāvati* (Ms. B). It is this last reading which has been followed by Yi-tsing, the author (responsible, if not

1. II. 1. 6-7.

2. *Sar-ādinām ca* (VI. 3. 120).

3. Ed. Cowell and Neil, p. 21.

actual) of the Mūlasarvāstivādin *Vinaya*. He has rendered the name of the city and the river as *Che-pa* (or *fo*)-*lo-fa-ti* which supposes an original *Śavaravatī*.<sup>1</sup> Yi-tsing reproduces the same form of the name in another treatise of the same *Vinaya*, viz. the *Mūlasarvāstivāda Ekaśatakarma*,<sup>2</sup> wherein the same episode is repeated in an abridged form. The reading *Śavaravatī* is undoubtedly due to an attempt at correction to substitute for the unknown Śārāvati a name which evoked the idea of the savage tribe of the Śavaras who inhabited the central plateau on the southern border of the basin of the Ganges. The corresponding passage of the *Vinaya* of the Sarvāstivādins is known to us only from the Chinese version due to Puṇyatara, which appears, owing to the fault of the translator or of the original, in a state of inextricable confusion. After having given Mount Uśira (Yeou-chi-lo) as the northern limit, it adds : 'beyond that mountain, and not far off, there is the tree So-lo by the source with rushes.'<sup>3</sup> The 'source with rushes' seems to be the equivalent of Śārāvati, '[the water] which has some reeds,' and the tree So-lo=Śārā or Sālā seems to go back to the same original. Through and through, this *Vinaya* gives 'the river of the Bamboos', as the limit in the North-East which too evokes the Śārāvati. Such as it is, the passage is not then utilisable. The Pali *Vinaya* of the Sthavira school substitutes *Salalavatī* (with the variants *Sallavatī* and *Salilavatī*, though the evidence of *Jātaka*, I, 49, and the *Sumaṅgalavilāsini*, I, 173, confirms the reading *Salala*<sup>0</sup>) for Śārāvati. It makes that river the boundary in the south-east : *puratthima-dakkhiṇāya disāya Salalavatī nāma nadi*.<sup>4</sup> The direction of the south-east in the Pali work partly agrees with the direction of the south in the *Vinaya* of the Mūlasarvāstivādins. It is in absolute contradiction of the Brāhmanical conception of the Śārāvati which, separating the North and the East, must flow to the north-west of the country of the Middle, i.e. Madhya-deśa, which is the land of strict observance.<sup>5</sup>

1. Tok., XVII, 4, 108-a, 9.

2. Tok., XVII, 5, 57-b, 2.

3. Tok., XVI, 4, 59-a, 17.

4. *Vinayaṭṭhaka, Mahāvagga*, V, 13, 12.

5. [According to the Brāhmanical conception, the Śārāvati seems to have crossed the land called Madhyadeśa (i. e. the Central region of Northern India) from the north-east to the south-west. This land was originally called Āryāvarta and was later regarded as the heart of it. See Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. Anc. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 17-18.]

The city of Śarāvati (Śarāvati-nagarī), which the *Vinaya* of the Mūlasarvāstivādins place just on this side of the river Śarāvati, is no better known than the river itself. A city of the same name, it is true, appears in the *Raghuvamśa*, XV. 97, as the capital of Lava, son of Rāma, while the latter's other son reigned at Kuśāvati :

स निवेश्य कुशावत्यां रिपुनागांकुशं कुशम् ।

शरावत्यां सतां सूक्तैर्जनिताश्रुलवं लवम् ॥

This is at least the text adopted by Mallinātha and generally accepted on the authority of that commentator. But the commentators Vallabha, Vijayānanda-sūri and Caritravardhana read : *Śrāvastyām ca*, and Hemādri and Summativijaya have : *Śrāvatyām ca*. And in fact, the Uttarakāṇḍa of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, which Kālidāsa follows, calls the capital of Lava *Śrāvastī* in the text of Bombay, CVIII. 5, as also in the text of Calcutta, CXXI. 4 (श्रावस्तीति पुरी रम्या श्राविता च लवस्य च).<sup>1</sup> Actually, according to all the texts of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, Lava reigned over Uttara-Kośala while Kuśa ruled over Kośala proper (कोशलेषु कुशं वीरमुत्तरेषु तथा लवम्). Śrāvastī was the capital of Uttara-Kośala.<sup>2</sup> The city and the river of Śarāvati on the confines of the North and the East have nothing to do here.

A precise location of the site of Gonarda with reference to Śarāvati, which is not to be found, must then be given up. But

1. Gorresio's edition, CXIII. 24 has *Śrāvati* :

लवस्य तु पुरीं रम्यां श्रावति लोकविश्रुताम्.

2. [The *Raghuvamśa* (XVI. 31 ff.) suggests that Kuśāvati lay in a territory to the south of the Vindhya, apparently in the present Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region which was called Kosala at least from before the middle of the fourth century when the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta was composed. This country was regarded as Kosala proper while the Ayodhyā region was known as Uttara-Kosala. See also *Raghuvamśa*, VI. 71, and *Vāyu Purāṇa*, 89. 199-200—

कुशस्य कोशलाराज्यं पुरी वापि कुशस्थली ।

रम्या निवेशिता तेन विन्ध्यपर्वतसानुषु ॥

उत्तराकोशले राज्यं लवस्य च महात्मनः ।

श्रावस्ती लोकविख्याता . . . . . ॥

Cf. Dey, *Geog. Dict.*, s. v. See above, p. 106.

one fact subsists. In the traditional division of Āryāvarta into two regions, viz. North and East, Gonarda, treated grammatically as a locality of the 'Orientals', is not in the North, however may have come its secondary orientation. It is then not to be surprised if Varāhamihira, the only known author who mentions Gonarda after the texts already cited,<sup>1</sup> places Gonarda among the countries of the south in his astrological chart of India (*Bṛhatsamhitā*, XIV. 12 : अथदक्षिणेन लंकाः . . . भरुकच्छा . . . वनवासि . . . कोंकणाभीराः । आकरवेणाव (sic—न) त्तकभदशपुर्गोनर्देकरलकाः कर्णाट . . . नासिक्य . . . तुम्बवनकार्मण्यकाः). The name of Gonarda appears twice more in the *Bṛhatsamhitā*, in the texts of two purely astrological groupings: IX. 13 :

अन्येनात्राक्रान्ते म्लेच्छाटविकाश्वजीविगोमन्तान् ।

गोनर्दनीचशूद्रान् वैदेहांश्चानयः स्पृशति ॥

and XXXII. 22 : गोनर्दचेदिकुकुरान् किरातवैदेहकान् हन्ति ॥

In his geographical nomenclature, Varāhamihira seems to throw the names at the hazard of the metre, so that nothing about their relative position can be inferred from a stand on the order of classification. Among these names of the southern regions, there is one, however, which deserves detaining attention. This is the name of Tumbavana.. But the locality is, as far as I know, completely unknown in literature. Nevertheless, in the *Paramatthajotikā*, his commentary on the *Suttanipāṭa*, Buddhaghōṣa remarks on some verses of the *Pārāyaṇa*, wherein Gonarda is mentioned : *Ujjeniñ=c=āpi Gonaddham Vedisam Vana-savhayaṃ*, that 'Vana-savhaya (literally, 'which bears the name of a forest') designates Tumbavana-nagara, others maintaining that this is Vanasāvatti' (*Vana-savhayan=ti Tumbavana-(na\*)garam vuccati, Vanasāvatti=ti pi eke*). The

1. [The *Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa* mentions Gonarda along with the countries of the southern and western parts of India. See Chapter LVIII, verses 20-29, though the stanzas appear to be an adaptation from those of the *Bṛhatsamhitā*. But the *Purāṇas* generally mention Gonarda along with the eastern countries (cf. above, p. 38, note 1). The Gaunardas are mentioned in a list of ancient ruling clans in one of the manuscripts of the *Vāyu Purāṇa* (Pargiter, *The Purāṇa Text*, etc., p. 3). Besides the *Bṛ.* and *Mārka* lists, Gonarda is found in Parāśara's list *Cosm. Geog.*, p. 94n].

2. [For *Āvātaka*, the intended reading seems to be *Ārantaka* and not *Ānartaka*, because *Ānarta* is already mentioned in verse 17 of the same Chapter. The Baṅgabāsi ed. of the work reads *Ārantaka*.]



gloss is quoted in Andersen-Smith's edition of the *Suttanipāṭa*.<sup>1</sup> Thus, according to the statement of Buddhaghosa, Tumbavana would be the step between Vidiśā and Kauśāmbī, on the route from Gonaddha-Gonarda towards the Yamunā.<sup>2</sup> In fact in the *Stūpa* of Sanchi near the site of Vidiśā (lat. 23° 28' N. ; long. 77° 48' E.), five inscriptions<sup>3</sup> commemorate the donations made by some inhabitants of Tumbavana. Among the benefactors of the *Stūpa*, are also represented the inhabitants of Māhiṣmatī, Ujjayinī and Vidiśā. It is astonishing not to meet some people of Gonarda.

The authenticity of the geographical nomenclature in the introduction of the *Pārāyaṇa* is confirmed by a decisive trait. Bāvari is here represented as settled on the bank of the Godāvarī, in the region of Aḷaka :

*So Assakassa visaye Aḷakassa samāsane |*

*vasī Godhāvarī-kule uñchena ca phalena ca ||* (verse 2)

When his disciples leave him, their first step towards the north is the city of 'Paṭiṭṭāna of Aḷaka' (*Aḷakassa Paṭiṭṭhānaṃ*, v. 36). Such is at least the text adopted by the editors, Fausboell and Andersen-Smith. But the material furnished by the latter shows that, in the two passages, the Burmese manuscripts have *Muḷaka* instead of *Aḷaka*. The inscription of Śrī-Puḷumāyi at Nasik, enumerating the provinces annexed by Gautamīputra to his empire, names the country of Mulaka which it puts together with the country of Asaka (Assaka) exactly as the *Pārāyaṇa* does : *Asika-Asaka-Muḷaka-Suraṭha-Kukur-Āṭarambha-Anūpa-Vidabha-Ākar-Āvati*. The latest editor of the inscription, M. Senart, wrote about the name *Muḷaka* : "The *Muḷakas* remain shrouded in obscurity. Bhagwanlal adduced the dynasty of the Muṇḍakas, known from the *Viṣṇu Purāṇa* ; and the way in which they are here mentioned together with the Śakas and Tukhāras is such as to commend the hint. But I am doubtful about the change of *ḷ* into *ṇ*."<sup>4</sup> Thanks to the text of the *Pārāyaṇa* the mystery is solved. The site of *Muḷaka* may also

1. *Op. cit.* p. 194.

2. [Tumbavana is modern Tumain in the Guna District of the former Gwalior State. See the Tumain inscription of the Gupta year 116, which mentions Tumbavana, in *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVI, pp. 111-ff.]

3. Lueders' List of Ins., Nos. 201, 202, 449, 450, 520.

4. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. VIII, p. 62.

be determined with enough precision, since it is between Asaka (Assaka, Aśmaka) where exists the city of Pratiṣṭhāna (Paṭiṭhāna), now-a-days Paithan on the upper Godāvarī, near its source, and Surāṭha (Surāṣṭra) which is the modern peninsula of Kathiawar. Muḷaka should then indicate the portion of the coast with the rear-country lying to the north of Bombay, i.e. Gujarāt.<sup>1</sup>

I shall perhaps be accused of attaching an excessive importance to the order of succession in which the names of provinces are enumerated in the inscription of Puḷumāyi. But the inscription of Rudradāman at Girnar, which goes up to the same epoch, also contains a list of provinces subdued by Rudradāman, the adversary of the Śātakarṇi dynasty, to which Gautamīputra and Puḷumāyi belonged. His domain is partly formed of the territories conquered from the Śātakarṇis. The following are found in this list : Ākar-Āvanti, Anūpa, Surāṣṭra, Kukur-Āparānta, etc. (पूर्वापराकरावन्त्यनूपनिवृदानर्तसुराष्ट्रश्चक्रमरुक्-च्छसिन्वसौवीरकुकुरापरावन्त्यनिषादीनाम्). But here the order of succession is the reverse, since Rudradāman extended his conquests from the north to the south, starting from the region of Ujjayanī, his capital, whereas Gautamīputra, starting from the banks of the Godāvarī, marched conquering from the south to the north.

The memory of the country of Muḷaka is perhaps not entirely effaced from the Purāṇic tradition. In the genealogy of the race of Ikṣvāku, the *Viṣṇu Purāṇa* (IV. 4) assigns a son named Aśmaka to Kalmāṣapāda. Aśmaka's son and successor was Mūlaka, surnamed Nārīkavaca, because some women hid and saved him at the time of the general massacre of the Kṣatriyas. Aśmaka is clearly an eponymous hero, the eponym of the country of Aśmaka, the 'Stony' territory (*aśman* = 'stone'), situated to the south of Avanti and closely connected with it. Cf. *Avanti-Aśmakāḥ* in the *Gaṇapāṭha* under the *Kārti-Kaujaḥ-ādayaḥ* Gaṇa and *Aśmak-Āvanti* in the Sarvāstivādin *Vinaya* episode of Koṭikarṇa. The Mūlasarvāstivādin *Vinaya* has *Aśm-*

1. [Muḷaka was situated close to Aśmaka and the Godāvarī and the city of Pratiṣṭhāna lay in it. Paithan lies in the Aurangabad District of the former Hyderabad State. Muḷaka was therefore the area around that District which was sometimes included in Aśmaka. See above, pp. 189-90, 225ff.; below, p. 274, note 1.]

2. [The expression *pūrvā-āpara* seems to mean 'counted from east to west.']

*Āparāntaka* which Cowell and Neil wrongly read: *asmāt parāntaka*.<sup>1</sup> The relation between Aśmaka and Muḷaka so clearly expressed in the *Pārāyana* (so *Assakassa visaye Muḷakassa samāsaṇe*, v. 2) suggests that the filiation indicated in the *Purāṇa* between king Aśmaka and king Mūlaka interprets a geographical relation by the genealogy.

It will be less astonishing to meet in a section of the *Sutta-nipāta* with some details, so precise, of the geography of the regions that encircle the Gulf of Cambay, if it is remembered that one of the pearls of the Collection, viz. the admirable *Dhaniyasutta*,<sup>2</sup> has the bank of the Mahī for its scene. The shepherd Dhaniya is settled here (*anutīre Mahiyā samāna-vāso*). The Buddha passes a night on the bank of the river (*anutīre Mahiy = eka-ratti-vāso*). The audacity of a poet and a local inspiration must have been necessary for bringing the Buddha in these exotic quarters so far from his real activity, in close contact of the sea frequented by the barbarians.<sup>3</sup>

1. *Divyāvadāna*, 1. [Aparānta was the Thana region (Northern Konkan) between the Bombay area and Gujarat and had its capital at Sūrpāraka (modern Sopara). For this country and Lāṭa in the Nausari—Broach region of Southern Gujarat, see above, pp. 225ff.]

2. *Uragavagga*, 2.

3. [See above, p. 273, note 1. For the situation of the Aśmaka country which lay far away from the Mahī valley, see above, pp. 189-90.]

## CHAPTER XX

### KOKĀMUKHA<sup>1</sup>

Some years ago, no less than five copper-plate charters of the time of three emperors of the Gupta dynasty were discovered at a place called Dāmodarpur near the Phulbari Police Station in the Balurghat Sub-Division of the old Dinajpur District, North Bengal. One of these records refers to the Gupta emperor Budhagupta (477-94 A.D.), the *uparika Mahārāja* Jayadatta, viceroy of the Puṇḍravardhana *bhukti*, and the *āyuktaka* Gaṇḍaka (or Śaṇḍaka) who was in charge of the Koṭivarṣa *viṣaya*. Gaṇḍaka is said to have been helped in the administration of the Koṭivarṣa district by the *nagaraśreṣṭhin* Ṛbhupāla, *sārthavāha* Vasumitra, *prathama-kulika* Varadatta, *prathama-kāyastha* Viprapāla, etc. The *śreṣṭhin* Ṛbhupāla one day approached the *adhiṣṭhān-ādhikaraṇa*, i. e. the office of administration at the headquarters of the district, with the following petition : हिमवच्छिखरे कोकामुखस्वामिनः चत्वारः कुल्यवापाः श्वेतवराहस्वामिनोऽपि सप्त कुल्यवापाः अस्मत्फलाशंसिना पुण्याभिवृद्धये ङोङ्गाग्रामे पूर्वं मया अप्रदा अतिसृष्टकाः । तदहं तत्क्षेत्रसामीप्यभूमौ तयोराद्यकोकामुखस्वामिश्चेतवराहस्वामिनोर्नामलिङ्गमेनं देवकुलद्वयमेतत् कोष्ठिकाद्वयञ्च कारयितुमिच्छामि । अहं वास्तुना सह कुल्यवापान् यथाक्रमयदिया दातुमिति । After having examined Ṛbhupāla's application, the *pustapālas* Viṣṇudatta, Vijayanandin and Sthāṇunandin reported that some *Kulyavāpas* of land at the rate of three *Dināras* per *Kulyavāpa* might be sold to the *śreṣṭhin*, because : अनेन हिमवच्छिखरे तयोः कोकामुखस्वामिश्चेतवराहस्वामिनो अप्रदाः क्षेत्रकुल्यवापाः एकादश दत्तकाः । तदर्थञ्च इह देवकुलकोष्ठिकाकरणे युक्तमेतद् विज्ञापितं तत्क्षेत्रसामीप्यभूमौ वास्तु दातुमिति । It should be pointed out that we have quoted above the epigraphic texts with the elimination of minor grammatical errors.<sup>2</sup>

1. For the god Kokāmukhasvāmin, see H. C. Raychaudhuri, *Stud. Ind. Ant.*, 1958, pp. 205 ff.

2. For the actual text of the passages and their interpretation, see *Select Inscriptions*, pp. 328-30; for *Kulyavāpa*, see *Ind. Ep.* pp. 411 ff. For the other Dāmodarpur inscriptions cited below, see *Sul. Ins.* pp. 283 ff., 224 ff., 337 ff. The board of administrators headed by the *Nagaraśreṣṭhin*, referred

The expression *Himavac-chikhara* in the passages quoted above literally means 'a peak of the Himalayas'. But the village called Doṅgā-grāma, where the donated lands were situated and where further lands were applied for, does not appear to have been far from Dāmodarpur, the findspot of the charter in question. The village is also mentioned in another Dāmodarpur record that was issued in the Gupta year 124 during the reign of Kumāragupta I. A second Dāmodarpur grant of the time of Budhagupta, dated in the year 163, mentions Vāyi-grāmaka which is no other than the modern Bāigrām in the Bogra District, not far away from the findspot of the record. The Dāmodarpur inscription of the Gupta year 224 refers to the purchase of five *Kulyavāpas* of land by the *Kulaputra* Amṛtadeva hailing from Ayodhyā for the following purpose : अत्रारण्ये भगवतः श्वेतवराह-स्वामिनो देवकुले खण्डस्फुटितप्रतिसंस्कारकरणाय बलिचरुसत्रप्रवर्त्तनगन्धधूप-पुष्पप्रापणमधुपर्कदीपाद्युपयोगाय च अग्रदाघर्म्मणे ताम्रपट्टीकृत्य क्षेत्रस्तोकं दातुमिति । In connection with the grant of land to the god Śvetavarāhasvāmin in this case, mention has been made of Svachchanda-pāṭaka, Lavaṅgasikā, Sāṭuvan-āśramaka, Paraspantikā, the Jambū-nadī and Pūraṇavṇḍikahari. Of these, Pūraṇavṇḍikahari has been identified by some scholars with modern Brindakoori, 14 miles to the north of Dāmodarpur. It is therefore almost certain that the lands granted by Ṛbhupāla to the gods Kokāmukhasvāmin and Śvetavarāhasvāmin lay in the Dāmodarpur region in the southern part of the old Dinajpur District. But the temples of the two gods in question were situated in the Himalayan region far away from Dāmodarapur. It has therefore been suggested by some scholars that the mountainous region about the northern fringe of the modern territory of Bengal formed parts of the Koṭivarṣa *viśaya* (Dinajpur area) or the Puṇḍravardhana *bhukti* (North Bengal).<sup>1</sup> This hypothesis is apparently due to the fact that nobody has so far been able to determine the exact location of the temples of Kokāmukha and Śvetavarāha in the Himalayas.

to in these records was similar to the Pañcāyat board of the Cauthiās headed by the *Nagar-seth* as prevalent in Rājasthān. See Tod, *Ant. Raj.*, ed. Crooke, Vol. I, pp. 171, 231; Vol. II, p. 682. Cf. *Journ. Un. Gauhati*, Vol. VI, pp. 81 ff.

1. *History of Bengal*, Dacca University, Vol. I, p. 24, p. 400 and note 3.

A *tīrtha* called Kokāmukha or Varāha-kṣetra is known from the *Mahābhārata*<sup>1</sup> and the *Purāṇas*. Chapters 219 and 229 of the *Brahma Purāṇa* locate the holy place of pilgrimage in the Himalayas. The *Brahma Purāṇa* not only refers to the Kokāmukha *tīrtha* in the Himalayas, but also to the Varāha form of Viṣṇu installed there and to the river called Kokā which runs through the place. Cf.

कोकेति प्रथिता लोके शिशिराद्रिसमाश्रिता ॥ (११९।१७)

कोकानदीति विख्याता गिरिराजसमाश्रिता ।

तीर्थकोटिमहापुण्या मद्रूपपरिपालिता ॥ (११९।१०६)

वराहदंष्ट्रासंलग्नाः पितरः कनकोज्ज्वलाः ।

कोकामुखे गतभयाः कृता देवेन विष्णुना ॥ (११९।३०९)

एवं मयोक्तं वरदस्य विष्णोः कोकामुखे दिव्यवराहरूपम् (११९।११६), etc.

But the *Brahma Purāṇa* does not help us at all in determining the exact location of the temple of Varāha at Kokāmukha in the Himalayas. For this, we have to examine other *Purāṇic* texts. In this connection, attention of scholars may be drawn to the *Varāha Purāṇa*.

Chapter 140 of the *Varāha Purāṇa* is styled *Kokāmukha-māhātmya-varṇana*. Here Varāha (Viṣṇu in the Boar form) declares to the goddess Earth :

तव कोकामुखं नाम यन्मया पूर्वभाषितम् ।

बदरीति च विख्यातं गिरिराजशिलातलम् ॥

स्थानं लोहार्गलं नाम म्लेच्छराजसमाश्रितम् ।

क्षणञ्चापि न मुञ्चामि एवमेतन्न संशयः ॥ (१४०।४-५)

According to this passage, only three places on the earth are the abodes of Varāha, and they are: (1) Kokāmukha, (2) Badarī or Badarik-āśrama, and (3) Lohārgala, all in the Himalayas. Chapter 141 of the *Purāṇa*, styled *Badarikāśrama-māhātmya-varṇana*, refers to a number of holy spots in the region of the *tīrtha* now known as Badarīnārāyaṇa. They are Brahma-kuṇḍa, Agnisatya-pada, Indraloka, Pañcaśikha, Catuḥ-srotaḥ, Veda-dhāra, Dvādaśāditya-kuṇḍa, Lokapāla, Sthala-kuṇḍa amongst hills, Meruvara, Mānasodbheda, Pañca-saraḥ, Somābhiṣeka,

1. See III. 48. 158; XIII. 25. 52.

Soma-giri, Urvaśi-kunḍa, etc. Chapter 151 of the *Varāha Purāṇa*, styled the *Lohārgala-māhātmya-varṇana*, refers to the holy spots belonging to the Lohārgala *tīrtha* in the land of the Mlecchas in the Himalayas.<sup>1</sup>

The holy spots in Lohārgala are Pañca-saraḥ, Nārada-kunḍa, Vasiṣṭha-kunḍa (where five streams are falling from the Himakūṭa), Saptarṣi-kunḍa (where seven streams fall from the Himavat-parvata), Śarabhaṅga-kunḍa (तत्र घारा पतत्येका शरभ-ज्जाश्रिता नदी), Agnisaraḥ-kunḍa, Brhaspati-kunḍa (where falls a stream which is *Himakūṭa-samāsritā*), Vaiśvānara-kunḍa (घारा चैका पतत्यत्र दृश्यते हिमसङ्क्षयात्), Kārttikeya-kunḍa (where fifteen streams fall from the Hima-parvata), Umā-kunḍa, Maheśvara-kunḍa (where three streams fall from the Himavat-parvata), Brahma-kunḍa (where four streams fall from the Himālaya), etc.

The holy spots belonging to the Kokāmukha *tīrtha* mentioned in the *Varāha Purāṇa*, Chapter 140, are the following : 1. Jalabindu; 2. Viṣṇu-dhārā; 3. Viṣṇu-pada which is *Kokāmukh-āsrita*; 4. Viṣṇu-saraḥ; 5. Soma-tīrtha—यत्र पञ्चशिला भूमिविष्णुनाम्ना तथाङ्किता; 6. Tuṅgakūṭa; 7. Agni-saraḥ—पञ्च घाराः पतन्त्यत्र गिरिकुञ्जसमाश्रिताः; 8. Brahma-saraḥ; 9. Dhenuvaṭa; 10. Dharmodbhava—गिरिकुञ्जात् पतत्येका घारा भूमितले शुभा; 11. Koṭivaṭa; 12. Pāpaprāmocana; 13. Yamavyasanaka; 14. Mātāṅga—स्रोतो बहति तत्रैवमाश्रितं कौशिकी नदीम्; 15. Vajrabhava—स्रोतो बहति तत्रैवमाश्रितं कौशिकी नदीम्; 16. Śakrarudra which is *Kokā-śilātala-sthita*; 17. Daṁṣṭrāṅkura—यत्र कोका विनिःसृता; 18. Viṣṇu-tīrtha—ततः पर्वतमध्यात्तु कोकाया पतति जलम्; 19. Sarva-kāmikā—अस्ति तत्र वरं स्थानं संगमं कौशि(की\*)कोकयोः । सर्वकामिकेति विख्याता शिला तिष्ठति चोत्तरे ॥ 20. Matsya-śilā—अस्ति मत्स्यशिला नाम

1. Cf. ततः सिद्धवटं गत्वा त्रिशद्योजनदूरतः ।

म्लेच्छमध्ये वरारोहे हिमवन्तं समाश्रितम् ॥

तत्र लोहार्गले क्षेत्रे निवासो विहितः शुभः ।

गुह्यं पञ्चदशायामं समन्तात् पञ्चयोजनम् ॥

तत्र तिष्ठाम्यहं भद्रे उदीचीं दिशमाश्रितः ।

हिरण्यप्रतिमां कृत्वा जातरूपां न संशयः ॥ (१५१।७-१०)

Lohārgala is generally identified with Lohāghāt in Kumāon (Kūrmācala). Cf. Dey, *Geog. Dict.*, s. v.

गुह्यं कोकामुखे वरम् । धाराः पतन्ति तिस्रो वै कौशिकीमाश्रिता नदीम् ।  
 Besides the above particulars, we have some general observations  
 on the Kokāmukha *tīrtha*, such as— पञ्चयोजनविस्तारं क्षेत्रं  
 कोकामुखं मम, तस्मिन् कोकामुखे रम्ये तिष्ठामि दक्षिणामुखः, वराहरूप-  
 मादाय तिष्ठामि पुरुषाकृतिः, वामोन्नतमुखं कृत्वा वामदंष्ट्रासमुन्नतम्,  
 etc. It is quite clear from the description of the Kokāmukha  
*tīrtha* in the *Varāha Purāṇa* that two rivers named Kokā and  
 Kauśikī as well as their confluence were intimately associated  
 with the holy region.

There are several rivers of the name Kauśikī in different  
 parts of India. But the only Kauśikī that can be associated with  
 a *kṣetra* of Varāha as well as with a river called Kokā is the  
 Kauśikī, modern Kośī, running from Nepal by the western  
 borders of the Purnea District of Bihar. The river is known in  
 Nepal as the Sun-Kośī (*i. e.*, Svarṇa-Kauśikī) and some  
 of its tributaries have names like Arun-Kośī, Dudh-Kośī, etc.  
 The ancient Kokāmukha *tīrtha* or Varāha-kṣetra is situated on  
 the bank of the Sun-Kośī in Nepal and is now popularly known  
 as Barāh-chatra, *chatra* being the common corrupt form derived  
 from Sanskrit *kṣetra*.

It is unfortunate that in most maps of Nepal no locality  
 called Varāha-kṣetra or Barāh-chatra is indicated. Of course  
 Dhankuta a little to the north and Bijapur to the east of the  
 holy region are found even in ordinary maps. E. Thornton's  
*Gazetteer of India* (London, 1886, s. v.) spells the name wrongly  
 as *Vardhachatra* instead of *Varahachatra* (with *d* wrongly printed  
 for *a*) and says, "Town in Nepal State; situated on the left  
 bank of the San-Kusi river, 124 miles east-south-east of Khat-  
 mandu. Lat. 26° 57', long. 87° 4'." The *Gupta Press Direc-  
 tory Pañjikā* (in Bengali) observes, "Varāhachatra.—The  
 image of Varāhadeva, the third incarnation of Lord Viṣṇu, is  
 installed on the Dhavalāgiri near the kingdom of Bhuṭān forming  
 part of the kingdom of Nepāl. A fair is held at the place every  
 year during the full-moon day of the month of Kārttika. From  
 Calcutta to Jogbani (Kāṭihār-Jogbani branch, B. & A. Ry.),  
 the distance is 331 miles (*via* Rāṇāghāt and Lālgholāghāt). The  
 foot of the Dhavalāgiri peak is 20 miles from that place by a  
 road along the Kuśī river; the temple of Varāhadeva lies 20  
 miles above." Although Bhutan and the celebrated Dhavalāgiri



in Nepal are far away from the Varāha-kṣetra or Barāh-chatra, the location of the holy place indicated above is fairly correct. The Barāh-chatra and the Kokā river have been placed in the same region in an old book entitled *An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal* (being the substance of observations made during a Mission to that country in the year 1793) by Colonel Kirkpatrick, London, 1811. They are also indicated in the map inserted in the book. While describing the route from Khatmandu to Bijapur, the author says (pp. 324-25): From Ohdhang ghaut 'To the conflux of the Arun and Soan-Kousi—7 [ghurries]; To Ukhurria ghaut (the 2nd)—5 [ghurries]; To the Thumboor, *i. e.* the confluence of the Tumboor and Soan-Kousi at Tambraphede—26 [ghurries]; To Koka-Kola (which falls into the Soan-Kousi according to the map)—28 [ghurries]; To Barah-chatra—28 [ghurries]; To Chattra-ghaut (on the Kousi)—5 [ghurries]; To Bejapour—16 [ghurries].” The distance between the localities has been indicated by time, a ghurry being equal to  $22\frac{1}{2}$  minutes. But the estimates are only approximate as the time required in travelling in a hilly region can hardly be uniform. The word *kolā* (probably from Sanskrit *kulyā*) means a stream and Kokā-kolā means the small river called Kokā. Thus we have here not only a Varāha-kṣetra, but also the junction of the rivers Kauṣikī (Sun-Kuṣī) and Kokā (Kokā-kolā). There is therefore no doubt that the Barāh-chatra in Nepal has to be identified with the Kokāmukha *tīrtha* mentioned in the *Mahābhārata* and the Purāṇas and that the temples of the gods Kokāmukha and Śvetavarāha, associated in the Dāmodarpur inscription with *Himavac-chikhara*, were situated at this place.

The distance of the ancient Kokāmukha *tīrtha* or Barāh-chatra in Nepal from the Dāmodarpur region in the southern part of the old Dinajpur District is about 150 miles by air. The inclusion of the above part of Nepal within the Koṭivarṣa *viśaya* or the Puṇḍravardhana *bhukti* in the Gupta period seems to be quite out of question at the present state of our knowledge.

People of North Bihar have great regard for the Varāha-kṣetra even to-day. There is again no doubt that the culture of North Bengal was intimately associated with that of North Bihar before the former territory was flooded by Mongolian migrations. It was therefore quite natural for the people

of the Dinajpur region to visit the Kokāmukha *tīrtha* even in the Gupta age. The *śreṣṭhīn* Ṛbhupāla apparently went to Varāhakṣetra-Kokāmukha on pilgrimage and after having returned home, dedicated a large area of land in his native district in honour of the two gods enshrined at the holy place. But it was not quite easy for him to send the income from it regularly to distant Nepal. The pious Ṛbhupāla therefore made two temples of the same gods near the land originally granted, together with two store-houses.<sup>1</sup> He appears to have installed in these temples two imitation-gods of the same names. That is why the gods in the *Himavac-chikhara* have been styled *ādya*, i. e. 'original'. This is further suggested by the distinction of the places indicated by the two expressions *Himavac-chikhare* and *iha* occurring in the second passage quoted above from Ṛbhupāla's record. About half a century after Ṛbhupāla, Amṛtadeva granted lands in favour of the temple of Śvetavarāha. This is no doubt one of the temples founded by Ṛbhupāla in the Dāmodarpur region and not that of the original god in the Himalayas. We have to take note of the fact that the expression *Himavac-chikhara* is conspicuous by its absence in the record of Amṛtadeva. Instead of any reference to the Himalayas, we find here the temple located in *atr=āranye*, i. e., 'here in this forest', which no doubt formed a part of the Koṭivarṣa-viṣaya.

1. Cf. तत्क्षेत्रसामीप्यभूमौ तयोराद्यकोकामुखस्वामिश्चेतवराहस्वामिनोर्नाम-  
लिंगमेनं देवकुलद्वयमेतत्कोष्ठिकाद्वयं च, 'these two temples marked by  
the names of the said original gods, Kokāmukhasvāmin and Śvetavarāha-  
svāmin, as well as these two store-houses in the vicinity of that [land  
granted originally at Doṅgā-grāma in the Koṭivarsa-viṣaya].

## CHAPTER XXI

### GAYĀ

The antiquity of the Gayā-tīrtha has been the subject of a controversy for a long time.<sup>1</sup> Recently a paper entitled 'Bihar in the Agni-Purāṇa' has been published in the *Journal of the Bihar Research Society*, Vol. XL, Part i, 1954, pp. 1-7, where the problem has been discussed without reference to the views of earlier writers. In the concluding part of the said paper, the author draws our attention to the well-known stanza :

अयोध्या मथुरा माया काशी कांची अवतिका ।  
पुरी द्वारावती चैव सप्तैता मोक्षदायिकाः ॥

and observes, "This couplet was composed probably in the eighth century A.D., and, from the absence of any mention of Gayā, it appears that any importance it may have had then was only local and that it did not acquire a pan-Indian celebrity before this time. This is strengthened by the fact that while in (of?) the Gupta period there is only one inscription found at Gayā, in (of?) the Pāla period (c. 750-c. 1200) no less than six inscriptions are found here. These things evidently point to the growing importance of Gayā in the period subsequent to 750 A.D., i.e., in the period of the Agni-Purāṇa." We are sorry that we cannot agree with the author's contentions.

In the first place, it is not possible to assign the text of a Purāṇa as a whole, in all cases, to a definite date because it usually contains matter interpolated by various redactors in different ages. Moreover, the incorporation of a tradition in a work at a particular date does not prove that it was non-existent in an earlier age. It is therefore impossible to determine the antiquity of Gayā from its mention in the *Agni Purāṇa* alone.

1. Cf. R. L. Mitra's *Buddha-Gayā*, 1878; Cunningham's *Mahābodhi*, 1892; O'Malley's *Gazetteer of the Gaya District* (also his article in *JASB*, Vol. LXXII, 1903, No. 3, pp. 1-11); B. M. Barua's *Gayā and Buddha-Gayā*, Vols. I-II, 1934; J. G. Ghosh's article in *JBORS*, Vol. XXIV, 1938, pp. 89-111; P. V. Kane's *History of Dharmaśāstra*, Vol. IV, 1953, pp. 642-79.

Secondly, the date of the composition of the stanza, *Ayodhyā*, etc., quoted above, is uncertain. Moreover a theory based on the absence of Gayā in it seems to be merely a case of *argumentum ex silentio*. It is certainly impossible to believe that Prabhāsa, Puṣkara and Prayāga, which are not mentioned in the verse, attained all-India importance after the seventh century. The pilgrimage of a ruler of the North Marāṭhā country to Prabhāsa and Puṣkara is mentioned in an inscription of the second century A.D.,<sup>1</sup> while Prayāga is not only referred to in a *Khila* verse placed in the *R̥gveda*, X. 75, but is also mentioned in an inscription<sup>2</sup> as a holy place where a sixth century king of East Malwa committed religious suicide according to the injunction of the Dharmaśāstra writers. There is absolutely no doubt that these three *tīrthas*, not represented in the stanza relied on by our author, became widely known many hundred years before the eighth century when the said verse is supposed to have been composed. The verse is found with some modifications once in the *Brahmāṇḍa* (IV. 40. 91) and *Garuḍa* (Preta-khaṇḍa, 38. 5-6) *Purāṇas* and twice in the Kāśī-khaṇḍa (6. 68 and 23. 7) section of the *Skanda Purāṇa*.<sup>3</sup> There is hardly any doubt that the date of its composition is later than that of a traditional stanza regarding the sanctity of Gayā, which is found in the epics as well as in most of the *Purāṇas* and Dharmaśāstra works. But this is not the only evidence to show that Gayā was already one of the most famous Indian *tīrthas* long before the rise of the Pālas about the middle of the eighth century.

The *Mahābhārata* is believed to have assumed its present form between the fourth century B.C. and the fourth century A.D.,<sup>4</sup> while the *Rāmāyaṇa* is supposed to have had its present extent and contents as early as the second century A.D.<sup>5</sup> The Tīrtha-yātrā section of the Vana-parvan of the *Mahābhārata* contains two subsections on Gayā,<sup>6</sup> which point to the place as a great *tīrtha*. But what is more important is that both these sub-

1. *Select Inscriptions*, pp. 160 ff.

2. *Corp. Ins. Ind.*, Vol. III, p. 200.

3. See N. L. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, p. 179; Kane, *op. cit.*, p. 678, note 1935.

4. Cf. *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, p. 258; Winternitz, *History of Indian Literature*, Vol. I, p. 465.

5. Winternitz, *op. cit.*, p. 516.

6. Calcutta ed., Ch. 84, verses 82-98; Ch. 87, verses 8-12.

sections have one stanza in common, which is introduced in one case by the passage *kīrtayanti purātanāḥ*<sup>1</sup> showing that it was an old *gāthā* handed down by tradition. The stanza runs as follows :

एष्टव्या बहवः पुत्रा यद्यप्येको गयां व्रजेत् ।

यजेत वाश्वमेधेन नीलं वा वृषमुत्सृजेत् ॥

That it was an old traditional *gāthā* is also clearly demonstrated by the fact that the same verse is quoted, sometimes with slight modifications (not affecting the reference to Gayā), again in the *Anuśāsanika-parvan*<sup>2</sup> and in the *Rāmāyaṇa*<sup>3</sup> as well as in numerous *Purāṇas*<sup>4</sup> and *Dharmaśāstra* works.<sup>5</sup> In many of these works, the verse is introduced as a *gāthā* sung by the *Pitṛs* or *Ṛṣis*. There cannot be any doubt that this *gāthā* was composed many centuries before the Pāla age and probably even before the rise of the Guptas in the fourth century A.D.

The *Mahābhārata* (III. 95) describes how, at Brahma-saras (within Gayā), *Rājarsi* Gaya, son of Amūrtarayas, performed many sacrifices distinguished by 'hundreds of mountains of food and thousands of lakes of clarified butter, many hundred rivers of curds, and streams of curries in thousands' and how people in all lands used to sing *gāthās* on the subject. Elsewhere the same work (VII. 64) speaks of Gaya's sacrificial altar of solid gold that was 30 *yojanas* long, 26 *yojanas* broad and 24 *yojanas* high and how, upon the completion of sacrifice, 25 hills of food remained over together with many lakes and rivulets of savoury drinks. In consequence of this glorious performance, Brahma-saras and the 'eternal-making banyan-tree' (i. e. the *Akṣaya-vaṭa*) at the place are stated to have become famous throughout the three worlds.<sup>6</sup> The same saintly king named Gaya is also known from the *Rāmāyaṇa*,<sup>7</sup> *Bhāgavata*

1. Cf. critical ed., III. 85. 7.

2. Ch. 88. 14.

3. Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa, 107. 13.

4. Cf. *Matsya*, 22. 6; 208. 40; *Vāyu*, 83. 12; 105. 10; *Kūrma*, II. 34. 13; *Brahma*, 220. 32; *Padma*, Sṛṣṭi-khaṇḍa, 11. 65 or 68, and *Ādi-khaṇḍa*, 38. 17; *Nāradiya*, Uttara-khaṇḍa, 44. 5-6; etc.

5. Cf. *Viṣṇu*, 85. 63; *Atri*, verse 55; *Bṛhaspati*, verse 21; *Likhita*, verse 10; etc. (*Ūnavimśatisaṃhitā*, Calcutta, pp. 4, 113, 347, 428).

6. See also S. Soerenson, *An Index to the Names in the Mahābhārata*, pp. 302-03

7. Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa, Ch. 107.

*Purāṇa*,<sup>1</sup> *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*,<sup>2</sup> *Agni Purāṇa*,<sup>3</sup> *Viṣṇu Purāṇa*,<sup>4</sup> *Vāmana Purāṇa*,<sup>5</sup> etc., although his parentage is sometimes given differently. The antiquity of the tradition is definitely proved by Aśvaghoṣa's *Buddhacarita*<sup>6</sup> composed in the first or second century A.D., during the age of the Kuṣāṇas. This work speaks of the Buddha's visit to the hermitage called 'the city of the royal sage Gaya'. The same person was later conceived as a great giant.<sup>7</sup> The demon's body is said to have been 125 *yojanas* in height and 60 *yojanas* in girth. It will be seen that, while the 25 hills of the *Mahābhārata* story were imagined to explain the existence of sacred hills in the Gayā area, the huge body of the demon was conceived as the hilly region, studded with holy spots, extending from Gayā to the coastal areas of the Bay of Bengal. Gaya's head was believed to be represented by Gaya-śiras or Gaya-śirṣa (Gayā-śiras or Gayā-śirṣa) at Gayā while Virajā or Jājpur in the Cuttack District of Orissa and Pithapuram in the E. Godavari District of Andhra Pradesh were taken to represent respectively his navel and feet.<sup>8</sup> The frequent mention of the shaking of the earth in this context in the *Vāyu Purāṇa* (Ch. 106) possibly hints at earthquakes that occasionally depopulated Gayā.<sup>9</sup>

It may be noticed in this connection that the *Yājñavalkya-saṃhitā*, which does not specially deal with *tirtha-māhātmya*, also recognises the greatness and sanctity of Gayā ((Ācār-ādhyāya, verse 261) :

यद्ददाति गयास्थश्च सर्वमानन्त्यमश्नुते ।

तथा वर्षत्रयोदश्यां मघासु च विशेषतः ॥

The code of Yājñavalkya has to be assigned to the fourth century

1. V, Ch. 15.

2. Ch. 34.

3. Ch. 107.

4. IV, Ch. 11.

5. Ch. 76.

6. XII 87-88.

7. Cf. *Vāyu Purāṇa*, Ch. 105 ff., etc.

8. N. L. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, pp. 64-65.

9. Cf. the deserted appearance of the holy place referred to by the Chinese pilgrims.

7 A.D.<sup>1</sup> although some scholars are inclined to ascribe it to 'the first two centuries of the Christian era or even a little earlier.'<sup>2</sup>

That Gayā was a famous place of pilgrimage during the Gupta age is also clear from the accounts of the Chinese pilgrims. Fa-hien visited the place about the beginning of the fifth century when the locality offered a rather deserted appearance.<sup>3</sup> According to Hiuen-tsang, who visited Gayā about 637 A.D., "This city was strongly situated, but had few inhabitants; there were about 1000 Brāhmaṇa families, descendants of the original R̥ṣi, and these were not subject to the king, and were treated by all with reverence. . . . From ancient times, sovereigns who have spread their good government to distant peoples and in merit have excelled previous dynasties, all ascend this mountain (the Gayā mountain to the south-west of the city) and solemnly announce what they have done. On the top of the mountain was a stone Tope (*Stūpa*) above 100 feet high built by Aśoka at the place where Buddha uttered the *Pao-yun* and other Sūtras."<sup>4</sup> The *Pao-yun* has been taken to be the *Ratnagarbhasūtra* said to have been communicated to the disciples of the Buddha, assembled on the Gaya-śiras or Gaya-śirṣa (Gayā-śiras or Gayā-śirṣa) hill, identified by many scholars with the modern Brahmayoni hill near Gayā. The objections to this identification and to the location of ancient Gayā at the site of the present city of that name are not quite convincing. Moreover, those who object do not say that the ancient Gayā *tīrtha* lay far away from present Gayā in a region outside Bihar. The Brāhmaṇas of Gayā referred to in the Chinese account are no doubt the ancestors of the celebrated Gayāla Brāhmaṇas of today. These Brāhmaṇas are mentioned in the Śaktipur copper-plate inscription<sup>5</sup> of king Lakṣmaṇasena (*circa* 1179-1206 A.D.) of Bengal. They appear to have claimed descent from *Rājaraṣi* Gaya. Hiuen-tsang's observations show beyond doubt that Gayā was already a famous holy place long before the seventh century, if not actually in the age of the Maurya emperor Aśoka (*circa* 269-232 B.C.).

1. Cf. *Cambridge History of India*, Vol. I, p. 279.

2. Kane, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 187.

3. Cf. *A Record of the Buddhist Kingdom*, translated by James Legge, pp. 87 ff.

4. Watters, *On Yuan Chuang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, pp. 110-11.

5. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXI, pp. 216 ff.

But there is evidence to show that Gayā is a much older *tīrtha* even earlier than the age of the Buddha.

Gaya as a personal name, with which the holy place called Gaya or Gayā (cf. *Gaya-śīras* or *Gayā*<sup>0</sup> and *Gaya-śīrṣa* or *Gayā*<sup>0</sup>) is intimately associated, is well known from the *R̥gveda*<sup>1</sup> and *Atharvaveda*.<sup>2</sup> The unanimous testimony of the Purāṇic writers and medieval lexicographers suggests that the Gayā region was known to the R̥gvedic seers as *Kikaṭa*.<sup>3</sup> Although pilgrimage to holy places for the sake of merit seems to be a Non-aryan religious institution which took some time in being fully approved by the Brāhmanical society, the importance of the holy hill called *Gaya-śīras* at Gayā appears to have been recognised in very early times. This is suggested by Yāska's *Nirukta* (12. 19) which, while explaining the Vedic passage *tredhā nidadhe padam*,<sup>4</sup> quotes the view of an earlier authority named Aurnāvābha saying that Viṣṇu plants his foot at *Samārohaṇa*, *Viṣṇupada* and *Gaya-śīras*. These were evidently three holy spots. Since in the whole of India, there is only one *Gaya-śīras* or *Gaya-śīrṣa* (*Gayā-śīras* or *Gayā-śīrṣa*) near Gayā in Bihar, the tradition, attributed to Aurnāvābha by Yāska who is believed by scholars to have flourished between 700 and 500 B.C.,<sup>5</sup> certainly points to the antiquity of Gayā as a recognised holy place of old. The conclusion is supported by the frequent mention of the holy spots at Gayā and its neighbourhood in early Buddhist literature.

The earliest literary works of the Buddhists very often mention Gayā (also *Gayā-tīrtha*, *Gayā-śīrṣa*, *Gayā-nadī* and *Gayā-puṣkarinī*) as well as a festival held there and called *Gayā-phalgu* or *Gayā-phalgunī*. See the *Vinayaṭīṭaka*,<sup>6</sup> *Saṃyuttanikāya*,<sup>7</sup> *Āṅguttaranikāya*,<sup>8</sup> *Suttanipāṭa*,<sup>9</sup> etc. All these works are to be assigned to dates before the beginning of the Christian era. The Buddha is stated to have stayed at Gayā on several occasions.

1. V. 9. 1; X. 63. 1 and 64. 1.

2. I. 14. 4.

3. Cf. Raychaudhuri *Studies in Indian Antiquities*, pp. 17-19.

4. *R̥gveda*, I. 22. 17.

5. Winternitz, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, p. 69, note.

6. Ed. Oldenberg, Vol. I, pp. 8, 34.

7. P. T. S., Vol. I, p. 207.

8. P. T. S., Vol. IV, p. 302.

9. P. T. S., p. 47.



It was at Gayā-sīrṣa that the well-known *Gayāsūtra* was preached by him.<sup>1</sup> The evidence of the Buddhist works of the Gupta age supports what has already been said above on the strength of Brāhmaṇical literature. Buddhaghōṣa (5th century) applies the name Gayā both to a locality and a bathing place near it; but Dharmapāla (*circa* 6th century)<sup>2</sup> in his *Udāna* commentary<sup>3</sup> mentions Gayā-nadī and Gayā-puṣkariṇī as two distinct bathing places, both known as Gayā-tīrtha and supposed to possess the power to wash away sins: "People went there, offered sacrifices to the gods, recited the Vedas, and immersed themselves in the water."<sup>4</sup> In Buddhist literature, Gayā is sometimes called Brahma-Gayā (cf. the name of old Brahma-saras and of modern Brahmayoni at Gayā) to avoid its confusion with the Buddha's Gayā.

The facts discussed above do not appear to support the contention that Gayā became an all India *tīrtha* during the age of the Pālas (*circa* 750-1200 A.D.).

1. Cf. *Anguttaranikāya*, Vol. IV, pp. 302 ff.; *Mahāvagga*, I. 21. 1 (S.B.E., Vol XIII, p. 134).

2. Cf. Winternitz, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 205.

3. P. T. S., pp. 74-75; cf. *Suttanipāla* commentary, P.T.S., Vol. I, p. 301.

4. Maḷalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, Vol. I, p. 752.

## CHAPTER XXII

### UDABHĀṆḌA

In the *Vaiṣṇavī*,<sup>1</sup> composed by Yādavaprakāśa in the 11th century A.D., there is a passage which runs : *Gandhārās = tu Dihaṇḍās = syuḥ*, 'the Gandhāras are also known as the Dihaṇḍās'. The name Gandhāra signifying a people and their territory lying in Uttarāpatha, in the north-western region of India, is well known to all students of Indian history. According to some late lexicons,<sup>2</sup> Gandhāra has to be identified with Kāndhāhāra, *i.e.* Kandahār in Southern Afghanistan. But this is a mistake due to the similar sounds of the two names. Although it may be tempting to conjecture that modern Kandahār owes its name to the Gandhāra occupation of Southern Afghanistan in the early period of Indian history, there is little doubt that the name is a corruption of that of the city of Alexandria founded by Alexander the Great (Persian *Iskandar* or *Sikandar*) in the land of the Arachosians near the site of modern Kandahār. There is definite evidence as regards the location of the Gandhāra *janapada* about the present Rawalpindi District of the Punjab and the Peshawar District of the old North-West Frontier in Pakistan.<sup>3</sup> According to epic and Purāṇic traditions, the Gandhāra *viśaya*, which lay on both sides of the Indus, contained two great cities called Takṣaśilā and Puṣkalāvati. The remains of Takṣaśilā lie immediately to the east and north-east of the Saraikala Railway Junction, 20 miles north-west of Rawalpindi, in the valley of the river Haro. There are remains of three distinct cities, of which the southernmost and oldest occupied the site of an elevated plateau now known as the Bhir Mound. The ancient city of Puṣkalāvati or Puṣkarāvati, 'the city of lotuses', was situated on the Swat in the modern Prang-Charsadda-Mir Ziyarat region, about 17 miles north-east of Peshawar.

1. Paryāya-bhāga, III. 1. 24.

2. Cf. *Śabdakalpadruma*, s. v.

3. Cf. Raychaudhuri, *Pol. Hist. Anc. Ind.*, 1938, pp. 50-52, 124-25.

It is however really curious that Dihaṇḍa, as the name of the famous Gandhāra people, is known from no other source excepting the *Vaijyantī*. This name seems therefore to have been actually based on a wrong reading of the manuscripts of Yādavaprakāśa's work, whose geographical section is full of mistakes.<sup>1</sup> A people is known not only after the land occupied by them, but very often also after their capital city, and we have to see if the form Dihaṇḍa may be associated with the name of the early medieval capital of the Gandhāra country.

Al-Bīrūnī, who was a contemporary of Yādavaprakāśa and wrote his celebrated work on India about 1030 A.D., refers to the 'capital of Al-Kandahār (Gandhāra), i.e. Vai-hand'.<sup>2</sup> Elsewhere he speaks of 'Waihind, the capital of Kandhāra (Gandhāra), west of the river Sindh',<sup>3</sup> which is said to have been situated 14 *farsakh* (about 52 miles) to the south-east of Purshāwar (Peshawar). Both here and in another context,<sup>4</sup> Al-Bīrūnī locates Vaihand (Waihind) between Peshawar and the river Jhelam. There is no doubt that Vaihand has to be identified with modern Und near Attock on the Indus. As Raychaudhuri points out,<sup>5</sup> a Muslim work called *Hudud-ul 'Alam* (982-83 A.D.) speaks of Waihind as a big city, with some Muslim population, under king Jayapāla who was a feudatory of the Rāy of Kanauj, probably Pratihāra Vijayapāla. The Sanskrit form of the name is Udabhāṇḍapura (or Udakabhāṇḍapura) which was the capital of the great Śāhi king Lalliya (c. 875-90 A.D.) and his successors according to the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* of Kalhaṇa. According to Firishta, the dominions of the Śāhi king Jayapāla (c. 965-1001 A.D.), son of Ishtpāl (probably the same as Aṣṭapāladeva known from his coins), extended in length from Sirhind to Lamghan and in breadth from the kingdom of Kashmir to Mūltān. This ruler is further said to have resided in a fort, the correct reading of whose name is apparently Vaihand, although some writers wrongly take it to

1. Thus *Yavanās*=*tu Huruṣkarāḥ* (sic—*Turuṣkakāḥ*); *Śākhayo* (sic—*Śāhayo*); *Sūryarak-ādayaḥ* (sic—*Sūrpārak°*); *Traipurās*=*tu Hahālā°* (sic—*Ḍabhālā°*); etc.

2. Sachau, *Alb. Ind.*, Vol. I, p. 259.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 206.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 317.

5. *Proc. IHC*, 1939, p. 670.

be Bhatinda in the former Patiala State. Firishta frequently refers to Jayapāla as the Rājā of Lahore and, as the king resided in the Vaihand fort 'for the convenience of taking steps for opposing the Muhammadans', it is hardly possible that the historian could have referred to a locality in the Eastern Punjab. It seems that, when the Śāhi possessions lying west of the Indus were threatened by the Turkish Musalmans of Ghaznī, Jayapāla transferred his capital from ancient Udabhāṇḍapura to Lahore. But even then he himself resided at the old capital which now became the advance base of his operations against the Muhammadans. It is thus possible that the passage *Gandhārās = tu Dih-anḍās = syuh* is actually a mistake for *Gandhārās = t = Ūdabhāṇḍās = syuh*, 'the Gandhāras are also known as the Udabhāṇḍas'. But Udahāṇḍa was probably another form of the name.

According to traditions, the Kuṣāṇa emperor Kaṇiṣka, who ruled over extensive regions in India and Central Asia, had his capital at the city of Puruṣapura (modern Peshawar) in the Gandhāra country. Al-Birūnī<sup>1</sup> says that Kanik (*i.e.* Kaṇiṣka) belonged to a dynasty of Hindu kings called Śāhis who were Turks of Tibetan origin and at first began to reign in Kabul. The last king of this house was Laga Tūrmān (*i.e.* Toramāṇa) who was overthrown by his Brāhmaṇa minister Kallar, a predecessor of Jayapāla. Scholars have suggested the identification of Al-Birūnī's Kallar with the great Lalliya Śāhi mentioned in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*. It is, however, interesting to note that Kalhaṇa represents the Śāhis as Kṣatriyas. It has also to be remembered that the Kashmirian author does not make any distinction between the early Śāhis and the Brāhmaṇa Śāhis who, according to Al-Birūnī, succeeded them. We are told<sup>2</sup> that, even before

1. Sachau, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, pp. 10-14.

2. Cf. *Rājatar.*, IV. 140-43 :

प्रीतः पञ्चमहाशब्दभाजनं तं व्यधत्त सः ।

यशोवर्मनूपं तं तु समूलमुदपाटयत् ॥

अष्टादशानामुपरि प्राक्सिद्धानां तदुद्भवेः ।

कर्मस्थानैः स्थितिः प्राप्ता ततः प्रभृति पञ्चभिः ॥

महाप्रतीहारपीडा स महासन्धिविग्रहः ।

महाश्वशालापि महाभाण्डागारश्च पञ्चमः ॥

the reign of king Lalitāditya (c. 730-66 A.D.), the Śāhi-mukhyas, or chiefs belonging to the Śāhi family, were employed in the Kashmir administration as *Mahāpratihāra*, *Mahāsāndhivigrahika*, *Mahāśvaśālika*, *Mahābhāṇḍāgārika* and *Mahāsāadhanika*, the *pañca-mahāśabda* later conferred by king Lalitāditya on a single official named Mitraśarman whom he seems to have made his viceroy at Kanauj after having subdued king Yaśovarman. Of the Later Śāhis, described as Brāhmaṇa by Al-Bīrūnī, Kalhaṇa mentions Lalliya's successor and his son Kamaluka Toramāṇa (no doubt the same as Kamlū of Al-Bīrūnī, and Kamlū Rāy of Hindustan mentioned by other Arab writers), a contemporary of 'Amr ibn Layth who ruled in the Khorasan-Kabul region about the last two decades of the ninth century A.D. Kamaluka is said to have been raised to the throne about 902-04 A.D. by a Kashmirian general. Kalhaṇa also speaks of the Śāhi kings Bhīma and Thakkana. The former, who was the maternal grandfather of Diddā, queen of the Kashmirian king Kṣemagupta (950-58 A.D.), built a temple of Viṣṇu in Kashmir during Kṣemagupta's rule. A general of the Kashmirian king Abhimanyu (958-72 A.D.) is said to have defeated the Śāhi king Thakkana who may have been the grandfather of Jayapāla. The latest Śāhi king mentioned by Kalhaṇa is Trilocanapāla (1013-21 A.D.) whose struggle with the Hammīra, i.e. Sulṭān Mahmūd of Ghaznī, is also described. Then, after having referred to the final collapse of Śāhi rule in another context, the Kashmirian author says that even in his days, i. e. in the middle of the 12th century A.D., 'the appellation *Śāhi* throws its lustre on a numberless host of Kṣatriyas abroad, who trace their origin to that royal family'.<sup>1</sup>

It will be seen that the Kashmirians, who knew the Śāhis from before the middle of the eighth century down at least to the twelfth, regarded them as Kṣatriyas, although Al-Bīrūnī refers to the Hindu Śāhis of Turko-Tibetan origin and their successors of Brāhmaṇa origin. That the early Śāhis were regarded, in spite of their foreign origin, as Kṣatriyas in India is also indicated

महासाधनभागश्चेत्येता यैरभिधाः श्रिताः ।

शाहिमुख्या येष्वभवन्नध्यक्षाः पृथिवीभुजः ॥

1. *Ibid.*, VIII. 3230. Here *Kṣatriya* may mean *Brahma-Kṣatriya*.

by another evidence. In the second quarter of the 7th century A.D., when the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang was passing through Uttarāpatha, Udakahāṇḍa<sup>1</sup> or Udabhāṇḍapura was the place of residence or a secondary capital of the emperor of Kāpiśa which then dominated over ten neighbouring States and comprised Lampāka (Laghman), Nagara or Nagarahāra (Jalalabad), Gandhāra and Varṇa (Bannu) and probably also Jāguḍa (Southern Afghanistan with Ghaznī as the chief city). About Gandhāra, the pilgrim says that its capital was Puruṣapura ; 'the royal family was extinct and the country was subject to Kāpiśa; the towns and villages were desolate and the inhabitants were very few'.<sup>3</sup> It seems that, under pressure of the Turks from the north and the Arabs from the south and west, the kings of Kāpiśa left their western possessions in the hands of viceroys,<sup>4</sup> and made Udabhāṇḍa their principal seat of residence. The reason why Udabhāṇḍapura was selected in preference to the older capital Peshawar is at present unknown. But it is possible that the new city was built by the Kāpiśa kings for strategic reasons.

The facts that Kalhaṇa speaks of the Śāhis with reference to the period earlier than that of Lalitāditya (c. 730-66 A.D.) and of Udabhāṇḍa as the capital of the Śāhis at least from the time of Lalliya (c. 875-90 A.D.) and that Chinese evidence refers to the city as the residence of the emperor of Kāpiśa about 645 A.D. would suggest that Hiuen-tsang's king of Kāpiśa was a Śāhi ruler. It is interesting to note that this king has been described by Hiuen-tsang as a Kṣatriya.<sup>5</sup>

1. This seems to be the Indian form that was at the root of the Chinese *Wu-to-kia-han-cha*. Cf. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. I, p. 221.

2. Cf. Ray, *Dynastic History of Northern India*, Vol. I, pp. 60-61.

3. Watters, *op. cit.*, p. 199.

4. These viceroys appear to have been mentioned as the Satraps of Zaranj, capital of Seistan, and as *Rantbil* or *Rutbil* (probably Sanskrit *Prānta-pāla*) or *Žunbil* (probably Sanskrit *Janapāla*) ruling over Southern Afghanistan. Whether the *Kabul-Shāh* was a viceroy or 'the Śāhi of Kabul' indicating the paramount ruler cannot be determined. Cf. Ray, *op. cit.*, pp. 165 ff.

5. Watters, *op. cit.*, p. 123.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### TARKĀRI, ŚRĀVASTI AND DHĀKĀ

#### I

The Koḷagallu (967 A.D.) and Kuḍatini (971 A.D.) inscriptions were published respectively in the *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XXI, pp. 260 ff., and *South Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. IX, Part i, p. 43, No. 70. Recently a scholar has quoted two stanzas (the first occurring in the Kuḍatini epigraph and the second in both the Koḷagallu and Kuḍatini records) in an interesting note on Tarkāri published in the *Indian Historical Quarterly*, Vol. XXXV, No. 3, September 1959, pp. 271-73.

Both the inscriptions record the installation of the god Skanda-Kārttikeya by Gadādhara described as a good ascetic (*sutapasvin*) apparently belonging to a Brāhmaṇa family of the Sāṇḍilya *gotra*, who was born at Taḍā-grāma and used to sit only on an iron seat (*loh-āsanin*), and as the crest-jewel of the Gauḍa country or people and the illuminator of the Varendrī country.<sup>1</sup> Thus Gadādhara was an inhabitant of Taḍā-grāma (identified with a village near Dinajpur in North Bengal) situated in Varendrī (parts of North Bengal) forming a portion of Gauḍa (western and north-western areas of Bengal). This reminds us of Kullūka's commentary on the *Manusmṛti*, describing the commentator who was originally an inhabitant of a locality in Varendrī within Gauḍa.<sup>2</sup>

The person who composed the Koḷagallu and Kuḍatini records of Gadādhara was another man of a family hailing from

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXI, p. 264.

लोहासनी च सांडिल्यस्सुतपस्वी गदाधरः ।  
विद्वज्जनाश्रयो विद्वान् गौडचूडामणिगुणी ॥  
स्वर्गवासनिमित्तार्थं तडाग्रामोद्भवेन तु ।  
स्थापितो दिव्यमन्त्रेण वरेद्युद्योतकारिणा ॥

2. गौडं नंदनवासिनाम्नि सुजनैर्वन्द्ये वरेन्द्र्यां कुले ।  
श्रीमद्भट्टदिवाकरस्य तनयः कुल्लूकभट्टोऽभवत् ॥

Varendrī. The first of the two stanzas in the description of this person, which occurs only in the Kuḍatini inscription, runs as follows :

गंगापूते मदारम्ये वरेन्द्रीपुण्यमंडले ।  
दुर्गमोत्तरदिग्भागे ग्रामः पाहुनियोजने ॥<sup>1</sup>

“There is a village in [the area known as] Pāhuniyojana in the inaccessible northern region in the sacred territory of Varendrī which is purified by the Ganges and is always pleasing.” The district of Pāhuniyojana, in which the village in question was situated, thus lay in the northern part of Varendrī. The description of the said part of the territory as *durgama*, i.e. difficult to reach or traverse, reminds us of the fact that the Dāmodarpur (Phulbari P.S., old Dinajpur District) inscription of 542 A. D. describes certain areas of the Koṭivarṣa *viṣaya* (Dinajpur region) in the Puṇḍravardhana *bhukti* (i. e. Varendrī) as an *aranya* or forest territory.<sup>2</sup> As the lands mentioned in the Dāmodarpur plates appear to have been situated in the neighbourhood of Vāyigrāma,<sup>3</sup> i.e., modern Baigram near Hili in the Bogra District, the wild tract seems to have covered the present Hili-Balurghat region of North Bengal, now partly in West Bengal and partly in East Pakistan.

The said verse is followed in the Kuḍatini inscription by another stanza which also occurs in the Koḷagallu record. The text of this verse runs as follows :

श्रीकर्मारकुलाह्वयद्विजवरग्रामस्तु तर्करितो<sup>4</sup>  
निष्क्रम्य क्रमनिर्मलस्समभवत् तस्मिन्नुषिपंडितः ।  
तत्पुत्रः प्रथितः क्षितावतिबलस्तस्मादभूद्वसुतः  
तेन श्रीमधुसूदनाख्यकविना शस्ता प्रशस्तिः कृता ॥

The interpretation of the stanza as published in the *Epigraphia Indica* and quoted in the *Indian Historical Quarterly* is defective. As they stand, the first and second sentences in the

1. *SII*, Vol. IX. Part i, p. 43.

2. *Select Inscriptions*, p. 336; above, p. 281.

3. *Sel. Ins.*, p. 325; above, p. 276.

4. This is the reading of the Koḷagallu inscription. The printed text of the Kuḍatini inscription has *gāmasya Tatkārīto*.

5. The rest of the stanza is not found in the published text of the Kuḍatini inscription.



first half of the stanza mean to say that the village in Pāhuni-yojana, referred to in the stanza quoted previously, which was the habitation of learned Brāhmaṇas, bore the name Śrī-Karmāra-kula (literally 'the illustrious blacksmiths' family or residence') and, after having separated itself from Tarkāri, became pure in course of time and that the learned Ṛṣi was born in the said village. 'Becoming pure in the course of time' would then mean that the stigma of the association with blacksmiths was gradually removed by the settlement of the learned Brāhmaṇas. In that case, the person in question would appear to have been a Brāhmaṇa. But the mention of this person without the name of his *gotra* renders it doubtful that he was a Brāhmaṇa. Moreover, the above interpretation of the verse involves the unnecessary repetition of the word *grāma* in the second stanza. Considering the number of errors in the engraved text, it is therefore not impossible to think that the first foot of the stanza has to be read as *Śrī-Karmāra-kul-āhwayo dvijavara-grāmāt = tu Tarkārīto*. In this case, the subject of the verb *samabhavat* (became) in the passage *Tarkārīto niṣkramya krama-nirmalas = samabhavat* (became gradually pure after having come out of Tarkāri) would be the family of the blacksmiths and not the village as suggested by the text as it is. If this is accepted, the word *vaṁśaḥ* has to be understood with *śrī-Karmāra-kul-āhwayaḥ* and the passage would then mean '[a family] known as the community of blacksmiths'.<sup>1</sup>

1. If such is the case, the composition of the *praśasti* by a person of the blacksmith community of Bengal would be an interesting fact. In this connection, it has to be noted that the poet's family is stated to have become pure gradually after having left their original home in a village dominated by Brāhmaṇas. This may suggest that, after settling elsewhere, the members of the family gave up their hereditary profession. Although it was generally the Brāhmaṇas who acquired proficiency in the Sanskrit language and received honour at the royal courts for their learning, a large number of Sanskrit *praśastis* are known to have been composed by members of the non-Brāhmaṇa communities, especially the Kāyasthas. In Bengal, the Vaidya or physician community was always famous for their Sanskrit learning and produced great poets and Sanskritists like the celebrated Umāpatidhara and Bharatamallika, and there are also some *praśastis* composed by poets belonging to this community. During the rule of the Buddhist kings of East India such as those of the Pāla dynasty, Sanskrit learning does not appear to have been confined to the Brāhmaṇas.

See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXIII, pp. 337, 339, 343; R. D. Banerji, *The Pālas of Bengal* (Mem. A.S.B., Vol. V, No. 3), pp. 78, 82.

The Silimpur inscription<sup>1</sup> describes the village called Bālagrāma, which was situated in the Puṇḍra country (*i.e.* Puṇḍravardhana-bhukti) and was an ornament of Varendrī, as an offshoot (*prasūta*) of Tarkāri, which was attached to Śrāvasti, and as having the Sakaṭī [river] intervening between Tarkāri and Bālagrāma, while the Brāhmaṇa village called Vaigrāma in Sāvathi (Śrāvasti) mentioned in the Guakuchi plate<sup>2</sup> of king Indrapāla of Prāgjyotiṣa, is apparently the modern Baigram near Hili. There is a controversy among scholars some of whom are inclined to locate the places in U. P. while others assign them to North Bengal.<sup>3</sup> It is however now clear that the Hili-Balurghat region is called Śrāvasti in these records and Pāhuniyojana in the Kuḍatini inscription. It appears that a large number of Brāhmaṇas of Śrāvasti in the ancient Kośala country in Madhyadeśa (*i.e.* the Set-Mahet region in the Gonda and Bahraich Districts of U. P.), especially of Tarkāri in that region, were settled in the Hili-Balurghat area in North Bengal and that these Brāhmaṇas named their new settlements after their old habitations in U. P.<sup>4</sup> It may be that Śrāvasti was the new name of what was originally called Pāhuniyojana.

It may be pointed out in this connection that Tarkāri, the home of the Brāhmaṇa donee, is located in some records in Madhyadeśa<sup>5</sup> while, according to the evidence of the Dāmodarpur inscriptions there was enough state land of the uncultivated class for disposal in the Hili-Balurghat region.<sup>6</sup> Another fact to which attention may be drawn is that the Brāhmaṇas of a village named Kroḍāñca, Kroḍañji, Kroḍāñja, Kolañca, Kolāñca, etc., apparently situated in U. P. and very probably in the Śrāvasti area, were highly respected by the Brāhmaṇas of Mithila in the early medieval period.<sup>7</sup> It is not possible to

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XIII, p. 290.

2. P. N. Bhattacharya, *Kāmarūpaśāsanāvalī*, p. 137.

3. See *History of Bengal*, Vol. I, ed. Majumdar, p. 579, note 1.

4. We may refer in this connection to Pātaliputtīram in the South Arcot District (*ARE.* p. 1918-19, p. 25), which was apparently so named by some people settling there from Pātaliputra (near Patna), called a *Bhaṭṭ-āgrabāra* in early medieval epigraphs (*Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXII, pp. 119, 126).

5. *Cf. Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XVII, p. 121.

6. *Cf.*, e. g., *Select Inscriptions*, p. 284, note 10, etc.

7. *Cf. Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX, pp. 52-53.

believe that Maithila Brāhmaṇas could have been so much respectful towards the Brāhmaṇas of North Bengal. Moreover, according to certain traditions, the ancestors of the Kulina Brāhmaṇas of Bengal hailed from the said locality. The same village called Kroḍāṅja is stated to have been situated in Śrāvasti in the Śubhaṅkarapāṭaka grant<sup>1</sup> of king Dharmapāla of Prāgyjyotiṣa and it is very probable that this Śrāvasti is identical with the Hili-Balurghat region of North Bengal. Thus several places in the said region appear to have been named after some celebrated Brāhmaṇa villages in the Śrāvasti area of U. P.

## II

*Dacca* is the Anglicised form of the name of the capital of East Pakistan (East Bengal). It is written in Bengali as *Ḍhākā* (cf. the same word literally meaning 'covered'). The principal deity worshipped there is called *Ḍhākeśvarī*. The name *Dacca* is also applied to a District and a Division of the State. The real meaning of the name *Ḍhākā* (*Dacca*) has not been satisfactorily determined, although 'Dacca Muslin' was famous in the medieval world and *Ḍhākā* (apparently derived from the name in question) was the name applied to all muslins, imported through Kābul, throughout Central Asia. Prior to 1801, the annual advances for the Dacca muslin are said to have amounted to £250,000.

According to the *Hobson-Jobson* by Henry Yule and A. C. Burnell, the name is derived from the tree called *Ḍhāk* or *Palās*, and means 'the wood of *Ḍhāk* trees'.<sup>2</sup> But nobody has taken the explanation seriously. According to some writers, *Dacca* is a corruption of the name of the ancient state of *Ḍavāka* mentioned in the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta as a *pratyanta*, i. e. a state bordering on the Gupta empire, about the middle of the fourth century A.D.<sup>3</sup> Unfortunately the theory was always viewed at with a considerable amount of doubt and recent writers on the subject believe that the ancient kingdom of *Ḍavāka* lay actually about the *Ḍabokā* region in the valley of the *Kapilī* river running through the Nowgong District of Assam.<sup>4</sup>

1. P. N. Bhattacharya, *op. cit.*, p. 155 and corrigenda.

2. Ed. W. Crooke, London, 1903, p. 290.

3. *JPASB*, 1910, p. 144.

4. Cf. *Select Inscriptions*, p. 258, note 1.

It is usually believed that the fame and prosperity of Dacca are not older than the days of the Great Mughuls. We know that the city is not traced in any record of the pre-Muslim period of Indian history. For a few centuries before and after the Muslim conquest of West Bengal in the beginning of the thirteenth century, the celebrated city of Vikramapura was the administrative headquarters of East Bengal. There is difference of opinion as regards the location of this city; but some authors appear to be right in holding that it was washed away in the early medieval period by the waters of the Padmā whose erosive activities in the neighbourhood of Dacca have earned for her the name *Kīrtināśā*, literally meaning 'destroyer of fame (*i.e.* the fame-producing works of men)'. Nothing is known about the existence of the city of Dacca even long after the expansion of Muslim rule over East Bengal. During this period the neighbouring city of Suvarṇagrāma or Sonārgāon became the political centre of East Bengal. In the early years of the seventeenth century, during the reign of the Mughul emperor Jahāngīr, Sheikh 'Alāuddīn Islām Khān (1608-13 A.D.) was appointed governor of the Subah of Bengal. Islām Khān transferred the provincial capital from Rājmahal to Dacca where he built a brick fort and a palace. It has been said that Islām Khān's desire to subdue the Portuguese and Arakanese pirates, who were ravaging South-East Bengal about that time, was the main cause of the transference of the provincial headquarters to Dacca. The new capital of the province was styled Jahāngīr-nagar after the reigning Mughul emperor. The fame and prosperity of Dacca began from this time.

Although Dacca thus seems to have become a great city only in the early years of the seventeenth century, there is reason to believe that it enjoyed some amount of political importance even in the early Muslim and pre-Muslim periods. This is not only indicated by Islām Khān's choice of the place as the provincial capital,<sup>1</sup> but also by the very name of *Dacca* itself.

Stewart regards Dacca as a modern town since he could not trace its name in Abul Fazl's *Ain-i-Akbarī* which gives an exhaustive account of Akbar's dominions; but H. Blochman point-

1. For some pre-Mughul and even pre-Muhammadian relics in the Dacca area and other interesting observations, see 'An Enquiry into the Origin of Dacca' by N. K. Bhattasali, *JRASB*, Letters, Vol. V, pp. 447-53.

ed out that the Mahall to which it belonged is actually mentioned in the *Ain-i-Akbarī* as Dhakkā Bāzū, although in Gladwin's translation of the work the name is spelt as *Dukha Bazoo*.<sup>1</sup> Blochman further points out that Dhākā also occurs in Abul Fazl's *Akbarnāmāh* composed in 1584 A.D. and that A. Phayre refers it to 1400 A.D.<sup>2</sup>

The name *Dhākā* (Dacca) is apparently a Prakrit corruption of Sanskrit *Dhakkā* (or possibly *Dhakkaka*). As a matter of fact, this form of the name (together with the variant *Dhakka*) is found in a large number of records belonging to the late medieval period. The word *dhakka* is no doubt derived from Sanskrit *dhakkā*, meaning 'a drum', and it is interesting to note that the celebrated Kashmir chronicle, the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* composed by Kalhaṇa about the middle of the twelfth century, uses *dhakka* in the technical sense of a 'drum-station' or 'watch-station'.

The *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (III. 227) has the following verse :

क्रमवर्त्तभिधाने स प्रदेशे प्राप्तवांस्ततः ।

ढक्के कांबुवनामानं योऽद्य शूरपुरे स्थितः ॥

"Then he (poet Mātrgupta) reached, in the province of Kramavarta, the *Dhakka* called Kāmbuva, which is at present stationed at Śūrapura." The same *Dhakka* is mentioned elsewhere (V. 39) in the following verse :

स्वकृते पत्तनवरे तेन शूरपुराभिधे ।

क्रमवर्त्तप्रदेशस्थो ढक्कोऽभूद्विनिवेशितः ॥

"In the excellent town of Śūrapura, founded by him (*i.e.* Śūra who was a minister of king Avantivarman, 856-83 A.D.), was lodged the *Dhakka* of the province of Kramavarta."

In the same section of the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, we have a third verse (V. 306) that runs as follows :

अष्टश्रीश्चक्रमार्थि निशि श्रीढक्कवासिनः ।

एकदा डामराग्रचस्य संग्रामस्याविशद् गृहम् ॥

"Then on one occasion Cakravarman (king of Kashmir, 923-37 A.D.), stripped of splendour, entered at night in the house of Saṁgrāma who was the chief of the *dāmaras* (landlords) and was living at the beautiful *Dhakka*."

1. See *JASB*, 1873, Part I, p. 216, note; Blochman's *Ain-i-Akbarī*, text, p. 407.

2. Cf. *JASB*, *op. cit.*, p. 53.

Scholars have suggested that there was in ancient Kashmir a famous watch-station at the village of Śūrapura (modern Hurpor). Drums must have been at the watch-station and were sounded to announce to the people emergencies like the advent of enemies or royal proclamations. It is therefore clear that 'the *Dhakka* called Kāmbuva' really means 'the watch-station that was situated at the locality called Kāmbuva'. This *Dhakka*, originally stationed at Kāmbuva in the province of Kramavarta, was transferred in the ninth century to the village of Śūrapura in the same province. The expression *Kramavartapradeśa-stha* seems to suggest that different *pradeśas* of the ancient kingdom of Kashmir were endowed each with a *Dhakka*.

It seems to us that *Dhākā* (Dacca) was a similar watch-station during the days of the pre-Muslim rulers of East Bengal and thus had some political importance even in the early period. This suggestion appears to be supported by a passage in the *Prākṛtānuśāsana* by Puruṣottama who is said to have adorned the court of king Lakṣmaṇasena (circa 1179-1206 A.D.) of Bengal. The only manuscript of this work so far discovered is known to have been copied in the year 385 of the Newarī era of Nepal, which started from 879 A.D. The date of the copy is therefore 1264 A.D. The *Prākṛtānuśāsana* describes several Prakrit dialects called Vibhāṣā, one of which is given the name *Dhakka-bhāṣā*, i.e. the dialect spoken in the region known as *Dhakka*. It may, however, be argued that *Dhakka* in this case does not really refer to Dacca in Eastern Bengal, but is a corruption of the name of another land called *Ṭakka* which was situated in the Punjab. This view can hardly be accepted since the *Ṭakkadeśīya-vibhāṣā*, i.e. the dialect spoken in the *Ṭakka* country, has been separately mentioned in Puruṣottama's *Prākṛtānuśāsana*.<sup>1</sup> There are a few places called *Dhakka*, the most famous among them being the one, now called *Dhākā* (Dacca) in Eastern Bengal (East Pakistan).<sup>2</sup>

1. See Sircar, *A Grammar of the Prakrit Language*, Calcutta, 1943. pp. 114, 118.

2. Cf. *Dhakka* on the Kabul near the eastern border of Afghanistan; *Dhaka* in P. S. Tilhar, Shahjahanpur District, U.P.; *Dhaka* on the northern border of the Champaran District, Bihar; and *Jal-Dhaka* in the Nilphamari Sub-Division of the Rangpur District, East Pakistan. See *Journ. As. Soc. Pak.*, Vol. III, pp. 199 ff.

It may also be argued that Dacca could have hardly enjoyed so much cultural influence in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, when the political centre of the country was not at that place, but at the neighbouring city of Vikramapura (and later at Suvarṇagrāma in the same neighbourhood) to stamp its name on the dialect spoken in the locality. In our opinion, however, such a possibility is not altogether out of question.

## CHAPTER XXIV

### KĀLAPRIYA AND BRAHMAŚILĀ

There is an interesting passage in Rājaśekhara's *Kāryamīmāṃsā*<sup>1</sup> which refers to the Antarvedī tract bounded by the Ganges in the north, the Jamuna in the south, Vinasana (the same as Kurukṣetra according to the *Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*<sup>2</sup>) in the west and Prayāga (Allahabad) in the east. Thereafter the passage runs—

तदपेक्षया दिशो विभजेत इत्याचार्याः । तत्रापि महोदयं मूलमधिकृत्य  
इति यायावरीयः । अनियतत्वाद्दिशामनिश्चितो दिग्बिभाग इत्येके । तथा हि  
यो वामनस्वामिनः पूर्वः स ब्रह्मशिलायाः पश्चिमः यो गाविपुरस्य दक्षिणः स  
कालप्रियस्योत्तर इति । अवधिनिबन्धनमिदं रूपमिरस्वनियतमेव इति यायावरीयः ।  
The reference to the four localities—Vāmanasvāmin in the west, Brahmaśilā in the east, Gādhipura in the north and Kālapriya in the south—is very interesting to the student of the historical geography of ancient India, especially when we know that the author of the *Kāryamīmāṃsā* lived for long at Kanauj, the capital of his Pratihāra patrons. In the notes appended to the G.O.S. edition of the above work (pp. 243-44), it has been suggested that the said four localities were situated respectively in the western, eastern, northern and southern suburbs of the city of Kanauj.

It has been pointed out that, according to the *Padma Purāṇa*,<sup>3</sup> Rāma built a temple for the god Vāmana at Mahodaya, i.e. Kanauj. The author of the notes, referred to above, conjectures that the temple of Vāmana was probably situated at the western end of the city. He admits that Rājaśekhara's own *Bāla-Rāmāyaṇa* (X. 88) applies the name Gādhipura to Kanauj itself, and indeed this identification is supported by a number of authori-

1. G.O.S. edition, 1934, p. 94.

2. III. 14—कुरुक्षेत्रं विनशनम्.

3. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, p. 87; *Padma Purāṇa*, Śrīti-kharḍa, Chapter 35 (Baṅgabāsi edition, Ch. 38, 186-87); Uttara-kharḍa, Ch. 53.



ties including Hemacandra.<sup>1</sup> Still, however, he concludes that Gādhapura was a locality in the northern suburbs of Kanauj, while Kālapriya was at its southern end. It has been rightly pointed out that the dramas of Bhavabhūti, who lived at the court of king Yaśovarman of Kanauj (c. 725-53 A. D.), were staged before the audience assembled in connection with the festivities held in honour of the god Kālapriyanātha, the presiding deity of the locality called Kālapriya. The views of the commentators on Bhavabhūti's works identifying Kālapriyanātha with the god Mahākāleśvara of Ujjain or with the presiding deity of Padmapura, Bhavabhūti's birth place, have, again, been rightly rejected. It has then been suggested that Kālapriyanātha was probably the presiding deity of the city of Kanauj which was the capital of Bhavabhūti's patron and that possibly the god's temple was situated in the southern suburbs of the city. The position of Brahmasilā at the eastern end of Kanauj has been conjecturally determined on the strength of the identification of the other three localities.

It will be seen that the location of the four places in the suburbs of Kanauj is actually based on mere conjecture. It must be admitted that Gādhapura was either another name of Kanauj or at least the name of a part of the city. We should therefore search for a locality called Kālapriya to the south of Kanauj. According to Bhavabhūti's works, the poet's ancestral home was at Padmapura which lay in the Deccan, i.e. to the south with reference to the shrine of the god Kālapriyanātha. It is strange that some scholars have identified this Padmapura with Padam Pawaya (ancient Padmāvati) near Narwar (ancient Nalapura) in the former Gwalior State.<sup>2</sup> The prelude to Bhavabhūti's *Viracarita* places Padmapura in Dakṣiṇāpatha or the Deccan, while the *Mālatīmādhava*, with more definiteness, locates it in Vidarbha (modern Berar) in Dakṣiṇāpatha. The identification of Bhavabhūti's birthplace with modern Padampur in the Bhandara District, near the Amgaon Railway Station, seems to be reasonable. The village of Padampur, it may be pointed out, lies directly to the south of Kanauj. It is very

1. *Aśudhīvacintā namī*, Bhūmi-kāṇḍa, vv. 39-40—कान्यकुब्जं महोदयम् ।

कन्यकुब्जं गाधिपुरं कौशं कुशस्थलं च तत् ॥ See Sircar, *Co m. Geog.*, pp. 104, 107.

2. Cf. Tripathi, *History of Kanauj*, p. 209.

interesting to note that the only Kālapriya known to history and situated, like both Kanauj and Padampur, to the west of long. 80, appears to be modern Kālpī on the Jamuna in the Jalaon District of U. P., about 75 miles directly to the south of Kanauj. It was an important station between the Ganges-Jamuna Doab and the South not only during the Muslim period, but also in the early medieval age. In the first quarter of the tenth century A.D., when Indra III (915-28 A. D.),<sup>1</sup> the Rāṣtrakūṭa king of the Deccan, was advancing against Kanauj, the capital of his Pratihāra enemies, the Rāṣtrakūṭa army was for a time encamped at Kālpī where it crossed the Jamuna. The Cambay plates of Govinda IV give the story in the following verse :

यन्माद्यद्विपदन्तघातविषमं कालप्रियप्राङ्गणं  
तीर्णा यत्तुरगैरगाधयमुना सिन्धुप्रतिस्पर्धिनी ।  
येनेदं हि महोदयारिनगरं निर्मूलमुन्मूलितं  
नाम्नाद्यापि कुशस्थलमिति जनैः ख्यातिं परां नीयते ॥<sup>2</sup>

1. The date of his northern expedition is usually supposed to be 916 A. D. as Indra III is believed to have died in 917 A.D. Both the dates are, however, wrong since the Rāṣtrakūṭa king is known to have ruled till 928 A.D. Cf. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXII, pp. 49-50.

2. Cf. Altekar, *The Rāṣtrakūṭas and their Times*, p. 102. There is a pun on the word *Kuśasthala* which indicates the city of Kanauj as well as a field covered with *kuśa* grass. According to the much exaggerated claim put forward in the verse, Indra III totally destroyed the city of Kanauj which from that time became a field of *kuśa* grass. There is however no reason to believe that the Rāṣtrakūṭas were successful in razing Kanauj to the ground or to paralyse Pratihāra power in the Doab even for a short period. That Malwa was occupied by Indra III is concluded from the wrong identification of Kālapriyanātha with Mahākāleśvara of Ujjain. For Pratihāra possession of Malwa, cf. the Partabgarh inscriptions of Mahendrapāla II dated 946 A. D. The verse—

यस्य परुषेक्षिताखिलदक्षिणदिग्दुर्गविजयमाकर्ण्य ।

गलिता गूर्जरहृदयात् कालंजरचित्रकूटाशा ॥

in the Deoli (940 A. D.) and Karhad (959 A. D.) plates of Kṛṣṇa III does not imply that the Pratihāra fortresses of Kālānjara and Citrakūṭa (Chitor) were captured by the Rāṣtrakūṭas who, however, merely threatened them. The claim of Govinda IV having been served by the Ganges and the Jamuna does not, again, prove his mastery over the Doab, but simply refers to the decorative representation of Gaṅgā and Yamunā at his palace gate. The *praśasti* of the Cālukya chief Narasimha, probably a feudatory of Indra III, to have defeated Pratihāra Mahipāla I and to have battled his horses

It appears that the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa III (939-67 A.D.) also encamped at Kālapriya in the course of his Bundelkhand expedition. This is suggested by the fact that this ruler developed a fondness for installing gods under the name Kālapriya in different parts of his empire. A god of this name was installed by him in the Kāñcī region near Madras and another at Kandhār in the Nanded District of Maharashtra.<sup>1</sup> The *Varāha Purāṇa* speaks of a temple of the Sun-god at Kālapriya which is located to the south of the Yamunā.<sup>2</sup>

The identity of Kālapriya with Kālpī is proved by epigraphic evidence. In the Khaḍāvadā inscription (1484 A.D.) of king Ghiyās Khaljī of Maṇḍū, Husarṅga Gorī (Hushang Alp Khān Ghūrī) is represented as having defeated Kādīra Sāhi (Abdul Qādir), ruler of Kālapriya-pattana, and as having made the latter's son, Salaha, a Khān at Māṇḍū. This Kālapriya-pattana is apparently different from Ujjain and Kanauj and is no doubt the same as Kālpī. The name Kālapriya applied to Kālpī can thus be traced to a date as late as the fifteenth century A.D.<sup>3</sup> Kālpī must have formed a part of the Kanauj kingdom under Yaśovarman. The annual fair and festivities held in honour of Kālapriyanātha were no doubt the most famous in the whole kingdom. It was, therefore, not at all unnatural that Bhavabhūti's dramas were staged on such occasions at Kālpī.

If the *Padma Purāṇa* is to be believed, the temple of Vāmana-svāmin was situated somewhere in the city of Kanauj. We should, therefore, search for a locality called Brahmasīlā to the east of Kanauj. This Brahmasīlā seems to be no other than Barhamshil mentioned by Al-Bīrūnī who says, "A man marching from Kanoj to the south between the two rivers Jaun and

at the junction of the *Gaṅgā-rādhī* as found in the *Paṇḍya-Bhārata* appears to be another exaggeration. The decline of the Gurjara Pratihāras had nothing especially to do with the northern expedition of Indra III. It was hastened by constant warfare on all fronts and especially by the protracted struggle for the throne (after the death of Mahīpāla I) about the middle of the tenth century A. D. Cf. Ray, *DHNI*, Vol. I, pp. 580-90.

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXV, pp. 109-10. See below, pp. 311-12.

2. Mirashi, *Stud. Indol.*, Vol. I, p. 38.

3. See *JBBRAS*, Vol. XXIII, pp. 12 ff.; Bhandarkar's List of Inscriptions, No. 859.

Ganges passes the following well-known places :—Jajjamau, 12 *farsakh* from Kanoj, each *farsakh* being equal to four miles or one *Kuroh*; Abhāpurī, 8 *farsakh*; Kuraha, 8 *farsakh*; Barhamshil, 8 *farsakh*; the Tree of Prayāga, 12 *farsakh*, the place where the waters of the Jaun join the Ganges, where the Hindus torment themselves with various kinds of tortures which are described in the books about religious sects.”<sup>1</sup> As regards the measure of distance, Al-Bīrūnī says that the *krośa* is equal to ‘one mile’, *yojana* is equal to ‘8 miles or to 32,000 yards’, and ‘1 *kuroh* =  $\frac{1}{2}$  *yojana*.’<sup>2</sup> One *farsakh* was therefore equal to 4 Arabic miles and to  $3\frac{7}{10}\frac{1}{9}\frac{1}{3}$  English miles.<sup>3</sup>

Al-Bīrūnī thus gives the distance from Kanauj to Jajjamau as about 45 miles; from Jajjamau to Abhāpurī as about 30 miles; from Abhāpurī to Kuraha as about 30 miles; from Kuraha to Brahmaśilā as about 30 miles; and from Brahmaśilā to Prayāga or Allahābad as about 45 miles. Brahmaśilā thus lay about 45 miles to the west or north-west of Allahābād and was situated in the Doab between Kanauj and Allahābād. It was therefore to the east or south-east of Kanauj.

1. Sachau, *Alberuni's India*, Vol. I, p. 200; Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit*, p. 155.

2. Sachau, *op. cit.*, p. 167.

3. Cf. *ibid.*, Vol. II, p. 316.

## CHAPTER XXV

### KĀKANDĪNAGARĪ AND KANDHARĀPURA

#### I

A place called Kākandī or Kākandīnagarī is famous in both Jain and Buddhist traditions. The Jains regarded the locality as the birth place of the Tīrthaṅkara Suvidhinātha,<sup>1</sup> while the Buddhists regarded it as the home of an ancient sage named Kākanda.<sup>2</sup> The locality is also known from early epigraphic records.<sup>3</sup> But it does not appear to have so far been satisfactorily identified.

B. C. Bhattacharya suggested its indentification with the city of Kiṣkindhā celebrated in the story of the *Rāmāyaṇa*.<sup>4</sup> But the equation of *Kākandī* and *Kiṣkindhā* appears to be philologically unsound. Moreover, Kiṣkindhā in the neighbourhood of Pampā (modern Hampi in the Bellary District of Mysore State) is far away from the sphere of activities of the early Buddhists and Jains. B. C. Law, who has ignored Bhattacharya's suggestion, states that the location of Kākandī of the Jain and Buddhist literature is unknown.<sup>5</sup> But there is epigraphical evidence to prove that Kākandī, the traditional birth place of Suvidhinātha, was regarded in the medieval period as identical with a place now called Kākan which lies within the jurisdiction of the Sekandra Police Station in the Jamui Sub-Division of the Monghyr District of Bihar.

About the beginning of the year 1951, I copied three epigraphs in the Jain temple at Kākan.<sup>6</sup> The earliest of the three records is engraved on the pedestal of an image of Pārśva-nātha and is dated in Vikrama 1504, Phālguna-sudī 9 (February, 1448 A.D.) while the latest is incised on the back of an *āyāgapaṭa* and is dated in Vikrama 1933 (1876-77 A.D.). The third inscrip-

1. Cf. B. C. Bhattacharya, *The Jaina Iconography*, pp. 64-65.

2. G. P. Malasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, Vol. I, p. 558.

3. See Barua and Sinha, *Barhut Inscriptions*, p. 18.

4. *Loc. cit.*

5. *Historical Geography of Ancient India*, p. 91, s. v. Law locates Kākandī in Northern India, though it was actually situated in Eastern India.

6. See *Annual Report on Indian Epigraphy*, 1950-51, Nos. B 2-4.

tion, dated Vikrama 1822, Vaiśākha-sudi 6 (April, 1765 A.D.), is engraved around two foot-marks fixed in front of the image of Pārśvanātha and records the installation of the said foot-marks. It clearly states that they represent the foot-marks of the Tirthaṅkara Suvidhinātha and that they were installed at Kākandī or Kākandīnagarī which was a holy place and was the birth place of the said Tirthaṅkara. Some repairs are also stated to have been carried out apparently in the temple wherein the foot-marks were installed, and one of the inscriptions seems to point to the existence of the temple before the middle of the fifteenth century A.D. Thus the tradition that modern Kākan, where the inscription has been found, is the same as Kākandī or Kākandīnagarī, regarded by the Jains as the birth place of the Tirthaṅkara Suvidhinātha, can be referred at least to the late medieval period.

The text of the inscription runs as follows :

ॐ नमः ॥ संवत्(संवत्) १८२२ वर्षे वैशाख(ख) मासे शुक्लपक्षे षष्ठीतिथौ श्रीसुविधिनाथजिनवरव(च)रणकमले शुभे स्थापिते ॥ श्रीकाकंदीनगरीजन्मकल्याणकस्थाने श्रीसंघेन ॥ जीर्णोद्धारं (च\*) करापितं (कारितम्) ॥ १ चिरं नंदतु तीर्थीयं काकंदीनामको वरः (॥\*)<sup>1</sup>

## II

The Sanskrit name Kṛṣṇa was often modified in South India as Kandara, Kandāra, Kandhara, Kandhāra, Kanhara, Kanhāra, Kannara and Kannāra.<sup>1a</sup> Sometimes the same name is found in the joint form Kṛṣṇa-Kandhara or Kṛṣṇa-Kandhāra.<sup>2</sup> The Prakrit name Kannara was also sometimes re-Sanskritised as Karṇa.<sup>3</sup> The earliest use of such a Prakrit form of the name is to be found in that of Kandara who was the founder of the Ānanda dynasty of Kandrapura in the Guntur District of Andhra Pradesh and flourished in the fourth century A.D.<sup>4</sup>

1. See also P. C. Nahar, *Jainalekhasaṅgraha*, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1918, p. 41, No. 173.

1a. Cf. *Bomb. Gaz.*, Vol. I, Part ii, pp. 244, 334, 410 (note 1), 468, 526, etc.; *Ep. Carn.*, Vol. III, Ml. 19; Vol. VII, Sk. 197 (Intr., p. 27) and 158 (Intr., p. 36); Hl. 17; Vol. VIII, Sa. 119; Vol. X, Bg. 43; Vol. XI, Dg. 13. A similar form of the name was Kāhnura (cf. Ray, *DHNI*, pp. 340, 565) probably under Bengali influence.

2. *Bomb. Gaz.*, *op. cit.*, pp. 419, 508, 556; *JBBRAS*, Vol. X, p. 241.

3. Altekar, *The Rāṣṭrakūlas and their Times*, p. 12; *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 314, note 4.

4. Śircār, *The Successors of the Śātavāhanas in the Lower Deccan*, pp. 55ff.

The founder of the Raṭṭa dynasty of Saundatti in the Belgaum District is stated to have been raised to the position of a feudatory chieftain by a king named Kṛṣṇa who has been identified with the Rāṣṭrakūṭa emperor Kṛṣṇa III (939-67 A.D.).<sup>1</sup> An inscription of 1218 A. D. represents the said Raṭṭas as the descendants of the same Kṛṣṇa, called Kṛṣṇa-Kandhāra, while another record of 1209 A.D. (?) from Haṇṇikeri near Sampgaon in the Belgaum District of Mysore mentions the same king as Kṛṣṇa-Kandhara and represents him as *Kandhāra-pura-var-ādhiśvara*, 'the supreme lord of Kandhārapura, the best of cities.'<sup>2</sup>

The Imperial Rāṣṭrakūṭas had their capital at Mānyakheta, modern Mālkhed in the Gulbarga District of the former Hyderabad State, now in Mysore. But they did not represent themselves as the lord of 'Mānyakheta, the best of cities'. Like the Raṭṭas of Saundatti, the Imperial Rāṣṭrakūṭas, were sometimes represented as the lords of the city of Lattalūra, Lattalūr or Lattanūr, which was claimed to have been the original home of the family and has been identified with modern Lātūr in the Osmanabad District of the present Maharashtra State.<sup>3</sup> The representation of Rāṣṭrakūṭa Kṛṣṇa III, who had his capital at Mānyakheta,<sup>4</sup> as the lord of Kandhārapura in the Haṇṇikeri inscription, without reference either to his capital or to the original home of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa family, is interesting to note. It appears that Kṛṣṇa III had a secondary capital at Kandhārapura, built by and named after himself or either of his two predecessors who bore the same name.

Fleet was not inclined to attach any importance to the mention of Kṛṣṇa III in the said epigraph as the lord of Kandhārapura. He draws our attention to the fact that it is an isolated instance and says, "I know of no place that can be identified with an ancient Kandhārapura or Kṛṣṇapura. The name may possibly have been invented from an imaginary Kṛṣṇapura derived from some passage similar to that in which the

1. Cf. *Bomb. Gaz., op. cit.*, pp. 550, 556; *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XXXII, pp. 2.6ff. (Nos. 3-4); *JBBRAS*, Vol. X, pp. 240 ff.

2. *Bomb. Gaz., loc. cit.*

3. *Ibid.*, pp. 384, 387; *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XII p. 22.

4. *Bomb. Gaz., op. cit.*, p. 419.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 384, note 4.

Eastern Cālukya king Guṇaka-Vijayāditya III is said to have effected the burning of the city of Kṛṣṇa II (*Kṛṣṇa-pura-dahana*; see *Ind. Ant.*, Vol. XX, p. 102, note 26).” But, apart from the fact that the epigraphic passage in question really speaks of Kiraṇapura and not of Kṛṣṇapura, this attitude appears to be rather hypercritical. Since the Raṭṭas of Saundatti, who were used to represent themselves as lords of the city of Lattalūra, could have represented their ancestor as *Mānyakheṣa-pura-var-ādhiśvara* if they wanted to avoid *Lattalūra-pura-var-ādhiśvara*, it is difficult to understand why they should have preferred to bring in the name of an imaginary city. In our opinion, the specific mention of Kṛṣṇa III as the lord of Kandhārapura scarcely raises any reasonable doubt about the existence of a city called Kandhārapura apparently built by and named after a Rāṣṭrakūṭa monarch named Kṛṣṇa (Kandhāra).

Fleet’s attitude seems to have been influenced by the fact that he had no knowledge of the existence of a city called Kandhāra which could be ascribed to the Rāṣṭrakūṭa period. It therefore appears that he would have modified his opinion on the subject if he had any knowledge of the town of Kandhār (also spelt Qandhār and Kandahār), the headquarters of the Qandharsharif Taluk of the Nander District of the former Hyderabad State, now in Maharashtra, and of the remains therein of numerous sculptures ascribable to the Rāṣṭrakūṭa age. This place, which appears to be none other than the city of Kandhāra of the Haṇṇikeri inscription, lies about twentyfive miles to the south of Nāndeḍ and a hundred miles to the north of Mālkhed.

Sometime ago we published a fragmentary Rāṣṭrakūṭa inscription engraved on a broken pillar lying in the locality called Bahādurpur in the suburbs of the town of Kandhār.<sup>1</sup> The inscription is written in the North Indian alphabet of about the tenth century A.D. The extant parts of the record contain only the beginning of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa genealogy down to Kṛṣṇa I (756-75 A.D.) and mention a number of shrines that existed at the place when the inscription was set up about the tenth century, probably during the reign of Kṛṣṇa III. It is interesting to note that two of the deities mentioned in the inscription are

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXXV, pp. 105 ff.



Kālapriya and Kṛṣṇeśvara while the same two gods are also mentioned in the Karhad plates of Kṛṣṇa III.<sup>1</sup>

One of the deities worshipped at Kandhār about the tenth century A.D. bore the name Gojjiga-Somanātha. Since Gojjiga ] is a well-known name of Rāṣṭrakūṭa Govinda IV (929-33 A.D.), the deity may have been named after that monarch. If such was the case, the city of Kandhāra seems to have existed before the days of Kṛṣṇa III.

1. *Ibid.*, Vol. IV, p. 281.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### KAPILAVĀSTU AND TĀMRARĀṢṬRA

#### I

According to the Pali sources, Lord Buddha was born at the Lumbinī-vana near 'Kapilavatthu' of the Śākya, and Lumbinī is stated to have been situated between Kapilavatthu and Devadaha in the Śākya territory.<sup>1</sup> The site of the Buddha's birth place is determined by the inscribed pillar raised by the Maurya emperor Aśoka (c. 272-232 B.C.), now known as the Rummindei pillar standing in the village of Paḍariyā within the Nepalese Tarai. According to the inscription engraved on the pillar, Aśoka raised it on the occasion of his visit on pilgrimage, when he was anointed twenty years, to the spot where the Lord Buddha was born.<sup>2</sup> It is well known that Aśoka instituted a regular *dharma-yātrā* (pilgrimage) to the Buddhist holy places and visited Lumbinī (the Buddha's birth place) and Sambodhi (Bodhgaya, the place where the Lord obtained *bodhi*). These are two of the four greatest holy places of the Buddhists, associated with the career and activities of the Buddha, the two others being Mṛgadāva (Sarnath where he first preached his doctrine) and Kuśinagara (Kasia where he breathed his last), both of which also Aśoka may have visited, though no trace of the evidence to prove this is now available. There is no doubt that the Śākya capital was situated in the neighbourhood of the site where Aśoka's Rummindei pillar now stands; but its exact location is disputed.

Kapilavatthu is described as a city near the Himālaya and as having been founded by the sons of Okkāka (Ikṣvāku) on the site of the hermitage of the sage Kapila. It is said that,

1. For references, see Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pali Proper Names*, s. v. *Lumbinī*, *Kapilavatthu*, *Devadaha*, *Kapila*.

2. Sometimes it is wrongly believed that, according to the Aśokan epigraph on the Rummindei pillar, the people in charge of the Lumbinī-vana raised it to commemorate Aśoka's visit to the Buddha's birth place. See Malalasekera, *op. cit.*, Vol. II, p. 784; cf. Sircar, *Inscriptions of Aśoka*, 1967 ed., p. 69.

when the sons of Okkāka went into voluntary exile and were looking for a spot on which they could found a city, they came upon Kapila in his hermitage in the Himavā (Himavat) by the side of a lake. The sage was versed in the science of *bhūmicāla* and knew the qualities of sites. He advised the sons of Okkāka to build a settlement on the site of his hermitage which, he knew, would become the capital of Jambu-dvīpa and the abode of invincible people.<sup>1</sup> It may be that the story is an echo of the well-known legend of Kapila's association with the sons of king Sagara of the Ikṣvāku clan as noticed in the *Rāmāyaṇa*.<sup>2</sup>

In the Sanskrit Buddhist works, the Pali name Kapilavattu is generally quoted as Kapilavastu which is also called Kapilapura. The city is mentioned as *Kapilasya vastu* in the *Buddhacarita*<sup>3</sup> and as *Kapil-āhvaya-pura* in the *Lalitavistara*.<sup>4</sup> The *Dīvyāvadāna*<sup>3a</sup> thrice mentions the city as Kapilavastu. It is therefore intelligible why Childers' *Dictionary* gives the Sanskrit form of Pali 'Kapilavattu' as 'Kapilavastu,' and N. L. Dey's *Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Medieval India* and B. C. Law's *Historical Geography of Ancient India* adopt the same view.<sup>4a</sup>

It seems, however, that the correct Sanskrit form of Pali *Kapilavattu* is not *Kapilavastu*, but *Kapilavāstu*, the confusion being due to the fact that the Sanskrit words *vastu* and *vāstu* both become *vatthu* in Pali. The Pali word *vatthu* (neuter gender), standing for Sanskrit *vastu*, is explained as "substance, object, thing, matter; occasion, cause; plot or subject, story, narrative", while the meanings of *vatthu* (masculine gender), the Pali equivalent of Sanskrit *vāstu*, are quoted as "a site, building ground, floor."<sup>5</sup> It is quite obvious that Pali *Kapilavattu* can only stand for Sanskrit *Kapilavāstu* because it was a city built, according to tradition, on Kapila's *vāstu* or the site of his hermitage.

1. *Ibid.*, Vol. I, pp. 514, 516. It may be noticed that the Śākya capital never attained the status of the capital of Jambu-dvīpa or India.

2. I. 40. 24-30.

3. I. 2.

3a. Ed. Vaidya, pp. 41, 54 and 249.

4. Ed. S. Lefmann, p. 243; cf. pp. 58, 77, 101-02, 113, 123.

4a. See also 'Kapilavastu' (Chap. VIII) in Law's *Geographical Essays*, pp. 182-93.

5. See Childers, *A Dictionary of the Pali Language*, s. v. *vatthu* (n.) and *vatthu* (m.). The word *vāstu* also means "a house, an abode, a dwelling place" according to Sanskrit lexicons.

## II

The Buddhist scholar Anuruddha, author of the *Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha*, *Nāmarūpapariccheda* and *Paramatthaviniccaya* in Pāli and probably also of the *Anuruddhaśataka* in Sanskrit, is well known to the students of Buddhist literature. He is supposed by scholars to have flourished about the 11th century A.D. In the introduction to the *Nāmarūpapariccheda*, it is stated that Anuruddha was born at the city of Kāverī within Kāñcīpura in Jambu-dvīpa and that he dwelt at times in Tāmra-rāṣṭra in Jambu-dvīpa and in the Mūlasōma-vihāra in Laṅkā-dvīpa or Ceylon.<sup>1</sup> In these cases, the name Jambu-dvīpa has been applied to the Indian subcontinent and does not signify the Purāṇic island continent of which India was but a small part.

The colophon of the *Paramatthaviniccaya*, recently published in the *Journ. As. Soc.*, also states that Anuruddha was born at Kāverī-nagara in the *rāṣṭra* of Kāñcīpura (also spelt *Kāñcivara*, *Kāñjivara*) and that he was living at the city of Tañja (also written *Rāja* and *Gaja*) in Tāmra-rāṣṭra. Of these, the *rāṣṭra* or district of Kāñcīpura, Kāñcivara or Kāñjivara is no doubt the well-known Conjeeveram near Madras and the city of Kāverī may be one of the following localities, viz. (1) Kāveripur in the Coimbatore District, lat. 11° 55', long. 77° 47'; (2) Kāveripaṭam in the Salem District, lat. 12° 25', long. 78° 16'; and (3) Kāveripak in the North Arcot District, lat. 12° 54', long. 79° 30'. Out of the above three places, Kāveripak in the North Arcot District is not far away from Conjeeveram and may be the place where Anuruddha was born.

The name of the place where Anuruddha resided in Jambu-dvīpa or India is given as the city of Tañja, some of the manuscripts offering *Rāja* or *Gaja* in place of *Tañja* as we have seen. Since there are cases of the less known being superseded by the well known in literary works<sup>3</sup> and since *Rāja* and *Gaja* are well known Sanskrit words which *Tañja* is not, Tañja seems to be the correct name of the city where Anuruddha lived for

1. *JPTS*, 1913-14, pp. 2-3.

2. *JAS*, 4th Series, Vol. VI, 1964, pp. 45-112.

3. Note how the name of the lesser known river Vam̐kṣu (Oṣ) was substituted by that of the Sindhu in the *Paṅguramaśa*, IV. 67.

sometime in Jambu-dvīpa. It is possible to suggest that the said city of Tañja is modern Thanjavur or Tanjore situated on a branch of the Kāverī, about 180 miles to the south-west of Madras. It is interesting to note that, just as the city of Kāverī has been located in the *rāṣṭra* of Kāñcī, the city of Tañja has been placed in the *rāṣṭra* of Tāmra. Although Tāmra-rāṣṭra as the name of an Indian district is unknown from any other source, names like Tāmraparṇa and Tāmraparṇī are well known.

The island of Ceylon is called Tāmra-dvīpa, Tāmraparṇa or Tāmraparṇī in Indian literature and Taprobane (also Palaesimundu = Pārasamudra) by the Greeks. A story of the *Divyāvadāna* seeks to explain the name Siṃhala applied to Tāmra-dvīpa<sup>1</sup> (Ceylon). A merchant named Siṃhala happened to become the king of Siṃhakalpā in Jambu-dvīpa, which had previously been the capital of king Siṃhakesarin, and soon succeeded in freeing Tāmra-dvīpa from the Rākṣasīs. Thus Tāmra-dvīpa, having now become a settlement of king Siṃhala, came to be known after him as Siṃhala. The Pāli chronicles of Ceylon, however, give a different story on the subject.

According to the *Mahāvamsa* and *Dīpavamsa*,<sup>2</sup> Tāmraparṇī was the name of a particular area of Ceylon, where Vijaya and his 700 companions landed. It is said that, after disembarking from their ship, they sat down at the place with their hands on the ground and found them coloured with red dust. Vijaya built his capital there and soon the whole island (100 or 300 *yojanas* in extent), originally inhabited by the Yakṣas, became known after it as Tāmraparṇī.<sup>3</sup> According to the chronicles, Vijaya and his companions were called 'the Siṃhalas' because Vijaya's father Siṃhabāhu received the name Siṃhala after killing the lion-king (Siṃha). The name Siṃhala-dvīpa was given to Tāmraparṇī after the Siṃhalas,

1. Ed. P. L. Vaidya, pp. 452-57.

2. See Malalasekera, *Dictionary of Pāli Proper Names*, Vol. I, p. 995.

3. The chronicles and the commentaries also apply the names Lankā, Laṅkā-dvīpa and Laṅkāṭala to Ceylon. Laṅkāpura or Laṅkānagara was one of the cities of the Yakṣas before Vijaya's occupation of Laṅkā-dvīpa. Laṅkāgiri-parvata was the name of the mountainous central province of Ceylon.

*i.e.* Vijaya and his companions, and the Ceylonese people claim to enjoy the same name as their descendants.

It has to be noticed that Tāmra-rāṣṭra, in which the city of Tañja was situated, was a locality in Jambu-dvīpa or India outside Laṅkā-dvīpa or Ceylon. Unfortunately, in South India, which is near Ceylon, the only geographical name associated with the word *tāmra* seems to be that of the river Tāmraparṇī, modern Tāmbaravari, flowing through the Tirunelveli District into the Gulf of Mannar, a second stream of the same name flowing westwards through the old Travancore State.<sup>1</sup> The valleys of these two rivers are, however, considerably away from the Tanjore region. About the 11th century A.D. when Anuruddha is supposed to have flourished, the Tanjore area formed a part of the metropolitan district of the Cola empire having its capital at the city of Gaṅgaikoṇḍa-coḷapuram.

There was another place of the name of Tañjai, otherwise called Tañjākkūr, in the district of Māra-nāḍu near Madurai.<sup>2</sup> It is difficult to be definite whether this Tañjai in the district of Māra has been represented as Tañja in the District of Tāmra in the Pāli work.

1. For Tāmrapura in Kambuja and Tāmrapattana in Arakan (Burma), see Majumdar, *Hindu Colonies in the Far East*, 1944, pp. 181, 205; and for Tāmraliṅga in the Malay Peninsula, see Coedès, *The Indianised States of South east Asia*, p. 39. See also below, pp. 319-20.

2. See K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, *The Colas*, 2nd ed. p. 674.

## CHAPTER XXVII

### IDENTICAL NAMES OF DIFFERENT LOCALITIES

At the close of Chapter XII above (pp. 210ff.), we have referred to several geographical names which are known to be borne by different localities. It has been pointed out that some of the identical names are accidental cases while some of the places were deliberately named after other well-known localities.<sup>1</sup> Attention is drawn here to a large number of cases of the second type associated with the story of the expansion of Indian culture and comparable with the European geographical names applied to places in the New World by the colonists from Europe.

The geographical names in the territories of South-East Asia, where Indian culture spread, often exhibit Indian influence very considerably. Since Sanskrit or Pali became the language of administration and culture in the countries concerned, it is only natural that a large number of places therein would bear Indian names or would at least have Indian and indigenous names side by side. In some cases, the former are merely translated from the latter. The Indian custom of naming a town after a deity or a ruler or its builder was adopted in the said countries. In some cases, as in respect of the names Campā and Kambuja the Indian names appear to have been selected merely because the sound of the indigenous names suggested them. Such cases and those involving deliberate introduction of the names of well-known Indian places no doubt exhibit Indian cultural influence more clearly.

The eagerness of the colonists to import familiar place names in their land of adoption is quite prominent in Burma wherein we have a very large number of well-known Indian geographical names. The name Maurya applied to Mweyin on the upper course of the Irawadi river is supposed to be the

1. Cf. also *Souvenir of the Tenth Reunion of AIHC Students*, Calcutta University, 1957, p. 1: Sircār, *Stud. Soc. Adm. Anc. Med. Ind.*, Vol. I, p. 20 and note 2.

origin of Mareura of Ptolemy's *Geography* (2nd century A.D.), while Śrīkṣetra (Prome) and Haṃsāvati (Pegu) are believed to be older than the 5th or 6th century A.D.<sup>1</sup>

Some important old Indian names found in Burma are Aparānta, Avanti, Vārāṇasī, Campānagara, Dvāravati, Gandhāra, Kāamboja, Kailāsa, Kusumapura, Mithilā, Puṣkara, Puṣkarāvati, Rājagṛha, etc., and the names Sāṅkāśya (Tagaung on the Upper Irawadi), Utkala (from Rangoon to Pegu) and Vaiśālī (modern Vethali in the Akyab District) also fall in the same category.<sup>2</sup> The name of the well-known river Irawadi reminds us of the Irāvati (modern Ravi), one of the famous tributaries of the Indus. The list may of course be multiplied to any length. The legends of the Buddha and also scenes of subsequent episodes in the history of Buddhism together with the lives of the previous Buddhas and of holy men have often been located in Burma. This kind of deliberate attempt to create a new India is not noticed in the other Indian colonies.<sup>3</sup>

Among Sanskrit-Pali names in Burma, mention may also be made of Golanagara or Golamṛttikānagara (modern Ayet-thema, 20 miles north of Thaton, *Gola* being supposed to stand for *Gauḍa*),<sup>4</sup> Kalasapura (to the south-east of Prome near the mouth of the Sittang),<sup>5</sup> Rāmapura (Moulmein), Rāmaṇyadeśa (Lower Burma)<sup>6</sup> and Śrī (Bhamo or Tagaung).<sup>7</sup> The principalities of Puṣkarāvati, Trihakumbha, Asitāñjana and Ramyanagara were situated in the region of Rangoon, Rāmāvati and Dhānyavati (modern Rakhaingmyu) being situated in Arakan.<sup>8</sup> The city of Śrīkṣetra has been located at Hmawza near Prome. Sudharmapura is modern Thaton and the city of Arimardanapura is Pagan situated in the land of Tattadeśa and the kingdom of Tāmra-dvīpa.<sup>9</sup> King Kyanzittha (1084-1112 A.D.) of Arimardanapura built the Ānanda temple of

1. See R. C. Majumdar, *Hindu Colonies in the Far East*, 1944, pp. 215-16.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 216.

3. *Loc. cit.*

4. *Ibid.*, p. 195.

5. *Ibid.*, p. 197.

6. *Ibid.*, p. 196.

7. *Ibid.*, p. 200.

8. See Coedès, *The Indianised States in Southeast Asia*, pp. 325; cf. p. 156; R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 202.

9. Cf. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 207.



Pagan, which is a masterpiece of Burmese architecture designed on Indian models.<sup>1</sup> Jayasimha (Zeyatheinkha), who died in 1210 A.D., built the Mahābodhi temple in imitation of the famous temple at Bodhgaya in the Gaya District, Bihar.<sup>2</sup>

The capital of the Candras of Arakan was Vaiśālī, mentioned above; but king Ānandacandra is mentioned as the ruler of Tāmrapaṭṭana.<sup>3</sup>

The name of the country of Kambuja (Cambodia) reminds us of Kamboja or Kāmboja famous in Indian literature.<sup>4</sup> Of the many cities bearing Sanskrit names, in this land, we may mention Tāmrapura, Āḍhyapura, Dhruvapura, Jyeṣṭhapura, Vikramapura, Ugrapura, etc.<sup>5</sup> Of these places, the name Vikramapura was borne by a city of Eastern India, which was the capital of the Candra (10th and 11th centuries A.D.) and other dynasties and was situated in the present Dacca District of East Pakistan.<sup>6</sup> Some of the cities of Kambuja were named after the kings who founded them, e.g., Śreṣṭhapura, Bhavapura, Iśānapura, etc.<sup>7</sup>

Śreṣṭhapura, capital of Kambuja, was built by Śreṣṭhavarman (probably the second ruler of the same name). It was in the vicinity of the Vat Phu Hill near Bassac in Laos, which bore the Sanskrit name Liṅga-parvata.<sup>8</sup> King Iśānavarman,<sup>9</sup> who flourished in the first half of the 7th century A.D., transferred his capital to Iśānapura (named after him) which is identified with modern Sambor-Prei Kuk.<sup>9</sup> Śambhupura (identified with Sambor on the Mekong), Aninditapura and Vyādhapura are some of the kingdoms that flourished in Kambuja in the 8th century A.D.<sup>10</sup>

King Jayavarman II of Kambuja, who flourished in the 9th century A.D., fixed his capital first at Indrapura and then changed it successively to Kuṭi, Hariharālaya and Amarendrapura. For some time, he also fixed his abode on the

1. *Ibid.*, p. 212.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 213.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 204.

4. See Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind., Lit.*, p. 74.

5. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 181.

6. N. G. Majumdar, *Ins. Beng.*, Vol. III, pp. 2, 15, 59. etc.

7. R. C. Majumdar, *loc. cit.*

8. *Ibid.*, p. 162.

9. *Loc. cit.*

10. *Ibid.*, p. 163.

top of the Mahendra-parvata.<sup>1</sup> Indrapura was in the north-eastern part of Kambuja; Kuṭi is modern Bantay Kdei to the east of Ankor Thom and Hariharālaya is modern Roluos, 13 miles to the south-east, and Amarendrapura in Battambang, about 100 miles to the north-west of Ankor Thom. The Mahendra-parvata is the modern Phnom Kulen hill to the north-west of Ankor Thom.<sup>2</sup> King Yaśovarman (acc. 889 A.D.) built Kambupurī which was later called Yaśodharapura.<sup>3</sup> The city of Īśvarapura (where the temple of Tribhuvanamaheśvara was built in 976 A.D.) is modern Banteay Srei. Jayavarman V built Jayendranagarī (about 978 A.D.) and at its centre stood the Hema-giri or Hemaśṛṅga-giri<sup>4</sup> which is the name of Mt. Meru or Sumeru so famous in Indian mythology.

Bhadravarman and other early kings of Campā, ruled from Campāpura over the districts of Amarāvati, Vijaya and Pāṇḍuraṅga.<sup>5</sup> Among these places, Campāpura and Amarāvati are names of well-known Indian localities. Campā or Campāpura was the capital of the ancient Aṅga country and is located in the suburbs of Bhagalpur in Bihar.<sup>6</sup> The name Amarāvati, which is borne by the mythical capital of the gods, was applied to some Indian cities. Vijayapura, Vijayapurī or Vijayanagara were often found among the names of Indian localities.<sup>7</sup> Pāṇḍuraṅga is found in South Indian history as a personal name.<sup>8</sup> After the Kambuja occupation, Campā

1. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 166.

2. *Loc. cit.*

3. *Ibid.*, p. 170.

4. Coedès, *op. cit.*, p. 117. Meru or Sumeru was conceived as a mountain of gold, while *Hema-giri* means 'a golden mountain' and *Hemaśṛṅga-giri* 'a mountain with golden peaks'.

5. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 101. Amarāvati in Campā has been identified with modern Dong-duong where sculptures of the Amarāvati School (Guntur District, Andhra Pradesh) have been discovered. Cf. K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, *South Indian Influences in the Far East*, pp. 52, 119.

6. See Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 35, note 6; cf. pp. 152, 155.

7. An old city named Vijaya is Vijayapurī which was the capital of the Ikṣvākus (3rd and 4th centuries A. D.) in the Nagarjunikonda valley in the Guntur District of Andhra Pradesh (Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, p. 235, note 3).

8. Cf. Pandaraṅga in N. Venkataramanayya's *The Eastern Cālukyas of Vengi*, p. 347; Pāṇḍuraṅgi in K. T. Pandurangi's *Desc. Cat. Sans. Mss.*, Vol. I, p. 240, and Pāṇḍuranga, *ibid.*, p. 244.

was divided into two parts, the Northern part having its capital at Vijaya and the Southern at Rājapura (in Panrān).<sup>1</sup>

The streams of Bali are named after celebrated Indian rivers, such as Gaṅgā, Sindhu, Yamunā, Kāverī, Sarayū and Narmadā, though the Balinese admit that the rivers really belong to Kling (the same as 'Kaliṅga', i.e. India).<sup>2</sup>

A locality in Borneo bore the name of Vaprakeśvara,<sup>3</sup> and, in Java, there were canals named after the Candrabhāgā (modern Chenab, a well-known tributary of the Indus) and Gomati (modern Gomāl or Goomti).<sup>4</sup>

The name of 'Java' is derived from Sanskrit 'Yava-dvīpa' (the Barley Island) which is transliterated in Greek as 'Iabadios' in the *Geography* of Ptolemy.<sup>5</sup> The name of Sumatra is likewise derived from the Sanskrit word *samudra*, 'ocean', and there was, in that country, the city of Śrīvijaya (modern Palembang) which was one of the capitals of the kings of the Śailendra dynasty. The Indra-giri is located in Eastern Sumatra.<sup>6</sup>

The name of the Malay Peninsula is the same as that applied to the *Kulaparvata* identified with the Travancore hills within the southernmost part of the Western Ghāṭs.<sup>7</sup> The land called Tāmraliṅga is located on the eastern coast of the Peninsula.<sup>8</sup> A second capital of the Śailendra kings of Indonesia and Malaya was Kaṭāha (Tamil *Kaṭāram*, modern Kedah near Penang), the territory around it being known as Kaṭāha-dvīpa in Sanskrit literature.<sup>9</sup>

The early home of the Thai people in Yunnan, which was called Nan-chao by the Chinese, was known in Indochina as Gandhāra, a portion of which was also called Videha-rājya and its capital was Mithilā.<sup>10</sup> The famous Pippala cave, the Bodhi tree, the sacred hill called Gr̥dhrakūṭa and many other

1. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 123.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 87.

3. Sircar, *Select Inscriptions*, 1965, p. 499.

4. *Ibid.*, pp. 502-03; *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 83-84.

5. Cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 143.

6. See R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 66.

7. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 55 (note 88), 70, etc.

8. Coedès, *op. cit.*, p. 39.

9. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 55, 67 (note 114).

10. R. C. Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 225.

localities associated with Buddhism were located in the area.<sup>1</sup> The Arab author Rashīduddīn (13th century) calls the country Gandhāra and says that its people came from India and China.<sup>2</sup> Among Thai principalities to the west and south of Yunnan, the Chinese speak of a Brāhmaṇa kingdom of Ta-tsin to the east of the mountains bordering Manipur and Assam and another in the east beyond the Chindwin. A group of Thai principalities, united in a loose federation and occupying the region between the Irawadi and Salween, was called Kauśāmbī. Some small States, which extended from the frontier of Yunnan to those of Cambodia and Thailand (Siam). included Suvarṇagrāma, Unmārgaśilā, Yonaka-rāṣṭra and Haripuñjaya.<sup>3</sup> According to the chronicles, the first Thai prince to settle to the south of the Mekong river was Brahman (Prom) who built Jayaprākāra in the Chieng Rai District in the 9th century A.D.<sup>4</sup>

Many of the above-mentioned geographical names, e.g., Gandhāra, Videha, Mithilā and Kauśāmbī, are famous in the history of ancient India. The Gandhāra country had two capitals one at Takṣaśilā in the Rawalpindi District and the other at Puṣkarāvati or Puṣkalāvati in the Peshawar District, both now in West Pakistan.<sup>5</sup> Videha was roughly the same as Tīrabhukti (modern Tirhut in North Bihar). It had its capital at Mithilā (modern Janakpur in the Nepalese Tarai).<sup>6</sup> Kauśāmbī was the capital of the Vatsas. It has been identified with Kosam in the Allahabad District of U. P.<sup>7</sup>

The first important Thai kingdom in Siam or Thailand was that of Sukhodaya (Sukhothai) which was founded by a chief named Indrāditya in the 13th century A.D. King Ram Khamheng (c. 1280-95 A.D.), who ascended the throne a few years after Indrāditya's death, annexed Hamsāvati (Pegu) in Lower Burma. Besides the city of Sukhodaya, the kingdom had a second capital called Sajjanālaya. The kingdom was

1. *Ibid.*, p. 226.

2. *Loc. cit.*

3. *Loc. cit.* Haripuñjaya comprised modern Lampun and Chieng Mai in Northern Siam (*ibid.*, p. 197).

4. *Ibid.*, p. 226.

5. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, p. 73

6. *Ibid.*, p. 78.

7. *Ibid.*, p. 72.

therefore called Sajjanālaya-Sukhodaya. The State of Lopburi (Lavapurī) acknowledged the supremacy of Sukhodaya.<sup>1</sup> Hiuen-tsang places, to the West of Isānapura, *i. e.* Cambodia, the kingdom of Dvāravatī, the memory of which is preserved in the official names of the Siamese capitals Ayutthaya (Dvāravatī-śrī-Ayudhyā or Thawarawadi Sri Ayudhya) founded in 1350 A.D. and Bangkok founded in 1782 A.D.<sup>2</sup> The Mons, according to tradition, regarded Sudharmavatī (Thaton at the mouth of the Sittang river in Burma) as the centre of their race. I-tsing places the kingdom of Śrīkṣetra (Prome in Burma)<sup>3</sup> to the west of Dvāravatī.

The names of Lavapurī, Dvāravatī, Ayudhyā and Śrīkṣetra remind us of the Indian cities Lavapura (Lahore),<sup>4</sup> Dvāravatī or Dvārāvātī (*i.e.* Dvārakā, capital of the Yādava-Sātvata-Vṛṣṇis in Kathiawar, Gujarat),<sup>5</sup> Ayodhyā (capital of the ancient Ikṣvākus in the Faizabad District of U.P.)<sup>6</sup> and Śrīkṣetra or Jagannāthakṣetra (*i.e.* Purī in Orissa).<sup>7</sup> It should, however, be noted that Jagannātha-kṣetra or Purī might not have become famous before I-tsing visited South-East Asia about the close of the 7th century A.D.

Almost all important geographical names in Ceylon had their Indian forms. Some of these names are Abhayagiri, Anurādhapura, Guptasālā (Guptasāla, Buttala), Puṅkha-grāma, Jarjaranadī, Dīrghavāpī Gaṅgāśrīpura (modern Gampāla), Giritāṭa, Jambudrōṇī, Jayagaṅga, Jayavardhanapura, Jetavanārāma, Kālavāpī, Kalyāṇī, Kāṇavāpī, Laṅkā, Maṇḍalagiri, Rambhā-vihāra, Nāgadvīpa, Ratnadvīpa, Ratnapura, Rohaṇa, Simhagiri, Simhapura, Kuśinārā-vihāra, Tāmraparṇī, Tiṣyavāpī, Tiṣyamahāgrāma, Vātagiri, etc. There are also names like Malaya, Nālandā and Ujjayinī which are borrowed from India.<sup>8</sup>

1. See Majumdar, *op. cit.*, p. 229: cf. p. 171.

2. Cf. Coedès, *The Indianised States of Southeast Asia*, p. 76.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 77.

4. N. L. Dey, *Geographical Dictionary*, 1927, p. 114.

5. Cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.* pp. 99, 107.

6. *Ibid.*, p. 72.

7. Dey, *op. cit.*, p. 191.

8. See C. W. Nicholas and S. Paranavitana, *A Concise History of Ceylon*, pp. 359 ff.

‘Malaya’, which is derived from the Dravidian word *malai*, ‘a hill’, is the name of one of the *Kula-parvatas* of Bhāratavarṣa or Kumārī-dvīpa.<sup>1</sup> It is the source of the Kṛta-mālā (modern Vaigai) and Tāmraparṇī (modern Tāmbaravari) and has been identified with the Travancore hills within the Southern fringe of the Western Ghats.<sup>2</sup> The hilly region in the southern part of Ceylon was called Malaya and it was treated in later times as a special province (sometimes including the district of Dakṣiṇadeśa) under an official called Malayarāja (generally the king’s younger son). The name Malaya is also applied in the Ceylonese chronicles to the mountainous region of Rāmaṇya or Burma.<sup>3</sup>

Nālandā was one of the most celebrated Buddhist religious establishments located at the site of modern Bargaon near Rajgir (ancient Rājagṛha or Girivraja) in the Patna District of Bihar. The same name was applied to a locality in the Central Province of Ceylon. It is mentioned in the accounts of the wars of king Parākramabāhu I.<sup>4</sup>

Ujjayinī, situated on the Sīprā river in West Malwa, is one of the oldest cities of India. The city is famous for its great temple of the god Śiva Mahākāla. It was the capital of the ancient country and people called Avanti. It is now the headquarters of a District of the same name in the Western region of Madhya Pradesh. The name Ujjayinī was applied to a city of Ceylon which is stated to have been founded by Vijaya’s minister Acyutagāmin.<sup>5</sup>

1. Sircar, *op. cit.*, p. 70.

2. *Ibid.*, pp. 87-88; above, pp. 243-44.

3. Malalasekera, *DPPN*, s. v. *Malaya*.

4. *Ibid.*, s. v. *Nālandā*.

5. *Ibid.*, s. v. *Ujjeni*. For B. C. Law’s confusion between the Indian and Ceylonese Ujjayinīs, see above, pp. 211-12.

## CHAPTER XXVIII

### CARTOGRAPHY

There is no special word in Sanskrit for 'a map'. The word *nakṣā* (from Arabic *naqshah*) has been adopted in most modern Indian languages in this sense, although it also signifies 'a picture, a plan, a general description, an official report'. In Eastern India, the word *māna-citra* has been coined to indicate the English word 'map'. The absence of any special Sanskrit word raises the question whether map-drawing was at all known to the Indians of old. There is, however, reason to believe that in ancient India a map or chart was regarded as a *citra* or *ālekhyā*, i.e., 'a painting, a picture, a delineation'. It will be seen that the Sanskrit word *citra* and its synonyms have practically the same meaning as the Arabic word *naqshah*.

That maps were made in ancient India seems to be quite clear from the evidence of the *New History of the T'ang Dynasty*<sup>1</sup> which gives an account of the Chinese general Wang Hiuen-tse's exploits in India in the year 648 A.D., as to how with the help of 1000 Tibetan soldiers and 7000 Nepalese horsemen he defeated and captured Na-fu-ti O-lo-na-shuen, who had usurped Chi-lo-i-to's (i.e. Śīlāditya-Harṣavardhana's) throne, in a battle near the town of Cha-puo-ho-lo, and received the submission of 580 walled towns as well as the offer of friendship of Chi-kieu-mo (i.e. Śrī-Kumāra *alias* Bhāskara-varman), king of Eastern India. King Chi-kieu-mo's presents to the Chinese general are stated to have included 30,000 oxen and horses and considerable war material and it is further said in this connection that the said king of Kia-mu-lu (i.e. Kāmarūpa) presented to the Chinese emperor some curious articles including 'a map of the country'. This map of Kāmarūpa appears to have been prepared by the artists at king Bhāskara-varman's court.

Act I of the *Uttararāmacarita* by Bhavabhūti, who flourished in the eighth century A.D., is styled 'the inspection of the paint-

1. See *Journ. As. Soc.*, Letters, Vol. XIX, 1953, p. 38.

ing'. It is said that a painter (*citrakara*) painted along a walk (*vīthikā*) the experiences (*carita*) of the Ikṣvāku king Rāma of Ayodhyā in Daṇḍak-āraṇya, Kiṣkindhā, Laṅkā and other places, according to the instructions of the king's brother Lakṣmaṇa who had accompanied Rāma to the forests. These paintings included some which are said to have depicted particular regions and may be regarded as a sort of maps. One of the paintings seems to have been conceived as showing the Prasravaṇa hill as 'extending to the heart of Janasthāna whose darkness is deepened by perpetually pouring clouds and whose caves ring with the flow of the Godāvarī which is embraced by the forests at the skirts that are of a uniformly mild blue colour because of the dense rows of trees.'<sup>1</sup> The reference to forests painted in mild blue colour is interesting. Another picture of the nature of a map in the same context is introduced by Lakṣmaṇa to Rāma and Sītā in the following words: "Here is the tract (*bhāga*) of the Daṇḍaka forest, known as Citrakuṇjavat, to the west of Janasathāna, haunted by the headless giant Danu; this is the site (*pada*) of the hermitage of Mataṅga on the Rṣyamūka hill; this again is the emaciated Śavara woman named Śramaṇā; this is the celebrated lake called Pampā.'<sup>2</sup>

The above references to map-like paintings in an eighth century Sanskrit drama remind us of the following remarks of Wilford made about the beginning of the last century: "Besides geographical tracts, the Hindus have also maps of the world both according to the system of the Pauranics and of the astronomers; the latter are very common. They have also maps of India and of particular districts, in which latitudes and longitudes are entirely out of question, and they never make use of a scale of equal parts. The sea shores, rivers and ranges of mountains are represented by straight lines. The best map of this sort I ever saw was one of the kingdom of Nepal presented to Mr. Hastings. It was about four feet long and two and a half broad, of pasteboard, and the mountains raised about an inch above the surface, with trees painted all round. The roads were represented by a red line and the rivers by a blue one. The

1. Ed. S. Ray, Calcutta, 1934, p. 106.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 121.



various ranges were very distinct with the narrow passes through them: in short, it wanted but a scale. The valley of Nepal was accurately delineated; but towards the borders of the map everything was crowded and in confusion."<sup>1</sup> The map of Nepal noticed by Wilford appears to have been of the same type as the painting of the Citrakuñjavat region of Daṇḍak-āranya conceived by Bhavabhūti. The Indian maps mentioned by Wilford were probably uninfluenced by foreigners, as otherwise he would have added a note on the point. Unfortunately, Wilford does not say anything about the antiquity of the Indian maps noticed by him. The one of Nepal, of which he has given some details, could not have been very early.

A good deal of information on early Indian cartography under Hindu and Muslim inspiration is given by Francesco I. Pullé in his interesting work in Italian, entitled *La Cartografia Antica dell' India*, Parte I.<sup>2</sup> In section II of the work<sup>3</sup> dealing with Indian sources, there are reproductions of three maps, drawn by ancient Indian cartographers according to the Purāṇic ideas of cosmography and geography. As is well known, the world was regarded as consisting of seven concentric islands, each one of them encircled by a sea. The island at the centre was called Jambu-dvīpa, the southern division of which was called Bhārata-varṣa, bounded by the Himalayas in the north and the waters of the sea in the other directions.<sup>4</sup> Two of the three maps have been reproduced from a manuscript of the *Loka-prakāśa* which seems to have been originally composed by the celebrated Kashmirian polymath Kṣemendra in the eleventh century A.D. but contains a good deal of much later interpolation,<sup>5</sup> while the third<sup>6</sup> from a manuscript of another work entitled *Samgrahāṇī*. Figure 2 represents the concentric islands and the encircling seas, while Figures 8 and 9 are representations of Jambu-dvīpa. The map of Jambu-dvīpa published in Gladwyn's translation of the *Ain-i-Akbarī*, Vol. I, was no doubt

1. *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VIII, 1805, pp. 270-71; cf. pp. 267-334; Vol. X, pp. 127-57.

2. *Studi Italiani Filologia Indo-Iranica*, Vol. IV, Firenze, 1901. See also some reproductions from manuscripts at the end of W. Kirfel's *Die Kosmographie der Inder*, and the sketches in D. C. Sircar's *Cosmography and Geography in Early Indian Literature*.

3. See *op. cit.*, pp. 8-44.

4. Figure 2 at p. 16 and Figure 8 at p. 33. Cf. above, pp. 17ff.

5. Cf. Stein, *Rājatar.*, trans., Vol. II, p. 313.

6. Figure 9 at p. 34.

copied from an original like those found in the manuscripts of the *Lokaṣṭrakāśa* and *Samgrahaṇī* noticed by Pullé. Similar maps were found by Wilford in the manuscript of a work entitled *Kṣetrasamāsa* and were characterised by him as 'several fanciful delineations of the world'.<sup>1</sup> The cosmographical map from a Tibetan Buddhist source reproduced in Figure 4 at p. 23 of Pullé's work is also interesting in this connection as its origin is certainly Indian. It is, however, difficult to say whether other Tibetan drawings such as the sketch of the Cathedral of Lhāsa published in the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. LXIV, Part i, 1895, Plate XXVI, were similarly of Indian inspiration.

Figure 5 at p. 25 in Pullé's book is a Hindu map of Jambu-dvīpa and its surroundings. This is of a slightly different kind. In it, the egg-shaped island is surrounded by nine circles in a row, each representing a *graha*. In another row, encircling the *grahas*, are given the twelve *rāśis* each in an oval. Figure 6 (at p. 29) is the representation of the *nava-khaṇḍa* or nine subdivisions of India. In Figures 10 (at p. 36) and 11 (at p. 37), Pullé has copied two maps of Jambu-dvīpa from Wilford. These are drawn after two slightly different cosmographic conceptions of the ancient Indians. On the authority of Rennel and Santarem,<sup>2</sup> Pullé also speaks of an old geographical map incised on a copper plate which was discovered at Monghyr.<sup>3</sup>

In section VII (pp. 139-58) of Pullé's work, dealing with Indian cartography from Persian and Arabic sources, we have several interesting maps. Figure 35 at p. 142 represents India according to an old Persian map of the earth. A map, after that of Ibn Haukal (975 A.D.), is given in Figure 36 at p. 147 and another from Edrisi (1154 A.D.) in Figure 37 at p. 156.

With reference to the knowledge of map-making among the people of India, especially the Dravidians of the South, the following remarks in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (14th ed., Vol. XIV, pp. 840-41) are also interesting: "The charts in use by the medieval navigators of the Indian Ocean—Arabs, Persians

1. *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VIII, p. 269.

2. *Cosmographie et Cartographie*, Paris, 1852, Vol. I, p. 364.

3. *Op. cit.*, p. 12.

or Drāviḍas—were equal in value, if not superior, to the charts of the Mediterranean. Marco Polo (thirteenth century) mentions such charts; Vasco da Gama (1498) found them in the hands of his Indian pilot, and their nature is fully explained in the *Mohit* or 'the Encyclopaedia of the Sea', compiled from ancient sources by the Turkish admiral, Sidi 'Ali Ben Hosein, in 1584. These charts are covered with a close network of lines intersecting each other at right angles. The horizontal lines are parallels, depending upon the altitude of the Pole Star, the Calves of the Little Bear and the Barrow of the Great Bear above the horizon. This altitude was expressed in *isbas* or inches, each equivalent to  $1^{\circ} 42' 50''$ . Each *isba* was divided into *zams* or eighths. The intervals between two parallels thus only amounted to  $12' 51''$ . These intervals were mistaken by the Portuguese occasionally for degrees, which accounts for Malacca, which is in latitude  $2^{\circ} 13' N.$ , being placed in Cantino's chart (1502) in latitude  $14' S.$  It may have been a map of this kind which accounts for Ptolemy's moderate exaggerations (in the second century A.D.) of the size of Taprobane (Ceylon). The first meridian, separating a leeward from a windward region, passed through Ras Kumhari (Comorin) and was thus nearly identical with the first meridian of the Indian astronomer, which passed through the sacred city of Ujjain (Ozéné of Ptolemy) or the meridian of Azin of the Arabs. Additional meridians were drawn at intervals of *zams*, supposed to be equal to three hours' sail."

The suggestion seems to be that the Indians had the knowledge of making maps as early as the beginning of the Christian era and that the Arabs and Greeks were indebted to them for the charts of the Indian Ocean together with the islands in and the lands bordering on it.

## CHAPERR XXIX

### THE EIGHT ELEPHANT-FORESTS

The eight cardinal points, with which the *Dik-pālas* and *Dig-gajas* are associated, are enumerated as—(1) *pūrva* (east), (2) *āgneya* (south-east), (3) *dakṣiṇa* (south), (4) *nairṛta* (south-west), (5) *pāścima* (west), (6) *vāyava* (north-west), (7) *uttara* (north) and (8) *aiśāna* (north-east).<sup>1</sup> According to the *Amarakoṣa*, the following eight *Dik-pālas* are the lords of the eight quarters beginning with the eastern—(1) Indra, (2) Vahni (Agni), (3) Piṭṛpati (Yama), (4) Nairṛta, (5) Varuṇa, (6) Marut (Vāyu), (7) Kubera and (8) Iśa (Īśāna).<sup>2</sup> The list of the eight *Dig-gajas* in the *Amarakoṣa* runs as follows—(1) Airāvata, (2) Puṇḍarīka, (3) Vāmana, (4) Kumuda, (5) Añjana, (6) Puṣpadanta, (7) Sārvabhauma and (8) Supratika.<sup>3</sup> It is, however, well known that the order of the names has not been maintained in the different lists of the *Dig-gajas*. Thus Kṣīrasvāmin, in his well-known commentary on the *Amarakoṣa* stanza referred to above, points out that Bhāguri enumerated the first five names as Airāvata, Puṇḍarīka, Kumuda, Añjana and Vāmana while the *Mālā* gives the first two names as Airāvata and Supratika.

The *Viṣṇudharmottara* mentions the names of the *Dig-gajas* in the following order—(1) Airāvata (i.e. Airāvata), (2) Padma (i.e. Puṇḍarīka), (3) Puṣpadanta, (4) Vāmana, (5) Supratika, (6) Añjana, (7) Nila (i.e. Sārvabhauma) and (8) Kumuda, which are stated to have been the *vāhanas* of Śakra (Indra) and the other *Dik-pālas* respectively.<sup>4</sup> The same

1. See Apte's *Pract. Sans.-Eng. Dict.* s. v. *aṣṭan*—  
Pūrv=āgneyī dakṣiṇā ca nairṛtī pāścimā tathā |  
vāyavī ca=uttar=aiśānī diśa aṣṭa-vidhāḥ smṛtāḥ ||

2. I.ii.6—

Indro Vahnīḥ Piṭṛpatiḥ=Nairṛto Varuṇo Marut |  
Kubero Iśaḥ patayaḥ pūrv-ādinām diśām kramāt ||

3. I.ii.8—

Airāvataḥ Puṇḍarīko Vāmanaḥ Kumudo=ñjanaḥ |  
Puṣpadantaḥ Sārvabhaumaḥ Supratikaś=ca dig-gajāḥ ||

4. I. 251.II-12—

Airāvanas=tathā Padmaḥ Puṣpadantaś=ca Vāmanaḥ |  
Supratiko=ñjano Nilaḥ Kumudaś=ca matanḡgajāḥ |  
Śakr-ādyānām dig-īśānām yathā-sankhyena vāhanāḥ ||

work also speaks of the four classes of elephants born in the clan of each one of the eight, viz. (1) Bhadra the best, (2) Manda the medium, (3) Mrga the worst and (4) Saṅkīrṇa or the mixed breed.<sup>1</sup> The *Agni Purāṇa* seems to mention the names of the eight *Dig-gajas* as (1) Kumuda, (2) Airāvaṇa, (3) Padma, (4) Puṣpadanta, (5) Vāmana, (6) Supratīka, (7) Añjana and (8) Homa (for Nila or Sārvabhauma).<sup>2</sup>

The number of the *Dig-gajas* seems to have influenced the ancient Indian writers' classification of the Indian elephants under eight typical groups. Thus the *Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra* speaks of the elephants of eight countries grouped into three classes—(I) those of Kalinga, Aṅga, Karūṣa and Prācyā constitute the best class; (II) those of Daśārṇa and Aparānta are medium, and (III) those of Surāṣṭra and Pañcajana are the worst.<sup>3</sup> It is said in this connection that the strength, speed and spirit of all the three categories could be enhanced by means of training.

The location of the above eight countries is well-known. Kalinga had its ancient capital at Tosālī (in the modern Dhauli region in the Puri District of Orissa); but, from the close of the 5th to the 12th century A.D., its chief city was Kalinganagara (modern Mukhalingam near Srikakulam in Andhra Pradesh). The ancient Aṅga country comprised the present Bhagalpur-Monghyr region of East Bihar and had its headquarters at Campā near Bhagalpur. Karūṣa (Kārūṣa or Kārūṣa) was known to have been identical with the Shahabad region of South-West Bihar as late as the 18th century.<sup>4</sup>

1. I-251. 12-14—

*Caivāro jālayas=teṣām=ek-aiḥasy=ānvaye smṛtāḥ* 1  
*Bhadrā Mandā Mrgā c=aiḥa Sankīrṇā ca janādhipa* 11  
*Bhadrā śreṣṭhā bhavet=tāsām Mandā madhyā kanīyasī* 1  
*Mrgā jñeyā ca bāhulyāt Sankīrṇā pārthivottama* 11  
*Bhadra-Manda-Mrgānāṁ=ca tathā vakṣyāmi lakṣaṇam* 11

2. The *Agni Purāṇa* (291.4) has—

*Kumud=Airāvaṇaḥ Padmaḥ Puṣpadanto='tha Vāmanaḥ* 1  
*Supratīko='ñjano nāgā aṣṭau Homo='tha dakṣiṇām* 11

3. II. 2 (Shama Sastry's ed., p. 50)—

*Kalīṅga-Aṅga-gajāḥ śreṣṭhāḥ Prācyās=c=eti Karūṣajāḥ* 1  
*Daśārṇās=c=Aparāntās=ca dvīpānām madhyamā matāḥ* 11  
*Saurāṣṭrikāḥ Pañcajanās=teṣāṁ pratyakarāḥ smṛtāḥ* 1  
*sarveṣāṁ karmanā vīryaṁ javaś=tejaś=ca vardhate* 11

4. Cf. *Aṃgareja-rājye varttamāne Kārūṣa-deśe* in the Masār (Shahabad District) inscription of Vikrama 1876 or 1819 A.D. (Bhandarkar's List of Inscriptions, No. 1068).

Prācyā or the Eastern Division of ancient India has been described as the territory lying to the east of the Kālaka-vana (probably in the Allahabad region), Prayāga (near Allahabad) or Vārāṇasī by Brāhmanical writers, but of Kajaṅgala (near Rajmahal in the Santal Parganas District of Bihar) or Puṇḍra-vardhana (Mahāsthān in the Bogra District of East Pakistan) by the Buddhist authors.<sup>1</sup> Since Aṅga and Karūṣa (which formed part of the territory to the east of Allahabad and Varanasi) are separately mentioned, it may be argued that Prācyā of the *Arthaśāstra* in the present case is analogous to the Buddhist Prācyā. But the intention of the author of the *Arthaśāstra* may have been to indicate the elephants of Eastern India generally and of the Aṅga and Karūṣa countries in Eastern India in particular. Daśārṇa was East Malwa with its capital at Vidiśā (modern Besnagar in the Vidisha District, M.P.). Aparānta, in a narrow sense, corresponded to the Thana region of Maharashtra and had its capital at Sūrpāraka (modern Sopara). Surāṣṭra comprised Southern Kathiawar with its capital at Girinagara (modern Girnar near Junagarh). *Pañca-jana* is the same as *Pañcanada* or the Punjab.<sup>2</sup>

The stanzas quoted above from the *Arthaśāstra* may be compared with the following verses of the *Mānasollāsa* (I.2. 179-81), the celebrated encyclopaedia by king Someśvara III (1126-38 A.D.) of Kalyāṇa—

*Kāliṅgaṃ Ve(Ce)di-Kārūṣaṃ Dāśārṇaṃ ca vanaṃ varam |*  
*Āṅgireyaṃ tathā Prācyāṃ madhyamaṃ vanam = iṣyate ||*  
*Aparāntaṃ Pāñcanadaṃ Saurāṣṭraṃ c = ādhamāṃ vanam |*  
*evam = aṣṭau vanāṇy = āhur = gajānāṃ janmanaḥ padam ||*

It will be seen that the names found in the passage quoted from the *Arthaśāstra* are given here with slight modification in a few cases. Thus instead of Karūṣa, the *Mānasollāsa* has Vēdi-Kārūṣa or, correctly, Cēdi-Kārūṣa,<sup>1</sup> i.e. the Cēdi and Kārūṣa countries. In the age of Someśvara III, Cēdi was the name of the Kalacuri kingdom with its capital at Tripurī,

1. Cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog. E. Ind. Lit.*, pp. 16-17.

2. See below. For the location of the eight countries, see Sircar, *op. cit.*, pp. 25, 77, 79-81.

1. The G.O.S. ed. has *Vēdi* and the Mysore ed. *Cēdi*.

modern Tewar near Jabalpur. Whoever may have been responsible for the above modification of the description, he seems to have been influenced by a desire to distinguish Kārūṣa from Prācyā. The same desire may have compelled him to change *Aṅga* to *Āṅgireya* which is otherwise unknown. As we have seen above, Prācyā was generally supposed to have included both the Kārūṣa and Aṅga countries which formed parts of modern Bihar. *Pañcanada* (the Punjab) is of course the same as *Pañcajana*.

What is of considerable importance is that the *Mānasollāsa* classification of elephants is somewhat different from their classification in the *Arthaśāstra*. According to the former, (I) the best elephant forests were Kālīṅga, Cedi-Kārūṣa and Dāsārṇa, (II) the medium group comprised the Āṅgireya and Prācyā forests, and (III) the Aparānta, Pāñcananda and Saurāṣṭra were the worst. Thus, e.g., of the elephants of Daśārṇa and Aparānta, placed by the *Arthaśāstra* in the medium class, the *Mānasollāsa* places the first group in class I and the second in class III. It is difficult to say whether the reclassification, copied in the *Mānasollāsa*, was a deliberate attempt to improve upon the earlier authorities on the basis of investigation and personal experience. Because, as we shall see below, some medieval writers such as the author of the *Mānasollāsa* had, at least, a vague idea about the location of the Daśārṇa country.

The *Mānasollāsa* (I. 2. 173-74) describes the extent of the Prācyā forest in the following stanza—

*Gaṅgāsāgara-He(Hi)mādri-Prayāgāṇām ca madhyataḥ |*  
*vanam Prācyam = iti proktam Lohitā (ty-ā)bdhi (bhde)ś = ca*  
*paścime ||*

According to the description, the Prācyā forest extended from Gaṅgāsāgara (at the junction of the Gaṅgā and the sea) in the south to the Himādri or Himalayas in the north and from Prayāga (near Allahabad) in the West and the Lohitya Sea (i.e. the lower course of the Brahmaputra which is so mentioned in the epigraphic records of Assam)<sup>1</sup> in the east. It has to be

1. *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXIX p. 151. The conception of the Brahmaputra as a sea seems to be associated with the tradition about the existence, in early times, of the Eastern Ocean (Bay of Bengal) near Devikoṭṭa (modern Bāṅgaḍh in the Dinajpur District, East Pakistan) and with the presence,

noticed that Aṅga in East Bihar and Kārūṣa or Kārūṣa in South-West Bihar lay in this tract and that is why Aṅga has here the doubtful name Āṅgireya and Kārūṣa has been bracketed with Cedi and both have been placed outside Prācyā as we shall presently see.

The Cedi-Kārūṣaka and Āṅgireya forests have been described in the *Mānasollāsa* in the following stanza (I.2.174-75)—

*Tripuryām Kosal-ādrau ca Ve(Ce)di-Kārūṣakam vanam |*  
*Śrīkṣetram Gauḍa-Vaṅgālam = Āṅgireyam vanam smrtam ||*

Here the Cedi-Kārūṣaka forest is stated to have extended from Tripurī (Tewar near Jabalpur) to the mountain range of the Kosala (South Kosala) country in the Raipur-Bilaspur region of M.P. and the Sambalpur-Balangir area of Orissa. Up to the 12th century A.D., South Kosala was under the Somavarṁśīs who had originally their capital at Yayātinagara on the upper Mahānadi. It will be seen that the Kārūṣa country comprising the Shahabad District of Bihar seems to be excluded from Cedi-Kārūṣaka because Kārūṣa really formed a part of Prācyā.

The Āṅgireya forest is stated to have covered Śrīkṣetra on one side and Gauḍa-Vaṅgāla (Gaur-wa-Bangāla of the medieval Muslim authors)<sup>1</sup> on the other. Gauḍa and Vaṅgāla may of course be located respectively in the western and south-eastern areas of undivided Bengal. But it is difficult to say whether, by Śrīkṣetra, the author, like the Chinese pilgrim Hiuen-tsang, meant Prome in Burma,<sup>2</sup> or Purī in Orissa, which is now called Śrīkṣetra (i.e. 'the illustrious locality') because it is the *kṣetra* of the celebrated god Puruṣottama-Jagannātha.<sup>3</sup>

in the central regions of Bengal, of large *baḥ* or lakes like the Chalan in the Rajshahi District (East Pakistan). Wide areas of the Mymensing District of East Pakistan, through which the Brahmaputra now passes, are spoken of as the 'sea' even today. It is a lowlying country which is under water for six or more months of the year.

1. See Gulbadan Begam's *Humāyūnnāma* cited in *Num. Suppl.*, No. XXXIV; also Firishta's work, Nawalkishore Press, Vol. I, p. 21; Vol. II, p. 293. 'Gauda-Vangāla' is rare in Sanskrit works.

2. Watters, *On Yuan Chwang's Travels in India*, Vol. II, p. 188.

3. J.M. Das, *Bāṇḍālā-bhūṣār Ābhidhān*, s.v. See also Dey, *Geog. Dict.*,



The Kāliṅga forest is described in the following verse (I.2. 175-76)—

*Vindhyādri-Citrakūṭādri-Kaliṅga-Drāviḍ-āśritam |*  
*vanam Kāliṅgakaṁ nāma samudr-āvadhi kīrtyate ||*

This forest comprised the Vindhya range, the Citrakūṭa hill and the Kaliṅga and Drāviḍa countries and extended upto the sea (i.e. the Indian Ocean). Hiuen-tsang speaks of the Drāviḍa country as having its capital at Kāñcīpura (about 50 miles to the west of Madras).<sup>1</sup> We know two Citrakūṭas; one is modern Citod in the Udaipur Division of Rajasthan and the other is a holy place in the Banda District of U.P. The second of the two is probably meant here.

The description (I.2.176-77) of the Dāśārṇaka forest runs as follows—

*Śrīsaile Vedaśaile ca Malay-ādrau tath=aiva ca |*  
*vanam Dāśārṇakaṁ nāma kariṇām janma-kāraṇam ||*

The Dāśārṇaka forest is thus stated to have covered the Śrīsaile, the Vedaśaile and the Malaya range. Of these Śrīsaile is the well-known hill in the Nallamalur range and is a celebrated *tīrtha* in the Kurnool District of Andhra Pradesh, while the Malaya range comprised the Travancore hills and the southern spurs of the Western Ghāṭs.<sup>2</sup> Vedaśaile is the Vedaparvata near Chingleput in Tamil Nadu. It is famous for the celebrated Pakṣi-tīrtha situated on it.<sup>3</sup> We have to note that this Dāśārṇaka forest is wrongly placed far away from the Daśārṇa country in East Malwa. It may be seen that the original list did not include any elephant forest of South India. The author of the *Mānasollāsa*, being a Karṇāṭīya, was eager to locate at least one name, found in the old list, in the South. Mysore is even now famous for its elephant forests.

The stanza (I.2. 177-78) describing the Aparānta and Saurāṣṭra forests runs as follows :

*Sahyādri-Bhrgukacch-āntam=Aparānta-vanam smṛtam |*  
*Dvāravatyām=Avantīyām ca Saurāṣṭram vanam=ucyate ||*

1. Watters, *op. cit.*, p. 226.

2. See above, pp. 60 (note 6), 243-44.

3. Dey, *op. cit.*, s. v. *Bedaparvata* for *Vedaparvata*.

The Aparānta forest extended from the Sahyādri or Western Ghāts upto Bhrgukaccha (modern Broach at the mouth of the Narmadā) while the Saurāṣṭra forest extended from Dvāravatī (i.e. Dvārakā in Western Kathiawad) upto the Avanti country (West Malwa) which had its capital at Ujjayinī.

The eighth and last forest, called Pāñcanada, is described in a verse (I.2.178-79) which runs—

*Kālāñjare Kurukṣetre Sindhusāgara-saṅgame |  
vanam Pāñcanadam proktam Himālaya-kṛt-āradhi ||*

This forest was bounded by Kālāñjara (Kālīñjara or Kālīñjara on the borders of Kashmir according to the *Rājatarāṅginī*)<sup>1</sup> in the west, by Kurukṣetra (Karnal District, Haryana) in the east, by the Himālaya in the north and the junction of the Indus and the Sea (Arabian Sea) in the south.

A similiar description of the elephant-forests is also found in the *Viṣṇudharmottara* (I.251.22ff.), the date of which is regarded as a few centuries earlier than that of the *Mānasollāsa*,<sup>2</sup> although the confusion in the text is even more remarkable. Its account of the *gajānām van-aṣṭakam* begins with the Prācyā forest in the following stanza (I.251. 22-23) —

*Himavat-Prayāga-Lauhitya<sup>3</sup>-Gaṅgā-madhye mahad-vanam |  
Prācyam = Airāvāṇasy = oktam vanam yatra mataṅgajāḥ ||*

It is indicated that the Prācyā forest was bounded by the Himavat (Himālaya) in the north, Prayāga (Allahabad) in the west, Lauhitya (Brahmaputra) in the east and the Gaṅgā in the south. These boundaries are the same as those described in the *Mānasollāsa* quoted above. The forest is mentioned

1. Stein, *Kalhana's Rājatarāṅginī*, Vol. II, p. 366 (VII. 1256 and note).

2. The *Viṣṇudharmottara* is assigned to a date between 400 and 500 A.D. by some and between 628 and 1000 A.D. by others (cf. Hazra, *Stud. Upp.*, Vol. I, p. 212; Winternitz, *Hist. Ind. Lit.*, Vol. I, p. 580). But mistakes like *Kāleśa* and *Mārgareyaka* (cf. below) seem to suggest that its present text may be later than the present text of the *Mānasollāsa*, though it knew the location of Daśārṇa about which the *Mānasollāsa* had a confused idea.

3. This foot of the stanza has one syllable in excess. The verse is preceded by the line—*ataḥ param pravakṣyāmi gajānām te van-aṣṭakam*.

here as the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Airāvaṇa (Airāvata).

The Karūṣa forest is described in another stanza<sup>1</sup> as the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Padma or Puṇḍarika and as bounded by the Unmatta-Gaṅgās (probably some tributaries of the Ganges), Tripurī (near Jabalpur), Daśārṇa (East Malwa) and the Mekala (the Amarkantak and Maikal ranges) apparently in the north, south, west and east respectively. These boundaries appear to include the Cedi country, but not Karūsa in the Shahabad region of Bihar.

The Dāśārṇaka forest is described as the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Nāga (i.e. Puṣpadanta). It was bounded by the Bilvaśaila (cannot be identified), the Vetravatī (modern Betwa running between Besnagar and Bhilsa), the Daśārṇagiri (apparently in East Malwa) and the Mekala (the Amarkantak and Maikal ranges).<sup>2</sup> *Bilvaśaila* reminds us of the Sun-god Bhāyillasvāmīn worshipped at Bhilsa (recently named Vidisha) in the early medieval period.<sup>3</sup>

The name Mārgareyaka-vana is applied to what is called Āṅgireya-vana in the *Mānasollāsa*, the name being modified from *Āṅga* of the *Arthaśāstra* list. It was the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Vāmana. It is described as bounded by the Pāriyātraka (the Western Vindhya including the Aravalli), Vaideśya (Vaidīśa or Vidiśā, modern Besnagar), the Narmadā river, and Brahmavardhana which cannot be identified with precision.<sup>4</sup> These appear to have been the boundaries respectively in the west, east, south and north. We are not sure whether Brahmavardhana can be identified with Brahma-tīrtha or the Puṣkara lake.<sup>5</sup>

What the *Mānasollāsa* calls the Kāliṅga forest is men-

1. I.251.24-25—

*Unmattagangās=Tripurī Daśārṇam Mekalās=tathā |*  
*teṣāṃ madhye Karūṣ-ākhyam vanam Padmasya kīrtitam ||*

2. I.251.26-27—

*Bilvaśailam Vetravatī Daśārṇam ca mahāgirim |*  
*teṣāṃ Daśārṇakam madhye Puṣpadantasya kānanam ||*

3. See *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXX, pp. 210 ff.

4. I.251.28-29—

*Pāriyātraka-Vaideśya-Narmadā-Brahmavardhanam |*  
*Vāmanasya vanam madhye teṣāṃ vai Mārgareyakam ,*

5. Dey, *op. cit.*, s. v.

tioned in the *Viṣṇudharmottara*, no doubt wrongly, as Kāleśa. It is stated to have been the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Supratika and was bounded by the Vindhya, the Sahya (Western Ghāṭs), Utkala (Coastal Orissa) and the Dakṣiṇa-samudra (Indian Ocean).<sup>1</sup> These boundaries apparently relate to the north, west, east and south.

The Aparāntaka forest is described as the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Añjana and as bounded by Sevādeśa (possibly a mistake for *Sevanadeśa*, i.e. modern Khāndesh), the *samudra* (apparently the Arabian Sea), Premahāra (possibly the same as Preharā (i.e. either the modern Ghaṭaprabhā or the Malaprabhā)<sup>2</sup> and the Narmadā, no doubt respectively in the east, west, south and north.<sup>3</sup>

The Saurāṣṭra forest is stated to have been the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* mentioned as Nīla (i.e. Sārvabhauma) and to have been bounded by Kuśasthalī (i.e. Dvārakā or Dvāravatī in Kathiawar), Avanti (West Malwa), the Arbuda (Mt. Abu in the Sirohi District, Rajasthan) and the Narmadā.<sup>4</sup>

The Pāñcanada or Punjab forest was the abode of [the elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Kumuda and was bounded by the Himālaya (north), the Kālikā (south ?), the Sindhu or Indus (west) and Kurujāṅgala (east).<sup>5</sup> A.B.L. Awasthi suggests the identification of Kālikā with Kalkā near Simla;<sup>6</sup> but it seems to be a river far to the south. The Kālikā may be the Kālī Sindh, a tributary of the Chambal. Kurujāṅgala was really a part of the Kuru country and lay in the Eastern

1. II. 251.30-31—

*Vindhya-Sahya-Otkalānāṁ ca dakṣiṇasy=ārṇavasya ca |  
vanāṁ ca madhye Kāleśaṁ Supratikasya kīrtitam ||*

2. Cf. *Select Inscriptions*, 1965 ed., p. 477, note 1.

3. I.251.32-33—

*Sevādeśaḥ samudraś=ca Premahāraṁ ca Narmadā |  
teṣāṁ madhye=’ñjan-ākhyasya vanāṁ khalv=Aparāntakam ||*

4. I.251.34-35—

*Kuśasthalī mahīpāla Avanti-Arbuda-Narmadāḥ |  
teṣāṁ madhye tu Saurāṣṭraṁ vanāṁ Nīlasya kīrtitam ||*

5. I.251.36-37—

*Himavat-Kālikā-Sindhu-Kurujāṅgalam=eva ca |  
teṣāṁ Pañcanadaṁ madhye Kumudasya mahad-vanam ||*

6. *Prācīn Bhārat kā Bhaugolik Svagrūp*, p. 144.

Punjab though the name was sometimes also applied to the country of the Kurus,<sup>1</sup> which had its chief cities at Hastināpura (Meerut District, U.P.) and Indraprastha (near Delhi).

The *Vāyu* and *Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇas* have a section dealing with four *Dig-gajas* and their respective forests. It is well known that originally only four *Dik-pālas*, viz. (1) Indra (east), (2) Kubera (north), (3) Yama (south) and (4) Varuṇa (west), were recognised and that the number was later raised to eight by the inclusion of the protectors of the south-east, south-west, north-east and north-west.<sup>2</sup> There may have been a similar original conception in respect of the *Dig-gajas* as well. Thus the said Purāṇic section mentions only—(1) Añjana (Sañkirṇa, *śveta*), the *vāhana* of Yama (south), (2) Supratika (Bhadra, *harita*), the *vāhana* of Varuṇa (west), (3) Padma (Puṇḍarika—Manda, *gaura*), the *vāhana* of Kubera (north), and (4) (Vāmana) (*Mṛga*, *śyāma*), the *vāhana* of Agni (south-east).<sup>3</sup> These four are called *dig-gajas* and are represented as the sons of Airāvata who is the *vāhana* of Indra, the guardian of the east. It is interesting to note that the above list of four *dig-gajas* includes the elephant of the south-east in place of the one guarding the east.

In this account, the Prācyā forest, which was the abode of [elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Añjana, extended from the Kauśikī (i.e. the Kosi river) to the sea and lay beyond the Gaṅgā (probably to its north and east).<sup>4</sup> The

1. Dey. *op. cit.*, s. v.

2. See Sircar, *The Successors of the Sātavāhanas*, p. 196. Sometimes we have Agni or Soma in place of Kubera (*The Brakti Cult*, etc., ed. Sircar, p. 43), while the Buddhists mention Kubera along with Dhṛtarāṣṭra of the east, Virūḍhaka of the south and Virūpākṣa of the west (Sircar, *Gosul. Geog.*, etc., p. 49, note).

3. See *Vāyu*, II.8.207ff.—

*Tasya putro*='ñjanaś=c=aiva *Supratiko*=*'tha Vāmana*h |  
*Padmaś=c=aiva caturtho*=*'bhūd=dhastinī c=Ābhramus=tatā*  
*Dig-gajāms=tāmś=ca catvāraḥ śvet=ājanayat=āṣugān* |  
*Bhadraṁ Mṛgañ=ca Mandañ=ca Sañkirṇaṁ caturaḥ sutañ* ||  
*Sañkirṇo*=*'py=Añjano yas=tu uparāhyo Yamasya tu* |  
*Bhadro yaḥ Supratikas=tu haritaḥ sa hy=Apāṃpateḥ* ||  
*Padmo Mandas=tu yo gauro dvīpo hy=Ailavilasya saḥ* |  
*Mṛgaḥ śyāmas=tu yo hastī (Vāmana) upavāhyah sa Pāvakaḥ* ||

4. (a) *Vāyu*, II.8.232—

*Kauśik-ādyāḥ samudrāt=tu Gaṅgāyās=tad-anantaram* |  
*Añjanasy=Aikamūlasya Prācyān=nāga-vanan=tu tat* ||

Kosī now joins the Ganges in Bihar, though it is supposed to have flowed through North Bengal in the early period.<sup>1</sup>

The forest of [elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Supratika is stated to have been situated between the Gaṅgā in the north and the Vindhya in the south and to have extended from Gaṅgodbheda to the Karūṣa country.<sup>2</sup> Since, however, Gaṅgodbheda, the place where the Gaṅgā rises, lies in the Himalayas, it could hardly have been a locality associated with the territory between the Gaṅgā and the Vindhyas. The text therefore appears to be erroneous.

The language of the description of Vāmana's forest is also defective. It is probably stated to have been situated between Utkala (in Coastal Orissa) and the Cedi country (in the Jabalpur region).<sup>3</sup>

The forest of [elephants of the class of] the *Dig-gaja* Padma lay to the west of the sea and had the Lauhitya (Brahma-Putra) in its west; that is to say, it was situated between the sea in the east and the Brahmaputra in the west.<sup>4</sup> The area seems to have comprised the south-eastern regions of Bengal and the contiguous areas of Burma.

It appears that the association of a particular *Dig-gaja* with a particular forest was influenced by the different notions

- (b) *Brahmāṇḍa*, III. 7.355-56—

*Kauśīkyā hy=ā samudrāt=tu Gangāyās=ca yad=uttaram |*  
*Añjanasy=Aikamūlasya vyñeyam gahanam tu tat ||*

1. Cf. Sircar, *Cosmography and Geography in Early Indian Literature*, p. 84; also above, p. 50, note 4.

2. (a) *Vāyu*, II.8.283—

*Uttarā (raṁ) tasya Vindhyaśya Gangāyā dakṣiṇam ca yat |*  
*Gaṅgodbhedāt Karuṣebhyaḥ Supratikasya tad=vanam ||*

- (b) *Brahmāṇḍa*, III. 7.356-57—

*uttaram c=aiva Vindhyaśya Gangāyā dakṣiṇam ca yat |*  
*Gaṅgodbhede sakerubhyaḥ Supratikasya pāṭanam ||*

3. (a) *Vāyu*, II.8.234—

*Apāren=Otkalās=c=aiva hy=ā Ve (Ce) dībhyaś=ca pañca (ści) nam |*  
*Ekabhūt-ātmano=sy=aī tad=Vāmanasya vanam smṛtam ||*

- (b) *Brahmāṇḍa*, III.7.357-58—

*Apāren=Otkalam c=aiva Kāverī (hy=ā Cedi) bhyaś=ca paścimam |*  
*Ekas ūk-ātmajasy=aī tad=Vāmanasya vanam smṛtam ||*

4. (a) *Vāyu*, II.8.235—

*Apārena tu Lauhityam=ā sindhoḥ paścimena tu |*  
*Yama (Padma) sy=aī tad=vanam proktam=anuparvatam=eva tat ||*

- (b) *Brahmāṇḍa*, III.7.358-59—

*Apārena tu Lauhityam=ā sindhoḥ paścimena tu |*  
*Padmasy=aī tad=vanam proktam=anuparvatam=eva tat ||*

of the early medieval writers regarding the quarter represented by a *Dig-gaja* and that this fact led to the discrepancy among their views.

We have consulted, in this connection, a few other medieval works without getting any addition to our knowledge of the subject. These include the *Mātāṅgalīlā*, Trivandrum Sanskrit Series, 1910 -(cf. *JBORS*, Vol. X, p. 322), the *Gajaśāstra* of Pālakāpya-muni, edited by K. S. Subrahmanya Sastri and S. Gopalan, T.M.S.S.M. Library, Tanjore, 1958, (pp. 32-35) and the *Aparājitapṛcchā*, edited by P. A. Mankad (G.O.S., No. 115, Chap. 79, pp. 199-200). Indeed, they appear to make the confusion worse confounded.

---

## INDEX

- Abdul Qadir, *chief of Kālpī* 306  
 Aberia, *country, Greek form of Ābhira*,  
     *same as Abiria* 98  
 Abhāpurī, *locality* 307  
 Abhayagiri, *locality* 324  
 Abhidhammatthasaṅgaha, *work* 315  
 Abhidhāracintāmaṇi, *work* 26, 132-33  
     210n, 304n  
 Abhimanyu, *Kashmirian king* 292  
 Abhimanyu, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa king* 187  
 Abhinava-Vārāṇasī-kaṭaka *city* 179  
 Abhinava-Yayātinagara, *city* 179  
 Abhira, *mustake for Ābhira* 30n  
 Ābhira, *people* 30n, 39n, 40n, 46 and n,  
     69 and n, 78, 98, 271; *country* 32,  
     83, 98  
 Abhra, *people* 36n  
 Abika, *people* 37n  
 Abiravan, *locality* 32  
 Abiria, *same as Aberia*, 225  
 Ablūr inscription of Vijjala 132  
 Abu, *mountain* 209, 263, 339  
 Abul Fazl, *author* 103, 132, 140, 299-  
     300  
 Abū Zayd, *author* 142  
 Acalā, *river* 61n  
 Accutagāmi, *officer* 211-12  
 Acesines, *same as Asikni or Chenab* 49n  
 Achaemenes, *progenitor of the Achaemenidae* 215  
 Achaemenians, Achaemenidae, *descendants of Achaemenes, dynasty* 199,  
     215  
 Acyutagāmin, *officer* 325  
 Ād-Badrī, *locality* 49n  
 Adeisathron, *mountain range* 59n  
 Ādhakya, *people* 39n  
 Ādh-Gaur, *section of the Gauḍa*  
     Brāhmaṇa 129n  
 aduṣṭhān-ādhiḥkaraṇa, '*office of the i*  
     *administration*' 275  
 Adhrāraka, *people* 36n  
 Ādhyapura, *city* 320  
 Ādi-Bhañja, *royal family* 176n  
 Ādipurāṇa, *work* 220n  
 Āditya, *class of gods* 251  
 Adrihā, *people* 33n  
 Adrijā, *river* 54n  
 ādya, '*original*' 281  
 Afghan, *people* 35n  
 Afghanistan 3, 32, 35n, 101-03, 195,  
     197-99, 203, 205, 230, 236, 301n;  
     *Eastern* 195; *Northern* 198, 203;  
     *Southern* 198-99, 205, 289, 293 and n  
 Africa, *continent* 25; *North-Eastern* 25  
 Agalassoi, *people* 34n  
 Āgamavāgiśa, *title of Kṛṣṇānanda* 183  
 'agneya, '*south-east*' 331 and n  
 Agni 331, 340 and n  
 Agni Purāṇa 17n, 24n, 26, 50n, 63 and  
     n, 64n, 243, 282, 285 332 and n  
 Agni-saraḥ, *holy pond* 278  
 Agnisaraḥ-kunda, *holy pool* 278  
 Agnisatya-pada, *holy place* 277  
 Agrawala, V.S. 195n, 238, 263n  
 Ahicchatra, *city* 99, 201  
 Ahindravara, *mythical region* 23  
 Ahirwas, *fort* 98  
 Ahmadabad District 193  
 Ahmadabad-Bhir area 193  
 Ahopāp, *locality* 50n  
 Āhuka, *people* 36n  
 Aihole inscription 165, 206-07, 258  
 Aikira, *mistake for Airāka* 84n  
 'Ain-i-Akbarī, *work* 34n, 103, 104n,  
     132n, 154, 299, 300 and n, 328  
 Airāka, *country* 78, 84, 103, 202  
 Airāvāṇa, *mythical elephant* 331 and n,  
     332 and n, 337-38  
 Airāvata, *mythical elephant* 21, 265,  
     331 and n, 338, 340  
 Airāvati, *same as Irāvati* 49n  
 aśāna, '*north-east*' 331n  
 Ajanta, *locality* 186, 188  
 Aisika, *people* 39n  
 Aiyangar, Rangaswami 213n  
 Ajay, *river* 217  
 Ajina, *mythical region* 23  
 Ajinavara, *mythical region* 23  
 Ajinavarāvabhāsa, *mythical region* 23  
 Ajmer, *locality* 14, 240, 256, 263  
 Ākara, *country* 14, 43n, 98, 205-06,  
     228, 271-73  
 Ākara-Daśārṇa region 205-06  
 Akbar 141 and n, 299  
 Akbarnagar 141  
 Akbarnāma, *work* 300  
 Akhaemenes, *same as Achaemenes* 171  
 Akhaemenid, *same Achaemenid* 171  
 Akhaemenidae, *same as Achaemenidae*  
     171  
 Akola, *locality* 256; *District* 186, 188  
 Aksaya-vata, *holy tree* 284  
 Akyab District 142, 319  
 Alaka, *people* 40n  
 Alaka, *mistake for Mūlaka* 272



- Alakanda, Alakandra, Alakandaka, Alakandraka, *locality* 233-34  
 Alampur, *locality* 96n  
 Aland, *locality* 258  
 Alandc, *territory* 257-58  
 Alasa, *people* 35n  
 Alasanda, *city* 198 and n, 230 and n, 231-33, 235; *diṭṭa* 232-34  
 Alasanda-Nikumba 232  
 'Alāuddīn Husain Shāh, *Sultān of Bengal* 181n  
 Al-Birūnī 26, 28-29, 40n, 48n, 51n, 65n, 69n, 70n, 71n, 72n, 74n, 89, 112n, 126, 198n, 220, 241 and n, 290-92, 306-07  
 Al-Dharma, Al-Dharmī *king* 143  
*ālekhya*, 'painting' 326  
 Alexander, *Greek king* 101, 198-99, 205, 225n, 230-31, 289; *his haven* 231n  
 Alexandria, *city* 198, 230-32, 233 and n, 234, 289  
 Alexandria-among-the-Arachosians, *same as modern Kandahar* 230-31  
 Alexandria-under-the-Caucasus, *city* 230-31  
 Ali Ben Hosein, *Turkish Admiral* 330  
 Alibhadra, *people* 35n  
*alsamḍaga*, *alsamḍaya*, *variety of 'chick pea'* 234  
 al-Kandhār, *country*, *Arabic form of Gandhāra* 52n, 290  
 Allahabad, *city* 2, 31, 49n, 55n, 213-14, 254, 303, 307, 333-34, 337; *District* 323; *pillar inscription* 2, 156, 270n, 298; *region* 31, 70n, 333  
 Allan 36n  
 al-Malibah, *same as Mālava* 209  
 al-Mansura, *locality* 52n  
 Almora, *locality* 50n  
 Al-Ruhmī, *same as Al-Dharma* 143  
 Altekar, A. S. 305n, 309n  
 Aluka, *people* 165  
 Alupa, *people* 40n  
 Alwar, *locality* 31, 112, 241-42, 261  
 Alwar-Bharatpur-Jaipur *region* 100, 112  
 Amala, *territory* 259  
 Amala-vi-aya, *district* 260  
 Amara, *lexicographer* 267 and n, 268  
 Amārāgā, *wrong reading* 84n  
 Amarakaṇṭaka, *see Amarkantak* 89, 116  
 Amarakoṣa, *work* 331  
 Amarapura, *same as Amarāvati* 244  
 Amaraśaṅkara 222 and n  
 Amarāvati, *locality* 244; *district* 188, 321 and n; *school* 321n  
 Amaredrapura, *city* 320-21  
 Amarkantak, *hills* 43n, 57n, 338  
 Ambala, *city* 33n; *District* 49n, *region* 201-02, 204  
 Ambaśṭha, *people* 47 and n  
 Ambaśṭhapurī, *locality* 252-53  
 Ambikā, *goddess* 100  
 Amḍhala, *country* 259  
 Amḍhra, *country* 82  
 Amgaon, *locality* 188, 304  
 Amikata, *people* 40n  
 Amoghavarṣa, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa king* 132, 146  
 Āmorāṅgam, *wrong reading* 84n  
 'Amr ibn Layth, *Arab General* 292  
 Amṛtadeva, *nobleman* 276, 281  
 Amu Darya, *river* 24, 57n, 66n  
 Amūrtarayas, *father of Gaya* 284  
 Ānandacarandra, *king of Tāmrapaṭṭana* 320  
 Ānanda *dynasty* 309  
 Ānandapura, *locality* 207  
 Ānanda *temple*, *Pagan* 319  
 Anaṅgabhīma III, *Eastern Gaṅga king* 179-80  
 Anaṅgabhīma, Anaṅkabhīma *Sanskrit form. of Dravidian name* 170  
 Ananta *hill* 92  
 Anantapura, *locality* 92  
 Anantapur-Cuddappa *area* 99  
 Anantapur *region* 247  
 Ananta-śaila, *hill* 81, 92  
 Anantaśayana, *locality* 92  
 Anantasena-kṣetra, *locality* 92  
 Anantavarman Coḍagaṅga, *Eastern Gaṅga king*, 91, 169, 179-80  
 Anarta, Ānarta, Ānartaka, *people and country* 42 and n, 271n, 273  
 Andersen-Smith, *author*, 272  
 Andhaka, *people* 31, 78  
*andha-paramāra-nyāya* 185  
 Andha, *mistake for Andhra* 40n  
 Andhra, *people and country* 1 and n, 2, 27, 29, 38n, 40 and n, 47n, 64n, 68 and n, 94-95, 128n, 168, 186, 201, 247, 259; *country* 127, 185  
 Andhr-ādhipa, *epithet* 1n  
 Andhr-ādhipati, *epithet* 168  
 Andhrāpatha, *country* 247  
 Andhra Pradesh 40n, 61n, 95n, 115, 167-69, 175, 189, 262n, 285, 309, 321n, 332, 336  
 Andhrapura, *locality* 137  
 Andhrava, *wrong reading* 36n  
 Andhravaka, *wrong reading* 36n, 201  
 Āndhrī *alphabet* 127  
 Andrās, *town* 147  
 Aṅga, *country and people* 1 and n, 2, 7, 30, 36n, 70 and n, 78 and n, 81, 89-90, 165-66, 201, 219 and n, 220n, 254, 321, 332 and n, 333-35, 338;

- city 90; *people* 36 and n, 168, 175, 201, 255n  
 Aṅgalaukika, Aṅgalokika, *people* 34 and n  
 Aṅga-lipi, *alphabet* 127  
 Aṅgaloka, *country* 34n, 67 and n  
 Aṅgalokya, *people* 56n  
 Aṅgeya, *people* 36n, 37 and n  
 Aṅgireya, *forest* 333-35, 338  
 Aṅguttaranikāya, *text* 197, 287, 288n  
 Anibhadra, *people* 35 and n  
 Anikata, *people* 40n  
 Aninditapura, *town* 320  
 Aniyankabhīma, *Sanskrit form of Dravidian name* 170  
 Ajñalipriya 264  
 Ajñana, *mythical elephant* 331 and n, 332n, 339, 340 and n  
 Ajñana, *mythical territory* 23  
 Ajñanavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Ankor Thom, *locality* 321  
 Aṅkottaka, *territory* 256-257  
 Annaja, *people* 44n  
 Anna-malai, *hill* 244  
 Antaḥśilā, *river* 58 and n  
 Antaḥśirā, *river* 58n  
 Antaḥśivā, *river* 58n  
 Antargira, Antargiri, *people* 36 and n  
 Antargiri, *hill* 36n  
 Antargirya, *people* 36n  
 Antar-Narmada, *people* 41n  
 antarīkṣa, 'sky' 8  
 Antarvedi tract 303  
 Antebole, *mouth of the Ganges* 215  
 Antialkidas, *Greek king* 266  
 Anu 200n  
 Anūpa, *land and people* 44 and n, 272-73  
 Anurādhapura, *city* 324  
 Anuruddha, *author* 315, 317  
 Anuruddhaśataka, *work* 315  
 Apabhraṃśa, *dialect* 127, 139  
 Apaga, *people* 35n  
 Apagā, *river* 48n  
 Āpagī, *river* 59 n  
 Aparagandhika, *mythical territory* 20n  
 Aparā-Gauḍ-ādi-lipi, *alpha et* 127  
 Aparā-Godāna, Aparā-Goyāna, *mythical territory* 9n, 19, 20n  
 Aparā-jalaniddhi, 'western ocean' 11n  
 Aparājñataprachā, *work* 342  
 Aparā-Mālava, 'West Malwa' 113  
 Aparā-Mālayah, 'West Malwa ladies' 98n  
 Aparāmta, *same as Aparānta* 272  
 Aparānta, *country* 29, 32, 40, 41n, 80, 83n, 189, 213n, 225-26, 227 and n, 228, 229 and n, 234, 273, 274n, 319, 332 and n, 333-34, 336; *forest* 337, 339; *people* 32, 40 and n, 42 and n, 46 and n  
 Aparāntaka, *people* 339n  
 Aparāntaka *same as Aparānta* 274, 339  
 Aparāntika, *people of Aparānta* 225  
 Aparāntya, *people of Aparānta* 46n  
 Aparita, *people* 32  
 Apasa, *people* 35n  
 Apasna, *people* 47n  
 Apatha, *people* 45n, 72n  
 Aphsad inscription 161n  
 Aptē, V. S. 128n, 331n  
 Arab, *people* 34n, 135n, 142, 144n, 145-47, 239-41; 293, 330; *author* 323; *geographers* 242; *governor* 209  
 Arabian Sea 8-10, 13-14, 54n, 57n, 94, 109, 116, 130, 224 236, 337, 339  
 Arabic 155, 307, 329; *text* 241; *word* 139n; *writers* 142, 144, 148, 292  
 Arachosian, *people of Arachosia* 198, 230-31, 289  
 Arakan, *territory* 135n, 142, 317n, 319-20; *pirates* 299  
 Ārama, Rāma, *people* 47n  
 Aramaic, *language and script* 199, 203, 231  
 Āranya, *people* 39n  
 Aratta *people*, 41n, 219 and n, 238-39  
 Aravalli, *mountain range* 54n, 338  
 Araviḍu dynasty 76  
 Arbuda, *mountain* 41n, 209, 263, 339 and n; *people* 42 and n, 46 and n  
 Arcot, *locality* 247n; *District (North)* 96, 315; *South* 211, 297n  
 Ardhabhāra, *mythical territory* 23  
 Ardhabhāravara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Ardhabhāravārābhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Ardhanāgarī *alphabet* 127  
 Argyre, *locality* 23  
 Ariaka, Ariake, *territory* 225-27, 229  
 Arimardanapura, *city* 319  
 Arirājadamyamādhava, *title* 157  
 Ariṣṭapura, *city* 119  
 Arjuna Kārtavīrya, *king* 44n  
 Arjuna, Pāṇḍava hero 164  
 Arkaliṅga, *people* 31  
 Aror, *city* 52n  
 Arrian, *author* 6  
 Arsah-i-Bangala, *territory* 158  
 Ārṣyakulya, *people* 64n  
 Arthapa, *people* 31  
 Arthasāstra 123, 233-34, 333-34, 338  
 Arun, *river* 280  
 Aruṇa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Aruṇabhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Arunavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Arunavarābhāsa, *mythical territory* 23

- Arun-kosi, river 279  
 Aruṇoda, lake 18n, 23  
 Arūpa, people 44n  
 Āryagālava, people 37n  
 Ārya-Mahāmēghavāhana dynasty 167  
 Āryamañjuśrīmūlakalpa, work 208n  
 Ārya, Aryan 48n, 219, 268  
 Aryanism 213n  
 Āryāvarta 14-15, 29, 85, 106, 112n, 119, 128-30, 213n, 214n, 219, 269n, 271  
 Asaka, same as Aśmika 272-73  
 Asaṁkhyāta, mistake for Śāryāta 44n  
 Asaṭapāladeva, king 290  
 Ashrafpur copper-plate grant 149  
 Asia 8, 25, 29; Minor 25; South East 164, 318, 324; Western 103, 114  
 Asiatic Society, Calcutta 75, 105n  
 Asika, same as Ṛṣika, country 272  
 Asikni, same as Candrabhāgā, river 49n, 65n  
 Asinila, people 41n  
 Asitāñjana, kingdom 319  
 Aśmaka, land and people 39 and n, 40n, 188-90, 193, 255n, 273 and n, 274 and n  
 Asmaka, variant of Aśmaka 39n  
 Aśoka, Maurya emperor, 3, 6, 33n, 91, 160n, 167, 196, 198, 214, 219, 231, 286, 312, 313n; edicts 3, 197, 199, 203, 313n; empire 3  
 Assaka, Pali-Prakrit form of Aśmaka 264, 272-73  
 Assalāyanasutta, text 196  
 Assam 3, 7, 36, 37n, 46n, 58n, 93, 97n, 104, 109, 111, 116-17, 126, 143, 146 152, 160 and n, 161-65, 182, 214, 298, 323, 334  
 Assamese 127-28  
 aṣṭādaśadvīpā medinī 24n  
 Aṣṭādhyāyī of Pāṇini 119  
 Asta, mythical mountain 11n, 12n, 236  
 Asutosh Museum 250  
 Āsvaghoṣa, author 285  
 Āsvakūta, people 31n  
 Āśvamedha, sacrifice 2, 8, 220n, 284  
 Āśvamukha, people 74 and n, 257  
 Āśvanadī, river 54n  
 Āśvapati, king 115  
 Āśvapati-Gajapati-Narapati-rāja-tray-ādhipati, royal title 115  
 Āśvarathanadī, river 54n  
 Āṭavya, people 39 and n  
 Atharva, people 31  
 Atharvaveda 287  
 Athava, people 31  
 Athenian, people of Athens 216  
 Athens, city 216  
 Atisindhū, country 261  
 Atlantic ocean 241  
 Atraya, people 35n  
 Ātreya, people 35n  
 Atri, sage 284n  
 Attika, territory 216  
 Attock, locality 33n, 51n, 52n, 290  
 Atyutpalavati, river 60n  
 Auḍra, country 167, 175 and n  
 Audriya-viṣaya, territory 167, 183  
 Aulikara, royal family 207-08  
 Auḍra, people 43n  
 Aupadha, people 35 and n  
 Aurangabad, locality 193; District 39n, 40n, 111, 188-89, 227, 273n  
 Aurangzib, Mughul emperor 76, 134  
 Aurasa, people 35 and n, 68, 69n  
 Aurnavābha, a ūthor 287  
 Auśadha, people 35n  
 Auśinara, mythical king 252-53  
 Āvagāna, people 35 and n  
 Āvanta, people 31, 44  
 Avantaka, people 78, 271n  
 Avanti, country and people 14, 31, 44n, 54 and n, 57n, 82, 83 and n, 86, 96, 97 and n, 98 and n, 99n, 113, 189, 205-07, 209, 210 and n, 211-12, 219n, 228, 254, 255n, 264, 273 282, 319, 325, 336-37, 339  
 Āvantikā, 'girl of Avanti' 207  
 Avantisundarikathā, work 229n  
 Avantivarman, king 300  
 Āvantya, people 42n, 78  
 Avarṇī, river 54n  
 Avartaka, wrong text 271n  
 Avatāra, Viṣṇu's incarnation 222  
 Avaṭodā, river 64n  
 Avidheya, king 187, 194  
 Awasthi, A.B.L. 259n, 339  
 āyāgapata tablet for worship 308  
 Ayetthema, locality 319  
 Ayodhyā, city 31, 49n, 106, 254, 276, 282-83, 324, 327; region 270n  
 Ayudhyā, locality 324  
 āyuktaka, 'officer' 275  
 Ayutthaya, locality 324  
 Azīn, same as Ujjayinī 330  
 Babla, river 62n  
 Babriavad, locality 114n  
 Bactria, country 34n, 101, 198, 200, 230  
 Bactriana, country 198  
 Badakhshan, country 34n, 195  
 Bādāmi, same as Vātāpi, city 15, 145 and n, 165, 191n, 206  
 Badari, Badarikāśrama holy place 9, 236, 277  
 Badarinārāyaṇa, holy place 277  
 Badira family 246

- Baḍ-kāmtā, *locality* 149  
 Bagchi, P.C. 35n, 77n, 78n, 106n,  
     110n, 182n, 219  
 Bagdad, *city* 241  
 Baghaura inscription 156  
 Bāgmati, *river* 106  
 Bahadurpur, *locality* 311  
 Bāhika, *people* 36 and n  
 Bahirgira, Bahirgiri, *people* 36 and n  
 Bahirgiri, *hill* 36n, 238  
 Bāhlika, *people and country* 101, 198,  
     203, 236-37, 262; *country* 84, 202-  
     03, 205  
 Bahmanābād, *locality* 260  
 Bahraich District 254, 297  
 Bahroj, *same as* Broach, *port* 52n  
 Bahubhadra, *people* 33n  
 Bahudā, *river* 48n  
 Bāhudā, *river* 48n, 50 and n, 51n  
 Bahūdaka, *people* 45n, 74n  
 Bahudāsa, *wrong reading* 51n  
 Bāhuka, *people* 36n  
 Bahula, *people* 34 and n  
 Bāhya, *people* 31n  
 Bāhyā, *river* 59, 59n  
 Bāhyatodara, *people* 34n  
 Baidyanāthadhām, *locality* 89-90  
 Baigrām, *locality* 276, 295, 297  
 Bairat, *locality* 112  
 Bairāṣṭā, *locality* 100  
 Baithana, *Greek form of* Pratiṣṭhāna  
     227  
 Baji Rao I, *Peshwa* 76  
 Bāka, *people* 201  
 Bakhtiyār Khali, *leader of Turkish*  
     *Muslims* 153  
 Bakla, *territory, same as* Bāklā-Candra-  
     dvīp 133, 140  
 Bālabhārata, *work* 41n  
 Balādhuri, *author* 209  
 Bālagrāma, *locality* 297  
 Balākadeśa, *territory* 259  
 Balakāriṇī, *river* 62n  
 Balangir, *locality* 335  
 Ba-lan-joms, 'bull-compress' 265  
 Bāla-Rāmāyaṇa, *work* 303  
 Balasore, *locality* 175, 178-79, 217;  
     *District* 159, 173, 176-79  
 Balasore-Cuttack-Puri region 178  
 Balātkāra, *person* 170  
 Balavāhini, *river* 56n  
 Balban, *Sultān of Delhi* 129n  
 Balchappar, *locality* 49n  
 Baleokouros, *king* 226n  
 Balharā, *king of Mānkīr* 142, 144 and  
     n, 145 and n  
 Bālhika, Bālhika, *people and country*  
     10, 13, 200  
 bali, 'offerings' 276  
 Bali, *territory of the* Balinese 322  
 Balkh, *territory* 52n, 100-01, 195, 198,  
     203; *region* 10, 32, 236  
 Ballahrā, *same as* Balharā 145  
 Baluchistan, *territory* 32  
 Bālukā, *river* 62n  
 Balurghat *territory* 275  
 Bāluvāhīni, *river* 55 and n  
 Bāṇa-bhaṭṭa, *author* 9, 14, 121, 186n,  
     206-08  
 Banaras, *city* 31, 127, 190, 214, 220;  
     *District* 190  
 Banās, *river* 53n  
 Banavāsi, *city* 39n, 188, 191 and n,  
     257  
 Banda District 31, 147, 336  
 Bandar, *place* 138n  
 Bandhanā, *river* 53n  
 Banerjea, J. N. 176n  
 Banerjee, C.C. 135n, 221n  
 Banerji, *same as* Vandyopādhyāya  
     139n  
 Banerji, R.D. 296n  
 Bang, *same as* Vaṅga 131n, 132, 134,  
     153-58  
 Baṅga, *same as* Vaṅga 154  
 Bāṅgaḍh, *locality* 112, 160, 334n  
 Bāṅāl, *country* 123, 131n, 132, 134,  
     135n  
 Bāṅāla, *city and territory* 123n, 135n,  
     139 and n, 141 and n  
 Bāṅālah, *same as* Bāṅāla 139  
 Bāṅālī, *people of* Bāṅāla 139  
 Bangkok, *city* 324  
 Bāṅglā, *same as* Bāṅāla 139  
 Bāṅgroḍā, *locality* 134  
 Bang wa S-n-k-n-at 155  
 Baṅka island 232n  
 Bānlā, *same as* Bāṅāla 139n  
 Bannu, *locality* 293  
 Bantay, *locality* 321  
 Banteay Srei, *locality* 321  
 Bārabāṭi, *locality* 179, 181  
 Barābhūm, *territory* 122  
 Barah-chatra, *locality* 279, 280n  
 Baraka, *Greek form of* Dvārakā 225  
 Bara Khera, *locality* 49n  
 Barāmūlā pass 204  
 Bārava, *people* 68n  
 Barbara, *people* 114n, 231, 233  
 Barbaria, *locality* 233  
 Barbaricum, *city* 34n, 114, 234  
 Barbarike, *same as* Barbaricum 231  
 Barbosa, *author* 135  
 Barce, *locality* 230  
 Bardhankot, *locality* 100, 122  
 Bareilly, *locality* 201-02, 204;  
     *District* 30, 99  
 Bareilly-Farrukhabad region 201, 204  
 Bargaon, *locality* 325  
 Barhamshil, *locality* 306-07

- Bārī, *city* 52n,  
 Bari, *locality* 155  
 Baridish, *river* 52n  
 Barind, *territory* 131n, 158n  
 Barkalūr *locality* 96  
 Barley Island 322  
 Barli inscription 256  
 Barmhattar, *territory* 37n  
 Barnett, L.D. 248  
 Baroda, *locality* 26, 75, 256  
 Barthema, *author* 135  
 Barthold, V.V. 147  
 Barua, B.M. 193, 282n, 308n  
 Barua, K.L. 127, 128n, 161 and n,  
 162, 164, 165 and n  
 Baūrah, *king of Qannawj* 145n  
 Barygaza, *Greek form of Bharukaccha*  
 225-27  
 Basārna, *wrong reading* 43n  
 Basim, *locality* 186, 188  
 Bassac, *locality* 320  
 Battamang, *locality* 321  
 Baudhāyana *Dharmasūtra* 41n, 219  
 Baudrand, *French geographer* 137  
 Ba'urah, *king of Qannawj*, 144n,  
 145  
 Bāvāri, *monk* 189, 264, 266, 272  
 Bayālist, 'fortytwo villages' 257n  
 Bayana, *locality* 31, 241-42  
 Bay of Bengal 7-8, 10, 13-14, 23, 54n,  
 58n, 59n, 61n, 73n, 90, 105, 112  
 and n, 116, 122, 130, 136, 140, 164,  
 172-73, 216-18, 236, 243, 285, 334n  
 Bazana, *locality* 241-42  
 Beal, S. 164n, 182n  
 Beas, *river* 49n, 237-38  
 Bedaparvata, *hill* 336n  
 Bejapour, *locality* 280  
 Belgaon, Belgaum, *locality* 97, 188,  
 190; *District* 210, 310  
 Bellary District 192, 247, 308  
 Bellary-Anantapur region 247  
 Beluchistan, *territory* 102  
 Benares region 107  
 Bendall, C. 126  
 Bendas, *river* 227  
 Bengal, *territory* 7-8, 10, 12-14, 16,  
 23, 101, 103, 105-06, 112-13, 117-  
 19, 121-26, 129n, 130, 131 and n,  
 134 and n, 135n, 136 and n, 137  
 and n, 138-43, 152-54, 158, 160, 170,  
 173, 174 n, 181, 190-1, 213-16,  
 224, 247-48, 250n, 276, 286, 294,  
 296n, 301, 335, 341; *Central* 335n;  
*East* 106, 123, 131n, 133-34, 135n,  
 137 and n, 138 and n, 149, 153-  
 55, 162, 298-99, 301; *Lower* 172,  
 217, 221; *North* 37n, 50n, 100,  
 102, 104, 111, 122-23, 152, 159,  
 160, 161 and n, 163, 165, 168,  
 214n, 216, 275-76, 280, 294-  
 95, 297-98, 341; *North-East* 109;  
*South* 10, 36n, 140, 162, 164, 168,  
 172, 218, 232n; *South-East* 36n,  
 105, 123, 131n, 140, 151, 156,  
 299; *South-West* 37n, 38n, 123,  
 152, 158n, 159, 169n, 217, 221;  
*West* 106, 117-19, 122-23, 135n,  
 168, 171, 173-74, 177, 206, 295,  
 299  
 Bengala, *territory* 131n, 135-36, 137n;  
*city* 131, 135, 137, 138 and n, 141  
 and n  
 Bengalee, *same as Bengali*, 139  
 Bengali 126n, 127-28, 130, 137-38,  
 139 and n, 222, 243, 279, 298, 309n;  
*ballad* 135; *literature*, 121, 137;  
*tradition* 103  
 Bengali-speaking—*area* 139; *people* 105;  
 121, 130  
 Berabai, *locality* 72n  
 Berar, *territory* 39n, 43n, 97, 113, 188-  
 90, 304; *style* 186  
 Berbera coast 233  
 Berhampur, *locality* 61n  
 Bes, *river* 53n  
 Besali, *river* 53n  
 Besnagar, *same as ancient Vidiā* 43n,  
 53n, 98, 186, 205, 264, 266, 333,  
 338  
 Besulā, *river* 52n  
 Betul District 57n  
 Betwa, *river* 53n, 55n, 57n, 98, 147,  
 186, 205, 338  
 Bhadra, *lake* 18n,  
 Bhadra, *territory* 261  
 Bhadra, *type of elephant* 332 and n,  
 340 and n  
 Bhadrā, *river* 96  
 Bhadraka, *people* 33n  
 Bhadrakālī, *goddess* 82, 83n, 97  
 Bhadra-kalpa, *age* 254  
 Bhadrakāra, *people* 30  
 Bhadrāśva, *mythical region* 18, 20,  
 21 and n  
 Bhadravarman, *king* 321  
 Bhagadatta, *mythical king* 160, 163-64  
 Bhagalpur, *locality* 36n, 89, 250, 254n,  
 332; *region* 254, 332  
 Bhagalpur-Monghyr region 332  
 Bhāgavata *Purāṇa* 3n, 26, 168n, 252n,  
 284-85  
 Bhagīratha, *mythical king* 65 and n, 66n  
 Bhāgīrathī, *same as Gaṅgā* 36n, 65n,  
 66 and n, 90, 120-21, 152, 169,  
 173, 215, 258n  
 Bhāguri, *age* 331  
 Bhaikṣukī, *alphabet* 127  
 Bhāilasvāmin, *Sun-god* 263  
 Bhaīlasvāmi-mahādvādaśaka-

- maṇḍala, territory 257, 263  
 Bhāillasvāmin, *Sun-god* 257n, 263  
 Bhaimarathī, *same as* Bhīmarathī, river 65n  
 Bhairab, river 120  
 Bhairava, *aspect of* Śiva 91; *Amṛta* 100  
 Bhairavī-Vimalā, *goddess* 91  
 Bhakti cult 340n  
 Bhamina, *people* 41n  
 Bhamo, *locality* 319  
 Bhandara District 188, 304  
 Bhandarkar, D. R. 7n, 42n, 149n, 208n, 209n, 210n, 237n, 262n, 306n  
 Bhandarkar, R. G. 25n  
 Bhānu III, *Eastern Gaṅga king* 180  
 Bhānudatta, *chief* 178  
 Bhānukaccha, *mistake for* Bharukaccha 42n  
 Bharadvāja, *sage* 32n  
 Bharadvāja, *people* 35, 35n  
 Bharadvaka, *people* 35n  
 Bharata, *kin*: 2, 3 and n  
 Bharata, *people* 3 and n, 70 and n  
 Bharata, *author of the Nāṭya-śāstra* 125  
 Bharata, *same as* Bhāratavarṣa 21  
 Bhārata, *same as* Bhārata-varṣa 18, 20-21, 58n, 66n, 83n, 191, 252, 259  
 Bhārata-khanda 259  
 Bharata-mallika, *author* 296n  
 Bharata-muni, *author* 175  
 Bhārata-varṣa 3 and n, 5 and n, 6-9, 12-13, 15, 21n, 22, 29-30, 48, 139n, 171, 195, 200, 205, 213, 219, 230, 259, 325, 328  
 Bhārati-prajā, *Bhārati-santati* 3 and n, 5n  
 Bharatpur, *city and territory* 31, 108n, 112, 241-42, 261  
 Bhārellā, *locality* 149  
 Bharga, *people* 37n  
 Bhārgava, *same as* Paraśurāma 32  
 Bhārgava, *people* 37 and n  
 Bharoch, *locality* 225, 260  
 Bhārukaccha, *same as* Bharoch, *locality* 225-26, 271  
 Bhārukaccha, *same as* Bharukaccha 28, 42 and n  
 Bharukaccha, *Bhārukaccha, people* 42 and n  
 Bhāskaravarman, *king of* Kāmarūpa 124, 161-62, 177, 214, 326  
 Bhāsvat, *locality* 147  
 bhāṭā 'ebb-tide' 133n  
 Bhatera copper-plate grant 164  
 Bhāṭi, *territory* 133n, 135n  
 Bhatinda, *locality* 291  
 Bhattacharya, B. 75-76  
 Bhattacharya, B. C. 308 and n  
 Bhattacharya, P. N. 162n, 164, 297n, 298n  
 Bhaṭṭa-Divākara, *Brāhmaṇa* 294n  
 Bhaṭṭa-āgrahāra, *rent-free holding* 297n  
 Bhattasali, N. K. 149, 152, 250n, 299n  
 Bhattasvāmin, *commentator* 190, 233-34  
 Bhaṭṭinī-Mattuvā, *goddess* 250n  
 Bhātul, *mountain* 52n  
 Bhauma, Bhauma-Kara, *royal family* 146, 148, 174-76, 178-80, 256  
 Bhautta, *people* 103  
 Bhavabhūti, *dramatist* 188, 304, 306, 326, 328  
 Bhavadeva, *king* 150  
 Bhavadeva, *author* 222  
 Bhavanipur, *locality* 49n  
 Bhavapura, *city* 320  
 Bhaviṣya Purāṇa 26, 90, 100, 105, 111-12, 121-22  
 Bhavnagar, *locality* 208  
 Bhayānaka, *country* 262  
 Bhāyillasvāmin, *Sun-god* 338  
 Bherāghaṭ inscription 41n  
 Bhil, *people* 44n, 240  
 Bhillamadeva, *Yādava king* 144n  
 Bhillamāla, *city* 240-41  
 Bhilsā, *city* 43n, 98, 147, 186, 205, 257n, 264, 338  
 Bhīma. Pāṇḍava hero 164  
 Bhīma, *people* 69n  
 Bhīma, *Sāhi king* 292  
 Bhīmā, *river* 59n  
 Bhīmadeva, *prince* 144n  
 Bhīmarāja, *prince* 170  
 Bhīmarakṣi, *river* 59n  
 Bhīmarathā, *river* 59n  
 Bhīmarathī, *river* 59 and n, 64 and n  
 Bhīmaromaka, *people* 69n  
 Bhināiki Caurāṣi, *territory* 256-57  
 Bhinmal, *city* 240, 242  
 Bhir District 193  
 Bhir Mound at Taxila 289  
 Bhīrukaccha, *same as* Bharukaccha, *people* 42n  
 Bhoganagara, *locality* 264  
 Bhogavardhana, *locality and people* 39 and n, 40n  
 Bhoja, *king of* Kanauj 145n, 146  
 Bhoja, *Paramāra king* 11, 15, 83n, 129-30, 132, 210  
 Bhoja, *people* 30, 43 and n, 44n, 200n  
 Bhojaprabandha, *work* 130n  
 Bhojya, *people* 43n  
 Bhokardan Taluk 40n  
 Bhopal, *city* 53n  
 Bhotan, *country* 103  
 Bhoṭānta, *country* 78, 84, 103  
 Bhramara, *people* 69 and n  
 Bhramarāmbā, Bhramarāmbikā,

- goddess* 82, 94  
*Bhṛgukaccha, port and people* 42 and n, 111, 113, 209, 336-37  
*Bhṛngārikā-Catuḥśaṣṭi-pathaka, territory* 257n, 263  
*Bhubaneswar, city* 43n, 89-90, 105, 122, 134n, 167  
*Bhuj, city* 109  
*Bhujagavara, mythical territory* 23  
*bhukti, a territorial unit* 160, 162  
*Bhulīṅga, people* 30-31  
*bhūmicāla, 'knowledge of sites'* 314  
*Bhūp-augh-ārcita-carana, title of Rājā Kṛṣṇacandra in*  
*Bhūta, mythical territory* 23  
*Bhutan* 279  
*Bhutavara, mythical territory* 23  
*Bhuvanakoṣa, section of the Purāṇas* 80 200  
*Bhuvaneśa, deity* 81, 85, 89, 105, 122, 134n  
*Bibhurāja, king* 187  
*Bidaspes, same as Vitastā, river* 49n, 101, 204  
*Bihār* 261 n  
*Bihar, territory* 12-13, 31, 42n, 51n, 89, 101-02, 104-05, 107, 119, 122-24, 126, 131n, 135n, 141, 152, 159, 161-62, 171, 174n, 194, 210-11, 213, 214n, 216, 247-249, 250n, 252, 255, 279, 282, 286-87, 301n, 308, 320-21, 325, 333-35, 338, 341; *East* 36n, 160, 168, 254, 332, 335; *North* 16, 20, 37n, 280, 323; *South* 62n, 90, 109, 248-50, 254; *South-West* 332, 335  
*Bihar Sharif, locality* 127  
*Bijapur, city and territory* 97, 279-80  
*Bikaner, city and territory* 203  
*Bilad-i-Bang, territory* 158n  
*Bilaspur, locality* 43n, 106, 270n; *District* 44n, 261  
*Bileśvari, goddess* 82n  
*Bilhaṇa, poet* 191, 210  
*bilva-pātra* 103  
*Bilvaśaila, hill* 338 and n  
*Bindusaras, lake* 5 and n, 8, 13  
*Binka, locality* 78  
*Bipasis, same as Vipāśā, river* 49n  
*Birāt-rājār Gaḍh* 100  
*Birbhum District* 117  
*Bitūr castle* 52n  
*Biyāh, Biyāha, same as Vipāśā, river* 51n, 52n  
*Biyatta, same as Vitastā, river* 51n, 52n  
*Blacv, author* 135, 138n  
*Blochman, H.* 138n, 299, 300 and n  
*Blue Mountain* 93  
*Boar incarnation of Viṣṇu* 277  
*Bodhan, city* 40n, 189, 193  
*Bodha, people* 30-31  
*Bodhgayā, locality* 219, 313, 320  
*Bodhi tree* 322  
*Bodzah, Arabic corruption of Bhoja* 145n  
*Bogra District* 37n, 112, 122, 160, 214, 276, 295, 333  
*Bolpur, locality* 117  
*Bombay* 26, 40n, 173, 194, 226-27, 256, 261 and n, 270 and n, 274 n  
*Bonis, locality* 231  
*Borneo, territory* 322  
*Boucephala, city* 230  
*Bozah, Arabic corruption of Bhoja* 145n  
*Brace, locality* 231  
*Brahma, territory* 37n, 284n  
*brahmadeya-nyāya* 246  
*Brahma-Gayā, holy place* 288  
*Brahma-Ksatriya, community* 292n  
*Brahma-kunḍa, holy pool* 277-78  
*Brahmaloka, heavenly world* 220  
*Brahman, god* 129n, 222, 323  
*Brāhmaṇa, community* 128 and n, 129 and n, 196, 211, 233n, 246, 248, 250, 264, 286-87, 292, 294, 296 and n, 297-98; *kingdom* 323; *minister* 291; *origin* 292; *society* 16, 287  
*Brahmānanda, author* 183  
*Brāhmaṇa-Śāhi, royal family* 291  
*Brāhmaṇavāha, locality* 260  
*Brāhmaṇāṅgā, locality* 138n  
*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa* 3n, 26, 201, 243, 283, 285, 340, 341n  
*Brahmānī, Brāhmaṇī, river* 58 and n  
*Brahma Purāṇa* 26, 243, 277  
*Brahmaputra, river* 10, 50n, 51n, 66n, 81, 85, 90, 102, 109, 122, 133n, 160, 161n, 163-65, 200, 334 and n, 335n, 337, 341; *saṅgama* 162-63; *valley* 93, 123, 161  
*Brahmasaras, holy pool* 278, 284, 288  
*Brahmaśilā, locality* 303-04, 306-07  
*Brahma-tirtha, holy place* 338  
*Brahmavardhana, locality* 338 and n  
*Brahmāvarta, territory* 49 n, 110, 213n, 239  
*Brahmayoni, hill* 286, 288  
*Brāhmī alphabet* 27  
*Brahmottara, territory and people* 37 and n, 70 and n  
*Brhadgrha, people* 42n  
*Brhadīśvara temple* 95  
*Brhaspatismṛti* 284n  
*Brhaspati-kunḍa, holy pool* 278  
*Brhatkathāśloka-saṅgraha, work* 73n  
*Brhatsaṁhitā, work* 26, 33n, 35n, 38n 40n, 123, 156, 168n, 175n, 200,

- 271 and n  
 Brindakoori, *village* 276  
 Broach, *locality* 42n, 52n, 54n, 111, 113, 225, 337; *District* 56n, 207, 225, 274n  
 Broucke, *author* 138n  
 Bṛtraghni, *river* 52  
 Brūzah, *Arabic corruption of Bhoja* 145n  
 Buckergunge *District* 123, 131, 133-34, 140, 150  
 Buddha 19, 77, 127, 197, 214n, 253, 254 and n, 255 and n, 264, 268, 274, 285-88, 313 and n, 319; 25 in number 254, 319  
*Buddhacarita, work* 285, 314  
 Buddha-Gayā, *holy place* 282n  
 Buddhaghoṣa, *commentator* 271-72, 288  
 Buddhagupta, *Mahānāvika* 124  
 Buddharāja, *Kalacuri king* 208  
*Buddhavaṃsa, work* 211  
 Buddhism 159, 255n, 319, 323  
 Buddhist 5n, 72n, 127, 229, 254, 287, 308, 313; *accounts* 19; *conception of earth* 9n; *kings* 178, 296n; *literature* 196, 255, 287-88, 308, 315; *scholars* 19, 178n, 182, 214n, 315, 333; *tīrthas* 19; *tradition* 3, 268; *works* 253, 264, 288, 314  
 Budhagupta, *Gupta emperor* 4, 275-76  
 Budhī-Rāptī, *river* 50n  
 Budil Pass 72n  
 Buhler, G. 126 and n, 127  
 Bukhara, *territory* 25, 52n  
 'Bull-compress' 265  
 'Bull-joy' 265  
 Bundelkhand, *territory* 56n, 57n, 146, 186, 205, 260, 306  
 Burdwan, *locality* 122, 217, 221  
 Burma, *country* 37n, 66n, 73n, 103, 135n, 142, 317n, 318-19, 324-25, 335, 341; *Lower* 319, 323  
 Burmese 37n, 66n; *architecture* 320; *manuscripts* 272  
 Burnell, A.C. 223n, 298  
 Buttala, *locality* 324
- Cāhamāna dynasty 14  
 Cairamahāgaūrī, *wrong reading* 58n  
 Caiṣika, *people* 39  
 Caitanya, *Vaiṣṇava saint* 243  
*Caitanyacaritāmṛta, work* 60n, 243  
*Caitanyamaṅgala, work* 221  
*cakravāla* 9n, 19; *cakravartin* 4n; *parvata* 9n, 19  
 Cakravarman, *king of Kashmir* 300  
*cakravartī-kṣetra* 5n, 7-9, 11, 13-15, 130 and n, 219, 236  
*Cakravartin, imperial title* 3n, 4 and n, 5 and n, 7-8, 11, 13, 130  
 Cakrini *river* 56n  
 Caksu, *river* 65 and n, 66n, 68 and n,  
 Calcutta 9, 26, 75, 105n, 130n, 139n, 153, 182n, 223, 238-40, 250, 270, 279, 283n, 284n, 301n, 309n, 318n, 327n  
 Cālukya, *royal family* 10, 145 and n, 191n, 192, 206, 210, 246, 305n; *Eastern* 169, 311; *Later* 10; *of Badāmi* 15  
 Calves of the Little Bear 330  
 Cāmara, *people* 46n  
 Cambay copper-plate inscription 305  
 Cambodia, *country* 320, 323-24  
 Cambyson, *stream* 173  
 Campā, *city and river* 36n, 89, 254 and n  
 Campā, *country* 318, 321 and n, 332  
 Campānagar, *locality* 89  
 Campānagara, *locality* 319  
 Campapur, *locality* 89  
 Campapura, *city* 321  
 Campāran, *territory* 101  
 Campāranya, *same as Campāran* 84, 101  
 Campos, *author* 138n  
 Cāmundā, *deity* 89 and n  
 Cañcalā, *river* 55n  
 Cāndan, *river* 89  
 Candanā, *river* 51n, 53 and n  
 Candarāha, *same as Candrabhāgā river* 52n  
 Candārjuna, *chief* 154  
 Candella, *royal family* 1, 146  
 Caṇḍī, *goddess* 183n  
 Candidāsa, *Vaiṣṇava poet* 221  
 Candihara, *Somavaṃśī king* 178, 180  
*Caṇḍimangala, Bengali work* 135n, 221  
 Caṇḍimudā peak 150  
 Candra, *king* 10, 236  
 Candrabhāgā, *river* 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 63 and n, 64n, 65n, 238, 322  
 Candrabhāgakā, *same as Candrabhāgā* 64n  
 Candradvīpa, *territory* 133, 140, 150-51  
 Candra dynasty 133-35, 138, 140, 150-52  
*Candragarbhāsūtra, work* 77  
*Candragarbhavaipulya, work* 77  
 Candragiri, *hill* 96  
 Candragomin, *author* 267 and n  
 Candragupta II, *Gupta emperor* 4, 10, 185, 207, 225n, 236  
 Candrāha, *same as Candrabhāgā, river* 51n  
 Candranātha, *hill* 89n, 116-17  
 Candrāpiḍa, *fictitious king* 9



- Candrapurī-*viṣaya*, territory 162  
 Candravaśā, river 64n  
*Candravartī*, work 267  
 Candrikā, river 48n, 49n  
 Canga, mistake for Vaṅga 151  
 Caṅku, wrong reading 51n  
 Cantino's chart 330  
 Cape Gomorin 5, 8, 13, 39n  
 Caraṇādri, hill 85, 107  
 Caritravardhana, commentator 270  
 Carmakhaṇḍika, people 32, 33n  
 Carmanvatī, river 53 and n, 64n  
 Carmanjavatī, same as Carmanvatī, *ri er* 53n  
 Carnatic, territory 76, 247n  
 caru 276  
 Caryā songs 127-28  
 Caṣṭana, *Satrap* 225n, 226-28  
 Cāṭa, country 261  
 Cathay, country 143n  
 Cattakhaṇḍika wrong reading 33n  
 Caturāṣikā, '84 villages' 256n, 257  
 Caturāṣīti, 'eighty four' 256-57  
 Caturāṣītikā, same as Caurāṣī 257  
 Catur-dvīpā Vasumatī 18  
 catuḥ-samudra 8-9  
 Caturvarṇa 196  
 Caucasus, mountain 230-31  
 Caudā, same as Cola, people 38n  
 Caudvāra-Kaṭaka, locality 179  
 Caula, people 78  
 Caulukya, royal family 263  
 Caurāṣī, '84 villages' 256-57  
 Cautang, river 50n  
 Cauthia, kind of Pañcāyat Board 276n  
 cavalaka, 'chick pea' 234  
 Cedi, people and country 220n, 260, 271, 333 and n, 335, 341; clan 30, 56n, 167; country 147, 338, 341  
 Cedi-Kārūṣa, Cedi-Kārūṣaka, forest 333-35  
 Central—Asa 8, 24-25, 29, 33n, 67n, 77, 213, 255n, 291, 298; Deccan 40n; Egypt 205; India 33n; Provinces 245, 325  
 Cethya, Sanskrit Caitya 264  
 Ceylon, country 11, 110, 114, 116, 211, 236, 244, 315, 316 and n, 317, 324-25, 330  
 Ceylonese 212, 244; chronicles 170, 171n, 325; people 317  
 Chakravartī, N.P. 124n  
 Chalan, bil (lake) 112, 335n  
 Chalaṭur, locality 49n  
 Cham, people 66n  
 Chambal, river 53n, 54n, 57, 339  
 Chanda, R. P. 76n  
 Chandra, Moti 32  
 Chandur Taluk 188  
 Cha-puo-ho-lo, town 326  
 Charikar, locality 51n, 230  
 Charsadda, locality 33n  
 Chāṭigām, same as Chittagong 138n  
 chatra 279  
 Chatrapatha 72n  
 Chatterjee, B.R. 124n  
 Chatterjee, S.K. 127  
 Chattisgarh, territory 62n, 185  
 Chattraghaut, locality 280  
 Chauki, locality 249  
 Chaul, locality 226  
 Cheen, same as Pegu 103  
 Che-fo-lo-fa-ti, river and city 269  
 Chenab river, 33n, 34n, 36n, 47n, 49n, 113, 69n, 205, 230, 322  
 Che-pa-lo-fa-ti, river and city 269  
 'chick pea' 234  
 Chieng Mai, territory 323n  
 Chieng Rai District 323  
 Chi-kieu-mo, king 326  
 Chi-lo-i-to, king 326  
 China, country 104, 178n, 323  
 Chinab, river 113  
 China Sea 164  
 Chindwin, river 323  
 Chinese, people 66n, 77, 80, 232, 293n, 322; account 93, 178, 184, 233, 269, 286, 293; pilgrim 160, 206, 214, 285n, 286, 293, 293n  
 Chingleput District 336  
 Chitor, same as Citod 32, 241, 305n  
 Chitral, territory 182  
 Chittagong, locality 136, and n, 137, 138 and n, 141n; District 117, 131 and n, 134-35, 142, 157, copper-plate 156  
 Chittar, river 60n  
 Chittoor, Chittur, District 96, 115  
 Chola, clan 175  
 Chota Nagpur, territory 62n, 159-60  
 Christian era 19, 34n, 286  
 Chryse, territory 23  
 Chunar, locality 107-08  
 Cina, country and people 34 and n, 67 and n, 68 and n, 84 and n, 103, 104 and n, 160, 163-64, 232  
 Cina-Kirāta, people 232  
 Cina-maru, territory 68n  
 Cintā, river 58n  
 Citang, river 50n  
 Citod, fort 336  
 citra, 'painting' 326  
 Citrā, river 48n, 51n, 54n  
 Citrakara, 'painter' 327  
 Citrakūṇjavat, hill 327-28  
 Citrakūṭa, same as Citod 241, 305n, 336  
 Citrakūṭa, hull 55n, 336

- Citrakūtā, *river* 54n, 55 and n  
 Citrang, *river* 50n  
 Citraśilā, *river* 58n  
 Citrotpalā, *river* 55 and n  
 Classical—*authors* 23, 49n, 50n, 213, 217-18; *Sanskrit* 237  
 Coastal Orissa 341  
 Cochbihar, *territory* 93, 100, 111-12, 160  
 Coḍagaṅga, *Eastern Gaṅga king* 169  
 Coedes, G. 317n, 319n, 321n, 322n, 324n  
 Coimbatore District 315  
 Cola, *people and country* 7, 38 and n, 78, 82-83, 99, 246n, 266; *empire* 317; *records* 191n  
 Coleśa, *deity* 95  
 Coliya, *territory* 165  
 Colya, *people* 38n  
 Comilla, *locality* 149, 150, 152  
 Comorin, *locality* 330  
 Conjeeveram, *city* 315  
 Constantinople, *city* 118  
 Goorg, *territory* 40n  
 Corāsī, *same as* Caurāsī 256  
 Cordier, *author* 142n  
 Cortesao, A., *author* 141n  
 Cowell, *author* 214n, 268 and n, 274  
 Cowrie used as coins 145  
 Cox's Bazar, *locality* 135n, 142  
 Crooke, W., *author* 276n, 298n  
 Cudagaṅga, *same as* Godagaṅga 170  
 Cuddalore, *city* 211  
 Cūdika, *people* 35n  
 Cūlaka, *people* 68n  
 Cūlavamsa, *work* 170 and n, 171  
 Cūlika, *people* 35 and n, 36n, 68n  
 Cullaniddesa, *work* 264  
 Cullavagga, *work* 253n  
 Gunningham, Alexander 73n, 230, 238-40, 249, 282n  
 Cupil Mani, *same as* Kapila-muni 223  
 Cūrṇa, *people* 36n  
 Cuttack, *city* 169, 174-78, 217; *District* 169, 171, 173-74, 177-80, 181 and n, 217, 285  
 Cuttaek Balasore region 178-79  
 Cuttack-Puri-Ganjam area 177-78, 217  
 Dabhālā, *country* 290n  
 Daboka, *locality* 298  
 Dacca, *city* 90, 133-34, 137n, 138, 158, 160, 172, 216, 250n, 298-302; *District* 90, 136 and n, 149, 153-54, 157, 299n, 320; *Museum* 150; *Muslin* 298; *University* 120n, 124n, 154, 248n, 276n  
 Dadhi Ocean 17 and n  
 Dāhala, Dāhala-maṇḍala *territory* 258, 260, 263  
 Daham, Dahma, Dahmay, Dahmi, Dahum *Arabic corruptions of* Dharma 144, 146-47  
 Dākārnava, *work* 132  
 Dakhin-dāṅgā, *locality* 138n  
 daksā, *same as* Sanskrit *dakṣiṇa* 83n  
 Dakṣiṇa-deśa, *territory* 325  
 Dakṣiṇa-Kosala, *country* 43n  
 Dakṣiṇa-lipī, *alphabet* 127  
 Dakṣiṇāpatha, *territory* 14-15, 38, 57n, 60 n, 65n, 80, 130, 188-89, 213n, 214n, 219n, 228, 304; *people* 38  
 Dakṣiṇa-Tosala, *territory* 43n  
 Dākṣiṇātya, *same as* Dakṣiṇāpatha 29, 40 and n, 46n, 186n, 213n, 214; *people* 40, 46 and n, 219n  
 Dakṣiṇodadhi, 'Southern Ocean' 66 and n, 71 and n  
 Dalma hills 62n  
 dāmara, 'rural landlord' 300  
 Damirika, *territory* 229 and n  
 Damnī, *Arabic corruption of* Dharma 144  
 Dāmodara, *king of* East Bengal 156-57  
 Damodarapur, *locality* 275-76, 280-81; *plates* 162, 275n, 276, 280, 295, 297  
 Daṁśana, *people* 34n  
 Daṁṣṭrāṅkura, *holy spot* 278  
 Daṁḍaka, *forest* 327-28; *people* 39 and n  
 Dandin, *author* 125  
 Dantapura, *locality* 255n  
 Danu, *headless grant* 327  
 Danuj Rai, *king* 157-58  
 Darada, *people* 34 and n, 68 and n  
 Daratpurī, *city* 34n  
 Darbhanga region 101  
 Daripatha, *locality* 73n  
 Darius I, *Achaemenian king* 25, 199  
 Darsi, *locality* 185  
 Dārūkaccha, *wrong reading* 42n  
 Dārūkeśvara, *river* 90  
 Darva, Dārva, *people and land* 36 and n, 45 and n, 252-53  
 Dārvābhisāra, *territory* 36n  
 Das, J. M. 335n  
 Daśakumāracarita, *work* 192  
 Daśama, *people* 34n  
 Daśamālīka, *people* 33n  
 Daśamānaka, *people* 33, 33n  
 Daśamānika, Daśamānika, *people* 33n  
 Daśanāmaka, *people* 34n  
 Daśanāmika, *people* 34n  
 Daśanapura, *city* 185  
 Daśapura, *city* 277  
 Daśarathadeva, *king of* South-East Bengal 157-58

- Dāśarathi-Rāma, *incarnation of*  
*Viṣṇu* 32  
 Daśārṇa, *country and people* 43n, 98,  
 185-87, 205-06, 332 and n, 333-  
 34, 336-37, 338 and n  
 Daśārṇā, *river* 55 and n, 57n  
 Daśārṇa-giri, *hill* 338  
 Daśārṇaka, *forest* 336, 338  
 Daseraka, *people* 35 and n  
 Dasgupta, N. N. 139n  
 Dasht valley 34n  
 Datta ruling family 178  
 Daulatabad fort 111  
 Daulatpura inscription 240  
 Davāka, *kingdom* 298  
 De Barros, *author* 120  
 Deccan, *territory* 14, 27, 32, 59n, 96,  
 108, 130, 141, 143, 213, 304-05;  
*Northern* 40n; *Southern* 192, 245;  
*Western* 192  
 Deeg, *river* 50n  
 Dejjā-mahārāja, *chief* 187  
 Delaware, *country and river* 211  
 Delhi, *city* 30, 95, 99-101, 104, 106,  
 115, 129n, 157, 180, 202, 204, 211,  
 340; *region* 201-03, 205, 260  
 Delhi-Meerut region 202-03  
 Dendavānaka-viṣaya, *territory* 240  
 Deoli copper-plate inscription 305n  
 Deoria District 38n  
 Desai, Z.A. 123n  
 Deulbāḍī, *locality* 149  
 Deva, *mythical territory* 23  
 Deva, *royal family* 157  
 Devā, *river* 49n, 50n  
 Devabhadra, *country* 261  
 Devādaha, *locality* 313  
 Devagiri, *city and fort* 111, 194  
 Devagupta, *king of Mālava*  
 Devaka, *country* 234  
 Devakhaḍga, *king of East Bengal* 149  
 devakula, *'temple'* 275-76, 281n  
 Devakūṭa, *mountain* 18n  
 Devanadī, *river* 49n  
 Devapāla, *king of Gauda* 11, 13, 14n,  
 141, 146-48, 248, 250  
 Devaparvata, *city* 150-52  
 Deva-prastha 80, 87, 114, 116-17  
 Devasabhā, *locality* 80  
 Devavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Devī, *Mother-goddess* 250  
 Devikā, *river* 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 65n  
 Devikoṭṭa, *locality* 112 and n, 165,  
 334n  
 Devikūṭa, *pīṭha* 183n  
 Devkot, *locality* 158n  
 Dey, N.L. 24n, 41n, 54n, 195, 270n,  
 278n, 283n, 285n, 303n, 314, 324n,  
 335 n, 336 n, 338n, 340  
 Dhaka, *locality* 301n  
 Dhākā, *same as Dacca* 298, 300-01  
 Dhākeśvarī, *deity* 298  
 Dhakka, *locality* 301n  
 dhakkā, *'watch-station'* 300-01  
 Dhakkā, *same as Dacca* 300  
 Dhakkā Bāzu, *locality* 300  
 Dhakka-bhāṣā, *dialect* 301  
 Dham, Dhama, *Arabic corruption of*  
 Dharma 144  
 Dhanapāla, *lexicographer* 209  
 Dhanbad District 90  
 Dhaṅga, *Candella king* 1, 146-47  
 Dhaniya, *shepherded* 274  
 Dhaniyasutta, *Buddhist text* 274  
 Dhankuta, *locality* 279  
 Dhanvatī *river* 53n  
 Dhānyavati, *locality* 319  
 Dhār, *same as Dhārā* 210  
 Dhārā, *city* 210 and n  
 Dharma, *same as king* Dharmapāla  
 132, 143-44, 146  
 Dharmāditya, *king* 124, 208  
 Dharma-mahāmātra, *officer* 3  
 Dharmapāla, *king of East India* 11,  
 132, 142, 143-44, 146-48, 162, 251,  
 288, 298  
 Dharmarāja, Śaralodbhava *king* 174  
 Dharmaśāstra 283-84  
 Dharmasūtra 219  
 dharma-yātrā, *'pilgrimage'* 313  
 Dharmodbhava, *holy spot* 278  
 Dharwar, *city* 188; *District* 190  
 Dhasan, *river* 55n  
 Dhātākī, Dhātukī, *river* 48n  
 Dhātākī, *prince* 22n  
 Dhātākī-khaṇḍa, *mythical territory* 21,  
 22 and n  
 Dhauli, *locality* 3, 43n, 167, 175, 187,  
 332  
 Dhavalā, *river* 50n  
 Dhavalagiri, *peak* 279  
 Dhenuvaṭa, *holy spot* 278  
 Dhivara, *people* 71 and n  
 Dhṁ, Dhṁī, *Arabic corruption of*  
 Dharma 144-45  
 Dholpur, *locality* 155  
 Dhṛtapāpā, *river* 48n  
 Dhṛtarāṣṭra, *dikpāla* 340n  
 Dhruvapura, *city* 320  
 Dhruvarāja, *Ādi-Bhañja king* 176n  
 Dhruvasena II Bālāditya, *Maitraka*  
*king* 208  
 Dhūlika, *people* 68n  
 Dhūmelā, *river* 50n  
 dhūpa 276  
 Dhūtapāpā, *river* 48n, 50 and n, 51n  
 Dhūtavāhini, *river* 55n  
 Diddā, *queen of Kashmir* 292  
 Didwana, *territory* 241  
 dig-gaja 331-32, 338-42

- Dighanikāya*, Buddhist text 255n  
*dig-vijaya* 6-7, 164, 217, 236  
*dig-vijayin*, 'conqueror of the quarters'  
 4, 6-7  
*Dihanda* wrong reading 289-90  
*Dikhu*, river 163  
*Dikkaravāsini*, d.ity 162-63; temple  
 163n  
*dik-pāla* 331, 340  
*Dikrang*, locality 163  
*Dikṣu*, river 162-63  
*Dinajpur*, locality 294; District 100,  
 112, 160, 165, 246 n, 250n, 275-76,  
 280-81, 295, 334n  
*dināra*, coin 275  
*Dindori*, locality 155  
*dīpa* 276  
*Dīpavaṃsa*, work 211-12, 316  
*Dirghavāpi*, tank 324  
*diśām-pati*, 'ruler of the quarters' 4  
*Diskalkar*, D. B. 185n  
*Divyāvadāna*, work 159, 214n, 268,  
 274n, 314, 316  
*Diyār-i-Bangāla*, territory 158  
*Doab* 305n, 307  
*Doṅgāgrāma*, village 275-76, 281n  
*Dong-duong*, locality 321n  
*Dordanda-prabala-pratāpa-parama*, title 1  
*Dosara*, city 187  
*Dosarene*, city 187  
*Dosarenic* ivory 186  
*Dowson*, author 142 and n, 144n, 153  
 and n, 154 and n, 155 and n  
*Dradasya-viśaya*, wrong reading 260  
*Draḍa-viśaya*, wrong reading 260  
*Dramila*, people 165  
*Drāvāhiksetra*, wrong reading 88  
*Draviḍa*, people. same as Drāviḍa 16,  
 78, 83n, 229, 260  
*Drāviḍa*, same as Draviḍa 83, 99,  
 128 and n, 129, 330, 336; country  
 127, 336; alphabet 127  
*Davidian* 60n, 219n, 244, 325, 329  
*Drevikā*, river 49n  
*Dr̥yā*, river 53n  
*Dr̥ṣadvatī*, river 48n, 49n, 50 and n,  
 51n, 64n, 99, 110, 252-53  
*Druhya*, people 33n  
*Druhyu*, prince 200n  
*Drumā*, river 54n  
*Drūta*, fortress 51n  
*Duarte de Barbosa* 135  
*Dubi* copper-plate inscription 124  
*Dudh-kośī*, river 279  
*Dugdha Ocean* 17 and n, 22  
*Dugdhodā*, river 60n  
*Duḥṣanta*, same as Duṣyanta 2n  
*Dukha Bazoo*, wrong reading 300  
*dukūla* 172  
*Dumī*, Arabic corruption of Dharma 144  
*Durga*, people 40 and n, 41n  
*Durgā*, river 41n, 58 and n, 83n,  
 261n  
*Durgamā*, river 58n  
*Durgandhā*, river 58n  
*Duryodhana*, epic king 6  
*Dusyanta*, king 2  
*Dvādaśāditya-kunda*, holy pool 277  
*Dvārakā*, city 42n, 83 and n, 85,  
 88, 97, 107-08, 115, 197-98, 224-  
 25, 324, 337, 339  
*Dvāravatī*, city 197, 282, 319, 324,  
 336-37, 339; kingdom 324  
*dvīpa* 5n, 8, 24 and n, 25, 198, 230  
*Dvīpa-cakravartin*, title 3, 4n  
*Dwab* 198  
  
*Earth-goddess* 162, 277  
*Eastern—Asia* 211; *Cā'ukyas* 15;  
*Gaṅgas* 170; *Ghāts* 14, 61n; *India* 19,  
 38n, 62n, 125-27, 144, 296n, 325;  
*Iran* 24; *Ocean* 334n; *Pakistan* 90,  
 335n; *Punjab* 42n, 46n; *Sea* 112,  
 160, 164-65, 236  
*East India—Company* 247; *alphabet*  
 16; *courts* 126; *king* 146, 148;  
*kingdom* 147; *script* 127; *style* 16  
*Edrisi*, author 240, 329  
*Egypt*, country 25, 230, 232, 234  
*Egyptian Alexandria*, city 233 and n  
*Ekabāhu-deśa*, territory 261  
*eka-cchatra*, 4, 7  
*Ekakarna*, people 71n  
*Ekalavya*, people 42n  
*Ekapāda*, country 261  
*Ekaśatakarma*, text 269  
*Elamañci*, territory 169  
*Elamañci-Kaliṅgadeśa*, territory 169  
*Elāpatra*, same as Airāvata 265  
*Elliot*, aut or 77n, 142 and n, 144n, 153  
 and n, 154 and n, 155 and n  
*Elliot and Dowson*, authors 142 and n  
 144n, 153 and n, 154 and n, 155  
 and n  
*Elūru*, locality 168  
*'Encyclopaedia of the Sea'* 300  
*English miles* 307  
*Erāpatha*, same as Airāvata 265  
*Erāvati* river 49n  
*Etesian winds* 225n, 230  
*Ethiopia*, country 25  
*Europe*, continent 118, 318  
*European—authors* 223n; *geographica*  
 names 318; *travellers* 116; *writers*  
 131, 133, 137, 168, 172-73  
  
*Fa-hien* Chinese traveller 286  
*Faizabad*, locality 106; District 324

- Fakir Muhammad, *author* 135n  
 Faridpur, *locality* 133; *District* 134  
 Farrukhābād, *locality* 129n, 201-02, 204; *District* 30, 99, 201, 204, 214n  
 Fausboell, *author* 272  
 Fernandes, F. 136n  
 Firishta, *author* 23 and n, 290, 291, 335n  
 Fitch, *author* 136n  
 Five—*Gauḍa* 16n; *Indies* 80; *Prasthas* 114; *Rivers* 237  
 Fleet, J.F., *author* 190, 236n, 310-11  
 Forbes, *author* 263  
 Fyzabad, *same as* Faizabad, *locality*, 3, 49n, 254; *District* 31, 254
- Gabala, *people* 33n  
 Gabhastimat, *mythical region* 5n, 22n  
 Gadādhara, *ascetic* 294 and n  
 Gadāvarta, *holy spot* 88, 115  
 Gādhipura, *city* 303, 304 and n  
 Gāhādavāla, *royal family* 256  
 Gait, E., *author* 161n, 165n  
 Gaja, *mistake for* Tañja 315  
 Gājanaka, *territory* 260  
 gaja-pati 88n, 115-16  
 Gaṇaśāstra 342  
 Gālava, *people* 46n  
 Gallic people 234  
 Gaṇḍakī (Gandakī), *river* 84  
 Gampala, *locality* 324  
 Gaṇaka, *people* 35n  
 Gaṇapātha, *work* 73n, 273  
 Gandak, *river* 51n  
 Gaṇḍaka, *officer* 275  
 Gaṇḍakī, *river* 48n, 50 and n, 51n, 101  
 Gaṇḍakī-tīra, *territory* 101  
 gandha 276  
 Gandhamādana, *mountain* 9, 13, 18n, 61n, 62n, 236  
 Gandhamādana-varṣa, *mythical territory* 21n,  
 Gandhāra, *people and country* 52n, 68 and n, 69n, 78, 109, 196, 198n, 232, 246, 247n, 289-90, 293, 319, 322-23; *cities* 197; *country* 289-91, 323; *people* 33, 196-97, 199, 200 and n, 289  
 Gandhāra-viṣaya, *territory* 69n, 200n, 289  
 Gandharva, *people* 69 and n  
 Gandharva, Gandharva, *territory*, 5n 22n  
 Gandharva-deśa, *territory* 69n  
 Gaṇeśa, *deity* 80  
 Gaṇeśagiri, *hill* 81, 93, 105, 111  
 Gaṇeśvara, *deity* 84, 86, 105, 111  
 Gaṅga, *royal family* 41n, 153, 158n, 165, 169-70, 175, 179-81  
 Gaṅga, 'Gangetic' 172-73, 217  
 Gaṅgā, *river* 11 and n, 48 and n, 51n, 54n, 65 and n, 66n, 70 and n, 112n, 132n, 133n, 172-73, 213 and n, 217-18, 220 and n, 221, 222 and n, 224, 295, 305n, 322, 334, 337, 338n, 340 and n, 341 and n  
 Gaṅgādvāra, *holy place* 220n  
 Gaṅgā-hṛdaya 171, 215  
 Gaṅgaikonda colapuram, *city* 317  
 Gaṅgā-rādhā, Gaṅgā-rāstra 171, 215  
 Gangarid, Gangaridae, *people* 164, 168, 171-73, 213-15, 217-18  
 Gaṅgā-sāgara, *holy confluence* 11, 52n, 172-73, 218, 219 and n, 220 and n, 221-24, 334  
 Gaṅgā-sāgara-saṅgama, *same as* Gaṅgā-sāgara 13, 218  
 Gangasaugor, *same as* Gaṅgā-sāgara 223  
 Gaṅgāśrīpura, *locality* 324  
 Gaṅgavāḍi, *territory* 257-58  
 Gaṅgāvākyāvalī, *work* 222  
 Gange, *city* 171-72, 215-17  
 Ganges, *river* 48n, 49n, 50n, 51n, 52n, 54n, 55n, 62n, 89-91, 99, 101, 104, 106, 118-21, 132, 160, 163-64, 169, 171-72, 187, 215-18, 220, 248, 251, 253-255, 258, 269, 295, 303, 305n, 307, 341; *delta* 120  
 Ganges-Jamuna Doab 305  
 Gangetic— *people* 172; *spikenard* 216  
 Gāngeya, *people* 172-73, 217  
 Gangian people 215-18  
 Gaṅgodbheda, *holy spot* 341  
 Ganjam, *locality* 39n, 169, 174-75, 177; *District* 39n, 61n, 159, 167, 169, 177-78  
 Ganjam-Puri-Cuttack area 169, 174-75  
 Garde, *author* 208n  
 Garhwal District 35n  
 Garuḍa, *mythical bird* 283, 294, 319  
 Garuḍa Purāṇa 22, 36, 55, 234  
 Gastaldi, *author* 120, 135  
 gāthā 284  
 Gaud, *community* 129  
 Gauḍa, *country and people* 15-16 78 and n, 105-06, 118-20, 123-28, 129 and n, 130, 132, 134n, 137, 158n, 165, 169n, 177-78, 186n, 191, 206, 294n, 335; *capital* 124; *country* 106, 121-22; *court* 126; *king* 105, 186  
 Gauḍa, 'village headman' 125  
 Gauḍa-deśa 85, 105, 121, 260  
 Gauḍaka, *same as* Gauḍa 123

- Gaudapura, *city* 119  
 Gaṇḍavaha, *poem* 47n  
 Gauḍa-Vaṅga, *country* 123  
 Gauḍa-Vaṅgāla, *country* 335 and n  
 Gauḍa-viśaya, *territory* 91  
 Gaudeśa, *deity* 121  
 Gaudeśī, *female deity* 105, 121  
 Gaudī—*alphabet* 127; *dialect* 128 and n; *style of composition* 186  
 Gaud-Oḍṛ-ādi-Kaliṅga-Kosala-pati, *title* 165  
 Gauhati, *city* 37n, 93, 111, 163  
 Gaunarda, *people* 271n  
 Gaur, *same as* Gauḍa 106, 118, 120, 123n, 129n, 134, 137n, 141, 153  
 Gaur-Bangāl, Gaur-Bangāla, *same as* Gauḍa-Vaṅgāla 106, 123, 134  
 Gaur-Brāhman, *community* 129n  
 Gaurī, *goddess* 14 and n, 221  
 Gaurī-pitr (Himālaya) 14n  
 Gaur-Kāyath, *community* 129n  
 Gaurnadī Police Station 134  
 Gaurō (Gaur), *city* 137n  
 Gaur-Rājput, *community* 129n  
 Gaur-Taga, *tribe* 129n  
 Gaur-Ṭhākur, *community* 129n  
 Gaur-wa-Bangāla, *country* 123, 335  
 Gautama the Buddha 254  
 Gautama-gotra 246  
 Gautamiputra, *metronymic* 228, 272-73  
 Gautamiputra Śātakarṇi, *Śātavāhana king* 14, 193, 226-27  
 Gautamiputra Yajña-Śātakarṇi, *Śātavāhana king* 229  
 Gavuda, 'village headman' 125  
 Gayā, *city* 31, 50 and n, 56n, 90, 107, 222, 249, 254, 282-88; *District* 107, 211, 285, 320  
 Gayāla-Brāhmaṇa 286  
 Gayā mountain 286  
 Gayā-nadī 287-88  
 Gayā-Phalgu 287  
 Gayā-phalgunī 287  
 Gayā-pradeśa 107  
 Gayā-puṣkarīṇī 287  
 Gaya-śiras, Gaya-śirṣa 285-88  
 Gayāsūtra, *text* 288  
 Gayā-tīrtha 282, 286-88  
 Geiger, *author* 170, 265  
 Geography of Ptolemy 171, 173 215, 225, 322  
 Getty, A. 178n  
 Geyamālava, *people* 37n  
 Geyamallaka, *people* 37n  
 Geyamarthaka, *people* 37n  
 Ghāba, *king* 145  
 Ghaggar, *river* 49n, 50n  
 Ghagra, *river* 49n  
 Ghalcha, *dialect* 195  
 Ghaṭaprabhā, *river* 339  
 ghaṭṭa 108-09  
 Ghazna, *city, same as* Ghaznī 260  
 Ghaznī, *city* 33n, 35n, 195, 260, 291-93  
 Ghiyās Khaljī, *Sultān of Mandu* 306  
 Ghiyāsuddīn Balban, *Sultān of Delhi* 157-58  
 Ghiyāsuddīn Tughluq Shāh, *Sultān of Delhi* 134  
 Ghogra, *river, same as* Gogra 104  
 Ghorvand, *river* 51n  
 Ghorivand, *same as* Ghorvand 51n  
 Ghōṣa, *locality* 93  
 Ghosh, J.C. 282n  
 Ghoshal, U.N. 257n  
 Ghṛta Ocean 21n, 22  
 Ghṛtavara-dvīpa, *mythical territory* 22  
 Ghūzak pass 51n  
 Girinagara, *city* 333  
 Giritāṭa, *locality* 324  
 Girivraja, *city* 34n, 325  
 Girivraja-Rājagṛha, *city* 107  
 Girjak, *locality* 34n  
 Girnar, *hill* 273, 333  
 Gladwyn, *author* 300, 328  
 Gnoli, *author* 165n  
 Goa, *territory* 43n, 109  
 Godāna, *same as* Aparā-Godāna 19  
 Godāvarī, *river* 32, 39n, 40n, 57n, 58n, 59 and n, 64 and n, 65 n, 83, 91, 98, 167-69, 188-89, 227, 265, 272, 273n, 327; *District (East)* 167-68, 285; *Upper* 273  
 Gode, P.K. 76n, 77  
 Godhāvarī, *same as* Godāvarī 264-65, 272  
 Gogardana, *locality* 265  
 Gogra, *river, same as* Ghogra 49n  
 Goharwa inscription of Karṇa 140  
 Gojjiga, *king* 312  
 Gojjiga-Somanātha, *deity* 312  
 Gokak copper-plate inscription 187  
 Gokarṇa, *holy place* 11, 85 and n, 88 and n, 106, 116  
 Gokarṇa-kṣetra, *same as* Gokarṇa 92  
 Gokarṇeśa, *deity* 106, 116  
 Gokula, *locality* 87, 109, 115  
 gokūṭa, 'milkman' 125  
 Gola, *same as* Gauda 319  
 Golamrttikānagara, *locality* 319  
 Golanagara, *same as* Golamrttikānagara 319  
 Golāṅgula, *people* 38n  
 Golden Mountain 191  
 Gomāl, *river* 50n, 322  
 Gomanta, *people* 38n  
 Gomardana, *locality* 264-65  
 Gomati, *river* 48n, 50 and n 51n, 64n, 150, 322  
 Gomeda, *people* 38n

- Goomti, *river* 50n, 322  
 Gonaddha, *locality*, same as Gonarda 264-65, 271-72  
 Gonanda, *people* 38n  
 Gonarda, *locality* 38n, 189n, 264n, 265-67, 270, 271n, 272; *people* 38  
 Gonardana, *locality* 265  
 Gonarda-Vidiśā region 266  
 Gonardiya, *epithet of* Patañjali 265-67  
 Gond, *people* 125  
 Gonda District 124-25, 254, 297  
 Gondwana, *territory* 263  
 Gongga Saugor, same as Gaṅgāsāgara 223n  
 Gopacandra, *king* 124, 186  
 Gopa hills 147  
 Gopāla II, *king* 13  
 Gopalan, S. 342  
 Gorresio, *author* 270n  
 Gosvāminī, *queen* 148  
 gotra 296  
 Gour, same as Gaur 118n  
 Govardhana, *locality* 32  
 Govinda III, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa king* 132, 208  
 Govinda IV, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa king* 205n, 305, 312  
 Govindacandra, *Candra king* 132-33  
 Govindacandra, *Gāhaḍavāla king* 256-57n  
 Govinda-Keśavadeva, *king* 164  
 Govindarāja, *chief* 187 and n  
 Graeco-Aramaic edicts of Aśoka 33n  
 grāma 296  
 Grand Signor of Constantinople 118  
 Gr̥dhrakūṭa, *hill* 85, 107, 322  
 Great Bear 330  
 Great Mughul 299  
 'Great Port' 136 and n  
 Greco-Roman writers 171-73  
 Greek, *people* 24-25, 32, 34n, 67n, 69n, 164, 198, 205, 213, 215-16, 227, 230, 316, 322, 330; *authors* 187; *geographer* 59n; *politics* 266  
 Groswarden, *locality* 211  
 Guakuchi copper-plate inscription 297  
 guḍa, 'sugar' 119  
 Guhadevapāṭaka, *city* 178, 180  
 Guheśvarapāṭaka, *city* 178, 180  
 Gujar, same as Gurjara, *people* 240  
 Gujarāt, *country* 41n, 42n, 53n, 56n, 94-95, 109, 207-08, 240-41, 256 and n, 260, 263, 273, 274n, 324; *South* 207-08, 225-26, 231, 274n  
 Gujarātī language 16  
 Gujarātra, *territory* 260  
 Gujar-Gaur, *tribe* 129n  
 Gulbadan Begam 123n, 335n  
 Gulbarga District 11, 191n, 310  
 Gulf of—Aden 233; Barygaza 226; Cam'ay 53n, 57n, 274; Mannar 317  
 Guna District 41n, 44n, 272n  
 Guṇaka-Vijayāditya III, *Eastern Cālukya king* 311  
 Guntur District 34n, 168, 309, 321n  
 Gupta, *dynasty* 123, 159, 163, 174n, 206-08, 219-20, 234, 272, 275, 284; *age* 6, 160, 219, 280-82, 286, 288; *empire* 123, 162, 186, 298; *emperor* 3, 6, 10, 161n, 174; *year* 276  
 Gupta Chaudhury, K.K. 150-51  
 Guptasāla, Guptasālā *locality* 324  
 Gurgana, *people* 45n  
 Gurjara, *people and country* 16, 82, 83 and n, 94, 128 and n, 129, 141-42, 144 and n, 145 and n, 146-47, 208, 240-42, 305n; *country* 242  
 Gūrjara, same as Gurjara 240 and n  
 Gurjara-deśa 263  
 Gurjara-Pratihāra, *royal family* 141-42, 144 and n, 145n, 146-47, 207-08, 210, 241, 306n  
 Gurjara-rāṣṭra 240  
 Gurjaratrā, Gurjaratrā-bhūmi, *territory* 241-42, 260  
 Guṣa, *locality* 93  
 Guzr, same as Gurjara 240  
 Gwalior, *fort* 31, 212; *territory* 97-98, 147, 257, 262n, 263, 272n, 304  
 Habibullah, A.B.M. 141n  
 'Hādi', *group of peoples* 78n  
 Hahālā, *mistake for* Dabhālā, *country* 290n  
 Haihaya, *clan* 44n  
 Haimavata, same as Kimpuruṣa-varṣa 21, 66n  
 Hairanavavata, same as Hiraṇmaya-varṣa 21  
 Hall, *author* 25n  
 Hamadan inscription of Darius 25  
 Hamilton, *author* 224n  
 Hammira, same as Sultān Mahmūd 292  
 Hammiramahākāvya, *work* 132  
 Hampi, *locality* 192, 308  
 Haṃsa-Kerala, *territory* 81, 92  
 Haṃsamārga, *locality and people* 35 and n, 45 and n, 74 and n  
 Haṃsapura, *locality* 52n  
 Haṃsāvati, *locality* 319, 323  
 Hannikeri inscription 310-11  
 Hapta-Hindu, Sapta-Sindhu 52n  
 Hara, *god* 66n  
 Hāra *mythical territory* 23

- Hārabhūṣika, *people* 33n  
 Haraha inscription 168  
 Hārahūṇa, Hārahūra, *people* 33 and n  
 Hāramūrttika, *people* 33n  
 Hāramūṣika, *people* 33n  
 Hārapūrika, *people* 33n  
 Hārarāvi, *river* 48n  
 Hāravara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Hāravarāvbhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Haraz, *wrong reading* 239  
 Hardwar, *locality* 114  
 Harez, *wrong reading* 239-40, 242  
 Harezi, *wrong reading* 239  
 Hari, *god* 222 and n  
 Hari, *mythical territory* 20-21  
 Hariāla, *country* 260  
 Harihara II, *king* 192  
 Hariharakṣetra, *locality* 51n  
 Hariharālaya, *locality* 320-21  
 Harikela, *country* 133 and n, 134n, 151, 156  
 Harikelā, *same as* Harikela 156  
 Harikāladeva Raṇavaṅkamalla, *king* 157  
 Harikeli, *same as* Harikela 133n, 156  
 Haripuñjaya, *locality* 323 and n  
 Haritāla, *mythical territory* 23  
 Hārīti, *goddess* 250 and n  
 Harivaṁśa, *work* 26, 115, 196, 252  
 Hari-varṣa, *mythical territory* 20, 21n  
 Hariyāṇa, *territory* 260  
 Harkand, *town* 147  
 Haro, *river* 289  
 Harṣa, *same as* Harṣavardhana 121  
 Harśacarita, *work* 9, 14n, 24n, 36n, 105, 108, 121, 186n, 206, 208  
 Harṣadeva, *king of Assam* 165  
 Harṣa Siyaka, *Paramāra king* 209-10  
 Harṣavardhana, *king* 9, 108, 177-78, 208  
 Harṣavardhana, *people* 34n  
 Harṣavarman, *king* 165-66  
 Harsola copper-plate inscription 209  
 Harvey, *aut.* or 148n  
 Hastināpura, *city* 6, 30, 86-87, 110, 115, 129n, 184, 202, 340  
 Hastings 327  
 Hāthigumphā inscription 193  
 Hazar, *wrong reading* 239  
 Hazara District 35n, 199, 203, 205, 246  
 Hazra, R. C. 182n, 337n  
 Hebbata copper-plate grant 245-46  
 Hedges *author* 223n, 224n  
 Heliodorus, *Greek ambassador* 266  
 Helmund, *river* 24, 198; *valley* 32  
 Hemacandra, *author* 132-33, 210n, 263, 265, 304  
 Hemādri, *author* 270, 334  
 Hema-giri, *mountain* 321 and n  
 Hemakūṭa, *mountain* 20, 21n  
 Hemaśrīga-giri, *mountain* 321 and n  
 Henry Yule, *author* 298  
 Herat, *locality* 32, 33n  
 Herbbata, *locality* 245  
 Hesydrus, *river* 49n  
 Hiḍimbā, *river* 65n  
 Hika, *demon* 238  
 Hili, *locality* 295, 297  
 Hili-Balurghat area 295, 297-98  
 Hill Tippera 158  
 Himācala, *mountain* 12 and n  
 Himādri, *mountain* 14, 64n, 106, 334  
 Himakūṭa, *mountain* 278  
 Himālaya 4-14, 29, 45, 48n, 49n, 50n, 66n, 80, 103-04, 130, 163, 200, 213 and n, 214, 236, 276 and n, 277-78, 281, 313, 318, 334, 337, 339, 341; *Eastern* 45n; *Northern* 116; *Western* 68n  
 Himalayan—*locality* 45n; *people* 31, 45n, 46n, 69n, 70n; *prastha* 116; *range* 104; *region* 23, 45n, 46n, 102, 161n, 261n, 276; *rivers* 48n; *territory* 29, 46n  
 Hima-parvata, *same as* Himālaya 278  
 Hima-śaila, *same as* Himālaya 11 and n  
 Himavac-chikhara 276, 280-81  
 Himavanta, *same as* Himālaya 213n, 278n  
 Hima-varṣa, *territory* 21n, 66 and n  
 Himavat, *mountain* 5 and n, 12n, 18n, 20, 48n, 51 and n, 63 and n, 68 and n, 213n, 214n, 275, 314, 337, 339n  
 Himavat-pāda 51n, 63 and n  
 Himavat-pārśva 51n  
 Himavat-parvata 278  
 Hīṅgulā, *locality* 82, 84, 88  
 Hīṅgupīṭha, *holy place* 84  
 Hina, *people* 46n  
 Hind, *same as* India 144n  
 Hindi, *language* 139; *Eastern* 127-28  
 Hindu, *same as* Sindhu 25 and n  
 Hindu 103, 154, 292, 307, 327-28; *kings* 291; *map* 329  
 Hinduised 219  
 Hindu Kush 34n, 198, 230  
 Hindustan 129n, 147, 292  
 Hinglaj, *locality* 94-97, 102  
 Hingniberdi copper plate grant 187  
 Hīṅgula, *mythical territory* 23  
 Hīṅgulā, *locality* 116  
 Hīṅgulā, *locality* 94, 102  
 Hīṅgu-pīṭha, *holy place* 102  
 Hippokoura, *locality* 226n  
 Hiralal, *author* 262n



- Hirā mahādevī, *queen* 176  
 Hiranmaya-varṣa, *mythical territory* 20-21  
 Hiranvatī, *river* 48n  
 Hiranyapura, *locality* 184  
 Hiuen-tsang, *Chinese traveller* 89, 104-05, 110, 121, 123, 156, 160, 178, 181, 195, 197n, 206-09, 214, 240, 242, 286, 293, 336  
 Hladikā, *river* 56n  
 Hladinī, *river* 65 and n, 66n, 71 and n  
 Hmawza, *locality* 319  
 Hodiṣala, S.H. 138n, 141 and n, 142 and n, 143 and n, 144 and n, 145n, 154  
 Hodreya-viṣaya 248, 249n  
 Ho-lo-she-pu-lo, *city* 195  
 Homa, *mythical elephant* 332n  
 Hommanus, *author* 138n  
 Hooghly 133n, 136 and n, 223; *District* 122, 154, 170; *estuary* 136; *river* 215  
 Hormazd I, *Sassanian king* 239  
 Hormazd II, *Sassanian king* 239  
 Hosten, *author* 138n  
 Hraḍa, *people* 33n, 68n  
 Hrādinī, *river* 66n  
 Hrezi, *wrong reading* 239  
 Hūdaka, *people* 45 n  
 Hudbuda, *people* 42n  
 Hudud ul-'Alam, *work* 142, 144n, 147, 290  
 Huhuka, Hūhuka, *people* 45 and n, 74 and n  
 Hultzsch, E. 196n  
 Humāyūnnāma, *work* 123n, 335n  
 Humza, *locality* 35n  
 Hūna, *people and country* 7, 33n, 36 and n, 45 and n, 47 and n, 78, 108, 200, 208  
 Huṇa, *same as* Hūr a 78  
 Hūr a-deśa 85, 108  
 Hun, *same as* Hūna 33n  
 Hurpor, *locality* 301  
 Huruṣkara, *wrong reading* 290n  
 Husaṅga Gorī, *same as* Hushang Shāh, *Sultān of Malwa* 306  
 Hushang Alp Khān Ghūrī, *Sultān of Malwa* 306  
 Huzr, *wrong reading* 240  
 Hwen Tshang, *same as* Hiuen-tsang *Chinese traveller* 240  
 Hydaspes, *river* 49n  
 Hyderabad, *city and territory* 38n, 189-90, 193, 245-47, 260, 273n, 310, 331  
 Hydraotes, *river* 49n  
 Hyphasis, *river* 49n  
 Ibn Batuta, *author* 131n  
 Ibn Haukal, *author* 329  
 Ibn Khurdadbih, *author* 145  
 Idrisī, *author* 144, 146  
 Ikṣu, *river* 51 and n  
 Ikṣudā, *river* 61n  
 Ikṣukā, *river* 61n  
 Ikṣulā, *river* 61 and n  
 Ikṣumatī, *river* 51n  
 Ikṣu Ocean, Ikṣu-samudra 17 and n, 22  
 Ikṣvāku, *clan* 217, 273, 313-14, 324, 327  
 Ilāvṛta-varṣa 20, 21 and n  
 Imperial Gāṅga dynasty 169 and n, 170  
 Imperial Gupta dynasty 11  
 Inde, *territory* 239  
 India 1, 3, 5-8, 9n, 13, 25 and n, 28, 59n, 73n, 77, 80, 94, 97, 114-17, 119, 121, 124-26, 129n, 130, 135n, 139 and n, 142-44, 146-48, 178n, 196, 206, 210-14, 216, 219-21, 224-25, 230, 234, 241, 255n, 256, 263, 267-68, 271 and n, 279, 287-91, 303, 314n, 315, 322-25, 327, 329, 333; *Central* 42n, 125, 186; *Eastern* 1, 16, 38n, 62n, 119, 121, 123-28, 139, 142-44, 146, 166, 177, 213, 216, 221, 224, 296n, 308n, 320, 325, 333; *Northern* 13-16, 27-28, 102, 106, 115, 129-30, 139, 189, 213 and n, 247, 269, 308n; *North-Western* 28, 119, 220, 240; *Southern* 13-16, 92, 127-30, 243 309, 317; *Western* 42n, 207, 209, 213, 219, 224, 226-27  
 Indian—*alphabet* 311; *art* 250; *cartography* 329; *custom* 318; *geography* 243; *history* 211, 289, 299; *emperor* 5, 6, 8, 13; *literature* 23n, 156, 171, 183, 185, 217-18, 230-32, 316, 320; *maps* 328; *models* 320; *name* 187, 233; *Ocean* 5, 7-8, 10, 13-14, 130, 236, 329-30, 336, 339; *pilot* 330; *rulers* 1-2, 7; *social system* 25n; *virtues* 283; *tradition* 266  
 Indo-China, *territory* 322  
 Indo-Greek 33n, 197-99; 205, 232; *king* 198; *settlements* 33n  
 Indonesia, *territory* 322  
 Indo-Pakistan subcontinent 22n  
 Indore, *city and territory* 57n, 97-98, 190, 264  
 Indo-Scythia, *territory* 114, 233  
 Indra, *god* 331 and n, 340  
 Indra III 305 and n, 306n  
 Indra-deśa, *territory* 83n  
 Indrāditya, *chief* 323  
 Indradvīpa, *territory* 5n, 22n, 66n, 73 and n

Iabadios, *Greek form of Yava-dvīpa* 322  
 Ibn al Fakih, *author* 148

- Indradvīpa-samudra 73 and n  
 Indradyumna-saras 72 and n  
 Indra-giri, *hill* 322  
 Indrahāsa, *people* 69n  
 Indrajī, Bhagwanlal 225, 272  
 Indraloka, *holy spot* 277  
 Indra-maru, *territory* 69 and n  
 Indrapāla, *king of Assam* 297  
 Indraprastha, *city* 30, 83, 99-101, 201-03, 205, 340  
 Indra-prastha, *territory* 80, 87 and n, 114-15  
 Indrapura, *locality* 320-21  
 Indrasaṅku-patha 72n  
 Indus, *same as Sindhu, river* 10, 25 and n, 33n, 34n, 49n, 50n, 51n, 52n, 69n, 114, 182, 198 n, 225, 230-31, 233-36, 289-91, 319, 322, 337, 339; *Lower* 225n, 231; *valley* 27  
 Iqlim-i-Lakhnauti, *territory* 158  
 Iradate, *territory* 239  
 Iran, *country* 24, 25n, 100, 205  
 Iranian 52n, 199  
 Iraq, *country* 103, 202, 205  
 Irāva, *river* 52n  
 Irāvati, *river* 42n, 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 65n, 238, 319  
 Irawadi, *river* 66n, 318-19, 323  
 Īsa, *dikpāla* 331 and n  
 Īsāna, *dikpāla* 331  
 Īśānapura, *city* 320, 324  
 Īśānavarman, *Maukharī king* 124, 168, 320  
 Ishtpāl, *king* 290  
 Iskandār, *same as Alexander* 289  
 Islām Khān, *governor* 299  
 Island Sagor, *same as Gaṅgā-sāgara* 224n  
 Isthmus of Kra 72n  
 Īśvarapura, *city* 321  
 I-tsing, *Chinese traveller* 156, 324  
 Jabalpur, *city* 43n, 334-35, 338; *District* 43n, 147, 341  
 Jacobi 125  
 Jadūra, *wrong text* 241  
 Jayanāga, *king of Kārnasuvāra* 24  
 Jagannātha, *god* 81 and n, 82, 83n, 85, 88, 91, 94, 107, 116, 153-54, 183 and n  
 Jagannātha-kṣetra, *locality* 324  
 Jagannātha-Purī, *locality* 153  
 Jagara, *people* 35n  
 Jāguda, *people* 35 and n, 293  
 Jahāhuti, *territory* 260  
 Jahānābād, *territory* 155  
 Jahāngīr, *Mughul emperor* 299  
 Jahāngirnagar, *city* 299  
 Jāhrāvar, *locality* 33n, 52n  
 Jailam, *same as Jhelam, river* 51n, 52n  
 Jain community 173, 308-09; *author* 21, 24; *literature* 24, 234, 308; *temple* 308; *tradition* 174, 226, 308  
 Jaipur, *city and territory* 31, 203-05; *region* 112, 203, 205, 261  
 Jaipur-Alwar-Bharatpur region 31, 261  
 Jaipur-Bikaner region 203  
 Jaipur-Tonk region 205  
 Jajāti, *pronunciation of Yayāti* 179n  
 Jajjāmau, *locality* 307  
 Jājñagar, *kingdom* 131n, 179-80, 181 and n  
 Jājpur, *city* 117, 178, 180-81, 285  
 Jalabindu, *holy spot* 278  
 Jalālābād, *locality* 293  
 Jalālpur, *locality* 34n  
 Jalāluddīn, *prince* 158  
 Jālandha, *mistake for Jālandhara* 78  
 Jalandhar, *same as Jālandhara* 46n  
 Jālandhara, *city and territory* 183 and n, 260  
 Jālandhara-giri, *hill* 183n  
 Jālandhra, *same as Jālandhara* 78  
 Jala Ocean 17n  
 Jalaon District 305  
 Jāla-sāila, *same as Jālandhara-giri* 183 and n  
 Jal-Dhaka, *locality* 301n  
 Jalpaiguri, *locality* 160; *District* 104  
 Jalpeśvara, *deity* 104  
 Jambudvīpī, *locality* 324  
 Jambu-dvīpa 3, 6, 8, 9 and n, 17-18, 19 and n, 20, 21 and n, 22, 24 n, 77, 314 and n, 315-17, 328-29  
 Jambulā, *river* 55n  
 Jambu-nadī 276  
 Jamui, *territory* 308  
 Jamuna, *same as Yamunā, river* 90, 122, 254, 303, 305 and n  
 Janakpur, *locality* 20, 37n, 323  
 Janamejaya, *Kaurava king* 129n  
 Janamejaya, *Somavamśī king* 178  
 Janapada 28, 30-31, 70n, 186, 212  
 Janapāla, *designation* 293n  
 Janārdana, *deity* 81, 92  
 Janasthāna, *locality* 32, 327  
 Jāṅgala, *territory* 30, 35n, 105, 261  
 Jāṅgala-Jhārikhaṇḍa, *country* 90  
 Janpu-patha, *locality* 72n  
 Jāmuka, *people* 38n  
 Jārāsāndha, *mythical king* 115  
 Jāripāṭa, *locality* 245  
 Jarjara-nadī 324  
 Jarna, *people* 36n  
 Jarret, *author* 34n, 37n, 42n, 103n, 104n, 132n  
 Jārtika, *people* 238

- Jārudhi, *mountain* 18n  
 Jashwanipur, *territory* 240  
 jāta-hūmi 232  
 jāta-nagara 233  
 Jateśvara, *deity* 84, 104  
 Jāthara, *mountain* 18n  
 Jāt, *people* 238  
 Jattaraur, *wrong text* 241  
 Jaugada, *locality* 167  
 Jaun, *river* 51n, 52n, 306-07  
 Java, *country* 73 and n, 322  
 Jaxartes, *river* 24-25, 67n  
 Jayachandra 195n  
 Jayadatta, *officer* 275  
 Jayadeva, *king of Nepal* 165  
 Jayagaṅga, *stream* 324  
 Jayamaṅgalā, *commentry* 207  
 Jayānanda, *poet* 221  
 Jayapāla, *Śāhi king* 142, 290-92  
 Jayaprākāra, *fort* 323  
 Jayasinha (Zeyatheinkha), *king* 320  
 jaya-skandhāvāra 12c, 135 n, 248  
 Jayaswal, K. P. 185  
 Jayavardhanapura, *city* 324  
 Jayavarman II, *king* 320  
 Jayavarman V, *king* 321  
 Jayendranagari, *city* 321  
 Jējābhukti, *territory* 260  
 Jetavan-ārāma, *monastery* 324  
 Jha, G. N. 175  
 Jhang District 69n, 119  
 Jhansi District 114  
 Jhārikhaṇḍa-deśa 122  
 Jhelam, Jhelum, *river* 33n, 34n, 36n, 49n, 51n, 52n, 101, 113, 204, 230, 290; *District* 34n, 101, 110  
 Jñānārṇava Tantra 183 and n  
 Jñeyamallaka, *people* 37n  
 Jodhpur, *city and territory* 97, 240-42  
 Jogbani, *locality* 279  
 Johiyabar, *territory* 37  
 Joshimath, *locality* 35n  
 Jougies 224n  
 Juhūḍa, *people* 35n  
 Jumna, *same as Yamunā, river* 49n, 53n, 55n, 56n, 57n  
 Junagarh, Junagadh, *locality* 333; *inscription* 192, 228  
 Junayd, *governor of Sindh* 209  
 Jurz, *same as Gurjara* 144 and n, 145, 239-40  
 Justin, *author* 230-31  
 Juzr, *same as Gurjara* 142, 239-40  
 Jvālāmukhī, *holy place* 110  
 Jyeṣṭhapura, *city* 320  
 Jyotirliṅga 12, 94  
 291-92, 293n, 298, 301n; *river* 50n, 69n  
 Kābuli, 'of Kābul' 139  
 'Kabul-Shāh' 293n  
 kaccha 74n, 112  
 Kacch, Kaccha, *country* 52n, 78, 86n, 111-12  
 Kaccha-deśa 86  
 Kaccha-maṇḍala 260  
 Kacchapa, *territory* 100, 111-12  
 Kacchika, *people* 42n  
 Kacchiya, *people* 42 and n  
 Kachar, *territory* 100, 111-12  
 Kadamba, *royal family* 165-66, 188, 190-91, 245-46; *Early* 263n; *of Goa* 109  
 Kādambari, *work* 9, 206  
 Kaḍāram, *same as Kaṭāha* 322  
 'Kādi', *group of countries* 78n  
 Kādīra Sāhi, *ruler* 306  
 Kafiristan, *territory* 105, 203, 205  
 Kafiristan-Kandahar region 203, 205  
 Kāhnura, *same as Kṛṣṇa* 309n  
 Kaikaṭa, *people* 78  
 Kaikaya, *East Indian territory* 85, 109  
 Kaikeya, *people* 33 and n, 34n  
 Kaikeyya, *same as Kaikeya* 34n  
 Kailānara, *wrong text* 84n  
 Kailan copper-plate inscription 15, 149, 152, 156  
 Kailāsa, *mountain* 11 and n, 13, 15, 18n, 104, 319  
 Kailāsa-giri 84, 104  
 Kailāsa-tīra 84 n  
 Kaira, *city and territory* 207, 209  
 Kaithal-Gaur, *community* 129n  
 Kaiyaṭa, *grammarian* 265  
 Kaj, *river* 52n  
 Kajaṅgala, *locality* 159-60, 214n, 333  
 Kākan, *locality* 308-09  
 Kākanda, *sage* 308  
 Kākandī, *locality* 308 and n, 309  
 Kākandinagari, *locality* 308 and 309  
 Kākatiya, *royal family* 29, 95  
 Kakka, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa viceroy* 208  
 Kakka II, *Rāṣṭrakūṭa chief* 256  
 Kakṣa-viśaya 248-49  
 Kāla, *sea* 21n, 22  
 Kāla-Bhairava, *deity* 107  
 Kalacuri, *royal family* 41n, 108, 208, 258 and n, 333  
 Kalacurya, *same as Kalacuri* 132  
 Kalahayamjaya, *wrong text* 261  
 Kālaka-vana 213, 333  
 Kālānjara, Kālāñjara 71n, 147, 261, 305 and n, 337  
 Kālāpagraṃa, *locality* 70 and n  
 Kālāpriya, *locality* 303-06, 312  
 Kālāpriyanātha, *deity* 304, 305n, 306

Kaaba 103

Kabul, *city* 51n, 195, 198, 230-31,

- Kālapriya-pattana 306  
 Kalasapura, *locality* 319  
 Kalasigrāma, *locality* 233 and n, 234  
 Kalasvanā river 60n  
 Kalat, *territory* 32, 34n  
 Kālatoyaka, *people* 32, 69n  
 Kālavana, *people* 40n  
 Kālavāpi, *tank* 324  
 Kāleśa, *deity* 337n, 339 and n  
 Kāleśvara, *deity* 81, 85n, 93, 107  
 Kalhaṇa, *author* 93, 195, 204n, 262n,  
 290-93, 300, 337n  
 Kālī, *goddess* 261n  
 Kali age 27  
 Kālībala, *people* 40n  
 Kalidara, *people* 71n  
 Kālīdāsa 6, 47n, 51n, 159, 161n,  
 171-73, 182, 200, 217-18, 229,  
 234, 250, 266, 270  
 Kālīka, *people* 68n  
 Kālīkā, *goddess* 82, 97  
 Kālīkā, *river* 339 and n  
 Kālīkā-mukha 88  
 Kālīkā Purāṇa 93, 161-62, 164, 182  
 Kalikātā, *same as* Calcutta, *city* 139n  
 Kālīkāṭa, *people* 40n  
 Kālīṅga, *same as* Kālīṅga, *country* 95  
 Kālīṅga-deśa, *same as* Kālīṅga 81  
 Kālī-nadī 49n, 51n  
 Kālīnda, Kālīndagatika, *people* 71n  
 Kālīndī, *river* 48n, 147  
 Kālīndrī, *river* 120  
 Kālīṅga, *country and people* 7, 30-31, 33n,  
 39n, 41n, 46n, 78, 91, 94-95, 159,  
 165, 167-68, 169n, 170, 171 and n,  
 172, 174, 175 and n, 177, 214,  
 216-17, 219 and n, 220n, 255n,  
 322, 332 and n, 333, 336; *country*  
 91, 169, 187, 189, 336; *South-*  
*Western* 167  
 Kālīṅga, *territory* 78, 81  
 Kālīṅga-ādhipati, *title* 167, 169-70,  
 175  
 Kālīṅganagara, *city* 169-71, 175,  
 179-80, 332  
 Kālīṅga, *country* 78, 91, 220n, 334,  
 336; *forest* 336, 338  
 Kālīṅgapatam, *locality* 61n  
 Kālīṅgattuparaṇi, *work* 192  
 Kālīṅjara, *locality* 337  
 Kālīsindh, Kālī Sind, *river* 53n, 57n,  
 339  
 Kālītaka, *people* 40n  
 Kalkā, *locality* 339  
 Kallar, *mistake for* Lalliya 291  
 Kalliena, *port* 227  
 Kalmāśapāda, *king* 273  
 Kālōdara, *people* 71 and n  
 kalpa 47n  
 Kalpadrukōśa, *work* 133n  
 Kalpanivāsin, *people* 47n  
 Kālpī, *locality* 305-06  
 Kaltis, *gold coin* 216  
 Kalyan, *same as* Kalyāṇa 227  
 Kalyāṇa, *port* 10, 191n, 227, 333  
 Kalyānapura, *city* 92  
 Kalyāṇī, *locality* 324  
 Kalyāṇpur, *locality* 43n  
 Kāma, *country* 108 and n, 110  
 Kāmādrī, *hill* 86, 110  
 Kāmāgiri, *hill* 85, 107-08, 183  
 Kāmākhyā, *deity* 88-89, 93, 162-63,  
 183n; *hill* 93, 116  
 Kamalā, *deity* 88  
 Kamaluka, *king* 292  
 Kaman, *locality* 108n  
 Kāmarūpa, *country* 7, 13, 46 and n,  
 78, 81, 84, 86, 93, 103, 105, 109, 111,  
 112n, 124, 143, 145-46, 160 and n,  
 162-66, 177, 183 and n, 200, 260,  
 326  
 Kāmarūpa-Kāmāgiri 183  
 Kāmarūpa-nivāsin, *people* 46  
 Kāmar pī language 127  
 Kāmarūpiṇi, *wrong text* 183n  
 Kāmasūtra, *work* 90-91, 94, 98, 110,  
 113, 169n, 188, 192, 207, 248n  
 Kamauli copper-plate inscription  
 257n  
 Kambarikon, *stream* 215  
 Kamboja, *people and country* 150-52,  
 195-200, 231, 320  
 Kamboja, *people* 196  
 Kamboja province 271  
 Kāmboja, *same as* Kamboja 34 and n,  
 78, 83, 99, 100-02, 104, 150, 202-  
 03, 261, 319-20  
 Kāmboja-deśa 84, 202, 204-05  
 Kamboja-Gandhāra 196  
 Kambuja, *country* 317n, 318, 320-21  
 Kambupurī, *city* 321  
 Kambuva, *name of watch-station* 300-01  
 Kambyson, *stream* 215, 217-18  
 Kāmcīpura, *city and territory* 89, 260  
 Kamkar, *wrong text* 144  
 Kamlū Rāy, *king* 292  
 Kāmpil, *locality* 30, 99, 214n  
 Kāmpilya, *city* 30, 99, 201, 213n, 214n  
 Kāmṛūd, *same as* Kāmarūpa 153  
 Kāmṛū mountains 112n  
 Kāmṛūp, *same as* Kāmarūpa 153  
 Kāmtā, *territory* 149  
 Kāmtipura, *territory* 260  
 Kanakāvalī, *mythical territory* 23  
 Kanakāvalivara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Kanakāvalivarāvabhāsa, *mythical*  
*territory* 23  
 Kanara (North) District 11, 39n,  
 40n, 92, 116, 188, 190; (South)  
 District 92, 96, 109

- Kanarese—area 108; *kings* 96; *powers* 192, 246  
 Kanāri-lipi 127  
 Kanauj, *city* 50n, 108, 127, 141, 144n, 145n, 155n, 177, 206, 240, 290, 292, 303-04, 305 and n, 306-07  
 Kānavāpi, *tank* 324  
 Kāñcana, *same as* Kāñcanaka 23  
 Kāñcan-dri 162  
 Kāñcanaka, *mythical territory* 23  
 Kanchenjunga, *Himalayan peak* 162  
 Kāñci, *city* 1 and n, 2, 282; *territory* 306, 316  
 Kāñci-pīṭha, *holy place* 117  
 Kāñcīpura, *city* 116-17, 315, 336  
 Kāñcīpuram, *same as* Kāñcīpura 117  
 Kāñcivara, *same as* Kāñcīpura 315  
 Kandahar, *city* 32, 34n, 100, 230-31, 289, 311; *inscriptions* 198-99; *region* 33n, 203, 205  
 Kandarā, Kandarā, *same as* Kṛṣṇa 309  
 Kandarapura, *city* 309  
 Kāndhāhāra, *same as* Kandahār 289  
 Kandhār, *town* 306, 312  
 Kandhara, Kandhāra, *same as* Kṛṣṇa 290, 309, 311-12  
 Kandharapura, Kandhārapura, *city* 310-11  
 Kane, P. V. 282n, 283n, 286 n  
 Kangra District 36n, 50n  
 Kanhara, Kanhāra, *same as* Kṛṣṇa 309  
 Kanheri, *locality* 229; *inscription* 227n  
 Kanik, *same as* Kaniṣka 291  
 Kaniṣka, *Kuṣāṇa king* 291; *era* 182  
 Kañjagiri, *hill* 162  
 Kāñjivara, *same as* Kāñcīpura 315  
 Kankatori, *river* 93  
 Kankjol, *locality* 214n  
 Kannaḍa, *language and territory* 16, 76, 94, 96, 125, 169, 247, 257, 263  
 Kannaḍiga, *people* 129, 190, 191n; *empire* 190, 192  
 Kannara, Kannāra, *same as* Kṛṣṇa 309  
 Kanoj, *city* 52n, 241, 306-07  
 Kānsāi, *same as* Kaśāi, *river* 65n  
 Kāntā, *stream* 163  
 Kaṇṭakā, *locality* 86n  
 Kaṇṭakapattana, *locality* 105, 122  
 Kaṇṭhaka, *locality* 86 and n, 113  
 Kaṇṭhakāra, *people* 33n  
 Kāntideva, *king* 156  
 Kāntikośala, *wrong text* 31  
 Kānya, *people* 47n  
 Kanyakubja, Kānyakubja, *city* 16, 95, 129, 201, 259, 263, 304n; *country* 95  
 Kanyakumari *inscription* 191  
 Kānya-nivāsin, *people* 47n  
 Kapila, Kapila-muni, *sage* 222 and n, 223-24, 313-14  
 Kapilapura, *locality* 314  
 Kapilā, *river* 298  
 Kapila, *people* 39n  
 Kapilavastu, *wrong text* 314 and n  
 Kapilavāstu, *locality* 314  
 Kapilavatthu, *same as* Kapilavāstu 264, 313 and n, 314  
 Kapiśā, *river* 65n, 159, 173, 217  
 Kapiśa, *country* 51n, 293  
 Kara, *locality* 155  
 Karachi, *city* 94  
 Kārakuksiya, *people* 30  
 Kārakutsiya, *people* 30  
 Kara-Manikpur, *territory* 155  
 Karamnāśa, *river* 55n  
 Karamodā, *river* 55 and n  
 Karaskara, Kāraskara, *people* 41 and n, 219  
 Karatoyā, *river* 50n, 51n, 55n, 58n, 65n, 84 and n, 93, 102, 161-62  
 Kārdamaka, *Saka clan* 227 and n, 228-29  
 Karhad copper-plate *inscription* 11, 305n, 312  
 Karīmnaḡar District 262 n  
 Kari-pati 88n  
 Karkal, *locality* 41n  
 Karle, *locality* 229  
 Karmamārga, *people* 35n  
 Karmānta, *locality* 149-50  
 Karmāntapāla, *officer* 149  
 Karna, *epic hero* 6-7, 195  
 Karṇa, *Kalacuri king* 41n, 140  
 Karna, *same as* Kannara 309  
 Karnal District 201-02, 204, 337  
 Karnal-Ambala *region* 99, 201-02, 204  
 Karnal *region* 201 02, 204  
 Karnaphuli, *river* 138n  
 Karnaprāvaraṇa, *people* 45 and n, 74 and n  
 Karṇasuvarna, *city* 105, 119-21, 124, 177, 216  
 Karnāta, *people and country* 16, 76, 78, 82, 93-94, 96, 127, 128 and n, 144, 170, 190, 191 and n, 192 246-47, 261, 271  
 Karnāta-deśa 82, 170  
 Karnāṭaka, *same as* Karnāṭa 7, 76, 96, 191n, 247 and n  
 Karnāṭiya, *people* 336  
 Kārṣāpana, *coin* 263n  
 Kārttikeya, *god* 222 and n  
 Karttikeya-kunḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 Karūṣa, Kārūṣa, Karuṣa, Karūṣa Kārūṣa, *country and people* 30, 34 and n, 39n, 42n, 332-35; 338

- and n, 341 and n; *deśa* 332n; *forest* 338  
*Kārūśaka, forest* 335  
*Karvaṭa, people* 78  
*Kasāi, river* 65n, 159, 173, 217  
*Kaserūka, people* 35n  
*Kaserumat, territory* 5n, 22n  
*Kashmir, country* 34n, 45n, 70n, 72n, 93, 127, 195, 198, 204, 262n, 290, 292, 300-01, 337; *chronicle* 300; *Northern* 34n; *North-Western* 35n, 45n; *Southern* 202-04  
*Kashmirian* 204; *author* 291-92; *general* 292  
*Kashyap, J.* 253, 255n  
*Kāśi, people* 31, 70, 220n, 232, 255 and n, 282  
*Kasia, locality* 38n, 313  
*Kāśijodā, village* 1  
*Kāśikā, work* 62n, 267  
*Kāśikāvṛtti, work* 267  
*Kāśi-Kosala, region* 232  
*Kāśiputra-Bhāgabhadra, king* 266  
*Kāsmira, same as Kāśmīra* 232  
*Kāśmīra, country* add *people* 35 and n, 42n, 68 and n, 78 and n, 81, 84, 93, 103, 116, 260  
*Kasturva, people* 67n  
*Kāśyapa-Buddha* 254  
*Kāśyapapura, locality* 52n  
*Katāha, city and territory* 22n, 322; *dvīpa* 322  
*Katāka, same as Cuttack* 179-81  
*Katas, locality* 110  
*Kathaioi tribe* 113  
*Kathākṣara, people* 41n  
*Kathāsari sāgara, work* 90  
*Kathiawar, territory* 31, 94-95, 114n, 115-16, 197, 208-09, 225-26, 228, 260, 273, 324, 339; *Southern* 42n, 98, 333; *Western* 337  
*Katihar-Jogbani branch railway* 279  
*Katwa, locality* 122  
*Kātyāyanī, goddess* 183 and n  
*Kātyāyanī-Sīvā, goddess* 183  
*Kauṁkṇa, same as Konkṇa, country* 260  
*Kauṇḍinyapura, city* 188  
*Kaurava, clan* 30, 78  
*Kauśa, same as Kānyakubja, city* 304n  
*Kauśāmbī, city* 254, 272, 323  
*Kauśika* 30, 70n, 161, 340n  
*Kauśika* 172  
*Kauśiki* 48n, 50 and n, 51n, 64n, 278-80, 340  
*Kauśiki-Kokā, confluence* 278  
*Kautilya-Arthaśāstra* 5, 123, 332  
*Kauṭilya, author* 233  
*Kavāla, village* 252  
*Kāvera, people* 39 and n  
*Kāverī, river* 39n, 53n, 59, 59n, 63n, 64n, 65n, 96, 315-16, 322, 341n; *city* 315-16  
*Kāverī-nagara, locality* 315  
*Kāveripṛk, locality* 315  
*Kāveripaṭam, locality* 315  
*Kāveripur, locality* 315  
*Kavinī, river* 52n  
*Kavṁkṇa tile* 221  
*Kavi-pati* 88n  
*Kāvyādarśa, work* 125, 186  
*Kāvyamīmāṁsā, work* 5, 26, 80, 192, 209 and n, 214, 263n, 303  
*Kāvyāśikṣā, work* 263  
*Kawāli, village* 252  
*Kāwānā, river* 51n  
*Kāyabish, territory* 51n, 52n  
*Kayal, locality* 243  
*Kayastha, community* 296n  
*Kayath, same as Kāyastha* 129n  
*Kedah, locality* 322  
*Kedāra, holy place* 11, 13  
*Keith, A.B.* 28, 125, 169n  
*Kekara, people* 71 and n  
*Keka a, people* 33n  
*Kekaya, people and country* 33n, 34n, 78, 109; *country* 109  
*Ken, river* 55, 56n  
*Kerala, people and country* 38 and n, 41n, 42n, 71n, 78 and n, 81n, 91-92, 95, 165, 229 and n, 234, 266; *country* 81, 92  
*Keralaka, same as Kerala* 271  
*Keralaputra, title* 229  
*Keralesvara, deity* 81n  
*Kerjbothra, Greek form of Kerala-putra* 229n  
*Keśapa, people* 34n  
*Kesari, same as Somavamśī* 180  
*Keśava, author* 133n  
*Keśavadeva alias Govinda, king* 164  
*Keśavasena, wrong reading* 157n  
*Kesav Sinha, person* 251  
*Ketumālā, 18, 20, 21 and n, 64n*  
*Kevala, people* 38n  
*Khaberos, Greek form of Kāverī* 59n  
*Khaḍāvada inscription* 306  
*Khaḍga dynasty* 149  
*Khairagarh, locality* 43n  
*khājānā* 139n  
*khājānah* 139  
*Khajuraho, locality* 1, 147, 260; *inscription* 147  
*Khakka, tribe* 45n, 70n  
*Khalimpur plate* 162  
*Khallikot, territory* 174  
*Khān, title* 306  
*Khan, F.A.* 158n  
*Khandesh, territory* 111, 193, 339

- Kharagraha I, *king* 208  
 Kharapatha, *pass* 72 and n  
 Khāravēla, *king of Kalinga*, 91, 167  
 Kharaz, *wrong reading* 239  
 Khare, G. H. 194  
 Kharoṣṭhī, *alphabet* 27-28, 199  
 Khasa, *people* 45 and n, 70 and n  
 Khatmandu, *city* 279-80  
 Khazar, *tribe* 239  
 KHELLIṢA, *people* 43n  
 Kheta, Khetaka, *city* 207, 209  
 Khetaka, *people* 33n  
 Khetas, *locality* 110  
 Khiching, *locality* 176n, 194  
 Khijjiṅga, *city* 176n, 194  
 Khirā, Khīr-nai *river* 150  
 Khitta-i-Lakhnauti, *territory* 158n  
 Khorasan, *territory* 33n, 102-03, 259, 292  
 Khorasan-Kabul region 292  
 Khordadbeh, *author* 240  
 Khotan, *locality* 255n  
 Khoṭṭiga, *king* 209  
 Khurasāhanaka, *territory* 259  
 Khurasan, *territory* 202  
 Khurāsana, *territory* 84 and n, 102, 103, 202, 205  
 Kia-mu-lu, *country* 326  
 Kielhorn, F. 18n, 24n, 246, 265-66  
 Kikarava, *people* 43n  
 Kikaṭa, *people and country* 85, 90, 107, 287; *country* 107  
 Kikata-Magadha 85  
 Kilāta, *same as* Kirāta 78  
 Kimbila, Kimbilā, *city* 253, 254 and n  
 Kimila, Kimilā, *city* 253-54  
 Kimilasutta, *text* 253  
 Kimilāsutta, *text* 253  
 Kimmila, Kimmilā, *city* 253-54  
 Kimpuruṣa, *people* 20-21 and n, 70 and n  
 Kimpuruṣa-varṣa, *mythical territory* 21n  
 Kinnara, *mythical people* 69 and n, 200  
 Kiranapura, *locality* 311  
 Kiranti, *people* 31, 46n  
 Kirāt, *river* 51n  
 Kirāta, *people* 29, 31, 35 and n, 46 and n, 66n, 70 and n, 71 and n, 78, 84, 111, 160, 162, 164, 200, 232, 271; *country* 102, 262  
 Kirāta-vijayojaya, *wrong text* 262  
 Kirfel, W. 21n, 23n, 30, 36n, 37n, 48, 328n  
 Kirkpatrick, *author* 280  
 Kirmila, *locality* 253  
 Kirpā, *wrong text* 62n  
 Kirtināśā, *river* 299  
 Kirtivarman I, *king* 165  
 Kirvā, *wrong text* 54n  
 Kisadya, *people* 31  
 Kisalva, *people* 31  
 Kiṣanna, *people* 31  
 Kishenganga, *river* 34n, 93  
 Kiṣkindhā, *territory* 43, 308, 327  
 Kiṣkindhaka, *people* 43 and n  
 Kitāb Futūh al Buldān, *work* 209  
 Kiu-che-lo, *country* 240  
 Kiu-kia-t'o-na, *locality* 265  
 Kiul, *locality* 62n, 249  
 Kleisobora, *Greek form of* Kṛṣṇapura 109  
 Kling, *name for* India 322  
 Koa, *river* 50n  
 Koch, *people* 152  
 Kodagu, *territory* 40  
 Koel, *river* 62n  
 Kokā, *river* 277-80  
 Kokā-kolā, *river* 280  
 Kokāmukha, *holy place* 275-81  
 Kokāmukhasvāmin, *deity* 275 and n, 276, 281n  
 Kokā-nadī 277  
 Kokkonagai, *people* 187  
 Kolagallu inscription 294, 295n  
 Kolaka, *locality* 231  
 Kolañca, Kolāñca, *locality* 297  
 Kola-pattana, *locality* 24, 32  
 Kolāpura, *city* 40n, 82, 93-94  
 Kolāpura-nivāsini, *goddess* 82, 93-94  
 Kolavana, *people* 40 and n  
 Koleśvara, *deity* 81n  
 Kolhapur, *city* 40n, 59n, 94, 187, 226n  
 Kollam, *locality* 38n  
 Kollūr 96  
 Koṅkaṇa, *see* Koṅkaṇa 78, 82, 83n, 85 and n, 271  
 Kondapur, *locality* 245-46  
 Kṇḍavati, *territory* 257  
 Kongoda, *territory* 169, 177-78  
 Koṅkaṇ, *country* 39n, 98, 109, 260; *North* n 95-96, 189, 225, 227-28, 234-35, 274n  
 Koṅkaṇa, *same as* Koṅkaṇ 94, 98, 108  
 Kopā, *river* 62n  
 Kopū, *river* 117  
 Kophen, Kophes, *river* 50n  
 Kora-Jahanabad, *territory* 155  
 Korea, *country* 211  
 Korkai, *locality* 243  
 Korosh, *river* 211  
 Kosala *people and country* 12n, 41n, 43n, 165, 185, 232, 254 and n, 255n, 262, 264, 270n, 335; *country* 255, 335; *Dakṣiṇa* 168; *North* 261; *Sou h* 185, 335  
 Kośala, *same as* Kosala 30-31, 43 and n, 78, 106, 220n, 261, 270 and n, 297  
 Kosam, *locality* 254, 323  
 Kosambi, *city* 264

- Kosi, *river* 50n, 161, 279, 340-41  
 Koteśvara, *deity* 109  
 Koteśvara Mahādeva, *deity* 109  
 Kotikarṇa, *person* 268, 273  
 Kōtiśa, *deity* 109  
 Kōtivarṣa 160, 246n, 275-76, 280, 281n, 295; *District* 275; *viśaya* 275-76, 280, 281n, 295  
 Kōtīvata, *holy spot* 278  
 Kousi, *same as* Kosi, *river* 280  
 Kra, *isthmus* 72n  
 Krama, *Kramā, river* 56n  
 Kramavarta, *territory* 300-01  
 Kramu, *river* 56, 57n  
 Krauñca, *mythical region* 17 and n, 24n  
 Krauñcavara, *mythical region* 23  
 Krimi, *river* 61n  
 Krimila, *Krimilā, locality* 250, 252-54; *viśaya* 252  
 Krishna, *river* 40n  
 Kriyā, *river* 54 and n  
 Krmī, *prince* 251-53  
 Krmī, *queen* 252-53  
 Krmila, *Krmilā, same as* Krimila 248, 250-54, 255n  
 Krmilāpurī, *city* 252-53  
 Krmilā-viśaya, *territory* 249, 252  
 Kroḍāñca, *locality* 297  
 Kroḍāñja, *Kroḍāñji, locality* 297-98  
 Kṛpā, *river* 62n  
 Kṛśā, *river* 62n  
 Kṛṣṇa, *Yādava hero* 115, 309  
 Kṛṣṇa I, *Rāstrakūṭa king* 311  
 Kṛṣṇa II, *Rāstrakūṭa king* 311  
 Kṛṣṇa III, *Rāstrakūṭa king* 305-06, 310-12  
 Kṛṣṇā, *river* 14, 59 and n, 81, 91, 167-68, 193, 247  
 Kṛṣṇabenā *river* 103  
 Kṛṣṇacandra, *chief* 1n  
 Kṛṣṇadevarāja, *king* 12  
 Kṛṣṇa-Kandhāra, *king* 309-10  
 Kṛṣṇānanda Āgamavāgiśa, *author* 76, 183  
 Kṛṣṇapura, *city* 109-11  
 Kṛṣṇa, *people* 47n  
 Kṛṣṇaśikharin, *locality* 151  
 Kṛṣṇā-tīra 81  
 Kṛṣṇaveṇī, *same as* Kṛṣṇā 59n, 64n  
 Kṛṣṇaveṇvā, *same as* Kṛṣṇā 59n, 65n  
 Kṛṣṇavenyā, *same as* Kṛṣṇā 59n, 64 and n  
 Kṛṣṇeśvara, *deity* 312  
 Kṛta era 206  
 Kṛtamālā, *river* 60 and n, 64 and n, 243, 325  
 Kṛtavīrya, *Haiḥaya hero* 44n  
 Kṛtraka, *people* 45n  
 Kṛttivāsa, *author* 120  
 Kṛtyakalapataru, *work* 185  
 Krūra, *people* 69n  
 Kṣaharāta, *clan* 226-27  
 Kṣamā, *river* 54n  
 Kṣatodara, *people* 34n  
 Kṣatr, *people* 34n, 35 and n  
 Kṣatriya, *people* 34 and n  
 Kṣatriy-opaniveśa 34n  
 Kṣatriy-opaniveśya 34n  
 Kṣaudravara-dvīpa, *mythical territory* 22  
 Kṣaudra-water Ocean 22  
 Kṣemagupta, *king* 292  
 Kṣemendra, *Kashmirian polymath* 204, 328  
 Kṣetrasamāsa, *work* 329  
 Kṣiprā, *river* 57n, 62n  
 Kṣiptā, *river* 57n  
 Kṣīra Ocean 21n, 22  
 Kṣīrasvāmin, *author* 267, 331  
 Kṣīravara-dvīpa, *mythical territory* 22  
 Kṣīra-water Ocean 22  
 Kṣīrikā, *holy place* 184  
 Kṣīrodā, *river* 150-52  
 Kṣudra, *Kṣudraka, people* 32n, 205  
 Kṣupana, *people* 45n  
 Kubata, *people* 69n  
 Kubera, *god* 331 and n, 340 and n  
 Kubhā, *river* 50n  
 Kūdalūr, *locality* 245  
 Kudatini inscription 294, 295 and n, 297  
 Kugatha, *people* 69n  
 Kuhika, *people* 36n  
 Kuhu, *river* 48n, 49 and n, 50n, 51n, 65n, 68, 69n; *people* 69n  
 Kuhuka, *people* 36n  
 Kuki, *tribe* 109  
 Kukkunūru, *territory* 259n  
 Kukuta, *people* 36n  
 Kuknur, *village* 258-59  
 Kukura, *people and territory* 67 and n, 271-73  
 Kukur-Āparānta, *region* 273  
 Kul-ācala, *class of mountains* 243-44  
 Kulait region 31  
 Kula-parvata, *same as* Kul-ācala 62n, 243-44, 322, 325  
 Kulaputra 276  
 Kulīna-Brāhmaṇa 298  
 Kulīnda, *people* 33n  
 Kulīya, *people* 41n  
 Kullūka-bhaṭṭa, *author* 294 and n  
 Kūlū, *territory* 33n, 36n  
 Kulūta, *people* 36 and n  
 Kulya, *people* 31, 38 and n  
 kulyavāḍa, *land measure* 275 and n, 276  
 Kumana, *people* 38n  
 Kumaon, *territory* 108, 278n; *hills* 49n



- Kumāra territory 22n  
 Kumāra, Northern people 71n  
 Kumāra, Southern people 38 and n, 39n  
 Kumāra, river 64n  
 Kumārāda, people 39n  
 Kumāra-dvīpa, territory 29, 39n  
 Kumāragupta I, king 4  
 Kumārāpāla, *Caulukya* king 263  
 Kumārasambhava, work 250  
 Kumāravarman, king 177n  
 Kumāri, territory 22n  
 Kumāri, river 62 and n  
 Kumāri, wrong text 213n  
 Kumāri, same as Cape Comorin 213n  
 Kumāri, Virgin representing Durgā 261n  
 Kumāri-dvīpa territory 5n, 29, 219, 325  
 Kumārikā, same as Cape Comorin 22n  
 Kumārikā-khaṇḍa 259n  
 Kumāripura, same as Cape Comorin 5 and n  
 Kumāraviṣṇu, Pallava king 8  
 Kuṁkum-ādri, hill 81  
 Kumuda, elephant 331 and n, 332 and n, 339 and n  
 Kumudvatī, river 58 and n  
 Kūṇa, people 47n  
 Kunāsa, people 38n  
 Kuṇḍakera, people 44n  
 Kuṇḍala, mythical territory 23  
 Kuṇḍala, people 30  
 Kuṇḍala, people 40n  
 Kuṇḍalavara, mythical territory 23  
 Kuṇḍalavarābhāsa, mythical territory 23  
 Kuṇḍina, city 188  
 Kunet, tribe 33n  
 Kunhan Raja 243n, 244  
 Kuṇinda, people 33 and n, 67 and n  
 Kuṁkum-ādri, hill 93  
 kuṁkuma, 'saffron' 93  
 Kuntala, people and country 31, 40 and n, 108, 188, 191, 246  
 Kuntalar 192  
 Kuntaprāvaraṇa, people 45n  
 Kunti, people 30-31  
 Kuntī, river 54 and n  
 Kunti-Bhoja, people 54n  
 Kupā, Kupā, river 62 and n  
 Kupatha, people 38n, 39n, 45n, 69n, 72 and n  
 Kuraha, locality 307  
 Kūrm-ācala, same as Kumaon 278n  
 Kūrma-prastha 80, 87-88, 114, 116  
 Kūrma Purāna 6, 26, 124n, 220, 243, 284n  
 Kūrma-vibhāga 29  
 Kurnool District 336  
 Kuru, people and country 18-20, 21n, 30-31, 45 and n, 70 and n, 130; country 30, 110, 202-03, 339-40; kṣetra 49n, 83, 86, 98-99, 110, 201-02, 204, 239, 303 and n, 337; deśa 86, 202, 204, 262; jāṅgala 30, 339 and n  
 Kurumina, people 41n  
 Kuru-Pañcāla, people 46 and n  
 Kuruspal, inscription 262  
 Kuśa, Ikṣvāku prince 270  
 Kuśa, territory 25n  
 Kuśa-dvīpa, mythical territory 17 and n, 24n, 25  
 kuśa grass 305n  
 Kuśālya, people 30  
 Kusāna, clan 200, 285, 291  
 Kuśaprávaraṇa, people 45n, 73n  
 Kuśasthala, city 304n, 305 and n  
 Kuśasthali, same as Dvārikā, city 339 and n  
 Kuśasthali, city in the Deccan 270n  
 Kuśavara, mythical territory 23  
 Kusāvati, city 270 n  
 Kuserūka, people 35n  
 Kush, country 25 and n  
 Kuśī, river 279  
 Kushiya, people of Kush 25  
 Kuśika, people 71 and n  
 Kuśinagara, city 38n, 313  
 Kusinārā, city 264  
 Kusinārā-vihāra 324  
 Kuśiyārā, river 161  
 Kuśidra, people 30  
 Kusuma, people 38n  
 Kusumapura, city 319  
 Kutch, territory 42n, 111-13, 228  
 Kuthaprāvaraṇa people 45n, 73 and n  
 Kuṭi, locality 320-21  
 Kutya, people 38n  
 Kyanzitttha, king 319  
 Lāda, same as Lāṭa 260  
 Lefmann, S. 314n  
 Laga Turmān, king 291  
 Laghman, locality 35n, 293  
 Laghu-Kaumkāna, territory 260  
 Lahore, city 51n, 260, 291, 324  
 Lajjā, river 56, 56n  
 Lakhisarai railway station 89  
 Lakhmanīā, king 153-154  
 Lakhnauti, city 118, 131n, 134, 137 and n, 153-54, 157, 158 and n  
 Lakhyā, river 163, 165  
 Lakṣā, river 163  
 Lakṣmadeva, king 7  
 Lakṣmaṇa, Ikṣvāku hero 327  
 Lakṣmaṇarāja, king 140  
 Lakṣmaṇasena, king 118, 152-54, 156-57, 286, 301  
 Lakṣmaṇāvatī, city 118, 158n  
 Lakṣmi, goddess 11 and n

- Lakṣmīdhara, *author* 185  
 Lāla, *same as* Rāḍha 129, 170  
 Lālambī-vana 150-52  
 Lalgolaghat, *locality* 279  
 Lalita, *people* 33n  
 Lalitā, 89  
 Lalitā, *stream* 163  
 Lalitāditya, *king* 292-93  
 Lalitakāntā, *river* 162-63  
 Lalitavistara, *work* 127, 314  
 Lalliya, *king* 290-93  
 Lalmai hills 152  
 Lama Tāranātha, *author* 42n  
 Lambagā, *town* 51n  
 Lambakarna, *people* 83, 99  
 Lamghan, *territory* 51n, 290  
 Lamkā-pradeśa 87  
 Lampāka, *people and territory* 35 and n, 51n, 68 and n, 293  
 Lāmphun, *locality* 323n  
 Lāngalinī, *river* 61n  
 Lāngulinī, *river* 61 and n  
 Lānguliya, *river* 61n  
 Laṅkā, *territory and city* 9, 114, 170, 261-62, 271, 316n, 324, 327; *deśa, pradeśa* 114, 262; *dvīpa* 315, 316n  
 Laṅkāgiri-parvata 316n  
 Laṅkanagara, *town* 316n  
 Laṅkāpura, *town* 316n  
 Laṅkāpuri, *town* 110  
 Laṅkāṭala, *locality* 316m  
 Laos, *territory* 320  
 Lāri, *alphabet* 127  
 Larika, Larike, *same as* Lāta 225-26, 227 and n, 229  
 Lassen 195, 225  
 Lāta, *country* 78, 113, 129, 225-26, 228-29, 231, 256, 260, 274n; *people* 113, 127, 207-08  
 Lāta-deśa 86, 263  
 Later Gupta dynasty 207-08  
 Later Kadamba dynasty 188  
 Later Pāla dynasty 119  
 Lattalūr, Lattalūra, *city* 310-11  
 Lattanūr, *same as* Lattalūr 310  
 Latūr, *same as* Lattalūr 310  
 Lauhitya *same as* Brahmaputra, *river* 10 and n, 13, 48, 51n, 65n, 123, 161n, 165, 200, 236, 337, 341 and n; *valley* 164  
 Lava, *Iksvāku prince* 270 and n  
 Lavana Ocean 17 and n, 20, 21 and n, 66n, 73 and n  
 Lavana-water Ocean 21  
 Lavangaśikā, *locality* 276  
 Lavapura, Lavapuri, *city* 324  
 Law, B. C. 212, 308, and n, 314n  
 Legge, J. 286n  
 Lekhapaddhati, *work* 114n  
 Lévi, Sylvain 33n, 72, 77n, 182n, 232, 233 and n 234, 264n  
 Lewis, C.A. 30, 95  
 Likhita, *author* 284n  
 liṅga 275  
 Liṅga-parvata 320  
 Liṅgodbhava-deśa 261  
 Little Bear 330  
 Little Port 136  
 Liverpool, *city* 136n  
 Lohāghāt, *locality* 278n  
 Lohajamgha, *people* 41n  
 Lohapura, *city* 260  
 Loharāni, *city* 52n  
 Lohārgala, *holy place* 277, 278 and n  
 Lohita, Lohitā, *river* 51n  
 Lohit District 163n  
 Lohitya, *river* 51n, 161n, 334; *sea* 334  
 Lokapāla, *deity* 277  
 Lokaprakāśa, *work* 328-29  
 Lokavigraha, *king* 174-77  
 London, *city* 279-80, 298n  
 Lop-buri, *city and territory* 324  
 Loricol, *locality* 158  
 Lower Indus 113-14; *valley* 233-34  
 Luckeesarai, *locality* 249, 250n, 251  
 Lueders, Lueders 182n, 227n, 272n  
 Lumbini-grāma, Lumbini-vana, *locality* 19, 312, 313 and n  
 Lūpā, *river* 53n  
 Lūpi, *river* 53 and n  
 Lymirike, *territory* 229  
 Macedon, *territory* 205  
 Machcen, *country* 104n  
 Mācipura, *country* 260  
 Mādālāpāññī, *work* 169, 179-80  
 Madanapāla, *king* 250-51, 256  
 Madanpādā copper-plate inscription 157  
 Madgurava, *people* 36n  
 Madguruka, *people* 36n  
 Mādhaśālmali, *locality* 162  
 Mādhava, *deity* 221, 222 and n, 223-24  
 Mādhava, *king* 222 and n  
 Mādhavavarman II, *king* 244  
 Madhraka, *people* 33n  
 Madhukāmārnava, *king* 170  
 Madhukārnava, *prince* 170  
 madhuparka 276  
 Madhusūdana, *chief* 157  
 Madhva, *religious teacher* 92  
 Madhyadeśa, *territory* 29-31, 37, 38n, 46 and n, 80, 213 and n, 214 n, 269 n, 269 n, 297  
 Madhyamikā, *city* 32  
 Madhya Pradesh 41n, 43n, 54n, 57n, 62n, 106, 186, 205, 211, 261, 263, 325

- Madī, *river* 53n  
 Madra, *country and people* 47n, 78, 113, 203, 205, 238; *deśa* 78n, 86; *mandala* 244  
 Madra in East India, *wrong text* 37 n  
 Madra, *river* 57n,  
 Madraka, *same as Madra* 33, 165-66, 238  
 Madrakāra, *people* 30, 47  
 Madrārāma, *people* 47 and n  
 Madras, *city and territory* 38n, 60n, 96, 117, 244, 306, 315-16, 336  
 Madreśa, *deity* 86n  
 Madreśī, *female deity* 86n  
 Mādrika, *wrong text* 86n  
 Mādriśa, *wrong text* 86  
 Madurai, *city* 38n, 60n, 243, 317; *District* 38n, 96  
 Maga, *community* 25n; *Brāhmaṇa* 25n  
 Magadha, *country and people* 27, 31, 38 and n, 46 and n 70 and n, 78, 85, 86 and n, 106-07, 109, 163, 166, 171, 213-14, 217, 219 and n, 220n, 254, 255n, 262, 264  
 Magadha-deśa 107, 262  
 Māgadha, *same as Magadha, people* 38n, 78, 85  
 Magadha-lipi 127  
 Magadhapura, Māgadhapura, *city* 137  
 Māgadhi, *dialect* 27  
 Maghada, *wrong text* 85n  
 Magh pirates 221  
 Magi priests 25n  
 Mahābhāṇḍāgāra 291n  
 Mahābhāṇḍāgārika, *officer* 292  
 Mahābhārata, *work* 3n, 6n, 18n, 26, 57n, 91, 104, 110, 160, 163, 165, 168 and n, 171-72, 175n, 189, 192, 195-96, 216, 219, 220n, 237, 238 and n, 245, 277, 280, 283-85  
 Mahābhāṣya, *work* 17, 24n, 73, 199n, 265-66  
 Mahābhavagupta I, *king* 178  
 Mahābodhi, *holy place* 219, 282n; *temple* 320  
 Mahābhūtavarman, *king* 161-62  
 Mahācina, *country* 78, 84, 104 and n  
 Mahādeva, *god* 87, 223  
 mahādvīpa 9n, 18, 19 and n  
 mahādvādaśaka 263  
 Mahāgaury, *river* 58 and n  
 mahājanapada 197  
 Mahākāla, *deity* 97, 211  
 Mahākāleśvara, *deity* 304, 305n  
 Mahākāra, *people* 30  
 Mahākosala, *country* 85, 106  
 Mahakuta pillar inscription 165-66  
 Mahalakṣmī, *goddess* 94  
 Mahalakṣmipura, *town* 184  
 Mahall 300  
 Mahāmāyūrī, *work* 264  
 Mahāmleccha, *community* 84, 101-03  
 Mahānada, *river* 54n  
 Mahānadi, *name of rivers* 54 and n, 55n, 56n, 57n, 60n, 62n, 64, 65n, 66n, 90-91, 168, 178-179, 189, 335  
 Mahānandā, *river* 120, 161  
 Mahanāra, *village* 52n  
 Mahāniddesa, *work* 264  
 Mahanti, A.B. 169n, 179, 180n  
 Mahāpratiḥāra, *designation* 291n, 292  
 Mahāpuri, *city* 85, 106  
 Mahārāja, *title* 176, 275  
 Mahārājadhīrāja, *title* 1, 241, 248  
 Maharashtra 16, 39n, 40n, 41n, 76, 78, 82, 93-95, 111, 128, 190, 210, 226, 227 and n, 306, 310-11, 333; *people* 39 and n  
 mahārāstra 258  
 mahāsādhana 292n  
 Mahāsādhānika, *designation* 292  
 Mahāśaka, *people* 39n  
 Mahāsāla, *locality* 214n  
 mahāsāndhivigraha 291n,  
 Mahāsāndhivigrahika, *designation* 292  
 Mahāsenagupta, *king* 161n  
 Mahāśivagupta, *king* 257n  
 Mahāśivagupta Yayāti I, *king* 178, 180  
 Mahāsthān, *locality* 37n, 160, 214n, 333; *inscription* 160  
 mahāśvaśālā 291n  
 Mahāśvaśālīka, *designation* 292  
 Mahati, *river* 53n  
 Mahāvagga, *work* 214n, 253n, 255n, 269, 288n  
 Mahāraṁsa, *work* 171, 198 and n, 211, 316  
 Mahāvideha, *mythical territory* 21  
 Mahāvīta, *prince* 22n  
 Mahāvīta-varsa, *mythical territory* 22n  
 Mahbubnagar District 96  
 'Mahdeb', *same as Mādhava or Mahādeva* 223  
 Mahendra, *mountain* 10 and n, 13-14, 61 and n, 64 and n, 159, 167, 184, 236  
 Mahendranātha, *title* 159  
 Mahendrapāla II, *king* 305 n  
 Mahendra-parvata 321  
 Mahendratanaṣṭya, *river* 61 and n  
 Maheśvar, *locality* 57n  
 Maheśvara-kuṇḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 Maheśvari, *goddess* 84 and n, 85 and n  
 Maheshwar, *same as Maheśvar* 97, 190  
 Māheya, *people* 42 and n  
 Māhi, *river* 53 and n, 113, 207, 226, 274; *valley* 42n, 208-09, 274n  
 Mahipāla I, *Pāla king* 13, 156  
 Mahipāla, Pratiḥāra *king* 41n, 305n, 306n

- Mahisa, *clan* 244-47; *country* 246-47  
 Mahisaka, *Māhi-aka, people* 39 and n  
 Māhisaka, *territory* 191, 245-46  
 Mahisa-maṇḍala 245  
 Ma isa-*viṣaya* 191, 245-46  
 Mahisika, *people* 39n  
 Māhiṣmatī, *city* 39n, 44n, 57n, 80, 97, 189, 214n, 245, 247, 255n, 266, 272  
 Māhissatī, *same as* Māhiṣmatī 264  
 Mahisīr, *city* 246  
 Mīhiṣya, *clan* 244-45  
 Mahisya-*visaya* 39n  
 Mahmūd, *Sultān* 292  
 mahodadhi, 'sea' 5, 74 and n, 84, 222n  
 Mahodaya, *city* 300, 303, 304n  
 Maida, *territory* 78  
 Maikāl range 43n, 57n, 338  
 Mainamati hills 150, 158 and n  
 Maindika, *people* 40n  
 Maithila, *people* 16, 129, 222; *Brāhmaṇa* 298  
 Maithili, *language* 127-28; *alphabet* 126  
 Maitraka, *dynasty* 208  
 Maitreya, A.K. 160n, 248  
 Mājanaka, *territory* 260  
*Majjhimanikāya, work* 196  
 Majumdar N. G. 134n, 153n  
 Majumdar, R. C. 23n, 72n, 131n, 138, 144 and n, 154, 160n, 164n, 166n, 228n, 256n, 297n, 317n, 319n, 320n, 321n, 322n, 324 n  
 Majumdar Sastri, S. N. 73, 229n, 231n  
 Makkā, *city* 87, 114  
 Makkeśa, *deity* 102  
 Makkeśvara, *deity* 88, 116  
 Makran, *territory* 102, 202  
 Makranā, Makrunā, Makṣanā, Makṣunā, *river* 56n  
 Māla *people* 31, 38n  
 Mālā, *work* 331  
 Malabar, *territory* 244  
 Malacca, *territory* 330  
 Malada, Mālada, *people* 37 and n, 42n  
 malai, 'a hill' 60n, 325  
 Mālaka, Mālāka, *people* 31, 47n  
 Malalasekera, G. P. 3n, 19n, 23n, 119n, 197n, 211, 230n, 254, 288n, 308n, 313n, 316n, 325n  
 Malapa, *people* 47n  
 Malaprabhā, *river* 339  
 Malata, *wrong text* 78  
 Mālatīmādhava, *work* 304  
 Mālava, *people and country* 37n, 42n, 46 and n, 47 and n, 78 and n, 83, 97n, 98 and n, 127, 205-10, 260, 263  
 Mālavaka, *territory* 208  
 Mālava-nadī 147  
 Māḷavanagara, *city* 206, 210  
 Māḷavanika, Māḷavarttika, Māḷavarttika, Māḷavarttin, Māḷavartin, 37n  
 Māḷavendra, *title* 210  
 Mālavi 207  
 Māḷavikāṇimitra, *work* 188, 266  
 Mala-*viṣaya* 260  
 Malaya, *mountain* 11 and n, 12 and n, 13-15, 60 and n, 64 and n, 82, 96, 236, 243 and n, 244, 324, 325 and n, 336; *people* 47n  
 Mālaya, *same as* Mālava 46n  
 Malay-ādri 60n, 78, 82, 96, 336  
 Malayāla, *country* 92, 95  
 Malayālam, *language* 38n, 92, 244  
 Malayan 66n  
 Malaya-rāja, *title* 244, 325  
 Malayasia, *territory* 322  
 Malay Peninsula 124, 317, 322  
 Malda 37n, 105, 118-19, 122; *District* 42n, 105, 120-21  
 Malda-Rajshahi-Bogra region 122  
 Malkapuram, *locality* 258  
 Malkhed, *city* 11, 191n, 310-11  
 Malla, *people* 38 and n  
 Mallaka, *people* 37  
 Mallakodara, *people* 34n  
 Mallavarnaka, *people* 37n  
 Mallavartaka, *people* 37 and n  
 Mallikārjuna, *god* 94; *prince* 258  
 Mallinātha, *author* 7, 133n, 172, 182n, 218, 229n, 270  
 Malloi, *people* 42n, 205  
 Malwa 10-11, 14, 42n, 46n, 52n, 53n, 57n, 76, 94, 129, 205-06, 208-09, 228, 257, 267, 305n; *Eastern* 43n, 98, 185, 86, 207-09, 283, 333, 336, 338; *Western* 31, 44n, 57n, 97, 98, 113, 207-11, 225n, 263, 325, 337, 339  
 Malwari alphabet 127  
 Malwa-Kathiawar area 228  
 Mālya, *people* 47n  
 Mālyavad-varṣa 21n  
 Mālyavat, *mythical mountain* 18n  
 Mamalakāt-i-Lakhnautī, Mamālik-i-Lakhnautī 158n  
 Mamālik-i-Bang 158n  
 Mambarus, *king* 225-27  
 Māmsāda, *people* 37n  
 Man, *locality* 187  
 Māna, *clan* 176-77, 194  
 Māna, *king* 245  
 Māna, Rāstrakūṭa *king* 187  
 Mānabhūmi, *territory* 176, 194  
 māna-citra, 'map' 326  
 Mānada, *people* 37n  
 Māna-deśa 194  
 Manaḥsilā, *mythical territory* 23

- Manahsilātala, *locality* 23  
 Mānāṅka, *king* 187-88, 190, 193  
 Mānapura, *city* 187, 193  
 Mānasa lake 18n, 103  
 Manasā, *snake-goddess* 250n  
 Mānaseśa, *deity* 84, 88, 103, 116  
 Mānasodbheda, *holy spot* 277  
 Mānasollāsa, *work* 134n, 333-34, 336, 337 and n, 338  
 Mānavarttika, *people* 37n  
 Mānbhūm, *territory* 176-77, 194;  
     *District* 62n  
 Manbhūm-Singbhūm region 176-77  
 Manda, *class of elephants* 332 and n, 340 and n  
 Mandagā, *river* 62 and n  
 Mandākinī, *river* 54n, 55 and n, 64n, 222 and n  
 Maṇḍala, *people* 46n  
 maṇḍala, 'province' 156-57  
 Maṇḍala-giri 324  
 Maṇḍapa, *city* 210  
 Mandara, *viṣkambha-parvata* 18n, 23  
 Mandara, *mythical mountain* 9, 13, 151, 236  
 Mandār hill 221  
 Mandasor inscription 10  
 Mandavāhinī, *river* 62 and n  
 Māṇḍavya, *people* 36n  
 Māṇdhātā, *locality* 44n, 57n, 97, 190, 245  
 Maṇḍū, *city* 210, 306  
 Maṅgalakavara, *people* 67n  
 Maṅgaliśa, *king* 165  
 Mangalore, *city* 41n  
 Mānighapura, *territory* 257  
 Māṇikeandra-rājār-Gaṇ 135n  
 Manikpur, *locality* 155  
 Manipur, *territory* 109, 323  
 Mañjirā, *river* 59n  
 Mañjulā, *river* 55 and n  
 Mankad, P.A. 342  
 Mankatha railway station 249  
 Mānkīr, *city* 145n, 146  
 Manoramā, *river* 53n  
 Minorsky, V. 144  
 Mānsarovar, *lake* 103-04, 116  
 Manthani inscription 58n  
 Manu 3n, 14, 49n, 106; *smṛti* 14n, 110, 175 and n, 200, 214, 294  
 Mānyakheta, *city* 11, 146, 209, 310  
 Mānyakheta-uravar-ādhiśvara, *title* 311  
 Māra, *territory* 317  
 Marada, *people* 68n  
 Marail, *locality* 250n  
 Māra-nāḍu, *territory* 317  
 Marāthā, *country and people* 39n, 76, 94, 97, 187-88, 190, 194, 282  
 Marāṭhī-speaking area 93  
 Marcopolo, *author* 135n, 330  
 Marcura, *locality* 319  
 Mārgareyaka, *wrong text* 337n, 338  
 Mārgava, *people* 37n  
 Mārjāra-tīrtha 82, 93  
 Mārkaṇḍa, *river* 49n  
 Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa 5n, 8n, 18n, 21n, 22n, 102n, 104n, 106n, 108n, 111n, 243n, 159, 161n, 163n, 231n, 243, 271n  
 Marmaka, *people* 30n  
 Marsaka, *people* 37n  
 Martyagaṅgā, *river* 64n  
 Maru, *country* 12 and n, 35n, 47n, 68 and n, 78, 83 and n, 85-86, 97, 100, 108, 110, 273  
 Marudvrdhā, *river* 65n  
 Maruka, Māruka, *people* 47 and n  
 Marut, *lokapāla* 331 and n  
 Marwar, *territory* 12, 35n, 47n, 97  
 maryādā-parvata 18n  
 Maryaka, *people* 37n  
 Maṣaka, *people* 31n  
 Masalia, *territory* 186  
 Māsa, *people* 43n  
 Maski, *locality* 245-46  
 Maś'udī, *author* 143, 144n, 145  
 Masulipatam, *locality* 186  
 Mātāṅga, *holy spot* 278, 327  
 Mātāṅga, *sage* 327  
 Mātāṅgalilā, *work* 342  
 Mathanadeva, *chief* 241  
 Māṭhara-Kaundinya nyāya 192  
 Māthara, *people* 33n  
 Mathurā, *city* 30-31, 48n, 87, 109, 115, 241, 282; *Dakṣiṇa* 243; *District* 109; *inscription* 182, *region* 31, 109, 113  
 Mathurā, *river* 48 n  
 Matkeśa, *wrong text* 84  
 Matkośa, *wrong text* 84n  
 Mātrgupta, *poet* 300  
 Matsya, *people and country* 30-31, 70 and n, 78, 112, 220n, 284n; *country* 100; *deśa* 86  
 Matsya *country* 112-13  
 Matsya Purāṇa, 3n, 18n, 21n, 26, 200n, 243, 252n  
 Matsya-śilā, *holy spot* 278  
 Maudgalya-gotra 176-77  
 Maukhari, *clan* 124, 206; *court poet* 124; *king* 124  
 Maulaka, *people* 39  
 Maulapattana, *locality* 105, 122  
 Maulika, *people* 39n  
 Maunika, *people* 39n  
 Maurya, *dynasty* 3, 159, 160n, 163, 165, 167, 196-99, 214, 217, 231, 286, 313, 318; *emperor* 3, 196-99, 217, 231, 286, 313  
 Māyā, *holy place* 282

- Māyā-kṣetra 116  
 Māyāpura, *locality* 86, 88, 113-15, 231  
 Māyāpur pass 114  
 Mayūrasālmali, *locality* 162  
 Mayurbhanj District 176n, 194  
 McGrindle 6n, 229n  
 Mec, *tribe* 152  
 Mecca, *holy place* 102-03, 114, 116  
 Medapāṭa, *territory* 260  
 Mediterranean sea 234, 330  
 Meerut 30, 110, 115, 202-04, 340;  
     *District* 30, 110, 115, 202, 340;  
     *region* 202-04  
 Meghadūta, *work* 185n  
 Meghna, *river* 90, 105, 131, 133n, 138n, 215; *estuary* 131, 136-37, 215  
 Meharauli pillar inscription 10, 236-37  
 Mehār copper-plate inscription 156  
 Mekala, *people and territory* 42 and n, 43n, 338 and n  
 Mekong, *river* 66n, 320, 323  
 Melā at Gaṅgāsāgar 223  
 Menander, *king* 198, 232  
 Mendhapaṭha, *locality* 72n  
 Mersey 136n  
 Meru, *mythical mountain* 9n, 17-20, 21 and n, 321n  
 Meruvara, *mythical territory* 277  
 Me ikā-grāma 248  
 Methora, *same as* Mathurā 109  
 Mevāḍa, *country* 260  
 Mewar, *same as* Mevāḍa 241  
 Mhow, *locality* 54n  
 Midnapur District 43n, 65n, 159, 173, 217-18  
 Mien, *same as* Burma 135n  
 Mihirakula, *king* 108, 208  
 Mihran, *river* 52n  
 Mi-lan, *same as* Milinda 233  
 Milinda, *same as* Menander 198, 232-33  
 Milindapañha, *work* 73n, 197-98, 199n, 230, 232  
 Minhajuddin, *author* 152-54, 156-57, 158n  
 Minnagara, *city* 226  
 Minor Rock Edict of Aśoka 6  
 Minorsky 145n, 146 and n, 147  
 Mirashi, V.V. 187, 190n, 244n, 306n  
 Mir Ziyarat, *locality* 35n  
 Mirzapur District 256  
 Mishra, J.K. 127, 128n  
 Misra, B. 148n  
 Miśra, Harikṛṣṇa 77  
 Mitākṣarā, *work* 10  
 Mithilā, *city and territory* 20, 37n, 128, 254, 255n, 297, 319, 322-23  
 Mitra, R.L. 282n  
 Mitraśarman, *officer* 292  
 Mleccha, *foreign people* 48n, 67, 83-84, 102, 152, 164, 202 and n, 271, 278 and n; *country* 99, 202-03, 205  
 Mleccha 70n  
 Mleccha-rāja 277  
 modala-rāḍa 258  
 Mo-ha, *same as* Mahī, *river* 207  
 Mohanāvarta, *locality* 89, 116  
 Mohawak, *locality* 211  
 Mohit, *encyclopaedia* 330  
 Mo-la-p'o, *same as* Mālava, *country* 206-07  
 Mollai, *locality* 122  
 Monga, *same as* Mongolia 104  
 Monghyr, *city* 36n, 89, 102, 248, 251-52, 329; *District* 90, 107, 249, 251, 255, 308; *inscription* 248, 250; *region* 254, 332  
 Monghyr-Bhagalpur region 254  
 Mongolia, *country* 104, 280  
 Mons, *tribe* 324  
 Montgomery District 32, 205  
 Mookerjee, Radha Kamal 121n  
 Mookerjee, Sir Asutosh 264n  
 Moor, *community* 136  
 Mophis, *river* 226  
 Moraes 109n  
 Moreland 136  
 Moti Chandra 33n, 172n, 195n, 216  
 Moulmein, *locality* 319  
 Mount Abu 42n  
 Mount Uśira 269  
 M.P. 43n, 44n, 62n, 185, 188, 333, 335  
 Mirama, *same as* Burma 37n  
 Mr̥ga, *class of elephants* 252-53, 332, 340 and n  
 Mrgadāva, *locality* 313  
 Mrohaung, *locality* 142  
 Mudakara, *people* 36n  
 Mudgagiri, *city* 36n, 248, 252; *viṣaya* 252  
 Mudgala-gotra 176  
 Mudgara, *people* 36n  
 Mudgaraka, *people* 36 and n  
 Mudrakaraka, *people* 36n  
 Mudrārākṣasa, *work* 47n  
 Mudrāya, *country* 25  
 Mughisuddin Tughril Khān, *Sulṭān* 157-58  
 Mughul 141; *emperor* 76, 106, 299; *empire* 141n; *subah* 134  
 Mūhaka, *people* 74n  
 Muhammadan, *community* 103, 118, 136, 158, 291; *conquest* 154; *countries* 100, 134; *rule* 118

- Muhammad-i-Bakhtiyar, *general* 152  
 Mūkāmbikā, *goddess* 82, 95  
 Mūka, *people* 31  
 Mukhalingam, *locality* 169, 171, 332  
 Mukkana Kādamba, *mythical king* 188  
 Muktāvalī, *mythical territory* 23  
 Muktāvalīvara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Muktāvalīvarāvabhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Muktimatī, *river* 56n  
 Mukundarāma, *author* 135n, 221  
 Mukuṭā, *river* 56n  
 Muḷaka, *Milaka, country* 39n, 40n, 189, 193, 264 and n, 272, 273 and n, 274  
 Mūlasarvāstivāda-Ekaśatakarma, *work* 269  
 Mūlasarvāstivādin, *Buddhist School* 268-69; *vinaya* 169, 273  
 Mūlasoma-vihāra 315  
 Mūlasthāna, *city* 52n, 262  
 Mūlastya-viṣaya 261  
 Mulgund inscription 15  
 Mūli, *river* 61n  
 Mūlika, *people* 39n, 68n  
 Mulk al-Darhmī, Mulk-al-Ruhmī 143  
 Mulk-i-Lakhnautī, *locality* 158n  
 Multai, *locality* 57n  
 Mūltān, *city and territory* 33n, 52n, 113, 145, 239, 262, 290  
 Muṇḍa, *people* 37n  
 Muṇḍaka, *people* 272  
 Mun'im Khān, *officer* 141  
 Munshiganj, *territory* 90  
 Murala, *people* 41 and n  
 Muralā, *river* 229 and n  
 Murshidabad, *city* 110-20, 177; *District* 105, 121-22  
 Murunda, *people* 216  
 Mūsaka, *territory* 165  
 Musi, *river* 38n  
 Mūsika, *people* 38 and n  
 Mūṣikāda, *people* 38n  
 Mūsikapatha, *locality or pass* 73n  
 Muslim, 52n, 139-40, 158, 202, 209, 290, 299, 328; *authors* 31n, 49n, 106, 134, 179, 262n, 335; *countries* 99, 114, 158n; *rule* 118, 139n, 181, 299; *sources* 141, 290  
 Muzaffarpur District 57n, 101  
 Mweyin, *locality* 318  
 Mymensingh District 90, 112, 149, 160, 163-65, 335n  
 Myohaung, *locality* 142  
 Mysore, *city and territory* 3, 11, 39n, 43n, 96, 109, 191n, 245-47, 308, 310, 333n 336  
 Nābhi, *mythical king* 3n, 21n  
 Nadia, *District* 122, 123; *territory* 1 n, 152, 154-55  
 Nadia-Lakhnauti region 153  
 Na-fu-ti O-lo-na-shuen, *king* 326  
 Nāga, *mythical territory* 23  
 Nāga, *same as Puspadanta* 338  
 Nāgadvipa, *mythical territory* 5n, 22n  
 Nāgadvipa, *territory* 324  
 Nagar, *village* 206  
 nagara, 'city or town' 210, 230  
 Nāgara, *same as Nagarahāra* 293  
 Nagara, *alphabet* 127  
 Nagarahāra, *city* 293  
 Nagaraśreṣṭhin, *title* 275 and n  
 Nāgari, *alphabet* 126  
 Nāgarī copper-plate inscription 179  
 Nāgarikā, 'woman of Pāṭaliputra' 248n  
 Nagarjuni hill 56n  
 Nagarjunikonda valley 40n  
 Nagarkot, *fort* 52n  
 Nagar-seṭh 276n  
 Nāgasāhvaya, *city* 6  
 Nāgavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Nagpur, *city* 186, 188  
 Nahar, P.C. 309n  
 Nahapāna, *Śaka Satrap* 226-27  
 Naimika, *people* 40n  
 Naimiṣ-āranya 220n  
 Nainar, S.M.H. 144 and n, 145, 147  
 Nairṇika, *people* 40n  
 Nairrta, *dikpāla* 331 and n  
 nairrta, 'south-west' 331 and n  
 Naisadha, *people* 44n  
 Na.sadha-varṣa 21n  
 Nais ka, *people* 40 and n  
 Na.tika, *people* 40n  
 nakṣā 326  
 Nala, *people* 40n,  
 Nala, *royal family* 165, 247  
 Nalakālaka, *people* 40n  
 Nalakālīka, *people* 40 and n  
 Nalakālupa, *people* 40n  
 Nalakāraka, *people* 40n  
 Nālandā, *town* 252, 324, 325 and n;  
 copper-plate inscription 252  
 Nalapura, *locality* 44n, 306  
 Nalavāḍī, *territory* 247  
 Nalinī, *river* 60n, 65 and n, 66n, 72n, 73 and n  
 Namades, *river* 226-27  
 Nāmarūpapariccheda, *work* 315  
 Narmānavāsi, *locality* 294n  
 Nāmsika, *mistake for Nāsika, people* 41n  
 Nan-chao, *territory* 322  
 Nanda dynasty 163, 171, 213-14, 217  
 Nandanī, *river* 53n  
 Nandanā, *river from the Pāriyātra* 53n  
 Nandanā, *river from the Rkṣa* 54n  
 Nanded District 188, 193, 306, 311  
 Nander-Nizamabad region 193

- Nāndikāṭa, *locality* 188  
 Nandini, *river* 53n  
 Nāndipuri, *city* 207  
 Nandīśvara-dvīpa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Nandīśvaroda Ocean 23  
 Nandurbar, *locality* 155  
 Naṅgana, *people* 68n  
 Nannappa, *king* 187n  
 naqshah 326  
 Nāradya Purāṇa 284n  
 Nārada-kunḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 Naraka, *demon* 162-63  
 Narapati 115-16  
 Narasimha, *chief* 305n  
 Naravana copper-plate grant 187  
 Narayan, *locality* 241  
 Nārāyana, *god* 250  
 Nārāyanapāla, *king* 126n, 148  
 Narbada, *same as* Narmadā 54n  
 Nareṃdu-deśa 260  
 Narendrayaśas, *author* 77  
 Nārīkavaca, *same as* Mūlaka 273  
 Narmadā, *river* 14-15, 29, 39n, 41n, 44n, 46n, 52n, 53n, 54 and n, 56n, 57n, 63 and n, 64n, 65n, 94, 97, 111, 189-90, 225-27, 247, 258 and n, 266, 322, 337, 338 and n, 339 and n; *valley* 57n, 208  
 Nartēśvara, *deity* 149  
 Narwar, *city* 44n, 304  
 Nasik, *city* 32, 41n, 93-94, 111, 114, 155, 226, 227 and n, 228-29, 272; *District* 39n; *inscription* 199n; *region* 32, 98, 111, 226-28  
 Nāsikānta, *people* 41n  
 Nāsikya, *people* 41 and n, 271  
 Nāsiruddīn Bughrā Khān 129n, 158  
 Nāṭyaśāstra, *work* 125, 175  
 Nausari, *town* 113, 207, 225-26, 260, 274n  
 Nausari-Broach region 225, 260  
 Nausaripa, *locality* 226  
 Naushera, *locality* 36n  
 Nava, *prince* 252-53  
 Navā, *queen* 252-53  
 nava-bheda 5n  
 Navadvīpa, *town* 105, 122, 152, 210  
 Navarāṣṭra, *territory* 252-53  
 Navarāṣṭra, *people* 39n  
 Navasāhasāṅkacarita, *work* 41n  
 Navasārikā, *city* 113, 207, 226  
 Nāvya region 133-34  
 Nawab 96, 247n; *of* Arcot (Carnatic) 96  
 Nayacandra-sūri, *author* 132  
 Nearkhus, *general* 225n  
 Neil 214n, 268 and n, 274  
 Nellore District 38n, 185  
 Nellore-Guntur region, 59n, 91  
 Nemād (Nimar) District 245  
 Nemimaṇḍala-koṣṭha 74n  
 Nepal, *country* 31, 50n, 78n, 106, 116, 160, 162, 165, 200, 261n, 279-81, 301, 327-28  
 Nepāla, *same as* Nepal 78, 104, 259; *deśa* 84  
 Nepalese—*inscriptions* 166; *manuscripts* 126; *Tarai* 19-20, 38n, 313  
 Nepali, Gopal Singh 261n  
 Nerbudda, *same as* Narmadā 54n  
 Nesari copper-plate inscription 132, 140  
 Newar, *tribe* 261n  
 Newari 78n; *era* 301  
 Newuj, *river* 57n  
 New World 318  
 New York 211  
 Nicholas, C.W. 171n, 324n  
 Nicia, *city* 230  
 Niddesa text 72n, 73n  
 Nidhanpur copper-plate grant 161-62  
 nigama 211  
 Nigarhara, *people* 45n  
 Nihāra, *people* 45n  
 Nihśvara, *river* 48n, 51n  
 Nikumba, *locality* 232  
 Nila, *mythical mountain* 18n, 20  
 Nila, *elephant* 331 and n, 332, 339 and n  
 Nilā, *river* 48n, 49n  
 Nil-ādri, *same as* Nila-parvata 93  
 Nīlakaṇṭha, *author* 57n  
 Nīlakūṭa, *same as* Nila-parvata 93  
 Nīlamukha, *people* 71 and n  
 Nīlāb, *river* 49n  
 Nīla-parvata, *same as* Nil-ādri 81, 93  
 Nīlapura, *territory* 260  
 Nīla-varṣa 21n  
 Nilotpalā, *river* 55n  
 Nīlphamari, *territory* 301n  
 Nimar (Nemād) District 44n, 57n, 97, 190  
 Nimi, *mythical king* 254  
 Nirāhāra, *people* 45 and n  
 Nirugundagi-12, *territory* 257  
 Nirukta, *work* 287  
 Nirvindhya, *river* 57 and n, 63 and n  
 Niṣāda, *people* 71 and n  
 Niṣadha, *mythical mountain* 18n, 20  
 Niṣadha, *people* 44 and n, 273  
 Niṣadhā, *river* 57n  
 Niṣadhāvati, *river* 57 and n  
 Nisaka, *country* 234  
 Nīścalā, *river* 50n  
 Nīścīrā, *river* 48n, 50 and n, 51n  
 Nivrti, *country* 100, 105; *deśu* 122  
 Nivrt-maṇḍala 259  
 Niyogi, P. 263n



- Nizamabad District 40n, 189, 262n;  
*region* 193  
 Nizamabad-Karimnagar region 262n  
 Nmyas, *town* 147  
 Noakhali—*District* 149; *region* 151,  
 156-57  
 North Pole 7  
 North-Western Province 129n  
 North-West Frontier 289  
 Nowgong, *locality* 210; *District* 298  
 Nṛga, *prince* 253  
 Nṛgā, *queen* 252-53  
 Nṛkaṭṭa, *person* 250  
 Nūdia, *city* 152-53  
 Nūr, *river* 51n  
 nyāya—*Māthara-Kuṇḍinya* 192  
 Nyāyālaṅkāra, Bhavadeva 222
- Ocean of Jala 17  
 Oḍḍi-visaa, *same as* Auḍriya-viṣaya  
 167, 183  
 Oḍḍiyāna-deśa 260  
 O-ḍi, *same as* O-ḍi-vi-śa 182  
 Oḍiśa, Oḍiśā, *same as* Orissa 167, 183  
 O-ḍi-vi-śa, Oḍi-viśa, Oḍi-viśā, *same as*  
 Orissa 167, 182-83  
 O-ḍi-ya-na, Oḍiyāna, *same as* Udḍiyāna  
 182  
 Odra, *country and people* 165, 167, 175  
 and n, 182, 183 and n  
 Oḍreśa, *deity* 183 and n  
 Oḍreśvarī, *goddess* 183 and n  
 Oghavati, *river* 54n, 64n  
 Ohdhang Ghaut, *locality* 280  
 Ojha, G. H. 126n, 127n  
 Okkāka, *same as* Ikṣvāku 313-14  
 Old-Drāviḍa 92  
 Oldenberg 287n  
 O'Malley 282n  
 Omgoḍu copper-plate grant 8  
 Onkār Māndhātā, *locality* 245  
 Opian, *locality* 230  
 Oppert 201n  
 O-rgyan, *same as* Udḍiyāna 182  
 Orientals 267, 271  
 Orissa 16, 39n, 43n, 54n, 55n, 58n,  
 61n, 62n, 89, 91, 105-06, 115, 122-  
 23, 124 and n, 126, 131 n, 141-42,  
 146-48, 153, 158n, 159, 167-68,  
 170-71, 173-75, 176 and n, 177,  
 178n, 179, 180, 181n, 182-84, 187,  
 194, 210, 213-14, 221, 223, 256,  
 257n, 261, 285, 324, 332, 335;  
*Coastal* 339  
 Oriya 127-28, 175; *alphabet* 126;  
*people* 167, 170, 183  
 Oriya-speaking area 175  
 Ortelius 138n  
 Omsanabad District 227, 310
- Ossadioi, *people* 67n  
 Oudh, *territory* 106  
 Ovington 135, 137, 138n  
 Oxus, *river* 10, 13, 24-25, 34n, 35n,  
 46n, 51n, 66n, 67n, 182, 198, 200,  
 236; *valley* 67n, 195  
 Oxydrakai, *people* 32  
 Ozene, *city* 225n, 226-27, 229-30
- Pabna District 160  
 Padam Pawaya, *locality* 304  
 Padaria, *locality* 19, 313  
 Pādātāḍitaka-bhāṇa 47n  
 Padgama, *people* 44n  
 Padha, *people* 44n  
 Padma, *elephant* 331 and n, 332 and  
 n, 338 and n, 340 and n, 341 and n  
 Padmā, *river* 105, 120, 122, 131, 136n,  
 215, 220, 299; *estuary* 215  
 Padmā-Meghnā estuary 215  
 Padmapura, *locality* 188, 304-05  
 Padma Purāṇa 26, 284n, 303 and n,  
 306  
 Padmāvati, *city* 304  
 Pādonalakṣa, *territory* 262n  
 pagan 224n  
 Pagan, *city* 319-20  
 pagoda 223n  
 Pahlava, Pahlavī, *people* 32, 33n, 34n,  
 68 and n, 199n  
 Pahnava, *people* 32  
 Pāhuniyojana, *territory* 295-97  
 Pain, Pangangā, *river* 57n  
 Paisuni, *river* 55n, 57n  
 Paithan, *locality* 39n, 189, 193, 273  
 and n  
 Paithinasi, *author* 213n  
 Pāyālacchi, *work* 209  
 Pājaya, *wrong text* 59n  
 Pakistan 123, 289; *East* 90, 93, 105,  
 112, 117, 131, 142, 151, 158, 163,  
 295, 298, 301 and n, 320, 333, 334n,  
 335n, *West* 33n, 34n, 69n, 119,  
 182, 197, 203, 205, 246, 323  
 Pakṣabāhu, *territory* 262  
 Pakṣi-tīrtha 336  
 Pal, M.C. 26  
 Pāla dynasty 12-13, 106, 120, 131-32,  
 135 and n, 140-43, 146, 148, 152,  
 159, 162-63, 250-52, 283-84, 288,  
 296n, 298; *age* 249, 282, 284; *army*  
 12; *court* 13; *emperor* 1, 148, 152,  
 162; *empire* 148  
 Palaesimundu, *territory* 316  
 Pālākāpya-muni 342  
 Palāśinī, *river* 62 and n  
 Palāśinī, *same as* Palāśinī 62n  
 Palembang, *locality* 322  
 Pālī 19, 27, 42n, 56n, 211, 253, 264-

- 65, 314-15; *Buddhist works* 19, 232, 269, 317; *chronicles* 316; *literature* 4n, 9n, 189; *sources* 313  
 Palibothra, *city* 171  
 Paliya, *people* 111  
 Pallava dynasty 33; *Early* 185  
 Pāmbipura, *territory* 260  
 Pañca-prasthāna 87  
 Pāṇḍu, *territory* 86n, 260, 262  
 Pāṇḍyaka, *territory* 95  
 Pāṇḍu, *territory* 262  
 Pamirs 195, 198, 200, 203  
 Pampā, *locality and lake* 308, 327  
*Paṇḍya-Bhārata*, *work* 306  
 Pampur, *locality* 93  
 Pānāṭa, *territory* 78  
 Pānaviya, *people* 36n  
 Pañca-Drāviḍa 16, 128  
 Pañca-Gauḍa 16n, 129  
 Pañca-Gauḍiya community 129  
 Pañca-jana, *territory* 332 and n, 333-34  
 Pañcakoṭ, *territory* 90  
 Pañcakūṭa, *same as* Pañcakoṭ 90  
 Pañcāla, *king* 15  
 Pañcāla, Pañcāla, *country and people* 30-31, 70 and n, 78, 86 and n, 99, 100, 102, 106, and n, 110, 201, 202, 204, 220n; *North* 99; *South* 99  
 Pañcāla, *country in the west* 83, 201-02  
 Pañcāladeva, *mountain* 204  
 Pañcāladhārā, *pass* 204  
 Pañcālaka, *same as* Pañcāla, *people* 30  
 Pañca-mahāśabda 292  
 Pañcanada, *combined course of five rivers* 52n  
 Pañcanada, *same as* Punjab 237-39, 334, 339n  
 Pañcanada, *class of elephants* 333, 337, 339  
 Pañcarūpā, *river* 48n  
 Pañca-saraḥ, *holy place* 277-78  
 Pañcaśikha, *holy spot* 277  
 Pañcavaṭi, *locality* 32  
 Pañcāyat board 276n  
 Panchir, *same as* Panjshir, *river* 51n  
 Pañḍaraṅga, *name* 321n  
 Pāṇḍava, *people* 101, 204  
 Pāṇḍava brothers 7  
 Pandharpur, *locality* 194  
 Pandououi, *people* 101, 204  
 Pāṇḍu, *country* 83, 101, 113, 203-05  
 Pāṇḍuranga, *name* 321n  
 Pāṇḍuraṅga, *territory* 321  
 Pandurangapalli copper-plate grant 187-88, 194  
 Pandurangi, K.T. 321n  
 Pāṇḍya, *country and people* 38 and n, 46, 95, 113, 165, 243, 246n, 260  
 Pāṇḍya, *same as* Pāṇḍu, *country* 83n, 86, 101, 204-05  
 Panigrahi, K.C. 146 and n, 147  
 Pāṇika, *people* 39n  
 Pānini, *author* 73n, 119, 199n, 266n, 267 and n, 268  
 Panjab, *territory* 108  
 Panjshir, *river* 51n  
 Panrān, *territory* 322  
 Pansal, *mountain and river* 204  
 Pao-yun, *text* 286  
 Pāpaprāmocana, *holy spot* 278  
 Parā, *river* 53n  
 Pārā, *river* 53 and n  
 Parab 24n  
 Paracakrakāma, *title of king Jayadeva* 165  
 Pārada, *people* 33 and n, 68 and n, 70n  
 Paraitakene, *people* 32  
 Parākramabāhu I, *king* 325  
 Parakṣara, *people* 41n  
 Paramabhaṭṭāraka, *title* 176-77, 248  
 Paramāra dynasty 7, 11, 15, 41n, 129-30, 209-10, 257 and n  
 Paramasauḍa, *epithet* 248  
 Paramatthajōtikā, *work* 271  
 Paramatthaviniccaya, *work* 315  
 Paramesvara, *title* 248  
 Paramesvari, *goddess* 87  
 Parānavitana, S. 171n, 324n  
 Parāndha, *people* 32  
 Parās, *river* 62n  
 Pārasamudra, *same as* Ceylon 316  
 Parāśara, *author* 271n  
 Pārasika, Pārasika *people* 7, 13, 47 and n, 78, 200, 234  
 Pāraskara, *people* 41n  
 Paraspātikā, *village* 276  
 Paraśurāma, *incarnation of Viṣṇu* 32  
 Pārata, *country* 263  
 Pārāyaṇa, *text* 189, 264-66, 271-72, 274  
 Pareta, *people* 33n  
 Pargana 154, 257  
 Pargiter, F. E. 26-28, 44n, 50n, 55n, 58n, 61n, 102-03, 106n, 108, 111, 159-60, 161 and n, 164, 231, 243n, 271n  
 Pārīpātra, *mountain* 18n, 47n, 54n, 63n  
 Paris, *city* 329n  
 Parita, *people* 33n  
 Pārīyātra, *mountain* 14, 44n, 47 and n, 51n, 53n, 54 and n, 63 and n, 213n, 338n; *people* 47n  
 Pārīyātraka, *same as* Pārīyātra 338  
 Parlakimedi, *locality* 61n

- Parnabhūmika, *wrong text* 72n  
 Parnāsā, *river* 53n  
 Parnāsā, *river* 53 and n, 57n  
 Parsaroni, *river* 55n  
 Pārśvakika, *wrong text* 78  
 Pārśvanātha, *Jain Tirthankara* 308-09  
 Partabgarh inscription 305n  
 Parthian, *people* 33n, 200  
 Paruck, F.D.J. 239-40  
 Parvān, *town* 51n  
 Parvata-maru 74 and n  
 Parvat-āśrayin, '*Himalayan*' *people* 45n  
 Pārvati, *goddess* 79, 250  
 Pārvatī, *river* 53n  
 Pāsānaka-cetiya 264  
 Pāsari, *river* 59n  
 Paścād-deśa 29, 40, 65n, 80, 214n  
 Paścim-otadhi 68 and n  
 Pāścātya 213 and n, 224; *acala* 12n  
 Paścima-payodhi 10n  
 Paścimbhāg copper-plate grant 58n, 150-52, 156  
 Pāsinī, *river* 62n  
 Paṭaccara, *people* 30-31  
 Patala, *city* 230-31  
 Pātāla, *nether world* 222 and n  
 Pātāliputra, *city* 54n, 107, 171, 210-11, 248, 254, 266, 297n  
 Pātāliputrikāh 248n  
 Pātāliputtiram, *locality* 297n  
 Patañjali, *author* 17, 24n, 73n, 199n, 238, 265-66  
 Paṭavi, *wrong text* 44n  
 Pathesvara, *people* 30n  
 Patiakella, *locality* 176  
 Patiala, *territory* 291  
 Patīthāna, *city* 264, 272-73  
 Patna, *city* 31, 50n, 54n, 107, 168, 171, 178, 210, 248, 251, 297n; *District* 102, 107, 127, 249, 254, 325; *region* 107, 168, 178, 254  
 Patna-Gaya region 254  
 Patna-Sonpur-region 168, 178  
 pattalā, '*district*' 257n  
 pattaṇa, '*township*' 210, 259  
 Paṭṭikerā, *city* 157  
 Paṭu, *people* 44 and n  
 Paudanya, *city* 40n, 189, 193  
 Pauṇḍra, *people* 37 and n, 46n, 123  
 Pauṇḍraka Vāsudeva, *mythical king* 161  
 Pauṇḍravardhanapura, *city* 163  
 Paunika, *people* 39n  
 Paurava, *clan* 101  
 Paurika, *people* 39 and n  
 Pāvā, *city or territory* 78, 264  
 Pāvanī, *river of the west* 53n  
 Pāvani, *river of the north* 63 and n, 66n, 72 and n, 134, 163n  
 Payasvinī, *river* 64n  
 Payoṣṇī, *river* 57 and n, 63 and n, 64n, 65n  
 Peddavegi, *village* 168  
 Pegu, *territory* 103, 142, 319, 323  
 Pehoa, *locality* 49n  
 Penang, *locality* 322  
 'Periplus of the Erythraean Sea' 114, 172-73, 187n, 215-16, 225 and n, 226-28, 229 and n, 231, 233-34  
 Persia, *country* 13, 25n, 33n, 102-03, 235  
 Persian, *people* 7, 24, 47n, 159n, 289, 329; *emperors* 25; *inscriptions* 24-25; *kingdom* 103; *language* 139n; *works* 142; *writer*, 155  
 Perso-Arabic 155; *script* 156  
 Peshwa Bāji Rao I 94  
 Peshawar, *city and territory* 33n, 35n, 51n, 197 and n, 199, 203, 289-91, 293; *District* 197, 289, 323; *region* 109, 197, 203, 205  
 Peshawar-Hazara region 203, 205  
 Peshawar-Rawalpindi region 109  
 Petavatthu, *text* 197  
 Phalguvāhinī, *river* 56n  
 Phayre, A. 300  
 Phillott, D. C. 139n  
 Phnom Kulen hills 321  
 Phulbari Police Station 275, 295  
 Pīdika, *people* 35n  
 Pi-lo-mo-lo, *locality* 240  
 Pīna, *people* 34n  
 Pippalā, *river* 55n  
 Pippala cave 322  
 Pippalaśrenī, *river* 55n  
 Pippalaśronī, Pippaliśronī, *river* 55 and n  
 Pippalī, *river* 55n  
 pirates 229  
 Pir Panchal-range 99, 100, 110  
 Pir Panjāl, Pir Pantsāl, *same as* Pir Panchal 106, 204  
 Pisābikā, *wrong text* 55n  
 Piśāca 238  
 Piśācīkā, *river* 54n, 55 and n  
 Pischel, R. 265  
 Piṣṭapura, *city* 167-68  
 Pi-āmaha, *same as* Brahman 222  
 pīṭha, '*holy spot*' 183  
 Pithapuram, *locality* 167, 169, 285  
 pīṭha-sihāna, '*holy spot*' 91, 182-84  
 Pitṛpati, *same as* Yama 331 and n  
 pīṭrs 284  
 Pīṭrsomā, *river* 61n  
 Plakṣa-dvīpa, *mythical territory* 17 and n, 24n  
 Plavaṅga, *people* 37n  
 Pliny, *author* 168n  
 Pluṣṭa, *people* 45n

- Poleman 76n  
 pole-star 330  
 Poluos, *locality* 321  
 Poona, *city* 25n, 26, 226, 227 and n, 228; *region* 226, 228  
 Poros, *same as* Paurava 101  
 Porto Grande 136, 138n  
 Porto Piqueno 136  
 Portuguese 131, 135, 136 and n, 137-38, 221, 299, 330  
 Portus Magnus 136 and n  
 Portus Parvus 136 and n  
 Potali, *same as* Paudanya 189  
 Potana, *same as* Paudanya 189, 255n  
 Prabala-pratāp-ānvita-rājādhirāja, *title* 1  
 Prabandhacintāmani, *work* 210n  
 Prabhāsa, *holy place* 283  
 Prabhāsa-Sarasvatī, *river* 52n  
 Prabhāvatī, *Khaḍga queen* 149  
 Prabhāvatigupta, *queen* 185  
 Pracandaḥpāṇḍava, *work* 41n  
 prāci, prācinā, 'eastern' 66n, 72 and n, 73 and n  
 Prācyā, *country and people* 29, 36, and n, 38 and n, 46n, 65n, 80, 125, 171, 213-14, 268, 332 and n, 333-35, 337, 340 n; *forest* 334, 337, 340; *deśa* 36n  
 pradeśa 301; *cakravartin* 4n  
 Prāg ambhodhi, 'eastern ocean' 12n  
 Prāgjyotiṣa, *country and people* 7, 13, 36n, 37 and n, 46n, 104, 159-60, 161 and n, 162-66, 200, 214, 297-98; *country* 112n  
 Prāgjyotiṣa-Kāmarūpa, *country* 112n, 161 and n, 162-66  
 Prāgjyotiṣapura, *city* 162-63  
 Prajāpati, *god* 238  
 Prajñāpanā, *text* 173, 218  
 Prakrit 26-28, 199, 211, 262, 265, 300-01, 309  
 Prakritism 39n, 42n  
 Prākṛtānuśāsana, *work* 128n, 301  
 Prāley-ādri, *same as* Himālaya 12 and n  
 Prāñcaḥ, 'the Easterners' 267  
 Prang-Charsabda-Mir Ziyarat *region* 35n, 289  
 Prāṇhitā, Prānitā, *river* 58n  
 Prāntapāla, *designation* 293n  
 Prānūna, *people* 41n, 219  
 Prasenañit, *king* 254n  
 Prasii, *Greek form for* Prācyāḥ 171, 213-14  
 Prasavana, *hill* 327  
 prastha 114, 116-17  
 Prasthala, *people* 35 and n  
 Prathama, *people* 37  
 Prathama-kāyastha, *designation* 275  
 Prathama-kulika, *designation* 275  
 Prathamga, *wrong text* 37n  
 praticā, 'western' 65 and n, 66n  
 Praticya, *territory* 186n  
 Pratihāra, *clan* 41n, 108, 141-42, 144 and n, 145n, 146-47, 208, 240-41, 290, 303, 305 and n  
 pratijāgarāṇaka, *same as* 'pargana' 257  
 Pratijaya, *people* 37n  
 Pratiṣṭhāna, *city* 189, 226-27, 273 and n  
 Prativēśya, *people* 34n  
 Prātragira, *people* 36n  
 pratyanta 161n, 214n, 298  
 pravāla, 'coral' 233  
 Pravaṅga, *people* 37 and n  
 prāvara 172  
 Pravijaya, *people* 37 and n  
 Prāvṛṣya, *people* 37n  
 Prayāga, *holy place* 42n, 213, 214n, 220n, 222, 283, 303, 307, 333-34, 337  
 Premahāra, *river* 339 and n  
 Prince, J. 223n  
 Priṣaka, *people* 71n  
 Priyadarśana, *Yakṣa* 264  
 Priyalaukika, *people* 34n  
 Priyavrata, *mythical king* 21n, 22n  
 Prome, *city* 319, 323-24, 335  
 Prṣadhra, *people* 37n  
 Prthivīallabha, *title* 145n  
 Prthivivigraha, *king* 174, 177  
 Prthīdaka, *locality* 80, 214n  
 Pseudostomon, *stream* 215  
 Ptotemy, *author* 49n, 59n, 72n, 101, 114, 120, 171, 173, 187, 204, 215-17, 225-31, 233, 319, 322, 330  
 Puhlinga, *wrong text* 31  
 Pulakeśin II, *king* 165, 206, 258  
 Pulastya, *territory* 261  
 Puleya, *people* 41 and n  
 Pulindaka, *same as* Pulinda 78  
 Pulinda, *people* 30, 33n, 39 and n, 41n, 70 and n, 102, 111-12; *country* 111; *deśa* 86  
 Pulindaka, *same as* Pulinda 78  
 Pulindhra, Pulindra, *people* 86n  
 Puliya, *people* 41n  
 Pulla, F.I. 328-29  
 Pulumāyi, *king* 273  
 Punastoma, *rite* 219  
 Punch, *territory* 36n  
 Punch-Naushera *region* 36n  
 Puṇḍarika, *elephant* 331 and n, 338, 340  
 Puṇḍeśvarī, *goddess* 250  
 Puṇḍra, *people and country* 37n, 38n, 41n, 46 and n, 105, 122-23, 159 and n, 160-62, 168, 172, 216, 219

- and n; *country* 122, 297; *deśa* 105, 122, 297
- Puṇḍralakṣa, *mountain* 214 n
- Puṇḍravardhana, *city and territory* 37n, 123, 159 and n, 160 and n, 161n, 162, 191, 214n, 216, 333; *bhukti* 159, 246n, 275-76, 280, 295, 297
- Puṇkhagrāma, *locality* 324
- Punjab, *territory* 16, 30, 32, 36n, 42n, 46n, 49n, 50n, 52n, 100-01, 109-10, 113-14, 197, 204-05, 232, 237-40, 244, 262, 266, 289, 301, 333-34; *Eastern* 46n, 49n, 99, 110, 129, 201, 291, 340; *forest* 339; *rivers* 230; *Western* 36n, 202-05
- Punjab-Rajasthan region 32, 110
- Puṇyātara, *author* 269
- Puṇyavardhana, *same as* Puṇḍravardhana 123
- Puṇyavati, *river* 60n
- Purāṇa 5, 8, 34n, 38n, 79-80, 159, 168, 196, 200-01, 220, 231, 243, 245, 262, 268, 271n, 274, 277, 280, 282-84, 340
- Purāṇa-Vṇḍikaharī, *village* 276
- Purandhara, *people* 32
- Purāṇic 237; *Bhārata-varṣa* 5; *conception of earth* 9, 21; *ideas* 328; *legends* 3; *literature* 6, 32, 104, 107; *texts* 57n, 277; *tradition* 70n, 161, 273, 289; *writers* 24, 253, 287
- Purchas, *author* 135, 137n
- Purī, *city* 39n, 91, 94, 107, 153-54, 169, 174-75, 177-79, 210, 217-18, 221-22, 270 and n, 282, 324, 335; *area* 174-75, 179; *District* 39n, 43n, 89, 91, 116, 122, 167, 187, 256, 332; *region* 169, 178, 217
- Puri-Cuttack region 91, 174-75
- Puri-Cuttack-Balasore region 179
- Puriddha-10, *territory* 257
- Puri-Ganjam area 177-78, 217
- Purigere, *territory* 257
- Purikā, *city* 57n
- Pūrṇa, *pīṭha* 183n
- Pūrṇadarva, *wrong text* 36n
- Pūrṇagiri, *pīṭha* 183 and n
- Purnea, *locality* 120; *District* 161-62, 279
- Pūrṇesvarī, *goddess* 183n
- Purshāvar, Purshāwar, *city* 51n, 290
- Puru, *clan* 253
- Puru, *same as* Poros 101
- Purulia, *District* 122
- Puruṣapura, *city* 197n, 291, 293
- Puruṣottama, *god* 26, 128n, 157, 218, 222, 301
- Puruṣottama-Jagannātha, *god* 335
- Puruṣottamapurī, *locality* 210, 218
- Pūrva-deśa 29, 36, 46 and n, 65n, 74 and n, 80, 127, 214n
- Pūrv-ādri, *mythical mountain* 12n
- Pūrvagandhika, *mythical territory* 20n
- Pūrva-jalanidhi, *ocean* 11n
- Pūrva-Mālava, *East Malwa* 98 and n
- Pūrva-sāgara, *ocean* 163
- Pūrva-Videha, *mythical territory* 9n, 19, 20n, 21
- Pūrv-odadhi, *ocean* 112n
- Pushkar region 43n
- Puškala, *people* 35n
- Puškala, *prince* 69n
- Puṣkalāvataka, *people* 35n
- Puṣkalāvati, *city* 33n, 35n, 69n, 197, 289, 323
- Puṣkara—*dvīpa* 22 and n; *holy place* 219, 283; *lake* 338; *locality* 319; *ocean* 22
- Puṣkara, *mythical territory* 17 and n, 21n, 22, 24n
- Puṣkarāvati, *city* 197, 289, 319, 323
- Puṣkara-water Ocean 22
- Puṣpadanta, *elephant* 331 and n, 332 and n, 338 and n
- Puṣpajā, *river* 60 and n
- Puṣpavati, *river* 60n
- pustakpālā*, 'record-keeper' 275
- Puṣyabhūti dynasty 206, 208
- Puṣyāmītra Śunga, *king* 17, 266
- Pyri, *river* 55n
- Qāmrūn, *country* 145-47
- Qandhār, *town* 311
- Qandharsharif Taluk 311
- Qannawj, *city* 144n
- Qanungo, K.R. 155
- Quilon, *town* 38n, 92
- Rābiyā, *wrong text* 148
- Rāḍha, *country* 37n, 122, 131n, 158n, 170, 217, 246n
- Rādhā, *same as* Rādhā 1 and n
- Raghu, *mythical king* 6-7, 10n, 161n, 172, 200, 217-18, 234-35
- Raghu-kula 10n
- Raghuvaṁśa, *work* 6-7, 47n, 51n, 131, 132n, 159, 161n, 171-73, 182, 200, 217, 229 and n, 234, 270 and n, 315n
- Rahab, *river* 52n
- Rahma, Rahmā, *wrong text, kingdom* 135n, 143-44, 148
- Rahmaniya, *same as* Pegu 142
- Rahmay, Rahmī, *see* Rahma, etc. 135n, 144
- Raigarh, *locality* 62n
- Rāi Lakhmanīā, *king* 153, 155
- Raipur District 43n, 106, 261, 270n

- Raipur-Bilaspur region 335  
 Raipur-Bilaspur-Sambalpur region  
     43n, 106, 261, 270n  
*Rāja*, wrong text 315  
*Rājā* 223n, 291  
 Rājābhadraka, *people* 41n  
*rājadhānī* 195  
 Rājagṛha, *city* 107, 249, 254, 319,  
     325; *viśaya* 249  
 Rājānārāyaṇa, *chief* 1  
 Rājapura, *town in* Kashmir 195-96,  
 Rājapura, *town* 322  
 Rājapuri, *town* 210  
*Rājarsi*, *epithet of* Gaya 284, 286  
 Rājāśekhara, *author* 5, 26, 41n, 80,  
     193, 209, 214, 263n, 303  
 Rajasthan, *territory* 30, 32, 35n, 42n,  
     43n, 44n, 53n, 141, 205-06, 223,  
     241, 256, 261, 276n, 336, 339;  
     *Eastern* 113, 241; *Northern* 203  
*Rājatarāṅginī*, *work* 8n, 16n, 72n, 93,  
     129n, 195 and n, 204n, 262n, 290,  
     291 and n, 300, 328, 337 and n  
 Rajauna, *village* 249-51, 254-55  
 Rājauri, *town in* Kashmir 195-96  
 Rājauri, *town* 241  
 Rājāvarṇa, *locality* 88, 116  
 Rājendra (Rājendracola) I, *king* 2,  
     132, 191n  
 Rājgir, *town* 102, 107, 249, 254, 325  
 Rajmahal, *locality* 138, 160, 241n,  
     299, 333; *hills* 120  
*rājñī* 148  
 Rājor, Rājorgadh, *town* 241-42  
 Rajpipla, *territory* 56n  
 Rājput, *people* 108, 129n  
 Rajputana, *territory* 219, 239 40,  
     242; *Desert* 13, 32, 9', 97  
 Rajshahi, *town and territory* 112, 122;  
     *District* 335n  
 Rajshahi-Bogra-Mymensingh area  
     112  
 Rājvaṁśī, *people* 111  
 Rājyamati, *queen* 165  
 Rājyapura, Rājyapuri, *town* 241  
 Rājyavardhana, *king of* Thaneshwar 121,  
     208  
 Rakhaingmyu, *locality* 319  
 Rākṣasa, 'ogre' 38n  
 Rākṣasī, 'ogress' 316  
 Rakṣo-vidyadhara, *mythical peoples*  
     69 and n  
 Rakshi, *river* 50n  
 Raktamrttikā, *locality* 105, 121, 124;  
     *vihāra* 105, 121  
 Rāl, same as Rādha, 131n, 158n  
 Rāma, *Iksvāku king* 6, 10-13, 32, 81n,  
     270, 303, 327  
 Rāmacandra, *Yādava king* 144n, 194  
*Rāmacarita*, *work* 154, 163  
 Rāmadurga, *locality* 97  
 Rāmadurgā, *goddess* 82, 97  
 Rāma-giri 102  
 Rāma-kṣetra 84, 102  
 Ramana, *people* 33n  
 Rāmanātha, *locality* 82, 96  
 Rāmanātha-maṭha 96  
 Rāmanāthapuram District 38n, 96  
 Rāmanya, Rāmanya-deśa 319, 325  
 Rāmapāla, *Pāla king* 119, 154, 250  
 Rāma-priyā 32  
 Rāmapura, *locality* 319  
 Rāma's bridge 6, 8, 10-13  
 Rāmasiddhi-pāṭaka, *locality* 134  
 Ramaṭha, *people* 33 and n  
 Ramauti, *city* 118  
 Rāmāvati, Rāmāvati-nagara, *city*  
     118, 120, 309  
*Rāmāyaṇa*, *work* 2-3, 26, 57n, 66 n,  
     163, 197n, 237 and n, 238, 245,  
     270, 283-84, 308, 314  
 Rambhā-vihāra 324  
 Rāmeśvara-tīrtha 38n, 81 and n, 92,  
     96 and n  
 Rāngaṅgā, *river* 50n, 52n  
 Raṅgeya, *people* 37n  
 Ramina, *people* 41n  
 Ram Khamheng, *king* 323  
 Ramnad District 96  
 Rāmnagar, *locality* 30, 50n, 599  
 Rāmsiddhi *locality* 134  
 Rāmtek, *locality* 102  
 Rāmu, *locality* 135n, 142  
 Ramya, *mythical prince* 21n  
 Ramyā, *river* 54n  
 Ramayaka-varṣa 20, 21 and n  
 Ramyanagara, *town* 319  
 Rānāghāt, *locality* 279  
 Raṇavaṅkamalla, *title of king* Harikāla  
     157  
 Randhrakaraka, Randhravaraka,  
     *people* 69 and n  
 Rāṅgāmāṭi, *locality* 105, 119, 121  
 Rangeya, *people* 37n  
 Rangoon, *city* 319  
 Rangpur, *town* 93, 160; *District* 100,  
     122, 301n  
 Raṅkṣu, *river* 48n, 51n  
*Rantbil*, wrong text 293n  
 Rapson, E. J. 229n, 245  
 Rāptī, *river* 50n  
 Rasā, *river* 48n  
 Rasakārinī, *river* 62n  
 Rashīduddīn, *author* 263, 323  
 Rasita, *people* 41n  
 Ras Kumhari, *locality* 330  
*rāṣṭra* 315

- Rāṣṭrakūṭa, dynasty** 11, 132, 141, 143-44, 187, 190, 192, 208-09, 210n, 246, 256, 305n, 310, 312; *army* 305; *genealogy* 311; *king* 3, 11, 142, 145 and n, 146, 187-88, 305 and n, 306, 310; *kingd m* 260; *period* 311  
**Rāta dynasty** 149, 156  
**Ratanpur, locality** 44n  
**Ratarāja, wrong text** 260  
**Ratnadhāra, people** 34n  
**Ratna-dvīpa, locality** 324  
**Ratnagarbhāsūtra, text** 286  
**Ratnagiri, locality** 187, 194  
**ratnākara, 'sea'** 81, 133n  
**Ratnapura, locality** 324  
**Ratnapura-caturāśikā** 256 n  
**Ratnavāhinī, river** 55n  
**Ratnāvalī, mythical territory** 23  
**Ratnāvalīvara, mythical territory** 23  
**Ratnāvalīvarābhāsa, mythical territory** 23  
**Raṭṭa, same as Rāṣṭrakūṭa, dynasty** 310-11  
**Raṭṭappādi, territory** 257  
**Raṭṭa-rājya** 260  
**Raudhra, people** 67n  
**Raunakshi, river** 52n  
**Rāvanagaṅgā river** 65n  
**Raveriy** 134n, 152-53  
**Rāvi, river** 31, 42n, 49n, 50n, 69n, 205  
**Ravikirti, author** 206  
**Rawalpindi District** 33n, 109, 197, 289, 323  
**Rawalpindi-Peshawar region** 197  
**Rāy—f Kanauj** 290; *of Karnāṭaka* 96  
**Ray, H. C.** 6n, 15n, 49n, 130n, 155n, 209n, 249n, 293n, 306n, 309n  
**Ray, K. C.** 1n  
**Ray, S.** 327n  
**Raychaudhuri, H. C.** 3n, 5n, 8, 30-32, 33n, 34n, 38n, 40n, 43n, 46n, 47n, 57n, 62n, 131n, 132n, 134n, 135n, 173n, 189, 192-93, 195, 197n, 217, 218n, 230n, 243n, 246n, 247n, 275n, 287n, 289n, 290  
**Rāyinā, same as 'rājñī'** 147-48  
**Rbhupāla, officer** 275-76, 281  
**Rennell, author** 137, 329  
**Renou, L.** 226n, 227n  
**Revā, river** 14 and n, 57n, 58n, 64n  
**Revā-janaka, same as the Vindhya** 14n  
**Rewah, territory** 43n  
**R̥veda, work** 19, 50n, 283, 287 and n  
**R̥gvedic seers** 287  
**Rhmī, see Rahma, etc.** 144-45  
**R̥kṣa, mountain** 6 and n, 54, 57n, 63 and n  
**Rksavanta, same as Rksavat** 56n, 57n  
**Rksavat, mountain** 14, 56n, 59n  
**Rock Edicts of Aśoka** 196  
**Rohaka, people** 69n  
**Rohana, territory** 324  
**Rohilkhand, territory** 99  
**Rohitā-giri** 152  
**Rohtāsgadh, locality and fort** 152  
**Rokala, people** 42n  
**Romaka, people and country** 69 and n, 234; *deśa* 261  
**Roman world** 234  
**Roruka, city** 255n  
**Roshan, locality** 67n  
**Rsabha, mythical king** 3n  
**Rsabhā, river** 57n  
**Rsabhadatta, Śaka chief** 219  
**R̥saka, people** 71n  
**R̥si, person** 296  
**R̥si, 'sage'** 284  
**R̥śika, country** 193  
**R̥sika, people of the north** 71 and n  
**R̥sika, people of the south** 40n  
**R̥sikā, R̥śikā, river** 62n  
**R̥sikanagara, city** 193  
**R̥sikulyā, river from the Mahendra** 61 and n, 64 and n  
**R̥sikulyā, river from the Śuktimat** 62 and n  
**R̥ṣyamūka, hill** 327  
**R̥ṣyavanta, wrong text** 28, 56n  
**R̥tukulyā, wrong text** 61n  
**R̥tumālā, river, wrong text** 60n  
**Rucaka, mythical territory** 23  
**Rucakavara, mythical territory** 23  
**Rucakavarābhāsa, mythical territory** 23  
**Rudamaua-bayālīsī, territory** 257n  
**Ruddhakataka, people** 33 and n  
**Rudok, locality** 33n  
**Rudradāman, Śaka Satrap** 228, 273  
**Rudrasena II, Śaka Satrap** 185  
**Rudrayāmala Tantra** 182  
**Ruhmī, R̥hmī, see Rahma** 135n, 142-44  
**Rumā, locality** 69n  
**Rumaṇa, people** 39n  
**Rūmimaṇḍala-koṣṭha, 74n**  
**Rummindei pillar inscription** 312, 313n  
**Rūpā, river** 53n, 62n  
**Rūpapa, people** 41n  
**Rūpasa, people** 41 and n  
**Rūpya, mythical territory** 23  
**Rūpyavara, mythical territory** 23  
**Rūrasa, people, wrong text** 69n  
**R̥-ṣāna, people** 67 and n  
**Rutbil, wrong text** 293n

- Śabara, *people* 39n  
 Śabarā, *river* 61n  
 Śābarmatī, *river* 41n, 53n, 65n  
 Sachau, E. 30, 48, 51n, 65, 112n, 127n, 198n, 220n, 241 and n, 290n, 291n, 307n  
 Sadā, *river* 53 n  
 Sadānirā, *river* 53 and n  
 Sadbhāvaśambhu, *Śaiva ascetic* 258  
 Saddānārā, *wrong text* 53n  
 Saddūhuka, *wrong text* 74n  
 Sadenoi, *same as* Śātavāhana 227, 229  
 Sadiya, *locality* 97n, 163  
 Saduktikarṇāmṛta, *work* 157  
 Sagala, *same as* Śākala, *city* 101  
 Sagar, *same as* Saugor, *locality* 55n  
 Sāgar, *same as* Gaṅgāsāgara-saṅgama 219, 221n  
 Sagara, *mythical king* 222, 314  
 sāgara, 'sea' 116, 164 and n, 173, 218, 224  
 Sāgarānūpa, *territory* 160, 164-65  
 Sāgarasamvṛta, *country* 22n, 29  
 Sāgarasaṅgama, *same as* Gaṅgāsāgara 221  
 Sagar Tal inscription 132  
 Sagor, Sagore, *same as* Gaṅgāsāgara 223n, 224n  
 Sahalāṭavī-grāmāhāra, *territory* 263n  
 Saharanpur District 33n  
 Śāhi—*family* 291-93; *king* 292-93; *nukhya* 291; *of* Kabul 293n; *rule* 292  
 Śāhi, *same as* Turuṣka, 290 and n, 291, 293 n  
 Śāhitya Pariṣad plate of Viśvarūpa-sena 134  
 Sahya, *mountain* 32, 59, 60 and n, 63n, 64 and n, 339 and n  
 Sahy-ādri 336-37  
 Sahyottara, *people* 37n  
 Śaila-giri 107  
 Śailaṣa, *people* 38n  
 Śailendra dynasty 322  
 Śailodbhava dynasty 177-78  
 Śaimdhava, *same as* Sindhu, *country* 78  
 Śāimi-maṇḍala 66n; *koṣṭha* 74 and n  
 Sandhava, *people* 47 and n, 69 and n; *alphabet* 127; *country* 78n, 87, 114, 231  
 Samika, *people* 35n  
 Śaiva, *community* 77, 258  
 Sajjanālaya, *kingdom* 323-24  
 Sajjanālaya-Sukhodaya, *kingdom* 324  
 Saka, *same as* Śaka, *tribe* 25n  
 Śaka, *tribe* 4, 24 and n, 33n, 39n, 67 and n, 68 and n, 76, 199 and n, 200, 207, 222, 226, 227 and n, 228-29, 231-32, 258, 272; *country* 114; *king* 219, 225-28, 245; *settlement* 24-25; *year* 249  
 Śāka, *same as* Śaka 17 and n, 30n  
 Śakādhriha, *wrong text* 33n  
 Śaka-dvīpa, Śāka-dvīpa 24, 25 and n  
 Śāka-dvīpiya Brāhmaṇa 25n  
 Śakahrada, *wrong text* 33n  
 Śākala, *same as* Śākala, *city* 101, 203, 237-38  
 Śākala, *city* 33n, 47 and n, 113, 197-98, 232, 239, 244  
 Śākambhara, *same as* Śākambharī 262; *deśa* 260  
 Śākambharī, *country* 14, 262  
 Śakastān, *territory* 24  
 Śakasthāna, *territory* 225  
 Śaka-Yavana, *people* 199, 232  
 Śāketa, *city* 254, 264  
 Śākhi, *same as* Śāhi 290n  
 Saknāt, *same as* Samatata, *country* 152-56  
 Saknāt-Sankāt, *same as* Samatata 152-53  
 Saknāt-Sankāt-Sanknāt, *same as* Samatata, *country* 153-54  
 Sakot, *locality* 154  
 Śakra, *same as* Indra, *god* 331  
 Sakrarudra, *holy spot* 278  
 Sakri, *river* 56n  
 Sakrtraka, *people* 45n  
 Śakruli, *river* 56n  
 Śākta, *community* 77  
 Śāklānandatarāṅginī, *work* 183  
 Śakti, *locality* 97  
 Śakti, *mother-goddess* 18, 94  
 Śakti hills 62n  
 Saktipur copper-plate inscription 286  
 Śaktisāṅgama Tantra 75-76, 80, 87, 94, 122, 133n, 134n, 201-04, 207  
 Śakulī, *river* 56 and n  
 Śakumārī, *river* 62n  
 Śakunapatha, *locality* 73n  
 Śākya, *clan* 189n, 313, 314n  
 śālā 69  
 Śālaha, *prince* 306  
 Śālāvatī, *wrong text* 269  
 Śālānkāyana dynasty 168  
 Śālastamtha, *king* 165  
 Śālāvatī, *wrong text* 214n  
 Śālāyatanavagga 253n  
 Sālem copper-plate inscription 187n  
 Sālem District 315  
 Śālāvatī, Sallavatī, *wrong text* 269  
 Śālmali, *river* 237  
 Śālmali-dvīpa 17 and n, 24n  
 Salt Ocean 20  
 Salt Range 69n  
 Śālva, Śālva, *clan* 30, 38n, 47 and n,



- 201; 220n  
 Salween, *river* 66n, 323  
 Śalya, *Madra king* 238  
 Samācāradeva, *king* 124  
 Samāpā, *city* 167  
 Samarkand, *territory* 33n  
 Samārohaṇa, *locality* 287  
 Samatata, *country* 123, 149, 150-51, 156-58, 191  
 Sambalpur, *town and District* 43n, 106, 261, 270n, 335  
 Sambalpur-Balangir area 335  
 Sāmbapura, *city* 52n  
 Sambhala, *locality* 110  
 Sāmbhar, *lake* 240; *locality* 108n  
 Sāmbhupura, *locality* 320  
 Sāmbhuyaśas, *king* 176-77  
 Sambodhi, *holy place* 219, 313  
 Sambor Prei-kuk, *locality* 320  
 Sāṃdilya, *gotra* 294n  
 Saṃgrahani, *work* 328-29  
 Saṃgrāma, *landlord* 300  
 Saṃjāyū-deśa 261  
 Saṃkara, *god* 80, 222n  
 Saṃkhāvaritta, *locality* 88  
 Saṃmoha Tantra, *work* 77  
 Saṃparīta, *people* 42n  
 Saṃpgaon, *locality* 310  
 samrā', *title* 4, 5 and n  
 Saṃsārpokhrī, *tank* 250n  
 Saṃskāraprakāśa, *work* 220n  
 Saṃskṛtamāñjarī, *work* 92  
 Samudgaka, *people* 45n  
 samudra, 'sea' 5n, 116, 164n  
 Samudragupta, *king* 2-3, 156, 252, 270n, 298  
 Saṃyuttanikāya, *text* 253n, 287  
 Sanchi, *locality* 272  
 Sandabal, Sandabala, *river* 49n  
 Saṇḍaka, *officer* 275  
 Sandanes, *ruler* 227  
 Sandhatha, *wrong text* 78  
 Sandhyā, *river* 163  
 Saṇḍhyākaranandin, *author* 154, 163  
 Sāṇḍilya-gotra 294  
 Saṅgat, *Sikh religious establishment* 250  
 Sāṅgu, *river* 138n  
 Sanjan, *town* 261; *plates of Amoghavarṣa* 132  
 Sañjāta, *people, wrong text* 44n  
 Sanka-kota, *locality* 155  
 Saṅkaradeva, *wrong reading* 144n  
 Saṅkaragaṇa, *king* 208  
 Sāṅkāśya, *town* 319  
 Sankāt, *same as Samataṭa* 152-55  
 Saṅkaṭa-grāma 154-55  
 Sankāt-Sanknāt, *same as Samataṭa* 153-56  
 Śaṅkha, *mythical territory* 23  
 Śaṅkhalikhita, *author* 213n  
 Śaṅkhavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Śaṅkhavarāvabhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Śaṅkhāvarta, *locality* 116  
 Śaṅkhya system of philosophy 222  
 Saṅkirṇa 332 and n, 340 and n  
 Saṅkirṇayoni 219n  
 Sanknāt, *same as Samataṭa* 152-56  
 Śaṅkupatha, *locality or pass* 66n, 72n  
 San-kusi, *river* 279  
 Saṇnavatī, *territory* 257n  
 Sanskrit 16, 25n, 27, 50n, 66n, 79, 222, 300, 314-15, 318; *language* 296n; *lexicons* 314n; *literature* 183; *names* 319; *prāśastis* 296n; *ślokas* 27; *words* 210, 315  
 Santal Parganas District 44n, 62n, 122, 333  
 Santarem 329  
 Santat, *same as Samataṭa* 156  
 Śāntikara II, *king* 176  
 Śāntipura, *locality* 105, 122  
 Sannyāsin, 'ascetic' 223  
 Saora, *people* 39n  
 Sapādalakṣa, *country* 108n, 262n, *mountain* 108  
 Sapt-Ābhira 78  
 Saptadvīpā Vasumatī 17, 20, 24-25  
 Saptagrāma, *locality* 223  
 Saptakoṭīśvara, *deity* 109  
 Saptā-Mālava 46n  
 Saptar i-kuṇḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 Saptā-Sindhu 9  
 Saptāśīti-pratijāgaraṇaka 257  
 Saptā-śrīṅga, *hill* 113-15, 231  
 Saptavati, *river* 64n  
 Śarabhaṅga-kunda, *holy pool* 278  
 Śārādā, *goddess* 88, 93, 116; *temple* 93  
 Śārādā-maṭha 81, 93, 116  
 Śaradaṇḍa, *people* 30  
 Saraganus, *king* 227  
 Sarakala railway junction 289  
 Saraja, *people* 42n  
 Śārasvata, *people* 16, 42 and n, 51n, 129  
 Sarasvatī, *river in Bengal* 120  
 Śarasvatī, *river* 16, 30, 42n, 48 and n, 49n, 50n, 51n, 64n, 65n, 99, 110; *valley* 129  
 Śārāvati, *river* 214n, 267-68, 269n, 270  
 Śārāvati, Śārāvati-nagarī, *city* 270  
 Sarayu, *river* 48n, 49 and n, 50n, 51n, 64n, 84, 104, 322  
 Sardi, *locality* 93  
 Sardis, *town* 25  
 Saridvatī, *river* 59n  
 Sarkar, J. N. 104n  
 Śarkarāvarta, *locality* 64n

- Sarkar Satgāon 37n  
 Sarnath, *locality* 313  
 Sarpa, *wrong text* 78  
 Sarpīh-samudra, Sarpis Ocean 17, 22  
 Sarsat, *same as* Śārasvata, *country* 51n  
 Sarsati, *same as* Prabhāsa-Sarasvatī, *river* 52n  
 Sarsuti (Sarasvatī) valley 42n  
 sārthavāha 275  
 Sarva, *river* 52n  
 Sārvabhauma 3n, 4  
 Sārvabhauma, *elephant* 331 and n, 332, 339  
 Sarvaga, *people* 45n  
 Sarvakāmikā, *holy stone* 278  
 Sarvānanda, *author* 268  
 Sarvānī image 149  
 Sarvapṛsthā, *sacrifice* 219  
 Sarvāstivādin—*school* 269; *vinaya* 273  
 Sarvavati, *wrong text* 268  
 Sarveśa-kerala, *territory* 92  
 Sarwa, *river* 51n  
 Śāryāta, *clan* 44n  
 Śaśāṅka, *Gauḍa king* 105, 121, 124, 177, 186  
 Śaśikhādrīka, *people* 46n  
 Sassan, *progenitor of the Sassanians* 171, 215  
 Sassanian, Sassanidae, *dynasty* 33n, 171, 200, 215, 239  
 Śasthavatī, *river* 64n  
 Śastri, H. P. 75, 77, 127  
 Śastri, K. A. Nilakanta 317n, 321n  
 Śastri, S. N. Majumdar 229n, 231n  
 Śāśvata, *people* 42n  
 Śātaḍru, *people* 33n; *river* 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 63 and n, 64n, 65n, 238  
 Śātaḍruja, *people* 33 and n  
 Śātakarṇi I, *Śātavāhana king* 227  
 Śātakarṇi dynasty, *same as* Śātavāhana dynasty 273  
 Śātakarṇi Śātavāhana king—*Gautamī-putra*, 227-28, 273; *Gautamī-putra-Yajña* 229; *Vāsiṣṭhīputra* 228  
 Sataldar, Satladar, *river* 51, 52n  
 Śatapatha Brāhmaṇa, *work* 2  
 Satara District 59n, 187, 194  
 Satara-Ratnagiri region 187  
 Śatarudra, *same as* Śātaḍru, *river* 51n  
 Śātavāhana dynasty 14, 27, 226, 227 and n, 229, 247  
 Śātavāhaniy-āhāra, Śātavāhaniyārāṣṭra 247  
 Satgaon, *city* 131n, 134, 136-37, 154-55  
 Satirā, *river* 53n  
 Satlaj, *river* 31, 49n, 51n; *valley* 33n  
 Śatpañcāśaddeśavibhāga, *text* 75 and n, 76-77, 79-80, 122  
 Satpurā, *mountain range* 43n  
 sattra 276  
 Satrap 293n  
 Satsantajā, *river* 56n  
 Śaṭsura, *people* 44n  
 Śāṭṭipalli-Jāripāta, *locality* 245  
 Sattumāna, *people* 44n  
 Sāṭuvan-āśramaka, 276  
 Satyabhāmā 218  
 Saubhaka, *people* 35n  
 Saugor Island 223n  
 Śaulika, *people* 39n  
 Śaumimandala-kosṭha 74n  
 Saumya, *mythical territory* 5n, 22n  
 Saundatti, *locality* 310-11  
 Śaundikera, *people* 44n  
 Saurasena, Saurasena, *people and country* 86 and n, 109-10, 113  
 Saurāṣṭra, *people and country* 42n, 46 and n, 78, 82, 94, 209, 219n, 260, 332n, 333-34, 336, 339 and n; *forest* 336-37  
 Sauśālya, *people* 30  
 Sausson, *author* 135, 138n  
 Sauvira, *people and country* 33 and n, 41n, 47 and n, 52n, 78, 213n, 219 and n, 232, 255n, 273; *country* 113; *deśa* 86  
 Sauviraka, *same as* Sauvira 78  
 Sāva, *river* 51n  
 Savana, *prince* 22n  
 Savaṅga, *people* 37n  
 Sāvāra, *tribe* 39 and n, 61n, 269; *foresters* 39n; *woman* 327  
 Savarayati, Savarāvati, *river* 268-69  
 Sāvathi, *same as* Śrāvasti in Bengal 297  
 Sāvatti, *same as* Śrāvasti, *city* 264  
 Sarvapṛsthā, *rite* 41n  
 Sayambhara-deśa 260  
 Schoff, *author* 186n, 187n, 225n, 227n, 229n  
 Scythia, *territory* 24, 114, 233  
 Scythian—*people* 24-25; *conquest* 205  
 Sebaka dynasty 244  
 Seistan, *territory* 24, 293n  
 Sekandra Police Station 308  
 Seleucid empire 198  
 Semyla, *port* 226  
 Sen, S. 119n, 127, 128n  
 Sena dynasty 118, 156, 157 and n, 158, 164n; *kingdom* 153; *kings* 106; *rule* 157  
 Senart, M. 272  
 Seonath, *river* 56n  
 Setakannika, *town* 214n  
 Setaviya, *town* 264  
 Set-Mahet, *locality* 254, 297; *copper-plate inscription* 256  
 Setu, Setubandha, *same as* Setubandha Rāmeśvara 9, 10n, 11n, 12 and n, 38n

- Setubandha-Rāmeśvara, *locality* 13, 38n  
 Setuka, *people* 38 and n  
 Seuna, Seuna-deśa 111  
 Sevā-deśa 339 and n  
 Sevana, Sevana-deśa 78, 86, 111-12, 339  
 Sevara, *wrong text* 78  
 Shahabad District 42n, 152, 332, 335, 338  
 Shahjahanpur District 301n  
 Shama Sastry, R. 233n, 332n  
 Shams-i-Sirāj 'Afif 180-81  
 Shamsuddin Firūz Shāh, *Sultān* 158  
 Shamsuddin Ilyas Shāh, *Sultān* 135n  
 Shan, *tribe* 66n  
 Shahr-i-Lakhnauti 158n  
 Sharvat, *river* 51n  
 Sheikh 'Alauddin Islām Khān 299  
 Shergāhī, *locality* 211  
 Shivapuri District 44n, 262n  
 Shmahina, *wrong text* 51n  
 Sholapur District 194  
 Shorkot, *locality* 69n  
 Sialkot, *town* 33n, 101, 197, 203, 232, 238-39, 244; *District* 113, 205  
 Siam, *country* 66n, 323-24  
 Śibi, *people and country* 252-53, 261  
 Śibi, *prince* 253  
 Sibsagar District 163  
 Sidau, *pass* 72n  
 Siddhamātrkā, *alphabet* 126-27  
 Siddhāntavāgīśa, H. 9n, 99n, 206n  
 Siddha-patha, *pass* 72n  
 Siddhavata, *holy spot* 278n  
 Siddhi-Kerala, *territory* 81, 91-92  
 Sidh-Gaur, *community* 129n  
 Sien, *tribal name* 66n  
 Sīgana, *people* 70n  
 Sighrodā, *river* 57n  
 Sihabāhu, *king* 170  
 Sihapura, *city* 170  
 Sijistan, *territory* 24  
 Sikandar, *same as* Alexander 289  
 Sikh, *community* 250  
 Śikhandīn, *Taksa* 264  
 Śilāditya, *Maitraka king* 208 and n  
 Śilāditya-Harṣavardhana, *king* 326  
 Śilahatta, *town and territory* 78 and n, 84, 86, 104-05, 111  
 Silhat, Sil-hāt, *same as* Sylhet 155-56  
 Silimpur inscription 297  
 Simha, *lion-king* 316  
 Simhabāhu, *king* 316  
 Simhagiri, *hill* 324  
 Simhakalpā, *city* 316  
 Simhakesarin, *king* 316  
 Simhala, *country and people* 22n, 78, 86, and n, 110, 114, 316  
 Simhala-dvīpa 11 and n, 13, 262, 316  
 Simhamāna, *king* 176-77  
 Simhapura, *city* 110, 114, 170-71  
 Simhapura, *locality* 324  
 Simla, *city* 33n, 86n, 339  
 Sind, *territory* 51n, 114, 116, 205, 209, 231, 260; *Lower* 230; *Northern* 32, 203  
 Sindh, *river, same as* Sindhu 52n, 290  
 Sindh, *territory* 52n, 127, 239  
 'Sindh Sea' 52n  
 Sindhu, *river* 10 and n, 11n, 25 and n, 48 and n, 40n, 51n, 52 and n, 53n, 65 and n, 66n, 68 and n, 69 and n, 78, 114, 182 and n, 213 n, 219n, 236-38, 260, 273, 305, 315n, 322, 339 and n, 341n; *mouhths* 10n, 13  
 Sindhu, *people* 30, 33  
 Sindhu-deśa 114  
 Sindhurāja, *king* 41n  
 Sindhu-sāgara, *confluence* 52n, 337  
 Sindūra, *mythical territory* 23  
 Siṅghanadeva, *king* 144n  
 Singhbhum District 170, 176-77, 194  
 Singupuram, *locality* 170-71  
 Singur, *locality* 170  
 Sinha, Dalipnarayan 250  
 Sinha, G. 308n  
 Sinibāhu, Sinibābu, *river* 58 and n  
 Sinibālī, *river* 58n  
 Sinihāhu, *river* 58n  
 Sinnar 111  
 Śiprā, *river* 51n, 54 and n, 205-06, 211, 325  
 Śiprā, Śiprā, *river* 57 and n  
 Sirāj, *locality* 152  
 Sirāla, *people* 41n  
 Sircar, D. C. 20n, 24n, 30, 32, 33n, 36n, 40n, 43n, 47n, 48, 73n, 80n, 109n, 115n, 116n, 119n, 124n, 128n, 140n, 141n, 163n, 182n, 183n, 190, 206n, 225n, 229n, 235n, 241n, 245n, 260n, 301n, 304n, 307n, 309n, 313n, 318n, 320n, 321n, 322n, 323n, 324n, 325n, 328n, 333n, 336n, 340n, 341n  
 Sirhind, *locality* 290  
 Sirindhra, *people* 67 and n  
 Siroptolemaios, *king* 227  
 Sirmur hills 49n  
 Sirohi District 42n, 339  
 Sirsa, *locality* 49n  
 Sirvā, *faulty text* 57n  
 Śisir-ādri, *same as* Himālaya 277  
 Sītā, *Ikṣvāku queen* 32, 327  
 Sītā, *river* 65 and n, 66n, 67, 68 and n  
 Sītākunḍa, *holy pool* 107  
 Siterajā, *river* 56n  
 Sitoda, Śitoda, *lake* 18n

- Sittang, river 319, 324  
 Śiva, god 79, 81, 103-04, 116, 211, 221, 223  
 Śivā, goddess 87, 183 and n  
 Śivā, river from the Vindhya 57n  
 Śivā, river 54n, 64n  
 Śivā, village 240  
 Śiva-deśa 261  
 Śivakara II, king 256  
 Śiva-linga 102  
 Śiva-Mahākāla, god 325  
 Śivapaura, people 69 and n  
 Śivapura, locality 253  
 Śiva Purāṇa 26, 243  
 Śivarāja, chief 176  
 Śivarāja, Rāṣṭrakūṭa chief 187 and n  
 Śivatattvaratnākara, work 96  
 Śivī, prince 253 and n; country 119  
 Siwalik, range of mountain 49n, 108, 263  
 Siwalik-Kumaon region 108  
 Siyaka, king 210n  
 Skanda, god 22n, 250, 265  
 Skandagupta, king 4, 192  
 Skanda-Kārttikeya, god 222, 294  
 Skanda Purāṇa 57n, 128n 129, 259, 263n, 283  
 Skandavarman I, king 8  
 Skandavarman II, king 8  
 Skythia, same as Scythia 225  
 Smith, V.A. 33n, 225n, 231n, 272  
 Smndr, town 147  
 Soan-Kousi, river 280  
 Sodrai, people 32  
 Sodian Alexandria, city 230  
 Sogdian, people 35n  
 Sogdiana, country 25, 52n  
 Sōkala, people, wrong text 43n  
 Soma, deity 340n  
 Somābhiseka, holy spot 277  
 Somadatta, chief 178  
 Soma-giri, holy spot 278  
 Somali, same as Somaliland 233  
 Somanātha, deity 95, 115  
 Soma-tirtha, holy spot 278  
 Somavamāsi, royal family 12n, 178-79, 335  
 Someśvara, deity 88, 115  
 Someśvara I, king 210  
 Someśvara III, king 333  
 Somnāth, same as Somanātha, holy place 52n  
 Soṇa, river 54 and n, 64n, 65n  
 Sonārgāon, city 131n, 134, 136 and n, 137 and n, 138, 154, 157-58, 299  
 Sone, same as Soṇa, river 54n, 55n  
 Sonapur, locality 51n  
 Songaon, same as Sonargaon, city 154  
 Sonpur, Sonapur, town, 62n, 168, 178  
 Sopara, town 40n, 226-27, 229, 261, 274n, 333  
 Sörenson, S. 175n, 284n  
 Soro, locality 176  
 Soththivatī, same as Śuktimatī, river and city 56n  
 Souppara, port 226  
 Sourasenoī, people 109  
 Sousikana, locality 231  
 South Kanara District 92  
 South Pole 7  
 Sparda, locality 25 and n  
 Śramaṇa 196  
 Śramaṇā, Śavara woman 327  
 Śrāvastī, Śrāvastī, city 189, 224, 254 and n, 264, 270 and n, 297-98  
 Śreṣṭhapura, town 320  
 Śreṣṭhavarman, king 320  
 Śreṣṭhin 275, 281  
 Śrī-Bhagavat, same as Śiva 87n  
 Śricandra, king 58n, 150-151, 156  
 Śridharadāsa, author 157  
 Śridhāranarāta, king 149, 156  
 Śrihaṭa, Śrihaṭa, territory 133n, 134, 150-51, 155-56, 264  
 Śrikākulam, town and District 61n, 167, 169, 171, 175, 332  
 Śrikanṭha, territory 98, 113  
 Śrikanṭhaka, country 108  
 Śrī-Karmāra-kula 295-96  
 Śrī-Koṃkara, same as Koṃkaṇa 83 and n, 98  
 Śrīkṣnakīrtana, work 221  
 Śrīkṣetra, locality 319, 324  
 Śrīkṣetra, territory 335  
 Śrī-Kumāra, king 326  
 Śrikuntala, country 107-08  
 Śrīmanṭa, merchant 221  
 Śrinagar, city 93  
 Śrinagara, same as Pāṭaliputra 210, 248, 252; bhukti 248-40, 251-52; viṣaya 252  
 Śrīpṛthivīvallabha, title 145n  
 Śrī-Puṣumāvi, Śrī-Puṣumāyi, king 227, 272  
 Śripur, locality 136 and n  
 Śrīraṅga, Śrīraṅga, Śrīraṅgam locality 82, 96  
 Śrīraṅgapattana, same as Seringapatam 96  
 Śrīśaila, hill 92, 94-95, 336  
 Śrīvallabha, title 145n  
 Śrīvara, author 204  
 Śrīvijaya, city 171 n, 322  
 Śrīngavat, same as Śrīngin, mythical mountain 18n, 20, 21n  
 Śronī, river 55n  
 Śrīngin, mythical mountain 20  
 Stein, A. 8n, 93, 195, 262n, 328n, 337  
 Stewart, C. 152, 229

- Sthala-kunḍa, *holy spot* 277  
 Sthānunandin, *officer* 275  
 Sthavira School 269  
 Sthūna, *locality* 214n  
 Strī-rājya 261 and n  
 stūpa 214, 286  
 Śubhakarasiṃha, *king* 178n  
 Śubhaṅkarapāṭaka *grant* 298  
 Śubhaṅkarasiṃha, *king* 178  
 Subrahmanya, *same as Kārttikeya, god* 81, 91-92  
 Subrahmanya-kṣetra, *holy place* 92  
 Subrahmanya Sastri, K. Ś. 342  
 Sucakṣu, *river* 66n  
 Śucimat, *wrong text* 62n  
 Sudāmā, *river* 62n  
 Sudāman, *mountain* 237  
 Sudharmapura, *locality* 319  
 Sudharmavatī, *locality* 324  
 Sudkawan, *city* 131n  
 Śūdra, *people* 32, 46 and n, 271  
 Śūdra-kula 34 and n  
 Sugda, *territory* 25n  
 Suhma, *country and people* 37n, 123, 168, 191-92, 217, 246; *deśa* 105, 122  
 Suhmottara, *people* 37 n  
 Sujaraka, *people* 36n  
 Sujāta, *people* 44n  
 Sukeśa, *people* 45n  
 Sukhodaya, Sukhothai, *kingdom* 323-24  
 Sukrśā, *river* 54n  
 Suktel, *river* 62n  
 Śuktimanta, *same as Śuktimat, mountain* 62n  
 Śuktimantī, *river* 28, 56n  
 Śuktimat, *mountain* 60n, 61n, 62 and n, 64 and n  
 Śuktimatī, *river* 56 and n  
 Sukumāri, *river* 62n  
 Sulaiman, *Arab merchant* 135n, 142-44, 147  
 Śūlakāra, *people* 35n  
 Śūlika, Śūlika, *people* 35n, 36n, 68  
 Sultān, *title* 157; *Fīrūz Shāh* 180  
 Sultānpur, *locality* 50n, 155  
 Sumahā, *river* 54n  
 Sumāheya, *people* 42n  
 Sumandala *copper-plate inscription* 174  
 Sumaṅgalavilāsini, *work* 269  
 Sumatra, *country* 322; *Eastern* 322  
 Sumeru, *mythical mountain* 9n, 12 and n, 13, 17-18, 56, 321 and n  
 Sumina, *people* 41n  
 Summativijaya, *author* 270  
 Śunāmukha, *people* 69 and n  
 Sunarmada, *people* 41n  
 Sundarbans 90  
 Sundarī, *princess* 170  
 Sun-god 3c6  
 Śunī, *river* 56 and n, 62n  
 Sun-kosi, *river* 279-80  
 Sun-rise mountain 9-13, 15  
 Sun-set mountain 9-13, 15  
 Supārśva, *supporting range* 18n; *people* 35n  
 Su-p'o-fa-su-tu, *river same as Śubhāvāstu* 181  
 Suppara, *same as Sopara* 226-27  
 Supratika, *elephant* 331 and n, 332 and n, 339, 340 and n, 341 and n  
 Suprayogā, *river* 59 and n  
 Surā, *river* 53n  
 Śūra, *officer* 300  
 Surahā, *river* 54n  
 Surāla, *people* 41 and n  
 Surā-ocean 17 and n  
 Śūrapāla, *Pāla king* 251  
 Śūrapura, *locality* 300-01  
 Surarāja, *same as Indra* 32  
 Surasā, *river* 54 and n, 63 and n, 64n  
 Surā-samudra 22  
 Śurāsana, *same as Khurāsana* 84n  
 Śūrasena, Śūrasena, *people* 30-31, 78, 86 and n, 109  
 Surāstra, *country and people* 42 and n, 98, 192, 209, 219n, 225, 228, 232, 263, 273, 332-33  
 Surat, *locality* 57n; *District* 207, 226, 256  
 Surata, *people* 44n  
 Surathā, *river* 54n  
 Surathā, *same as Surāstra* 272-73  
 Śūrpākāra, Śūrpākāra, *people* 40n  
 Śūrpanakhā 261  
 Śūrpāraka, Śūrpāraka, *port and people* 40 and n, 226-27, 261, 274n, 290n, 333  
 Sūrya, *mythical territory* 23  
 Sūryā, *river* 53n  
 Sūryamukha, *wrong text* 261  
 Sūryāraka, *wrong text* 40n, 290n  
 Sūrya-varṁśa 86  
 Suryavaṁśī Gajapati dynasty 91  
 Sūrya-varṁśī kings 106  
 Sūryavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Sūryavarābhāsa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Sūsthitavarman, *king* 61n  
 Suśomā, *river* 64n  
 Sūtika, *people* 38n  
 Sūtpalavatī, *river* 60n  
 Sūttanpāta, *text* 189, 255n, 264-65, 271-72, 274, 287; *commentary* 288n  
 Sūttapiṭaka-Aṅguttaranikāya 1, 253n  
 Śutudrī, *river* 49n  
 Suvahā, *river* 54n  
 Śuvarṇabhūmi, *territory* 23, 66n, 72,

- 73n, 232  
 Suvarnadvīpa, *same as* Suvarṇabhūmi 23  
 Suvarnagrāma, *city* 299, 302, 323  
 Suvarnapura, *locality* 178  
 Suvarṇa-Rūpyaka-dvīpa 23  
 Suvāstu, *river and territory* 182  
 Suvela, *mountain* 9, 13  
 Suvīdhinātha, *Tirthaṅkara* 308-09  
 Suvīraka, *same as* Sauvīra 78  
 Suvrata, *prince* 252-53  
 Śvabhṛavatī, *river* 65n  
 Śvacchanda-pātaka, *locality* 276  
 Śvantargiri, *people* 36n  
 Śvāpada, *people* 41n  
 Svargabhaumaka, *wrong text* 72n  
 Svargabhūmi, *wrong text* 72n  
 Svargabhūmika, *wrong text* 71 and n  
 Svarnabhūmika, *people* 71  
 Svarnabhūṣita, *wrong text* 71n  
 Svarṇa-kausiṁkī, *river* 279  
 Svasa, *mistake for* Khasa 45n  
 Swayambhūramaṇa, *mythical territory* 21n, 23  
 Śveta, *mythical mountain* 20  
 Śveta-dvīpa-pati Mādhava, *god* 222n  
 Śvetagiri, *hill* 81, 93  
 Śvetavarāha, Śvetavarāhasvāmin *god* 275-76, 280, 281 and n  
 Swat, *river and territory* 182, 289; *valley* 184, 260  
 Swat-Kashmir region 110  
 Syām, *Syam, Śyāma* 66n  
 Śyāma 23  
 Śyāma-ratṭha 66n  
 Syenī, *river* 55n  
 Sylhet, *town and territory* 105, 111, 151, 155-56, 164; *District* 133n, 134, 149, 161  
 Syrastrène, *same as* Surāṣṭra 225-26  
  
 Tabaqāt-i-Nāsiri, *work* 134n, 152-57, 158n, 263  
 Taḍā-grāma, *village* 294 and n  
 Tagara, *town* 227  
 Tagaung, *locality* 319  
 Tagdumbash, *river* 66n  
 Tailaṅga, Tailaṅga, *country* 16, 82, 83 and n, 94-95, 99, 128 and n  
 Tailaṅga, *same as* Tailaṅga 78  
 Tairabhukti, Tairbhukti *country* 84, 85 and n, 101, 106  
 Taittirika, *people* 41n  
 Tajik Republic 67n  
 Takka, *country* 301  
 Takkaśeṣiya-vibhāṣā 301  
 Takkola, *locality* 72n, 232  
 Takṣa, *prince* 69n  
 Takṣaka, *people* 129n  
 Takṣaśilā, *city* 33n, 69n, 193, 197, 246, 289, 323  
 Talagāna, *people* 35 and n  
 Tālajaṅgha, *clan* 44n  
 Talakād, *city* 40n  
 Tālākāṭa, *wrong text* 40n  
 Tālākūna, *people* 35n  
 Talanāga, *people* 35n  
 Tālīkaṭa, *city and people* 40n  
 Talikota, *battle-field* 96  
 Tāmalīpta, *people* 172  
 Tāmara, *people* 46 and n, 74n  
 Tāmasī, *river* 51n  
 Tamasā, *river* 55 and n  
 Tāmasa, *people* 35n, 41 and n, 46n  
 Tambā, *territory* 257  
 Tambara, *people* 44n  
 Tambaravari, *river* 317, 325  
 Tambrapherie, *locality* 280  
 Tambura, *people* 41n  
 Tamil, *language and people* 16, 128-29, 211; *country* 247 and n; *Nadu* 336  
 Tamilaka, *same as* Dravida 229  
 Tamluk, *locality* 38n, 173, 218  
 Tampāka, *people, wrong text* 68n  
 Tāmra, *territory* 317  
 Tāmra Aruṇā, *river* 51n  
 Tāmra-dvīpa 316, 319  
 Tāmraliṅga, *territory* 317n, 322  
 Tāmralīpta, *territory and people* 70 and n, 123, 191, 193, 216, 218, 223, 246  
 Tāmraliptaka, *people* 37 and n, 38n  
 Tāmralipti, *territory* 123, 173, 218  
 Tāmraliptika, *people* 37n, 123  
 Tāmraparna, *country* 316  
 Tāmraparṇā, *river* 64n  
 Tāmraparṇa, Tāmraparṇī, *division of* Bhāratavarṣa 5n, 22n  
 Tāmraparṇī, *country* 316-17, 324  
 Tāmraparṇī, *river* 60 and n, 64 and n, 65n, 243, 317, 325  
 Tāmraparṇī, *river* 82, 96-97  
 Tāmraparṇī 276  
 Tāmrapattana, *city* 317n, 320  
 Tāmrapura, *locality* 317, 320  
 Tāmra-rāṣṭra 315-17  
 Tāmrvari, *river* 60n  
 Tāmrvarnā, *river* 51n, 60n  
 Tāmrvarnī, *river* 60n  
 Tanaka, Tanaka, Tanapa, Tanasa, *people* 35n  
 Tānda, *locality* 141  
 Tangana, Tangana, *people* 35 and n, 45 and n, 68 and n, 70n, 78, 111  
 Tāganāpura, *town* 35n  
 T'ang annals 182  
 Tang-shu, *work* 161  
 Tañja, *city* 315-17  
 Tañjai, *locality* 317

- Tañjakkūr, *locality* 317  
 Tañjavūr (Thanjavur) 95-96; *District* 38n  
 Thanjavur-Tirucirappalli region 99  
 Tanjore (Thanjavur) 316, 342; *area* 317  
 Tañkana, *people* 78  
 tantra 75, 79, 83, 103, 201-02, 204  
 Tantracūḍāmaṇi, *work* 183  
 Tantrasāra, *work* 76 and n, 183  
 Tantricisim 117  
 Tantric 78n, 80, 115; *Āryāvarta* 106; *influence* 77; *literature* 110; *territorial divisions* 114; *texts* 77, 91; *writers* 79  
 Tāpasa, *people* 41n  
 Tāpī, *river* 53n, 57 and n, 63 and n, 64n, 65n, 83 and n, 98  
 Taprobane, *country* 316, 330  
 Taptakumḍa, Taptakunḍa, *hot water pool* 84-85, 102, 107  
 Tāptī, *river* 57n, 98, 113  
 Tarai region 20  
 Tāranātha, *author* 42n, 167  
 Tārīkh-i-Firūz Shāhī, *work* 180-81  
 Tarkārī, *localities* in U. P. and Bengal 294-97  
 Tarnak, *river* 198  
 Tarūpaṇa, *people* 41n  
 Ta-tsin kingdom 323  
 Tatta-deśa 319  
 Taundikera, *clan* 44n  
 Tawney, C. H. 210 n  
 Taxila, *locality* 246  
 Teesta, *river* 50n  
 Telengana, *territory* 95 and n  
 Telugu, *language* 16, 95, 169-70  
 Telugu-Coḍa, *dynasty* 99  
 Telugu country 95, 169  
 Teluṅga Brāhmaṇa 129  
 Ter, *locality* 227  
 Tewar, *locality* 43n, 334-35  
 Thai—*people* 322; *prince* 323; *principality* 323  
 Thailand, *country* 323  
 Thakkana, *king* 292  
 Thana District 95, 225-26, 229, 261, 274n, 333  
 Thaneswar, *town* 50n, 98, 108, 121, 206, 208  
 Thanjavur, *town* and *District* 316  
 Thar, *desert* 97  
 Tharpura, *people* 44n  
 Thaton, *locality* 319, 324  
 Thawarawadi Sri-Ayudhya, *city* 324  
 Thevenot, *author* 138n  
 Thornton, E. 279  
 Thumboor, *locality* 280  
 Tiastenes, *ruler* 225n, 226-27, 229  
 Tibet, *country* 33n, 103  
 Tibetan 182; *author* 167; *evidence* 184, 329; *origin* 291; *people* 103; *translator* 265  
 Tibeto-Chinese peoples 34n  
 Tilakhala, *people* 30  
 Tilamga, Tilaṅga, *country* and *people* 83n  
 Tilaṅga-deśa 260  
 Tilhar, *locality* 301n  
 Tiliṅga, *same as* Tilaṅga 95  
 Tillitaka, *people* 40n  
 Tiloyapaṇṇattī, *work* 21n, 22, 24  
 Tippera copper-plate grant 150  
 Tippera District 134, 149, 151, 156-58, 16c  
 Tippera-Noakhali region 156-57  
 Tīrā, *river* 53n  
 Tirabhukti, *territory* 84n, 101, 248-49, 323  
 Tirhut, *same as* Tirabhukti, *territory* 20, 50n, 101, 323; *Division* 248  
 Tirmidh, *locality* 52n  
 tīrtha 77, 219-22, 224, 285, 287-88, 336  
 Tīrthacintāmaṇi, *work* 222  
 Tīrthanāra 308-09  
 Tīrthasāra, *work* 222  
 Tiruchirappalli District 38n  
 Tirumalai inscription 2, 132-33, 244  
 Tirunelveli District 10, 38n, 60n, 317  
 Tirupati, *locality* 92, 115-16  
 Tistā, *same as* Teesta, *river* 161  
 Tisya-mahāgrāma, *locality* 324  
 Tīsyavāpī, *tank* 324  
 Tūlira Jālaka 73n  
 Tobā, *wrong text* 58n  
 Tod, J. 276n  
 Tomara, *people* 35 and n, 46 and [n, 74 and n, 216  
 Tonk District 205  
 Tons, *river* 55n  
 Tonvā, *river* 58n  
 Tope, 'stūpa' 286  
 Toramā a, *king* 108, 291-92  
 Tosala, Tośala, *territory* and *people* 41 n, 43 and 167, 187  
 Tosalā, *locality* 187  
 Tosali, Tośali, *city* and *territory* 167, 169, 174-75, 177, 187, 332; *North* 43n, 174-77; *South* 174-78  
 Toyā, *river* 58n  
 Trailokyacandra, *Candra king* 133-34, 150-51  
 Trailokyavijayā, *goddess* 88, 116  
 Traipura, *people* 41n, 43 and n, 290n  
 Transylvania, *territory* 211  
 Trapura, *people* 43n  
 Travancore, *territory* 11-12, 32, 60n, 96, 317, 322, 325, 336; *hills* 11-12,

- 32, 60n, 96, 317, 322, 336  
*Travels of Cornelius la Bruyan* 135  
*Travels of Marco Polo*, 142n  
 Trayambaka, *same as* Tryambaka 81  
 Tree of Prayāga 307  
 Treckner, *author* 198n, 232n  
 Tribhāgā, *river* 61n  
 Tribhuvana-mahādevī I, *queen* 148  
 Tribhuvanamaheśvara, *deity* 321  
 Tridivā, *river from the Mahendra* 61  
 † and n  
 Tridivā, *river from the Pāriyātra* 53n  
 Tridivā, *river from the Rksa* 56 and n  
 Trigarta, *people and territory* 46 and n  
 Trigunāvartta 88 and n  
 Trihakumbha, *principality* 319  
*Trikāṇḍaśeṣa*, *work* 26, 122, 265, 303  
 Triliṅga, *same as* Tilaṅga, Teluṅga, etc. 95  
 Trilocana Kadamba 188  
 Trilocanapāla, *Śāhi king* 292  
 Trilokasundarī, *queen* 170  
 Trikūṭa-malaya, *territory* 244  
*Trikūṭa-malay-ādhipati*, *title* 244  
 Tri-malaya 244  
 Trimbak, *locality* 155  
 Tripaṁcaka, *wrong text* 81n  
 Tripathi, R. S. 206n, 208n, 304n  
 Tripura, *same as* Tripurī 43n  
 Tripurā, *same as* Tippera 81, 93  
 Tripurī, *city* 43n, 333, 335, 338 and n  
 Trisāgā, *river* 61n  
 Trisāmā, *river* 61n, 64 and n  
 Trisandhyā, *river* 64n  
 Trisrotas, *river* 50n  
 Trivandrum, *city* 92, 342  
 Triyāmā, *river* 64n  
 Triyambaka, *same as* Tryambaka 81n  
 Trtiyā, *river* 50 and n  
 Tryambaka, *locality* 93  
 Tryambakeśa, *god* 81n  
 Tryambakeśvara Śiva-liṅga 93  
 Tughluk dynasty 180  
 Tughril Khān, *ruler* 158m  
 Tuhinaśikharin, *same as* Himālaya 10n  
 Tukhāra, *people* 34n, 68n, 195, 272  
 Tukharistan, *territory* 34n  
 Tumain, *locality* 41n, 44n, 272n;  
*inscription* 272n  
 Tumana, *people* 35n  
 Tumāna, *city* 44n  
 Tumbara, *people* 44n  
 Tumbavana, Tumbavana-nagara,  
*city* 41n, 44n, 271, 272 and n  
 Tumbavana, *people* 41  
 Tumboor, *locality* 280  
 Tumbula, *people* 44n  
 Tumbura, *people* 44 and n  
 Tumkur—*District* 245-46; *Taluk* 245  
 Tummāna, *city* 44n  
 Tummura, *people* 44 and n  
 Tumuva, *people* 44n  
 Tunda, *people* 68n  
 Tundakera, Tundikera, Tundikeśa,  
*clan* 44 and n  
 Tuṅgabhadra, *river* 59 and n, 64n, 65n  
 Tuṅgakūṭa, *holy spot* 278  
 Tuṅgana, *same as* Taṅgana 35n  
 Tuṅgā, *river* 96  
 Turaga, *people* 44n  
 Turamina, *people* 41 and n  
 Turasita, *people* 41n  
 Turkish—*people* 291; *admiral* 330;  
*Muslims* 29, 291; *Sultāns* 95  
 Turko-Tibetan origin 292  
 Tūrnapāda, *people* 36n  
 Turuška, Turuṣakaka, *people* 7, 29,  
 290n  
 Turvasu, *prince* 200n  
 Tuṣāra, *same as* Tukhāra 34 and n,  
 41n, 68 and n  
 Tu-tikāra, *people* 44n  
 Tyndis, *locality* 229n  
 Uccida, *people*, 40n  
 Udabhāṇḍa, Udabhāṇḍapura, *city*  
 33n, 51n, 198n, 290-91, 293  
 Udahāṇḍa, *same as* Udabhāṇḍa 51n,  
 291  
 Udaipur Division 43, 336  
 Udakabhāṇḍapura, *same as* Udabhāṇ-  
 ḍapura 290  
 Udakadhāra, *people* 33n  
 Udakahāṇḍa, *same as* Udabhāṇḍa 293  
*Udāna*, *text* 288  
*Udañcaḥ* 267  
 Udaya, *mythical mountain* 9, 236  
 Udayāditya, *king* 257n  
 Uday-ādri, *same as* Udaya, *mountain*  
 11n, 12n  
 Udaypur, *locality* 263  
 Udbhida, *people* 40 and n  
 Udbhira, *people* 40n  
 Uddanḍapura, *locality* 127  
 Uddiśa, *same as* Orissa 183-84  
 Udḍiyāna, *country* 182, 183 and n, 184  
 Udicya, *people and territory* 29, 36 and  
 n, 37n, 46n, 80, 186n, 268  
 Udipti, *locality* 92, 109; *Taluk* 92  
 Udra, *people and territory* 97, 168n,  
 169, 175 and n, 176-78, 182  
 Udra-Utkala region 176  
 Udumbara, *people* 30  
 Udunpur, *locality* 127  
 Uḍupa, Uḍupa-pura, *locality* 92  
 Udyānakamaru, Udyānamaru, *territory*  
 73  
 Udyānamakara, Udyānamarura,



- Udyānamaskara, *wrong texts* 73n  
 Ugrapura, *locality* 320  
 Ujain, *same as Ujjain* 51n  
 Ujenī, *same as Ujjayinī* 211  
 Ujjain, *city* 54n, 94, 97-98, 211, 264, 304, 306, 330  
 Ujjānakamaru, *same as Udyānakamaru* 73n  
 Ujjayanī, *same as Ujjayinī* 273  
 Ujjayinī, *city* 31, 51n, 54n, 57n, 76, 93, 98n, 99n, 184, 189, 205-07, 208 and n, 209, 210 and n, 211-12, 225n, 226, 227 and n, 264, 266, 272, 325, 337  
 Ujjeni, Ujjenī, *same as Ujjayinī* 211, 264, 271, 325n  
 Ukhurri Ghaut, *locality* 280  
 Umā-kunḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 Umāpatidhara, *author* 296n  
 Und, *locality* 33n, 51n, 52n, 198n, 290  
 Uṇḍikavāṭikā grant 187  
 Uniyara Tahsil 206  
 Unmārgaśilā, *locality* 323  
 Unmatta-Gaṅgā, *river* 338 and n  
 U. P. 30, 35n, 50n, 99, 104, 110, 114, 129, 174n, 204, 213, 214n, 254-56, 297-98, 305, 323-24, 336, 340; *Eastern* 46, 159; *North-Western* 50n  
 Uparika, 'viceroy' 275  
 Upasthūṇa, *locality* 214n  
 Uraga, *people* 70n  
 Uragapura, *city* 246n  
 Uraśā, Uraśā, *country* 35n, 246  
 Ūrdhvanu, Ūrdhvanu, *people* 69 and n  
 U-rgyan, *territory* 182  
 Urjaguda, *same as Jāguda, people* 68n  
 Urnali, *locality* 49n  
 Urṇa, Ūrṇa, *people* 36 and n, 45n  
 Urnshin, *town* 148  
 Urshfin, *town* 147  
 Urshin, *town* 147  
 Urvaśi-kunḍa, *holy pool* 278  
 U.S.A. 76n, 211  
 Uśika, *people* 39n  
 Uśinara, *king* 252-53  
 Uśira, *same as Uśira-giri* 48n  
 Uśira-giri, *hill* 214n  
 Uśiradhvaṇa, *same as Uśira-giri* 214n  
 Uśtra 71n  
 Uśtrakarṇa, *people* 71 and n  
 Utkala, *people and country* 12n, 16, 42 and n, 43n, 78, 85 and n, 91, 107, 129, 142, 159, 168 and n, 171, 173-74, 175n, 176-77, 217, 319, 339 and n, 341 and n  
 Utkala-kula 141  
 Utpala, *author* 52n  
 Utpalāvati, *river* 60 and n, 65n  
 Utsavaśaṅketa, *people* 200  
 Uttamabhadra, *people* 43n  
 Uttamaka, *people* 43n  
 Uttamarna, Uttamarnaka, *people* 43 and n  
 Uttara-Kosala, Uttara-Kośala *country* 31, 270 and n  
 Uttara-Kuru, *people and territory* 9n, 18-19, 20 and n, 21, 45n  
 Uttara-Kuru-varsa 21n  
 Uttara-Narmada, *people* 41 and n  
 Uttarāpatha, *territory* 29, 36n, 65n, 80, 195-97, 199-200, 213, 214n, 230, 289, 293  
 Uttararāmacarita, *work* 326  
 Uttar Pradesh 16, 124, 141, 247  
 Uzain, *same as Ujjain* 209  
 Vācaśpatimiśra, *author* 222  
 Vādā, *territory* 256  
 Vadapadraka, *village* 256  
 Vadāti, *people* 69n  
 Vādhadhāna, Vādhavāna, *same as Vāṭadhāna, people* 32  
 Vadhūsarā, *river* 48n  
 Vadnagar, *locality* 207  
 Vāguri, *country* 260  
 Vāhana 331  
 Vahela, *people* 44n  
 Vahi, *demon* 238  
 Vāhika, *same as Vāhika, country* 84n  
 Vāhika, *country and people* 84n, 101, 237-39  
 Vāhika-grāma 238  
 Vāhlika, *same as Vāhlika, country and people* 10n, 236-37  
 Vāhlika, *people and country* 32, 78, 236-37  
 Vahni, *same as Agni* 331 and n  
 Vāhuka, *people* 36  
 Vaidarbha, *country and people* 39 n, 78, 83n, 86, 113, 125; *deśa* 83  
 Vaidarbhi, *goddess* 82  
 Vaidarbhi-riti 186  
 Vaideha, *people* 271  
 Vaideśya, *same as Vaidiśa* 338 and n  
 Vaidika, *people* 43n  
 Vaidikavaśiṣṇavasādhāra, *work* 77  
 Vaidiśa, *city* 208-09, 264, 338  
 Vaidiśa, *people* 41n, 43 and n  
 Vaidiśa, *wrong text* 40n  
 Vaidurya mythical territory 23  
 Vaidya, P. L. 159n, 296n, 314n, 316n  
 Vaidyanātha, *locality* 81, 89-90  
 Vaidyanātha-Mahādeva, *god* 90  
 Vaigai, *river* 60n, 243, 325  
 Vaigrāma, *village* 297  
 Vaihand, *city* 51n, 52n, 198n, 290; *fort* 291  
 Vaihāyāsī, *river* 64n

- Vaijayantī, Vaijayanṭīkośa, work* 20n, 26, 165-66, 201n, 210, 289-90  
*Vaimkateśa, god* 81n  
*Vainī, river* 59n  
*Vairādra, wrong text* 78  
*Vairajanātha, god* 89 and n, 116  
*Vairāt, country* 78  
*Vairāta, country* 86, 100, 113; *deśa* 83n  
*Vairisimha, king* 210n  
*Vaisakya, Vaiśikya, people* 39n  
*Vaiśālī, city* 319-20  
*Vaiṣṇava* 250; *saint* 243  
*Vaiśvānara, same as Agni* 219n  
*Vaiśvānara-kunda, holy pool* 278  
*Vaiśya, people* 34n  
*Vaiśya-Śūdra-kula* 34n  
*Vaiśyatā, river* 59n  
*Vaitaranī, river* 58 and n, 91, 171, 173, 213n  
*Vaivarnika coral* 234  
*Vaivasvata Manu* 3n  
*Vājā, locality* 256  
*Vājeya, people* 41n  
*Vājika, people* 39n  
*Vājivāsika, people* 38n  
*Vājikāśika, people* 39n  
*Vaijayantī, city* 191  
*Vajrabhava, holy spot* 278  
*Vajravara, mythical territory* 23  
*Vajreśī-mukha* 88n  
*Vaka, Vāka, people* 36, 201  
*Vākātaka dynasty* 185-86, 188-90  
*Vākpati Muñja, king* 210  
*Vakrānta, country* 84, 102, 202  
*Vakṣu, river* 51n, 66n  
*Valā, locality* 208  
*Valabhi, city* 208  
*Valadantika, people* 37n  
*Valākā, river* 58n  
*Valgudar, locality* 249-52, 254-55; *inscriptions* 251  
*Valguvāhini, river* 56n  
*Vālhika, country and people* 32, 51n, 145n, 182n, 270  
*Vallabha, author* 182n  
*Vallabharāja, Vallabha king* 142, 144, 145 and n, 146  
*Vallālacarita, work* 155  
*Vālyā, wrong text* 47n  
*Vāmana, elephant* 332 and n, 338 and n, 340n, 341 and n  
*Vāmana, god* 303, 331 and n, 332 and n, 338 and n, 340n, 341 and n  
*Vāmana, locality* 184  
*Vāmana Purāṇa* 13, 22, 26, 240, 285  
*Vāmanasvāmin, god* 303, 306  
*Vambhanavāhaka, locality* 260  
*Vamga, same as Vānga, country and people* 41n, 78, 81, 100; *deśa* 85  
*Vāṅgeya, same as Vāṅgeya, people* 37n  
*Vamṅṣu, river* 7, 66n, 182 and n, 200, 236, 315n  
*Vamśadhārā, Vamśadhārā, river* 61 and n  
*Vamśadhāriṇī, river* 62n  
*Vamśakarā, wrong text* 61n  
*Vamśapatha, locality or pass* 72n, 73n  
*Vaṇā, wrong text* 58n  
*Vanadāraka, people* 40n  
*Vanasāvatti, city* 271  
*Vana-sāvhaya, city* 264, 271  
*Vanavāsa, city* 191n  
*Vanavāsaka, Vānavāsaka, people* 38 and n, 35n  
*Vanavāsi, city* 188, 192, 271  
*Vanavāsika, people* 38n, 39n  
*Vandyaghatīya, family name* 268  
*Vaṅga, people and country* 10, 13, 30, 36 and n, 37n, 70 and n, 78, 90, 106, 111, 122-23, 131, 132 and n, 133 and n, 134 and n, 149-51, 154, 156-57, 158n, 159, 164-66, 168, 171-73, 191-92, 201, 216-18, 219 and n, 220, 224, 232 and n, 236, 246; *country* 105, 123, 132, 140  
*Vangāl, Vāṅgāla, country* 123, 131-33, 134 and n, 135n, 137-40, 190-91, 335; *deśa* 131-32, 133 and n, 134n, 140, 150  
*Vaṅgālavadā, locality* 134  
*Vangālī, people* 139  
*Vanga-lipi* 127  
*Vaṅgeya, Vāṅgeya* 36n, 37 and n  
*Vani-Dindori, territory* 155  
*Vaṅjūlā, river (Malaya)* 59 and n  
*Vaṅjūlā, river (Rkṣa)* 55n  
*Vaṅjūlā, river (Sahya)* 60n  
*Vaṅjūlavatī, river* 55n  
*Vaṅjurā, river* 65n  
*Vankṣu, river* 7, 13, 51n  
*Vanra, priestly community* 261n  
*Vaprakeśvara, locality* 322  
*Vara* 24; *People* 39 n  
*Varadā, river* 64n, 188  
*Varadarāja, author* 92  
*Varadatta, officer* 275  
*Varāha, incarnation of Viṣṇu*, 163, 277  
*Varāhabhūmi, territory* 105, 122  
*Varāhachatra, holy place* 279  
*Varāhadeva, god* 279  
*Varāha-kṣetra, holy place* 277, 279-81; *Kokāmukha* 281  
*Varāhamihira, author* 123, 156, 175n, 200, 271  
*Varāha Purāṇa* 65n, 277-79, 306  
*Varāha-rūpa, 'boar form'* 279  
*Vārāhī, goddess* 88n  
*Vārāṇaṣī, city* 31, 50n, 80, 107-08,

- 179-81, 214 and n, 220 and n, 222, 254, 255n, 319, 333; *District* 50n, 109
- Vārāṇasī-kaṭaka, *city* 179-80
- Varapa, *people* 68n
- varācābhāsa 24
- vardana, *vardhana* 159n
- Vardhachatra, *misprint* 279
- Vardhamāna, *town* 105, 122-23; *District* 105, 122
- Vardhamāna, *country* 262
- vardhana 159n
- Vardhanakūṭa, *locality* 100
- Vareṇḍu, *wrong text* 262
- Vareṇḍra, *country* 100, 105, 122, 131n, 158n, 163, 260
- Vareṇḍrī, *country* 122, 163, 294 and n, 295, 297; *maṇḍala* 295
- Vargūjar, *tribe* 249
- Vāridhāna, *people* 40n
- Vārisenā, *river* 60n
- Varkala, Varkkalai, *locality* 92
- Varṇa, *territory* 293
- Varṇā, *river* 59n
- Varṇāśā, *river* 53n
- varṣa 20-21
- varṣa-parvata 18n
- Vārtaghñī, *river* 53n, 65n
- Varuna, *deity* 11 and n, 331 and n, 340
- Varuna, Vārūna, *same as* Vārūṇa-dvīpa 5n, 22n
- Vārūṇa-dvīpa 22
- Vārūṇa-prastha 80, 87-88, 114, 116
- vārūṇī 22
- Vārūṇī Ocean 21n, 22
- Vārūṇivara-dvīpa 22
- Vārūṇī-water Ocean 22
- Varvara, *people and country* 30, 34 and n, 67 and n, 78, 86-87, 114n, 115, 231, 233, 235; *country* 113-14
- Varvaraka, *same as* Varvara 68n
- Vāsaka, *people* 38n
- Vasāti, *people* 69 and n
- Vāsava, *deity* 67 and n
- Vasco da Gama, *Portuguese leader* 330
- Vāsika, *people* 41n
- Vāsikya, *wrong text* 41n
- Vasiṣṭha-kunḍa, *holy pool* 278
- Vasiṣṭhiputra, *metronymic* 228-29; Puṣumāvi 229; Śātakarṇī 229
- vastu, *vāstu* 314 and n
- Vasu, *river* 56n
- Vāsudeva, *Deva chief* 157
- Vāsudeva, *Paundra king* 161
- Vasumitra, *officer* 275
- Vasundharā, *lady* 185
- Vaśyatā, *river* 59n
- Vāḍadhāna, *people* 32
- Vātagiri, *hill* 324
- Vat Phu hill 320
- Vātrak, *river* 53n
- Vatsa, *people and country* 31, 70n, 323; *country* 254
- Vatsagulma, *city* 186, 188-90, 192-93
- Vatsarāja, *king* 240
- Vātsiya, *people* 42n
- Vātsyāyana, *author* 90, 207, 248n
- vattihū 314 and n
- Vaṭṭūra, *territory* 165
- vāyava, 'north-west' 331 and n
- Vāyī-grāma, Vāyī-grāmaka, *locality* 276, 295
- Vāyu, *god* 331
- Vāyu Purāṇa 3n, 9, 18 and n, 21n, 22n, 26, 168n, 192, 196n, 201, 243, 252, 270n, 271n, 285 and n, 340 and n, 341n
- Veda, *sacred text* 288
- Veda, *wrong text* 260
- Vedabha, *same as* Vaidarbha 28, 39n
- Veda-dhārā, *holy stream* 277
- Veda-parvata 336 and n
- Vedaratā, *river* 52n
- Veda-śaila 336
- Vedāsini, *river* 51n
- Vedasmṛti, *river* 51n, 52 and n, 63, 64n
- Vedavati, *river* 52 and n
- Vedi, *wrong text* 333 and n, 335, 341n
- Vedic—catuh-samudra 9; sapta-sindhu 9; *literature* 3n, 8, 49n; *passage* 287
- Vedi-Kārūṣa, *wrong text* 333
- Vedisa, Vedisā, *same as* Vaidiśa, *city* 264-65, 271
- Vegapura, *city* 52n
- Vegavāhinī, *river* 56n
- velākūla 259
- Velapur, *locality* 194
- Vellore, *locality* 96
- Veṅkaṭeśa, *god* 81
- Veṇa, *people* 34n
- Veṇāvarttaka, *wrong text* 271
- Veṅgī, *city and territory* 168-69
- Veṅgīpura, *city* 258
- Veṅgī-sahasra, *territory* 258
- Veni, *river* 59n
- Veṅkaṭa II, *king* 76
- Venkataramanayya, N. 15n, 321n
- Veṅkaṭeśa, *god* 92
- Veṅkaṭeśvara temple 92
- Veṇumatī, *river* 51n, 53n
- Venṇā, Veṇvā, *river* 53n, 58 and n, 59 and n, 64n, 65n
- Veṇyā, *river* 58n, 59n
- Verāpatha, *locality or pass* 72n
- Vesālī, *city* 264
- Vetrapatha, *locality or pass* 66n, 73n

- Vetraśamkupaṭha, *locality* or *pass* 72 and n  
 Vetravati, *river* 52n, 53 and n, 98, 99n, 147, 186, 206, 338 and n  
 Vettācāra, Vettādhāra, *locality* 73n  
 Vethali, *locality* 319  
 vibhāṣā 301  
 Vidabha, *same as* Vidarbha 272  
 Vidarbha, *country and people* 39 and n, 78, 97 and n, 100, 186, 188, 192-93, 262, 266, 304  
 Vidarbhā, *river* 64n  
 Vidarbhā, *same as* Vidarbha 262  
 Vidāsinī, *river* 51n  
 Videha, *people and country* 19-21, 37 and n, 78, 84, 255n, 226, 323; *country* 19, 101; *Eastern* 19; *rājya* 322  
 Vidiśā, *river* 51n, 53 and n  
 Vidiśā, *city* 43n, 98, 99n, 186, 205-08, 266, 272, 333, 338; *nagari* 53 n  
 Vidisha (Bhilsa), *town* 338; *District* 333  
 Viduṣā, *river* 53n  
 Vidyādhara, *mythical people* 69 and n, 74 and n  
 Vidyāpati, *author* 222  
 Vignora 138n  
 Vighraha dynasty 174-75, 177  
 Vighrahapāla II, *king* 13  
 Vighrahapāla III, *king* 13  
 Vighraharāja IV, *king* 14  
 vihāra 261n  
 Vihekarāta-miśra, *donee* 248  
 Vijaya, *city* 321-22  
 Vijaya, *prince* 170, 211, 316 and n, 317, 322, 325  
 Vijayabāhu I, *king* 170  
 Vijaya-Daśanapura, *city* 185  
 Vijayanagara, *city* 11, 76, 91, 96, 192, 246-47; *kings* 11, 76, 96  
 Vijāyānanda-sūri 270  
 Vijayanandin, *officer* 275  
 Vijayapāla, *king* 290  
 Vijayapura, *locality* 321  
 Vijayapuri, *city* 321 and n  
 Vijayavāḍa, *city* 244  
 Vijñāneśvara, *author* 10  
 Vikrama, *person* 185  
 Vikramabāhu, *king* 170  
 Vikramāditya II, *Chalukya king* 187  
 Vikramāditya VI, *Later Chalukya king* 10, 191  
 Vikramāditya Candragupta II, *king* 10n, 185, 207  
 Vikramānandadevacarita, *work* 191, 210  
 Vikramapura, *city and territory* 151, 153-54, 157-58, 299, 302  
 Vikramapura, *town* 320  
 Vikramapura-bhāga 90, 133n  
 Vikrama-samvat 168, 256, 257 and n, 308-09  
 Vikrampur, *territory* 133  
 Vilāsa 78n  
 Vikumṭheśa, *god* 81n  
 Viḷvāyakura, *king* 226n  
 Vimalā 55n, 61n  
 Vimānavatīthu, *text* 73n  
 Viṇḍhya-śaila 83  
 Vinaśana, *locality* 49n, 214n, 303 and n  
 Vinayacandra, *author* 263  
 Vināyakapāla, *king* 147  
 Vinayapīṭaka, *text* 253n, 269n, 270, 287  
 Vinayatilaka-grāma 133n  
 Vindhya, *mountain* 14, 42 and n, 43n, 45 and n, 46n, 56n, 57n, 58n, 59n, 63 and n, 64n, 71 and n, 86, 97-98, 102, 105-06, 109-11, 128n, 129, 214n, 270n, 336, 338, 339 and n, 341 and n; *mountaneers* 70 n; *region* 29, 39n, 70n, 80, 185, 213n; *pāda* 58 and n, 60n; *prīṣṭha* 42, 45n; *śaila* 84; *Western* 97, 338  
 Vindhy-ādri 63 and n  
 Vindhya-māleya, Vindhya-mauleya, *people* 39n  
 Vindhya-mūlastha, *people* 45n  
 Vindhya-mūlika, Vindhya-mūlika, Vindhya-mūliya, *people* 39 and n  
 Vindhya-puṣika, *people* 39n  
 Vindhya-sauleya, *people* 39n  
 Vindusaras, *lake* 66n, 67 and n  
 Vinnā, *river* 58n  
 Vipāsā, Vipāsā, *river* 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 55 and n, 65n, 237-38  
 Viprapāla, *officer* 275  
 Vipula, *mountain* 18n  
 Viracarita, *work* 304  
 Viradharadeva, *king* 158  
 Virahotra, *same as* Vīṭhotra 44n  
 Virajā, Virāja-kṣetra 116, 178, 180, 285  
 Virarājendra, *king* 191n  
 Viramaru, *doubtful text* 68n  
 Viranarasimha, *king* 11  
 Virāṭa *country* 83, 86n, 100, 113, 203, 261; *king* 112  
 Virāṭa-nagara 112  
 Virḍi copper-plate inscription 208  
 Viramitrodaya, *work* 220n  
 Virūḥhaka, *lokapāla* 340n  
 Virūpākṣa, *lokapāla* 340n  
 Visakhapatnam, *locality* 39n; *District* 168-69  
 Visala, *same as* Vighraharāja IV 14  
 Viśālā, *river* 49n, 51n  
 Viśamadri, *river* 59n  
 viṣaya 160  
 viṣkambha-parvata 18n, 23

- Viṣṇu, *god* 161, 179, 222 and n, 223, 237, 277-79, 284n, 287, 292  
 Viṣṇudatta, *officer* 275  
 Viṣṇu-dhārā, *holy stream* 278  
 Viṣṇudharmottara *Purāṇa* 26, 331, 337 and n, 339  
 Viṣṇukunḍin *dynasty* 168, 244  
 Viṣṇupada, *hill at Gayā* 107, 287  
 Viṣṇupada, *holy spot* 278  
 Viṣṇupada on the Vipāśā 237  
 Viṣṇu *Purāṇa* 3n, 18n, 26, 243, 272-73, 285  
 Viṣṇusamhitā 220  
 Viṣṇu-sarah, *holy pool* 278  
 Viṣṇu-tīrtha, *holy spot* 278  
 Viṣṇuvarman I, *Kadamba king* 245-46  
 Viśvā, *river* 65n  
 Viśvamālā, *river* 58n  
 Viśvarūpasena, *king* 134, 157  
 Viṭaṅkapura, *town* 90  
 Vitastā, *river* 5n, 8n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 65n, 101, 238; *valley* 35n  
 Vīṭhotra, *clan* 44n  
 Vivarna, *people* 71 and n  
 Vivarna, *territory* 234  
 vṛddhi 267  
 Vṛka, *people* 30n, 31n  
 Vṛndāvana, *locality* 87, 115  
 Vṛtraghnī, *river* 52n, 53n  
 Vulture Peak 107  
 Vyādhapura, *locality* 320  
 Vyāṅkaṭeśa, Vyāṅkaṭeśa, *god* 88, 115  
 Vyāsa, *sage* 27  
 Vyāsa-Kāśī, *holy place* 107  
 Vyāseśvara, *god* 85, 107  
  
 Waihind, *city* 290  
 Waingangā, *river* 58n  
 Wakhan, *territory* 33n, 102  
 Wang-Hiuen-tse, *Chinese general* 326  
 Wardha, *river* 188  
 Warren Hastings 190  
 Wassaf, *author* 263  
 Watt 93n  
 Watters 104n, 160n, 162, 164n, 182n, 195n, 198n, 206n, 286n, 293n, 335n, 336n  
 Weber 214n  
 Wellesley District 124  
 Wellhausen 34n  
 West Bengal 1, 37n, 42n, 65n  
 Western—Asia 103, 114; *Gaṅga dynasty* 40n; *Ghāṭs* 14, 32, 59n, 60n, 94, 109, 243-44, 322, 325, 336-37, 339; *India* 42n; *Ocean* 268; *Punjab* 36n; *Sea* 236; *Vindhya* 54n  
 Wilāyat-i-Bang 158n  
 Wilford 327-29  
 Williams 159n  
 Wilson 129n, 195  
 Winternitz, M. 28, 283n, 287n, 288n, 337n  
 Wright, H. N. 181n  
 Wu-ch'ā, *country* 178  
 Wu-chang-na, *country* 191-92  
 Wu-she-yen-na, *country* 207  
 Wu-to-lia-han-cha, *city* 293n  
 Wu-t'u, *country* 181-82  
  
 Xathroi, *people* 34n  
 Xatigan, *town* 138  
 Xiem 66n  
  
 Yābhya-deśa, *wrong text* 83n  
 Yādava *dynasty* 111, 144n, 194  
 Yādava tribe 30-31, 44n  
 Yādavaprakāśa, *author* 26, 201, 210, 289-90  
 Yādava-Sātvata-Vṛṣṇi clan 324  
 Yadu-varṇśa 86  
 Yājapura, Yājapura-nagara 178, 180  
 Yajña Śātakarṇi, *king* 229  
 Yājñavalkyasamhitā, Yājñavalkyasmṛti, *work* 10, 285  
 Yajurvediya Brāhmaṇa 246  
 Yakṣa, *mythical people* 69 and n, 264, 316 and n  
 Yakṣa, *mythical territory* 23  
 Yakṣabāhu, *country* 262, 264, 316  
 Yakṣavara, *mythical territory* 23  
 Yama, *god* 331, 340 and n, 341n  
 Yamaka, *people* 37n  
 Yamakoṭi, *mythical city* 261  
 Yama-prastha 80, 87-88, 114-16  
 Yamavyasanaka, *holy spot* 278  
 Yamunā, *river* 2, 48n, 49 and n, 51n, 52n, 64n, 65n, 110, 147, 213n, 272, 305 and n, 322  
 Yā'qubī, *author* 145  
 Yarkand, *territory* 66n  
 Yāska, *author* 287  
 Yaśodhara, *author* 169n, 207 and n  
 Yaśodharapura, *city* 321  
 Yaśodharman, *king* 10, 208  
 Yaśovarman, *king of Kanauj* 291n, 292, 304, 306  
 Yaśovarman, *king of Kambuja* 321  
 Yaudheya, *tribe* 31  
 Yaudheyapura, *town* 253  
 Yauna, *same as Yavana* 196  
 Yauna-Kamboja-Gandhāra 196  
 Yava-dvīpa 322  
 Yavana, *same as Greek* 29, 33, 67 and n, 78, 196-98, 199 and n, 200 and n, 230-32, 234, 262, 290; *dvīpa* 234  
 Yavana-Kamboja 196, 231  
 Yavana-Kamboja-Gandhāra 196

- Yayāipura, Yāyaipura, *same as* Yayāti-  
 pura 180  
 Yāyapura, *same as* Jājapura 178  
 Yayāti 179  
 Yayāti, *mythical king* 200n  
 Yayāti I, *king* 180 257n,  
 Yayāti III, *king* 178-80  
 Yayātinagara, *city* 178-81, 335  
 Yayātipura, *same as* Jājapura 180  
 Yāyāvāriya, *epithet* 303  
 Yā-yi-nisbatī 139n  
 Yāyipura, *same as* Jājapura 180  
 Yelamanchili Taluk 169  
 Yeou-chi-lo, *same as* Mt. Uśīra 269  
 Yi-tsing, *author* 268-69  
 Yodheya, *same as* Yaudheya 252-53  
 Yoginī, Yoginipura, *city* 84, 87 and n,  
 104, 115  
 Yoginī Tantra, *work* 93, 161-62  
 yojana 5, 198  
 Yonaka-rāṣṭra 323  
 Yoni-pīṭha 93  
 You-hi, *same as* Gonandana 265  
 You-ts'oei, *same as* Gomardana 265  
 Yudhisthira, *mythical king* 6, 172, 216  
 Yue-ti-yen, *same as* Uḍḍiyāna 182  
 Yugandhara, *clan* 30  
 Yule 138n, 142-43, 223n  
 Yunnan, *territory* 322-23  
 Yuvarāja, Kalacuri king 258  
 Zaradros, *same as* Šatadru 49n  
 Zaranj, *city* 293n  
 Zeyatheinkha, *same as* Jayasimha 320  
 Ziāud-dīn Baranī, *author* 157  
 Zoroastrian community 52n  
 Zulfiqar 'Alī Khān, *ruler* 76, 96  
 Zūnbil, *title* 293n
-



## Addenda et Corrigenda

- Page 12, line 22.—*Read*—Rajputana  
 „ 13, line 5.—*Read*—beginning  
 „ 22, line 3.—*Read*—Puṣkara  
 „ 26, line 11.—*Read*—*Brahmāṇḍa*  
 „ 28, line 16.—*Read*—*Śuktimantī, Ujjānaka-maru*, etc.  
 „ 33, note 3, line 7.—*Read*—Śatadruja  
 „ 37, note 3, line 5.—*Read*—West  
 „ „ note 5, line 9.—*Read*—Sec. E,  
 „ 41, note 7, line 2.—*Read*—*c*=*Āntaranarmadāḥ*.  
 „ 43, line 2.—*Read*—*Vaidiśās*=*tathā*<sup>5</sup>  
 „ 44, note 4, line 7.—*Read*—According  
 „ 45, note 6.—*Add*—*Gurgaṇa* reminds us of *Gurjara*.  
 „ „ note 7.—*Add*—Early Greek writers knew the form  
     *Karṇaprāvaraṇa* (*JAIH*, Vol. III, p.  
     250).  
 „ 50, note 4, line 8.—*Read*—Sanskrit  
 „ 52, note, line 14.—*Read*—Śatladar  
 „ 57, note 2, line 7.—*Read*—Paisuni  
 „ 62, note 5, line 2.—*Read*—Śuktimat  
 „ 64, note 6, line 1.—*Read*—*Trisandhyā*  
 „ 70, note 1, line 1.—*Read*—Al-Bīrūnī  
 „ 72, note, line 3.—*Read*—Suvarṇabhūmi  
 „ 75.—    *Under chapter heading, read*—I  
 „ 77, line 28.—*Read*—i, for—I  
 „ 78, line 13.—*Read*—ii, for—II  
 „ 107, line 15.—*Read*—Gṛdhrakūṭa, for—Gṛdharakūṭa  
 „ 111, line 20 }  
                                     —*Read*—Kachar  
 „ 112, line 20 }  
 „ 116, line 21.—*Read*—Mānaseśa  
 „ 128, note 3, line 4.—*Read*—*Karṇāṭās*=*c*=*aiva*  
 „ 132, note 6.—*Read*—*‘Ain-i-Akbarī*  
 „ 161, note 1, line 4.—*Read*—flourished  
 „ 169, note 1, line 2.—*Read*—Keith  
 „ 181, line 25.—*Add note*—The name Kaṭaka is, however,  
     older since the Parikud plates (*Ep. Ind.*,



- Vol. XI, pp. 281 ff.) of Śailodbhava Madhyamarāja (middle of the 7th century) speaks of the Kāṭaka-bhukti-viṣaya.
- Page 186, note 4.—*Add*— which suggests the use of the name Gauḍa in the sense of Eastern India.
- „ 187, note 4, line 2.—*Read*— Śivarāja's son Govindarāja is described as the grand-son
- „ 193, line 10.—*Read*—Kṛṣṇabheṇā
- „ 209, line 11.—*Read*—Malwa
- „ 214, note 3, line 12.—*Read*—Uśīra-giri
- „ 221, line 33.—*Read*—Gaurī's
- „ 230, line 12.—*Read*—identification
- „ 232, line 29. —*Add note on 'Kola-pattana'*—The name reminds us of Kolaka located by Ptolemy in the Lower Indus Valley (cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog.*, p. 130).
- „ 246, line 21. —*Read*—Tāmralipta
- „ 256, note 1.—*Add*—On the basis of epic evidence, Hopkings point out that 84 and 88 are conventional numbers (*Epic Mythology*, p. 55).
- „ 258, line 14. —*Read*—Jabalpur
- „ 260, line 23. —*Add note on 'Tilāṅga-deśa'*—A variant is Atilāṅgala which reminds us of Langkie-lo (Lāṅgala) located by Hiuen-tsang in Makran (cf. Sircar, *Cosm. Geog.*, p. 152). The name Lāṅgala is sometimes explained as the 'Date Palm' country (B. D. Mirchandani in *Journ. Ind. Hist.*, Vol. XLVII, 1969, pp. 237 ff.).
- „ 271, note 1, line 8.—*Read*—Parāśara's list (*Cosm.*
- „ 281, line 10. —*Add note*—For the installation of imitation gods, see Sircar, *The Śākta Piṭhas*, p. 15, referring to Śivāji's installation of an imitation image of Bhavānī of Tuljāpur (Osmanabad District, Maharashtra) in his fort at Pratāpgaḍh near Javli (Satara District, Maharashtra), and *Ep. Ind.*, Vol. XXVIII, p. 247, to that of Puruṣottama-Jagannātha of Purī at Cuttack

by Anaṅgabhīma III (1211-39 A.D.); see also the *Skanda Purāṇa* (Nāgara-khaṇḍa, 67. 71-72) referring to the installation of imitation images of the Sun-god of Muṇḍira, Kālapriya and Mūlasthāna at a place called Hāṭakeśvara in the Ahmedabad District.

- „ 300, line 2. —*Read* —Gladwyn's
- „ 306, note 2 —*Add*—The *Skanda Purāṇa* (Nāgara-khaṇḍa, Chap. 67) speaks of three great images of the Sun-god, viz. at Muṇḍira in East India, at Kālapriya in Central India and at Mūlasthāna (Mūltān) in West India.
- „ 314, note 5. —*Add*—See also I.C. Ghosh, *Jātaka*, Vol. I, p. 280, and numerous other places in all the six volumes of the work.
- „ 327, note 2.—*Add*—The *Mahāummaḡa Jātaka* (VI. 299—not later than the Gupta age) speaks of the construction of a wide and big underground tunnel, the walls of which were beautified with paintings including the representation of the sides of Mount Sumeru, the seas and oceans, the four continents, the Himavat, Lake Anavatapta, Maṇaḥ-śilātala and the six heavens beginning with the Cāturmahārājika. This suggests the knowledge of map-like paintings as in the case of the *Uttararāmacarita*.